

Class PA 2095

Book .J3

1852

Dean's Stereotype Edition.

THE
LATIN READER,

BY

FREDERIC JACOBS

AND

FREDERIC WILLIAM DÖRING.

WITH

NOTES AND ILLUSTRATIONS,

PARTLY TRANSLATED FROM THE GERMAN,

AND

PARTLY DRAWN FROM OTHER SOURCES,

BY JOHN D. OGILBY,

PRINCIPAL OF THE GRAMMAR SCHOOL OF COLUMBIA COLLEGE, NEW-YORK.

PART FIRST,

FROM THE SEVENTH GERMAN EDITION.

NINTH NEW YORK EDITION.



NEW YORK.

W. E. DEAN, PRINTER & PUBLISHER,

2 ANN STREET.

1852.

By transfer

PA2095
J3
1852

ENTERED,
According to the Act of Congress, in the year 1845, by
WILLIAM E. DEAN,
In the Clerk's office of the Southern District of
NEW YORK.

STEREOTYPED BY FRANCIS F. RIPLEY,
NEW YORK.

PREFACE.

THE Latin Reader, now offered to the public, forms part of a work well known in Germany, under the title of "Lateinisches Elementarbuch zum öffentlichen und Privat-Gebrauche von Friedrich Jacobs und Friedrich Wilhelm Döring." The German edition consists of six parts, of which the 1st and 2nd are comprised in this volume. The 3rd contains extracts from Caesar, Curtius Rufus, Livy, Sallust, and Tacitus; the 4th is made up of excerpts from Cicero's Epistles and Orations; the 5th is composed of selections from Ovid, Martial, and the *Anthologia Latina*; and the 6th embraces parts of Catullus, Tibullus, Propertius, Lucretius, Virgil, and Seneca. As this little book is intended merely to give the learner such an acquaintance with the fundamental principles of the Latin language as will enable him to enter with advantage upon the study of the preparatory course for our College, it has been deemed advisable to omit the contents of the last four volumes. A part of them is contained in the course for entrance, and the rest is too difficult for mere beginners.

It may be necessary here to state the reason for publishing a New York edition, when one has already been issued from the Boston press. It will be readily acknowledged, that if the assistance of notes is necessary to the learner in Germany, where the advantages in classical instruction are incomparably greater than in our country, they are much more requisite to the American pupil. It has been the object of the editor, therefore, to supply this deficiency in the previous American editions. Most of the Notes have been translated from the German; others have been supplied, which the superior state of instruction on the Continent would render unnecessary there.

It is hoped that this little work may be found serviceable to those who use it, and contribute in some degree to the advancement of sound elementary education.

*Grammar School, Columbia College.
New York, Jan. 1830.*

CONTENTS OF PART FIRST.

First Division.	Introductory Exercises,	- - - -	Page 1
Second do.	Fables from Æsop,	- - - -	- 14
Third do.	Mythological Extracts,	- - - -	- 25
Fourth do.	Anecdotes of Eminent Persons of Antiquity,		31
Fifth do.	Roman History,	- - - -	- 39
Sixth do.	The Geography and Nations of Antiquity,		- 58
Seventh do.	Notes,	- - - -	- 77
Eighth do.	Dictionary,	- - - -	- 113

FIRST DIVISION.

INTRODUCTORY EXERCISES.

SUBSTANTIVE AND ADJECTIVE. X 205

Decl. I. Lingua Graeca. Silva umbrosa. Hora ultima. Divitiae incertae. Tenēbrae spissae. Latēbrae tutae.

Poëta bonus. Agricola laboriosus. Auriga peritus. Collegae optimi.

Borēas violentus. Pyrītes durus. Comētes rutilus. Planētae vagi.

Crambe recocta. Epitōme accurata, brevis.

Decl. II. Amicus carus. Servus infidus. Liber bonus. Vir generosus. Ager fructuosus. | Silentium altum. Vinculum firmum. Verba vera.

Humus humida. Dialectus Attica. Diphthongus longa. Perīodus concinna. Methōdus optima.

Decl. III. Sermo Latinus. Sermōnes prudentissimi. Pavo pictus. | Pavōnes splendidi. Pugio cruentus. Pudor ingenuus. Flos cadūcus. Ros matutinus. Mores antiqui. | Pes claudus. Pedes graciles. Frater germānus. Anser tardus. Mus parvus. | Mures albi. Lepus timidus. Lepōres pavidi. Paries proximus. Pariētes picti.

Origo incerta. Consuetudo optima. Gens barbāra. Gentes remotae.

Ordo primus. Ordīnes densi. Cardio ferreus. Marmor candidum. Marmōra maculosa. Iter longum. Itinera longinqua. Rus amoenum. Rura jucundissima. Crus dextrum. Papaver rubrum. Ver jucundum.

Seges laeta. Merces larga. Quies exoptata. Lex divina. Leges sevērae. Faex sordida.

Aestas calida. Aetas aurea. Laus jucunda. Fraus improba. Turre alta. Vulpes astuta. Fames dira. Mors cita. Nox longa. Noctes gelidae. Plebs infima.

Amnis limpīdus. Axis ferrēus. Cinis tepidus. Crinis fla-

vus. Crines rutili. Finis optatus. Ignis lucidus. Lapis durus. Lapides asperi. Mensis ultimus. Piscis mutus. Vecis robustus.

/ Grex magnus. Apex summus. Rex potentissimus.

Mons altissimus. / Fons clarus. Fontes frigidi. Pons ligneus. Dens acutus. Dentes validi. Rudens crassus.

Mare vastum. Maria alta. Poëma longum. Aenigma inexplicabile. Nomen infaustum. Nomina illustria. Caput crassum. Capita cana. Corpus obesum. Corpora formosa. Vas aureum.

Senectus morosa. Salus insperata. Palus profunda. Paludes vastae. Incus dura. Incudes ferreae. Virtus eximia.

Decl. IV. Gradus tardus. Casus insolitus. Sensus acerrius. Fructus maturus.

Cornu rigidum. Cornua alta. Tonitru raucum. Gelu saevum.

Manus sinistra. Manus validae. Porticus spatiosa. Magnificae porticus. Acus acuta. Domus ampla.

Decl. V. Res magna. Spes certa. Species venusta. Glacies lubrica. Dies serena. Dies longissimi.

A Substantive depending upon another Substantive. X 2 11

Coruscum lumen stellarum. Motus continuus siderum. Magna vis consuetudinis. Suavis recordatio praeteriti temporis. Scientia utilissimarum rerum. Hostilium armorum strepitus. Summa altissimorum montium cacumina. Altae procerarum arborum radices. Acutissimus dentium molarium dolor. Fabrica vasorum fictilium. Romulus primus Romanorum rex. Antiquissimae decemvirovorum leges. Acerrimum litterarum studium.

A Substantive depending upon an Adjective.

Dux belli peritissimus. Gens artium rudis. Puer praeceptorum immemor. Regio fecunda pecorum. Ingenium summarum rerum capax. Cista librorum plena. Homines laboris patientes.

Canis similis lupo. Lex omnibus utilis. Medicina corpori salutaris. Disciplina pueris necessaria. Terra apta vitibus. Labor accommodatus viribus. Sermo omnibus auditoribus gratus. Patria mihi gratissima. Verba honestati contraria. Domus nostrae domui proxima. Mors omnibus communis. Vita periculis obnoxia.

I. EXERCISES IN SIMPLE SENTENCES.

SIMPLE PROPOSITIONS.

*Subject and Predicate.**

Terra est rotunda. Vera amicitia est sempiterna. Europa est peninsula. Fames et sitis sunt molestae. Plurimae stellae soles sunt. Ebrietas est vitanda.¹ Nemo semper felix est. Non omnes milites sunt fortes. Maximum animal terrestre est elephas.

Tarquinius Superbus fuit ultimus rex Romanorum. Roma aliquamdiu fuit caput orbis terrarum. Athenae² olim illustres fuerunt. Avarus nunquam erit contentus. Ubi fuisti, cessator? quare nec³ tu nec frater adfuistis pompae? Estote attentī, tranquillī, diligentes.

Bonus laudatur, improbus vituperatur. Oves non ubique tondentur. In India gignuntur maxima animalia. Hyaenae plurimae gignuntur in Africa. In Africa nec cervi, nec apri, nec ursi inveniuntur. In Syria nigri leones reperiuntur. Apud Romanos mortui⁴ plerumque cremabantur. Fortes laudabantur, ignavi vituperabuntur. Litterae⁵ a Phoenicibus inventae sunt. Carthāgo, Corinthus, Numantia, et multae aliae urbes a Romanis eversae sunt.

Innocentia mea me consolabitur. Multa pollicēris, nihil exsequēris. Aliter psittacus loquitur, aliter homo. Omnes moriemur; alii citius, alii⁶ serius. Oculi saepe mentiuntur.

Usage of Prepositions.

Propēro *ad* finem. Nulla habemus arma *contra* mortem. Nulla est firma amicitia *inter* malos. Galli⁷ habitant *trans* Rhenum. Vir generosus mitis est *erga* victos. Comētae *ob* ra-

* Three things are required to constitute a proposition, i. e. the *subject*, the *predicate*, and the *copula*.

The *subject* is that concerning which any thing is affirmed or denied; so in the proposition, *Terra est rotunda*, *Terra* is the subject.

The *predicate* (prædicō, āre,) is that which is affirmed or denied of the subject: so *rotunda* is the predicate of the above-mentioned proposition, since it is declared or affirmed of the earth that it is round.

The *copula* is the *form* of a proposition; it represents the act of the mind affirming, or denying, and accordingly joins or disjoins the *terms* or *ideas* which constitute the proposition, or, in other words, the *subject* and *predicate*: so, in the phrase quoted, *est* is the copula, since it joins the subject, *terra*, with the predicate, *rotunda*. In the phrase, *Vera amicitia est sempiterna*, *vera amicitia* is the subject, *sempiterna* the predicate, and *est* the copula. *Maximum animal terrestre est elephas*; *elephas* is the subject, *maximum animal terrestre*, the predicate, and *est* the copula.

ritatem et speciem sunt mirabiles. Servi parent *propter* metum, boni *propter* officium. Navigatio *juxta* litus saepe est periculosa.

Imperium populorum est *penes* reges et magistratus. Pisces *extra* aquam exspirant. Res *praeter* opinionem cecidit.¹

Aquilae nidificant *in* rupibus et arboribus. Coccyx semper parit in alienis nidis. *In* senectute hebescent sensus; visus, auditus debilitatur. Quidam homines nati sunt *cum* dentibus. Xerxes *cum* paucissimis militibus *ex* Graecia aufugit. L. Metellus² primus elephantos *ex* primo Punico bello duxit in triumpho. Cantabit vacuus *coram* latrone viator. Sidera *ab* ortu *ad* occasum commeant. Britannia *a* Phoenicibus³ inventa est. Apes *sine* rege esse non possunt. Infans nihil *sine* aliena ope potest. Dulce est *pro* patria mori. Venenum aliquando *pro* remedio fuit.

The Accusative governed by Verbs.

Crocodilus *ova* parit. Elephantus odit⁴ *murem* et *suem*. Cameli diu *sitim* tolerant. Accipitres non edunt *corda* avium. Lanae nigrae *nullum colorem* bibunt. Senes minime sentiunt *morbos contagiosos*. Cervi *cornua* quotannis amittunt. Ceres *frumentum* invenit; Bacchus *vinum*; Mercurius *litteras*. Canes soli *dominos suos* bene novere;⁵ soli *nomina sua* agnoscunt. Culices *acida*⁶ petunt, *ad dulcia*⁷ non advolant. Hys-trix *aculeos* longe jaculatur. Crocodilus *dies* in terra agit, *noctes* in aqua.

The Accusative of Measure.

Rhinoceros cornu habet in naso saepe *tres pedes* longum. Eléphas altus est duodecim vel quatuordecim *pedes*. Quaedam bestiolae nonnisi *unum diem* vivunt. Quaedam animalia *totam hiemem* dormiunt. Alexander Magnus tredécim annos regnavit.

The Genitive depending upon Substantives.

Infinita est multitudo *morborum*. *Litterarum* usus est antiquissimus. Asia et Africa greges *ferorum asinorum* alit. Magna est *linguarum* inter homines varietas. Innumerabilia sunt *mortis* signa, *salutis* paucissima. Cyrus *omnium* in exercitu suo *militum* nomina tenebat. Canis vestigia *ferarum* diligentissime scrutatur et persequitur. Nemo non⁸ benignus est *sui* iudex. *Leonum* animi index cauda.⁹

The Genitive depending upon Adjectives.

Mens *criminis*. conscia tranquilla esse non potest. Inter veteres belli duces Caesar *rei militaris* peritissimus fuit. Germania *frugum et vini* fertilissima est. Non semper *veritatis* satis amantes sumus. Veteres Romani *gloriae* fuerunt cupidissimi.

The Genitive depending upon Verbs, and answering to the question, where?

In omni officio *maximi*¹ aestimatur dantis voluntas.

*Pergami*² quot annis publicum spectaculum gallorum pugnantium edebatur.

Pausanias, rex Spartaë, *proditionis* accusabatur. Cur tam probum virum insimulas *furti*? Alcibiades absens *capitis* est damnatus. Nemo se *timoris* prorsus absolvere poterit.

The Dative answering to the question, to whom? and to what?

Antiquissimus hominibus specus erant³ pro domibus. *Nulli animali* memoria major est quam *cani*. Gallinacei *leonibus* terrori sunt.⁴ *Homini* plurima ex homine fiunt mala. *Avaro* omnia desunt, *inopi* pauca, *sapienti* nihil. Ira *insaniae* est simillima.

The Dative answering to the question, for what?

Non *nobis*⁵ tantum vivimus, sed *patriae* etiam et *amicis*. Prospicite *patriae*, consulite *amicis*, parcite *hostibus*. Homo furiosus ne *liberis* quidem⁶ parcat *suris*. Nec *sacris* nec *profanis*⁷ milites pepercerunt.⁸ Deus *rebus humanis* consulit. Vir sapiens et probus invidet⁹ *nemini*.

The Ablative answering to the question, by what means? wherewith?

Apri in morbis sibi medentur¹⁰ *hedera*. Pyrrhus rex *tactu* pollicis in dextro pede lienosis medebatur. *Oleo* insecta exanimantur. Ferae domantur *fame* atque *verberibus*. Anacreon poeta *acino* uvae passae extinctus est. *Crocodilus pelle durissima* contra omnes ictus munitur. In Africa elephanti capiuntur *foveis*. Elephanti spirant, bibunt, odorantur *proboscide*. Populi quidam vescuntur¹¹ *locustis*. Dentes *usu* atteruntur, sed *igne* non cremantur. Mures alpini *binis pedibus* gradiuntur, prioribus,¹² ut manibus, utuntur.¹³

The Ablative answering to the question, wherein?

Leaenae *juba* carent.¹ Leones facile per triduum *cibo* carent. Elephanti maxime *amnibus* gaudent. Apes *tinnitū* aeris gaudent, eoque convocantur.

The Ablative of time answering to the question, when?

Quibusdam in locis anseres bis *anno* velluntur. Color luscinarum *autumno* mutatur. *Hieme* ursi in antris dormiunt. Nemo mortalium *omnibus* horis sapit. Primōres dentes *septimo mense* gignuntur; *septimo anno* iidem decidunt. Antipāter Sidonius, poēta, quotannis, *die natali suo*, febre corripiebatur.

The Ablative of Quality.

Reperiuntur interdum cervi *candido colore*. Hippopotamus in Nilo habitat, magna bellua, *ungulis binis, dorso, juba, hinnitū*, ut equus, *rostro resimo, cauda et dentibus*, ut aper. Halcyon est *colore cyanēo, collo gracili et procēro*. Genus quoddam earum *magnitudine* distinguitur et *cantu*.

The Ablative of price answering to the question, for what?

Isocrātes orator unam orationem *viginti talentis* vendidit. Luscinia candida *sex sestertiis* Romae venit.² *Multo* plerumque *sanguine* constat victoria. Victi saepe pacem *ingentē pecunia* emunt. Tranquillitas animi neque *auro* neque *gemmis* est venalis.

The Ablative of names of towns answering to the question, where?

*Carthagine*³ interdum pueri diis immolabantur; *Spartae* pueri ad aram Dianae loris caedebantur. *Aulide* Iphigenia. Agamemnōnis filia, Dianae caesa est. Alexander *Babylōne* mortuus est. *Athenis* eloquentia et philosophia nata est. *Thebis* Pindarus floruit, *Syraculis* Theocritus. *Sardibus* regnavit Croesus. *Gadibus* in Hispania antiquissimis temporibus Phoenices habitabant.

The Infinitive as the subject.

Errare est humanum. Turpe est, beneficium *repetere*.⁴ Beneficiis gratiam non *referre* etiam turpius est. Parentes non *amare* est impium. Laus est, bonis *placere*. Melius est, sero *discere* quam nunquam.

The Infinitive as the complement of the Predicates.

Malo tacere quam temere loqui. Non poenae metus, sed virtutis amor nos ab injuria prohibere debet. Et prodesse¹ volunt et delectare poëtae. Vir prudens nihil solet temere neque dicere neque facere.

The Infinitive as an Accusative governed by a Verb.

Equo vehi² Bellerophon invēnit; ex equo pugnare³ Thesāli. Aurum vestibis intexere, invenit rex Attālus. Romae elephantes docebantur per funes incedere.

The Nominative of the Gerund, or the Gerund of necessity.

Semper pugnandum est contra cupiditates et libidinem. Juveni⁴ parandum est, seni utendum. Apud Pythagoram discipulis per quinque annos tacendum erat. Senibus quoque discendum est.

The Genitive of the Gerund.

Honestissima est contentio beneficia beneficiis vincendi.⁵ Parsimonia est scientia vitandi sumtus supervacuos, et re familiari recte utendi.⁶ Justitia est constans et perpetua voluntas suum cuique tribuendi.

Homo natura⁷ est cupidus nova⁸ semper videndi et audienti. Ut equus⁹ equitandi imperito ita libri sunt inutiles ignaro legendi.

The Dative of the Gerund.

Olim calāmus adhibebatur scribendo, hodie pennae¹⁰ anserum. Aqua marina inutilis est bibendo. Culex habet telum et¹¹ fodiendo et sorbendo idoneum.

The Accusative of the Gerund.

Non omnes aequalitēr ad discendum propensi sumus. Ut equus ad cursum, bos ad arandum, canis ad indagandum, sic homo natus est ad intelligendum et ad agendum. Puerorum ingenium primum se inter ludendum aperit.

The Ablative of the Gerund.

Funem abruptes nimium tendendo. Docendo discimus. Mens alitur discendo et cogitando. Lacedaemonii exerce-

bant juvenes *venando, currendo, esuriendo, sitiendo, algendo, aestuando.*

In jocando adhibenda est moderatio. Virtus cernitur *in agendo*. Poenis mali a *peccando* absterrentur. *In legendo* apum prudentiam imitari debemus.

Exercises upon the Verbs, Miscellaneous Sentences.

Festina lente. Ne temere jurato. Sapere aude. Pueri parento majoribus. Nosce te ipsum. Ne repellite saubria consilia. Fatere si quid¹ peccavisti. Loquere rarius. Imitare bonos. Obsequere prudentibus. Ne quasvis injurias ulciscimini.

Si probitatem amabis, et ipse² a probis amaberis. Mox nabis sine cortice. In quibus sedibus habitabimus post mortem? Sequere me, nec errabis. Qui se ipsum non coërcet, carcere et vinculis coërcetur. Virtus neque incendio, neque naufragio amittetur. Tempus ruit, et cito ultima hora superveniet. Improbum et scelestum mala conscientia nunquam non comitabitur et cruciabit. Bonus bonos imitabitur, eorumque vestigia sequetur.

Surdum et stupidum docendo operam perdidisti. Recte judicas, et, ut veteres loquuntur, rem acu tetigisti. Stultos artibus tuis fefellisti, prudentes non falles. Romani antiquissimis temporibus foedera cum Carthaginensibus pepigerunt. Res male cecidit, non vestra culpa, sed fortunae casu.

Catilina ausus est consulatum vi et armis petere. Alexander nunquam non fortunae et fortitudini suae confisus est. Frustra inimici caede gavisus es. Captivi apud Romanos sub hasta³ venierunt. Pueri non morigeri vapulant. Gigantes coelum armis petere ausi sunt.

THE COMBINING SEVERAL PROPOSITIONS.

By Comparison.

Canes Indici grandiores sunt, quam caeteri. Nullum malum est vehementius et importunius quam invidia. Praestat mori quam servire. In montibus aer purior est et tenuior quam in vallibus. Aestate dies sunt longiores quam hieme. Margaritarum Indicarum color est purior, quam reliquarum omnium.

Abridged Comparison.

Nihil est *clementia*⁴ divinius. Aurum gravius est *argento*

Adamas durior est *ferro*; ferrum durius *caeteris metallis*. Ut animus *corpore* est nobilior, ita virtus praestantior est *robore* et *externa specie*. Quanto honesta mors *turpi vita* est potior!

Apposition.

Carthāgo atque Corinthus, opulentissimae urbes,¹ eodem anno a Romanis eversae sunt. Quam brevi tempore populi Romani omnium gentium victoris, libertas fracta est! Lacedaemonios, fortissimos mortalium, non ferrum sed aurum vicit. Athenas, artium olim et litterarum domicilium, philosophiae et eloquentiae altrices,² barbari everterunt. Pythagōras discipulis suis nullam aliam rem magis commendabat, quam frugalitatem, caeterarum virtutum genitricem. Thebae,³ Boeotiae caput, sub monte Cithaerone sitae sunt.

Sentences subjoined by means of the relative Pronoun.

Non omnis ager, *qui* seritur, fert fruges. Psittacus, *quem* India mittit, reddit verba, *quae* accepit. Achilles, *cujus* res gestas Homeri carmina celebrant, ad Hellespontum sepultus est. Myrmecides quidam quadrigam fecit ex ebore, *quam* musca alis integebat. *Qui* bonis non recte utitur,⁴ ei bona mala fiunt. *Qui* non facit, *quod*⁵ spondit, mendax vocatur et perfidus.

By Adverbs of time.

Ager, *quum* plures annos quievit, uberiores fructus efferre solet. Gaudemus, *quum* res videmus insolitas, quas antea non videramus. Nunquam non doleo, *quando* horam inani sermone perdi. Ceres frumenta invēnit, *quum* antea homines glandibus vescerentur. Nave primus in Graeciam Danāus advēnit, *quum* antea ratibus navigaretur. Alexander, rex Macedoniae, *quum* Thebas cepisset, Pindāri vatis familiae pepercit. Magna debemus suscipere, *dum* vires suppētunt. Cervi, *quamdiu* cornibus carent,⁷ noctu ad pabula procēdunt.

By Conjunctions denoting a cause or reason.

Frustra tibi vires elephantī optas, *quum* ratione sis praeditus, qua vel⁸ elephantus domatur. *Quum* sit in hominibus ratio et prudentia, deus haec⁹ procul dubio etiam majora habet. Plato Socratis sermones litteris mandavit, *quum* ipse Socrates litteram reliquisset nullam.

By Conjunctions denoting a purpose and a consequence.

Tanta est in India ubertas soli, *ut* sub una ficu turmae equitum condantur.¹ Ursi per hiemem tam gravi somno premuntur, *ut* ne vulneribus quidem² excitentur. Delphini tanta interdum vi e mari exsiliunt, *ut* vela navium transvölent. In India serpentes ad tantam magnitudinem adolescunt, *ut* integros hauriant cervos taurosque. Fac, *ut* homines animum tuum pluris faciant, quam omnia, quae³ illis tribuere possis. Unde factum est, *ut* tantas divitias tam cito amiseris? Nemo unquam tam potens fuit, *ut* nullius auxilio egeret.

Note.—The relative pronoun is also used in the following manner, as a substitute for *ut*. Nulla terra tam fertilis est, quae omnia largiatur. Nulla gens tam fera est, tamque barbara, quae non habeat sensum religionis. Bestiis deus motum et sensum dedit, quo vitam tuerentur; hominibus rationem addidit, qua regerentur appetitus.

Alexander edixit, *ne* quis⁴ ipsum praeter Apellem pingeret. Pythagorëis interdictum fuit, *ne* fabis vescerentur. Oculi palpebris sunt muniti, *ne* quid incidat. Nihil fere tam reconditum est, *quin*⁵ quaerendo inveniri possit. Nunquam tam mane egredior, neque tam vespëri domum revertor, *quin*⁶ te in fundo conspicer fodere, aut arare, aut aliquid facere. Xerxes non dubitabat, *quin*⁷ copiis suis Graecos facile superaturus esset.

By interrogatives.

Quaeritur unusne⁸ sit mundus, *an* plures. Disputabant veteres philosophi, casune factus sit mundus, *an* mente divina. Augustus cum amicis suis consultabat, *utrum* imperium servaret, *an* deponeret. *Quis* numerare potest, *quoties* per totam vitam lacrymas fuderit; aut *quot* morbis homo sit obnoxius?

Fortunae munera, honores, divitiae, forma, *quamdiu* nobis adfutura sint, nullo modo sciri potest. Moriendum certe est; sed *quo* te loco mors exspectet, incertum. Gentes, quae ignorant, *qua de causa*,⁹ Sol Lunaque deficiat, defectum horum luminum pro malo omine habent.

By the Accusative with the Infinitive.

Aristotēles tradit, in Latmo, Cariae monte, *hospites a scorpiōibus non laedi, indigēnas interīmi*. M. Varro narrat, a cuniculis *suffossum*¹ in Hispania *oppidum*, a talpis in Thessalia; ab ranis *incōlas* urbis in Gallia *pulsos*, ab locustis in Africa; ex Gyāro insula *incolas* a muribus *fugatos*, in Italia *Amjclas* a serpentibus *deletas* esse.

Homerus *Pygmaeos* populum ad Oceānum, a gruibus *infestari* prodidit; Aristoteles *eosdem* in cavernis *vivere* narrat. Virgilius per testamentum jusserat *carmina sua cremari*;² *id* Augustus *feri* vetuit. Aristippus philosophus, quum per deserta Libyae iter faceret, servos, qui pecuniam aegre portabant, eam *abjicere* jussit. Pythagoras discipulos jubebat, unumquemque diem precibus ad deos *incipere*. Darius rex Nitocrīdis reginae sepulcrum *aperiri* jusserat, quod speraverat, se multum ibi auri *inventurum* esse.

Sertorius cervam alebat candidam, *quam*³ Hispaniae gentes fatidicam esse credebant. Illustre est inter philosophos nomen Anaxagōrae, *quem* veteres nunquam in vita *risisse* ferunt. Noli⁴ facere quidquam, *quod* dubites justumne sit, an inīquum.

Note.—Some passive verbs are accompanied by a *nominative* with the *infinitive*. Perperam Homerus⁵ a quibusdam Lycurgi temporibus *vixisse traditur*. Thales Milesius primus defectionem Solis *praedixisse fertur*. Romulus ad deos *transiisse dicitur*. Noli mirari, sapientes stultis stultos *videri*. Multa, quae stulti admirantur, sapientibus absurda esse *videntur*. Contemnere *videmini*, quae nobis laude videntur dignissima.

Use of Participles.

Exempla fortunae *variantis* sunt innumera. Galli gallinacei diem *venientem* cantu nuntiant. Cecrops urbem a se *conditam* appellabat Cecropiam. Augustus primus Romae tigrin ostendit *mansuefactam*.

The union of several Propositions by Participles.

Gymnosophistae in India totos dies⁶ ferventibus arenis insistunt, Solem *intuentes*. Epimenīdes puer, aestu et itinere *fessus*,⁷ septem et quinquaginta annos in specu dormivisse dicitur. Julius Caesar simul dictare, et *legentem*⁸ audire solebat. Leo *prostratis* parcit.

Aves aduncos ungues *habentes*⁹ carne vescuntur, nec unquam

congregantur. Canis venaticus venatorem *comitantem* loro ad ferarum lustra trahit. Beneficium non in eo consistit, quod datur, sed in ipso *dantis* animo. Struthiocamēli Africi altitudinem equitis equo *insidentis* excedunt. Interdum delphini conspecti sunt, defunctum delphinum *portantes*, et quasi funus *agentes*.

Multa, quae de infantibus ferarum lacte *nutritis* produntur, fabulosa videntur. Homo quidam, lapide *ictus*, oblitus est litteras; alius ex praealto tecto *lapsus*, matris et affinium nomina dicere non potuit. L. Siccius Dentatus, centies vices *proeliatus*,¹ quinquaginta quinque cicatrices adverso corpore² habebat, nullam in tergo.

Leones *satiati*³ innoxii sunt. Elephantes amnem *transituri*⁴ minimos praemittunt. Pavo *laudatus* gemmatam pandit caudam. Gallus, ab adversario *victus*, occultatur silens et servitium patitur. Leo *vulneratus* percussorem intelligit, et in quantalibet multitudine appētit. Olōres iter *facientes* colla imponunt praecedentibus, fessos duces ad terga recipiunt.⁵ Testudines in mari *degentes* conchyliis vivunt; in terram *egressae*, herbis. Sarmātae longinqua itinera *facturi*, inedia pridie praeparant equos, potum exiguum *impertientes*, atque ita longissimam viam continuo cursu conficiunt. Elephanti, equitatu *circumventi*, infirmos aut fessos aut vulneratos in medium agmen recipiunt. Multos *morientes* cura sepulturae angit.

Danāus ex Aegypto in Graeciam *advectus*, rex Argivorum factus est. Alexander Bucephālo equo *defuncto* duxit exequias, urbemque Bucephalon *appellatam* ejus tumulo circumdedit.⁶ P. Catienus Plotinus patronum⁷ adeo dilexit, ut, heres omnibus ejus bonis *institutus*,⁸ in rogam ejus se conjiceret et concremaretur. Erinacei *volutati* super poma, humi *jacentia*, illa spinis *affixa* in cavas arbōres portant.

Beneficia non in vulgus *effundenda* sunt. Indicum mare testudines tantae magnitudinis⁹ alit, ut singulae tugurio *tegendo*¹⁰ sufficiant. Leones, senes facti, appētunt homines, quoniam ad *persequendas* feras vires non suppetunt. Struthiocamelis ungulae sunt cervinis similes, *comprehendendis* lapidibus utiles, quos in fuga contra sequentes jaculantur.

Ablative absolute.

Senescente Luna, ostrea, tabescere dicuntur, *crescente eādem* gliscunt. Caepe contra, *Luna deficiente*, revirescere, adolescente, inarescere dicitur. *Geryōne interemto*, Hercules in Italiam venit. *Sabinis debellatis*, Tarquinius triumphans Romam rediit. *Jasōne Lycio interfecto*, canis, quem habebat, cibum

capere noluit, inediaque confectus est. Regis Lysimăchi canis, *corpore* domini accensae pyrae *imposito*, in flammās se coniecit. *Nicomēde rege interfecto*, equus ejus vitam finivit inedia. Chilo, unus e septem sapientibus, *filio victore*¹ Olympiae, prae gaudio expiravit. Apes, *aculeo amisso*, statim emōri existimantur. *Eaēdam, rege interfecto* aut morbo *consumto*, fame luctuque moriuntur. Pavo, *cauā amissa* pudibundus ac moerens quaerit latēbram. Erinacei, ubi sen sēre venantem, *contracto ore pedibusque* convolvuntur² in formam pilae, ne quid comprehendi possit praeter aculeos. Anaxagōram *nuntiata morte filii* dixisse ferunt: sciebam m. genuisse mortalem.

II. FABLES FROM ÆSOP.

1. *Accipiter et Columbae.*

Columbae milvii metu¹ accipitrem rogaverunt, ut eas defenderet. Ille annuit. At in columbare receptus,² uno die majorem stragem edidit, quam milvius longo tempore potuisset edere.—Fabula docet, malorum patrocinium vitandum esse.

2. *Mus et Milvius.*

Milvius laqueis irretitus musculum exoravit,³ ut eum corrosis plagis⁴ liberaret. Quo facto,⁵ milvius liberatus murem arripuit et devoravit.—Haec fabula ostendit, quam gratiam mali pro beneficiis reddere soleant.⁶

3. *Hoedus et Lupus.*

Hoedus stans in tecto domus lupo praetereunti⁷ maledixit. Cui⁸ lupus, *non tu, inquit, sed tectum mihi maledicis.*⁹—Saepe locus et tempus homines timidos audaces reddit.

4. *Grus et Pavo.*

Pavo coram grue pennas suas explicans, *quanta est, inquit, formositas mea et tua deformitas!* At grus evölans, *et quanta est, inquit, levitas mea et tua tarditas!*—Monet haec fabula, ne ob aliquod bonum, quod nobis natura tribuit, alios contemnamus, quibus natura alia et fortasse majora dedit.

5. *Pavo.*

Pavo graviter conquerebatur apud Junōnem,¹⁰ dominam suam, quod¹¹ vocis suavis sibi negata esset,¹² dum luscinia, avis tam parum decōra, cantu excellat.¹² Cui Juno, *et merito, inquit; non enim*¹³ *omnia bona in unum conferri oportuit.*

6. *Anseres et Grues.*

In eodem quondam prato pascebantur anseres et grues. Ad veniente domino prati,¹⁴ grues facile avolabant; sed anseres, im

pediti corporis gravitate, deprehensi et mactati sunt.—Sic saepe pauperes cum potentioribus in eodem crimine deprehensi, soli dant poenam, dum illi salvi evādunt.

7. *Capra et Lupus.*

Lupus capram in alta rupe stantem conspicatus, *cur non, inquit, relinquis nuda illa et sterilia loca, et huc descendis in herbidos campos, qui tibi laetum pabulum offerunt?* Cui¹ respondit capra: *mihi non est in animo,² dulcia tutis³ praeponere.*

8. *Venter et Membra.*

Membra quondam dicebant ventri: *nosne⁴ te semper ministerio nostro alemus, dum ipse summo otio fruëris?⁵ Non faciemus.* Dum igitur ventri cibum subducunt, corpus debilitatur, et membra sero invidiae suae poenituit.⁶

9. *Canis et Boves.*

Canis jacebat in praesēpi bovesque latrando⁷ a pabulo arcebat. Cui unus boum, *quanta ista, inquit, invidia est, quod⁸ non patëris, ut eo cibo vescamur,⁹ quem tu ipse capere nec velis nec possis!*¹⁰—Haec fabula invidiae indolem declārat.

10. *Vulpes et Leo.*

Vulpes, quae nunquam leonem viderat, quum ei forte occurrisset leo, ita est perterrita, ut paene moreretur formidine. Eundem¹¹ conspicata¹² iterum, timuit quidem, sed nequaquam ut antea. Tertio illi obviam facta,¹² ausa est¹³ etiam propius accedere, eumque allōqui.

11. *Cancer.*

Cancer dicebat filio: *mi fili, ne sic obliquis semper gressibus incede, sed recta via¹⁴ perge.* Cui¹⁵ ille, *mi pater, respondit, libenter tuis praeceptis obsēquar, si te prius idem facientem¹⁶ videro.*¹⁷—Docet haec fabula, adolescentiam nulla re magis, quam exemplis, instrui.

12. *Boves.*

In eodem prato pascebantur tres boves in maxima concordia, et sic¹⁸ ab omni ferarum incursione tuti erant. Sed dissidio inter illos orto,¹⁹ singuli a feris petiti et laniati sunt.—Fabula docet, quantum boni²⁰ sit²¹ concordia.

13. *Asinus.*

Asinus, pelle leonis indutus, territabat homines et bestias, tanquam leo esset.¹ Sed forte, dum se celerius movet, aures eminebant: unde agnitus,² in pistrinum abductus est, ubi poenas petulantiae dedit.—Haec fabula stolidos notat, qui immeritis honoribus superbiunt.

14. *Mulier et Gallina.*

Mulier quaedam habebat gallinam, quae ei quotidie ovum pariebat aureum. Hinc suspicari coepit, illam³ auri massam intus celare, et gallinam occidit. Sed nihil in ea repērit, nisi quod in aliis gallinis reperiri solet. Itaque dum majoribus divitiis inhiabat, etiam minores perdidit.

15. *Viatores et Asinus.*

Duo qui una⁴ iter faciebant, asinum oberrantem in solitudine conspicati, accurrunt laeti,⁵ et uterque eum sibi vindicare coepit, quod eum prior⁵ conspexisset.⁶ Dum vero contendunt⁷ et rixantur, nec a verberibus abstinent, asinus aufūgit, et neuter eo potitur.

16. *Corvus et Lupi.*

Corvus partem praedae petebat a lupis, quod eos totum diem comitatus esset.⁸ Cui illi, *non tu nos*, inquit, *sed praedam sectatus es, idque⁹ eo animo ut ne nostris quidem corporibus¹⁰ parceres, si exanimarentur.*

Merito in actionibus non spectatur, quid fiat,¹¹ sed quo animo fiat.

17. *Pastores et Lupus.*

Pastores caesa ove convivium celebrabant. Quod quum¹² lupus cerneret, *ego*, inquit, *si agnum rapuissem, quantus tu multus fieret! At isti impune ovem comēdunt!* Tum unus illorum, *nos enim¹³ inquit, nostra, non aliena ove epulamur.*

18. *Carbonarius et Fullo.*

Carbonarius, qui spatiosam habebat domum, invitavit fullonem, ut ad se commigraret. Ille respondit: *quaenam inter nos esse possit societas? quum tu vestes, quas ego nitidas¹⁴ red-*

didissem,¹ fuligine et maculis inquinaturus esses.—Haec fabula docet, dissimilia non debere conjungi.

19. *Tubicen.*

Tubicen ab hostibus captus, *ne me, inquit, interficite;*² *nam inermis sum, neque quidquam habeo praeter hanc tubam.* At hostes, *propter hoc ipsum,*³ *inquiunt, te interimemus; quod, quum ipse pugnandi sis imperitus,*⁴ *alios ad pugnam incitare soles.*—Fabula docet, non solum maleficos esse puniendos, sed etiam eos, qui alios ad male faciendum irritent.⁵

20. *Accipitres et Columbae.*

Accipitres quondam acerrime inter se belligerabant. Hos columbae in gratiam reducere conatae effecerunt, ut illi pacem inter se facerent. Qua firmata, accipitres vim suam in ipsas columbas converterunt.—Haec fabula docet, potentiorum discordias imbecillioribus saepe prodesse.

21. *Mulier et Gallina.*

Mulier vidua gallinam habebat, quae ei quotidie unum ovum pariebat. Illa existimabat, si gallinam diligentius saginaret, fore, ut illa bina aut terna⁶ ova quotidie pareret.⁷ Quum autem cibo superfluo gallina pinguis esset facta, plane ova parere desiit.—Haec fabula docet, avaritiam saepe damnosam esse.

22. *Vulpes et Uva.*

Vulpes uvam in vite conspicata, ad illam subsiliit omnium virium suarum contentione, si eam forte attingere posset. Tandem defatigata inani labore, discedens dixit: *atque nunc etiam⁹ acerbae sunt, nec eas in via repertas tollerem.* Haec fabula docet, multos ea contemnere, quae¹⁰ se assèqui posse despèrent.¹¹

23. *Vulpes et Leaena.*

Vulpes leaenam exprobrabat, quod non nisi unum catulum pareret. Huic dicitur respondisse,¹² *unum, sed leonem.*—Haec fabula, non copiam, sed bonitatem rerum aestimandam esse, docet.

24. *Mures.*

Mures aliquando habuerunt consilium, quomodo a fele caverent.¹ Multis aliis propositis,² omnibus placuit, ut ei tintinnabulum annecteretur: sic enim ipsos,³ sonitu admonitos, eam fugere posse. Sed quum jam inter mures quaereretur, qui feli tintinnabulum annecteret, nemo repertus est.—Fabula docet, in suadendo plurimos esse audaces, sed in ipso periculo timidos.

25. *Canis Mordax.*

Canis mordaci paterfamilias jussit tintinnabulum ex aere appendi,⁴ ut omnes eum cavere possent. Ille vero aeris tinnitu gaudebat, et quasi virtutis suae praemium esset,⁵ alios canes prae se contemnere coepit. Cui unus senior, *o te stolidum*,⁶ inquit, *qui ignorare videris*,⁷ isto tinnitu pravitatem morum tuorum indicari!—Haec fabula scripta est in eos, qui sibi insignibus flagitiorum suorum placent.⁸

26. *Canis et Lupis.*

Lupus canem videns bene saginatum, *quanta est*, inquit, *felicitas tua! Tu, ut videtur, laute vivis, at ego fame enēcor.* Tum canis, *licet*, inquit, *mecum in urbem venias et eadem felicitate fruaris*.⁹ Lupus conditionem accepit. Dum una eunt, animadvertit lupus in collo canis attritos pilos. *Quid hoc est?* inquit. *Num jugum sustines? cervix enim tua tota est glabra.* *Nihil est*, canis respondit. *Sed interdiu me alligant, ut noctu sim vigilantior; atque haec sunt vestigia collaris, quod cervici circumdari solet.* Tum lupus, *vale*, inquit, *amice! nihil moror*¹⁰ *felicitatem servitute emtam!*—Haec fabula docet, liberis nullum commodum tanti esse,¹¹ quod servitutis calamitatem compensare possit.¹²

27. *Lupus et Grus.*

In faucibus lupi os inhaeserat. Mercede igitur conducit¹³ gruem, qui illud extrahat.¹⁴ Hoc grus longitudine colli facile effecit. Quum autem mercedem postularet, subridens lupus et dentibus infrendens, *num tibi*, inquit, *parva merces videtur, quod caput incolume ex lupi faucibus extraxisti?*

28. *Agricola et Anguis.*

Agricola anguem repērit, frigore paene extinctum. Misericordia motus,¹ eum fovit sinu et subter alas recondidit. Mox anguis recreatus vires recepit, et agricolae, pro beneficio, letale vulnus inflixit.—Haec fabula docet, qualem mercedem mali pro beneficiis reddere soleant.²

29. *Asinus et Equus.*

Asinus equum beatum praedicabat, qui tam copiose pasceretur,³ quum sibi post molestissimos labores ne paleae quidem satis⁴ praeberetur. Forte autem bello exorto, equus in proelium agitur, et circumventus ab hostibus, post incredibiles labores tandem, multis vulneribus confossus,⁵ collabitur. Haec omnia asinus conspicatus, *o me stolidum*,⁶ inquit, *qui beatitudinem ex praesentis temporis fortuna aestimaverim!*⁷

30. *Agricola et Filii.*

Agricola senex, quum mortem sibi appropinquare sentiret, filios convocavit, quos, ut fieri solet, interdum discordare noverat,⁸ et fascem virgularum afferri jubet.⁹ Quibus allatis,¹⁰ filios hortabatur, ut hunc fascem frangerent. Quod quum¹¹ facere non possent, distribuit singulis singulas virgas, iisque celeriter fractis, docuit illos, quam firma res esset concordia, quamque imbecillis discordia.

31. *Equus et Asinus.*

Asinus, onustus sarcinis, equum rogavit, ut aliqua parte¹² oneris se levaret,¹³ si se vivum videre vellet. Sed ille asini preces repudiavit. Paulo post igitur asinus labore consumptus in via corruit et efflavit animam. Tum agitator omnes sarcinas, quas asinus portaverat, atque insuper etiam pellem asino detractam, in equum imposuit. Ibi ille sero priorem superbiam deplorans, *o me miserum*,¹⁴ inquit, *qui parvulum onus in me recipere noluerim*,¹⁵ *quum nunc cogar tantas sarcinas ferre, una cum pelle comitis mei, cujus preces tam superbe contemseram.*

32. *Mulier et Ancillae.*

Mulier vidua, quae texendo¹⁶ vitam sustentabat, solebat ancillas suas de nocte¹⁷ excitare ad opus,¹⁸ quum primum galli cantum

audivisset. At illae, diuturno labore fatigatae, statuerunt gal-
lum interficere. Quo facto, deteriore conditione² quam prius
esse coeperunt. Nam domina, de hora noctis incerta,³ nunc
famulas saepe jam prima nocte⁴ excitabat.

33. *Testudo et Aquila.*

Testudo aquilam magnopere orabat, ut sese⁵ volare⁶ do-
ceret. Aquila ei ostendebat quidem, eam rem petere naturae
suae contrariam; sed illa nihilo minus instabat, et obsecrabat
aquilam, ut se volucrum facere vellet. Itaque ungulis arrep-
tam aquila sustulit⁷ in sublime, et demisit illam, ut per aërem
ferretur. Tum in saxa incidens comminuta interiit.⁸ Haec
fabula docet, multos cupiditatibus suis occoecatos consilia pru-
dentiorum respuere, et in exitium ruere stultitia sua.

34. *Luscinia et Accipiter.*

Accipiter esuriens rapuit lusciniam. Quae quum⁹ intelli-
geret, sibi mortem impendēre, ad preces conversa, orat accipi-
trem, ne se¹⁰ perdat sine causa. Se enim avidissimum ventrem
illius non posse explere, et suadēre adeo, ut grandiores aliquas
volūcres venetur.¹¹ Cui accipiter,¹² insanire, inquit, si par-
tam praedam¹³ amittere, et incerta pro certis sectari vellem.

35. *Senex et Mors.*

Senex in silva ligna ceciderat, iisque sublati¹⁴ domum¹⁵ re-
dire coepit. Quum aliquantum viae¹⁶ progressus esset, et
onere et¹⁷ via defatigatus,¹⁸ fascem deposuit, et secum aetatis
et inopiae mala contemplatus, Mortem clara voce invocat,
quae ipsum ab omnibus his malis liberet.¹⁹ Tum Mors, senis
precibus auditis subito adstitit, et quid vellet, percunctatur.
At Senex, quem jam votorum suorum poenitebat,²⁰ nihil, inquit,
sed requiro,²¹ qui onus paululum allevet,²² dum ego rursus subeo.

36. *Inimici.*

In eādam navi vehebantur duo, qui inter se capitalia odia
exercebant. Unus eorum in prora, alter in puppi residebat.
Orta tempestate ingenti, quum omnes de vita desperarent,
interrogat is, qui in puppi sedebat, gubernatorem, utram par-

tem natis prius submersum iri¹ existimaret.² Cui gubernator, proram, respondit. Tum ille, jam mors mihi non molesta est, quum inimici mei mortem adspecturus sim.

37. *Hinnuleus et Cervus.*

Hinnuleus quondam patrem suum his verbis interrogasse dicitur: *Mi pater, quum multo sis major canibus³ et tam ardua cornua habeas, quibus a te vim propulsare possis,⁴ qui fit,⁵ ut canes tantopere metuas?* Ibi cervus ridens, *mi nate, inquit, vera memoras; mihi tamen, nescio quo pacto, semper accidit, ut, audita canum voce, in fugam statim convertar.*—Haec fabula docet, natura formidolosos⁶ nullis rationibus fortes reddi posse.

38. *Hoedus et Lupus.*

Quum hoedus evasisset lupum et confugisset in caulam ovium, *quid tu, stulte, inquit ille,⁷ hic te salvum futurum⁸ speras, ubi⁹ quotidie pecudes rapi et diis mactari videas?* *Non curo, inquit hoedus; nam si moriendum sit,¹⁰ quanto praeclarius mihi erit, meo cruore aspergi¹¹ aras deorum immortalium, quam irrigari siccas lupi fauces.*—Haec fabula docet, bonos mortem, quae omnibus imminet, non timere, si cum honestate et laude conjuncta sit.

39. *Corvus et Vulpes.*

Corvus alicunde caseum rapuerat, et cum illo in altam arborem subvolarat. Vulpecula, illum caseum appetens, corvum blandis verbis adoritur; quumque primum formam ejus pennarumque nitorem laudasset, *pol,¹² inquit, te avium regem esse dicerem, si cantus pulchritudini tuae responderet.* Tum ille, laudibus vulpis inflatus, etiam cantu se valere demonstrare voluit. Ita vero e rostro aperto caseus delapsus est, quem vulpes arreptum devoravit.¹³—Haec fabula docet, vitandas esse adulatorum voces, qui blanditiis suis nobis insidiantur.

40. *Leo.*

Societatem junxerant Leo, Juvenca, Capra, Ovis. Praeda autem, quam ceperant, in quatuor partes aequales divisa,¹⁴ leo, prima, ait, mea est; debetur enim haec praestantiae meae. Tollam et secundam, quam meretur robur meum.

Tertiam vindicat sibi egregius labor meus.¹ Quartam qui sibi arrogare voluerit,² is sciat, se habiturum me inimicum sibi. Quid facerent imbecilles bestiae, aut quae³ sibi leonem infestum habere vellet?

41. *Mus et Rusticus.*

Mus a Rustico in caricarum acervo deprehensus, tam acri morsu ejus digitos vulneravit, ut ille eum dimitteret, dicens: nihil, mehercule, tam pusillum est, quod de salute desperare debeat,⁴ modo⁵ se defendere et vim depulsare velit.

42. *Vultur et Aviculae.*

Vultur aliquando aviculas invitavit ad convivium, quod illis daturus esset⁶ die natali suo. Quae⁷ quum ad tempus adessent, eas carpere et occidere, epulasque sibi de invitatis instruere coepit.

43. *Ranae.*

Ranae laetabantur, quum nuntiatum esset, Solem uxorem duxisse. Sed una caeteris⁸ prudentior, *O vos stolidos!*⁹ inquit; *nonne meministis, quanto tempore vos saepe unius Solis aestus excruciet?*¹⁰ *Quid igitur fiet, quum liberos etiam procreaverit?*

44. *Ranae et Jupiter.*

Ranae aliquando regem sibi a Jove petivisse dicuntur.¹¹ Quarum¹² ille precibus exoratus trabem ingentem in lacum dejecit. Ranae sonitu perterritae primum refugere, deinde vero, trabem in aqua natantem conspicatae, magno cum contentu in ea consederunt aliumque sibi novis clamoribus regem expetiverunt. Tum Jupiter, earum stultitiam puniturus,¹³ hydrum illis misit, a quo¹⁴ quum plurimae captae perirent, sero eas stolidarum precum poenitur.¹⁵

45. *Lupi et Pastores.*

Quum Philippus, rex Macedoniae, cum Atheniensibus foedus initurus esset, ea conditione, ut oratores suos¹⁶ ipsi traderent, Demosthenes¹⁷ populo narravit fabulam, qua¹⁸ iis calidum regis consilium ante oculos poneret. Dixit enim, lupos quondam cum pastoribus pactos esse, se nunquam in posterum greges esse impugnatuuros, si canes ipsis dederen-

tur. Placuisse stultis pastoribus conditionem; sed quum lupi caulas excubiis nudatas vidissent, eos impetu facto¹ omnem gregem dilaniasse.

46. *Puer mendax.*

Puer oves pascens crebro per lusum magnis clamoribus opem rusticorum imploraveret, lupos gregem suum aggressos esse fingens. Saepe autem frustratus² eos, qui auxilium latu-ri advenerant, tandem lupo revēra irruente³ multis cum lacrymis vicinos orare coepit,⁴ ut sibi et gregi subvenirent. At illi eum pariter ut antea ludere existimantes, preces ejus et lacrymas neglexerunt, ita ut lupus libere in oves grassaretur, plurimasque earum dilaniaret.

47. *Corvus.*

Corvus, qui caseum forte repererat, gaudium alta voce significavit. Quo sono⁵ allecti⁶ plures corvi famelici advolaverunt, impetuque in illum facto,⁷ opimam ei dapem eripuerunt.

48. *Cornix et Columba.*

Cornix columbae gratulabatur foecunditatem, quod singulis mensibus pullos excluderet. At illa, ne mei, inquit, doloris causam commemorares. Nam quos pullos edūco, eos³ dominus raptos aut ipse comēdit, aut aliis comedendos⁹ vendit. Ita mihi mea foecunditas novum semper luctum parit.

49. *Leo, Asinus et Vulpes.*

Vulpes, asinus et leo venatum¹⁰ iverant. Ampla praeda facta, leo asinum illam partiri jubet. Qui quum singulis singulas partes poneret aequales, leo eum correptum¹¹ dilaniavit, et vulpeculae partiendi negotium¹² tribuit. Illa astutior,¹³ leoni partem maximam apposuit, sibi vix minimam reservans particulam. Tum leo subrīdens ejus prudentiam laudare,¹⁴ et unde hoc didicerit,¹⁵ interrogare coepit. Et vulpes, Hujus¹⁶ me, inquit, calamitas docuit, quid minores potentioribus debeant.

50. *Muscae.*

Effusa mellis copia est : Muscae advolant
Pascuntur. At Mox impeditis cruribus
Revolare nequeunt. Heu miseram, inquiunt, vicem !¹
Cibus iste blandus, qui pellexit suaviter,
Nunc fraudulentus² quam crudeliter necat !
Perfida voluptas³ fabula hac depingitur.

51. *Cancer.*

Mare cancer olim deseruit, in littore
Pascendi cupidus.⁴ Vulpes hunc simul⁵ adspici
Jejuna, simul⁵ accurrit, et praedam capit.
Nae, dixit ille, jure plector, qui,⁶ salo⁷
Quum fuerim natus, voluerim solo⁷ ingredi !
Suus unicuique praefinitus est locus,
Quem praeterire sine periculo non licet.

52. *Culex et Taurus.*

In cornu tauri parvulus quondam culex
Consedit ; seque⁸ dixit, mole si sua
Eum gravaret, avolaturum illico.
At ille :⁹ nec¹⁰ te consistentem¹¹ senseram.

III. MYTHOLOGICAL EXTRACTS.

1. Cadmus, Agenōris filius, quod dracōnem,¹ Martis filium, fontis cujusdam in Boeotia custodem, occiderat, omnem suam prolem² interemtam vidit, et ipse cum Harmonia, uxore sua, in Illyriam³ fugit, ubi ambo in dracones conversi sunt.

2. Amŷcus, Neptuni filius, rex Bebryciae,⁴ omnes, qui in ejus regna venissent, cogebat caestibus secum contendere, et victos occidebat. Hic quum Argonautas⁵ ad certamen provocasset, Pollux⁶ cum eo contendit et eum interfecit.

3. Otos et Ephialtes, Aloeī filii, mira magnitudine⁷ fuisse dicuntur. Nam singulis mensibus novem digitis⁸ crescebant. Itaque quum essent annorum⁹ novem, in coelum ascendere sunt conati. Huc sibi aditum sic faciebant, ut montem Ossam super Pelion¹⁰ ponerent, aliosque praeterea montes exstruerent. Sed Apollinis sagittis interemti sunt.

4. Daedālus Euphēmi filius, artifex peritissimus, ob eandem Athenis¹¹ commissam, in Cretam abiit ad regem Minōem. Ibi labyrinthum¹² exstruxit. A Minōe aliquando in custodiam conjectus, sibi et Icāro filio alas cera aptavit, et cum eo avolavit. Dum Icarus altius evolabat, cera solis calore liquefacta, in mare decidit, quod ex eo Icarium pelagus¹³ est appellatum; Daedalus autem in Siciliam pervenit.

5. Aesculapius, Apollinis filius, medicus praestantissimus, Hippolyto, Thesēi filio, vitam reddidisse dicitur. Ob id facinus Jupiter eum fulmine percussit. Tum Apollo, quod filii mortem in Jove ulcisci non poterat, Cyclopes,¹⁴ qui fulmina fecerant, interemit. Ob hoc factum, Apollinem Jupiter Admēto, regi Thessaliae,¹⁵ in servitutem dedit.

6. Alcestim, Peliae filiam, quum multi in matrimonium peterent, Pelias promisit, se filiam ei esse daturum, qui feras curru junxisset. Admetus, qui eam perditte amabat, Apollinem rogavit, ut se in hoc negotio adjuvaret. Is quum ab Admeto, dum ei serviebat, liberaliter esset tractatus, aprum ei et leonem curru junxit, quibus ille Alcestim avexit. Idem gravi morbo implicitus,¹⁶ munus ab Apolline accepit, ut praesens peri-

culum effugeret, si quis¹ sponte pro eo moreretur. Jam quum neque pater, neque mater Admeti pro eo mori voluissent, uxor se Alcestis morti obtulit, quam Hercules,² forte adveniens, Orco³ manibus eripuit et Admeto reddidit.

7. Cassiöpe⁴ filiae suae Andromëdae formam Nerëidum⁵ formae anteposuit. Ob hoc crimen illae a Neptuno postulaverunt, ut Andromëda ceto immani, quod oras populabatur, objiceretur. Quae quum ad saxum alligata esset, Perseus⁶ ex Libya, ubi Medusam⁷ occiderat, advolavit, et, bellua devicta et interemta, Andromedam liberavit.

8. Quam quum abducere vellet victor,⁸ Agēnor, cui antea desponsata fuerat, Persëo insidias struxit, ut eum interficeret, sponsamque eriperet. Ille, re cognita,⁹ caput Medusae insidiantibus ostendit, quo viso,¹⁰ omnes in saxa mutati sunt. Perseus autem cum Andromëda in patriam¹¹ rediit.

9. Cēyx, Hespēri filius, quum in naufragio periisset, Alcyōne, conjugis morte audita, se in mare praecipitavit. Tum deorum misericordia ambo in aves sunt mutati, quae Alcyōnes appellantur. Hae aves pariunt hiberno tempore. Per illos dies mare tranquillum esse dicitur; unde nautae tranquillos et serenos dies Alcyonios appellare solent.

10. Tantālus, Jovis filius, tam carus fuit Diis, ut Jupiter ei consilia sua concrederet eumque ad epulas Deorum admitteret. At ille, quae apud Jovem audiverat, cum mortalibus communicabat. Ob id crimen dicitur apud inferos in aqua collocatus esse, semperque sitire. Nam quoties haustum aquae sumturus est, aqua recedit. Tum etiam poma ei super caput pendent; sed quoties ea decerpere conatur, rami vento moti¹² recedunt. Alii saxum ejus capiti impendēre dicunt, cujus ruinam timens, perpetuo metu cruciatur.

11. In nuptiis Pelēi¹³ et Thetidis¹⁴ omnes Dii invitati erant praeter Discordiam. Haec irā commota mālum¹⁵ misit¹⁶ in medium,¹⁷ cui inscripta erant verba; *Pulcherrima me habeto*. Tum Juno, Venus et Minerva illud simul appetebant; magnāque inter eas discordia exorta, Jupiter Mercurio¹⁸ imperat, ut Deas ad Paridem,¹⁹ Priami filium, duceret, qui in monte Ida²⁰ greges pascebat; hunc earum litem diremturum esse.²¹ Huic Juno, si se pulcherrimam judicasset, omnium terrarum regnum est pollicita; Minerva ei splendidam inter homines famam promisit; Venus autem Helēnam, Ladae et Jovis filiam, se ei in conjugium dare spondit.²² Paris, hoc dono prioribus anteposito,²³ Venerem pulcherrimam esse judicavit. Postea, Veneris hortatu, Lacedaemōnem profectus, Helenam conjugii suo Menelāo²⁴ eripuit. Hinc bellum Trojanum originem cepit, ad

quod tota fere Graecia, duce Agamemnōne, Menelai fratre, profecta est.

12. Thetis, Pelēi conjux, quum sciret, Achillem, filium suum, cito perituum esse,¹ si Graecorum exercitum ad Trojam sequeretur, eum misit in insulam Scyron² regique Lycomēdi commendavit. Ille eum muliebri habitu inter filias suas servabat. Graeci autem quum audivissent, Achillem ibi occultari, Ulysses, rex Ithacae,³ in regio vestibulo munera feminea in calathiscis ponebat, simulque clypeum et hastam, mulieresque advocari⁴ jussit. Quae dum omnia contemplantur, subito tubicen cecinit; quo sono audito, Achilles arma arripuit. Unde⁵ eum virum esse intellectum est.

13. Quum totus Graecorum exercitus Aulide⁶ convenisset, adversa tempestas eos ob iram Dianae retinebat. Agamemnon⁷ enim, dux illius expeditionis, cervam Deae sacram vulneraverat, superbissime⁸ in Dianam loquutus erat. Is quum haruspices convocasset, hi responderunt, iram Deae expiari non posse, nisi filiam suam Iphigeniam ei immolasset. Hanc ob causam Ulysses Argos profectus, mentitur, Agamemnonem filiam Achilli in matrimonium promisisse. Sic eam Aulidem abduxit.⁹ Ubi quum pater eam immolare vellet, Diana, virginem miserata, cervam ei supposuit. Iphigeniam ipsam per nubes in terram Tauricam¹⁰ detulit, ibique templi sui sacerdotem fecit.

14. Trojā eversā quum Graeci domum redire vellent, ex Achillis¹¹ tumultu vox dicitur fuisse audita, quae Graecos monebat, ne fortissimum virum sine honore relinquerent. Quare Graeci Polyxēnam, Priami filiam, quae virgo fuit formosissima, ad sepulcrum ejus immolaverunt.

15. Promētheus, Japēti filius, primus homines ex luto finxit, iisque ignem e coelo in ferula attulit, monstravitque, quomodo cinere obrutum servarent. Ob hanc rem Vulcanus eum in monte Caucāso¹² Jovis jussu clavis ferreis alligavit ad saxum; aquila ei apposita, quae¹³ cor exederet. Quantum vero interdum exederat, tantum nocte crescebat. Hanc aquilam insequenti tempore Hercules transfixit sagittis, Prometheumque liberavit.

16. Pluto,¹⁴ inferorum Deus, a Jove fratre petebat, ut sibi Proserpinam, Jovis et Cerēris filiam, in matrimonium daret. Jupiter negavit¹⁵ quidem, Cererem passuram esse, ut filia in tenebris Tartari moraretur; sed fratri permisit, ut eam, si posset, raperet. Quare Proserpinam, in nemore Ennae in Sicilia flores legentem, Pluto, quadrigis ex terrae hiatu proveniens, rapuit.

17. Ceres quum nesciret, ubi filia esset, eam per totum orbem terrarum quaesivit. In quo itinere ad Celëum venit, regem Eleusini¹orum, cuius uxor Metanira puerum Triptolëmum pepererat, rogavitque, ut se tanquam nutricem in domum reciperent. Quo facto, quum Ceres alumnum suum immortalem reddere vellet, eum interdiu lacte divino alebat, noctu clam igne obruebat.² Itaque mirum in modum crescebat. Quod quum mirarentur parentes, eam observaverunt. Qui quum viderent, Cererem puerum in ignem mittere, pater exclamavit. Tum Dea Celeum exanimavit; Triptolemo autem currum draconibus junctum tribuit, frugesque mandavit, quas³ per orbem terrarum vectus disseminaret.

18. Althaea, Thestii filia, ex Oeneo peperit Meleagrum. Ei Parcae⁴ ardentem titionem dederunt, praefantes, Meleagrum tam diu victurum,⁵ quam diu is titio foret incolumis. Hunc itaque Althaea diligenter in arca clausum servavit. Interim Diana, Oeneo irata, quia ei sacra annua non fecerat, aprum mira magnitudine misit, qui agrum Calydonium⁶ vastaret. Quem Meleager cum juvenibus ex omni Graecia delectis interfecit, pellemque ejus Atalantae⁷ donavit. Cui quum Althaeae fratres eam eripere vellent, illa Meleagri auxilium imploravit, qui avunculos occidit. Tum Althaea, gravi ira in filium commota, titionem illum fatalem in ignem coniecit. Sic Meleager periit. At sorores ejus, dum fratrem insolabiliter lugent, in aves⁸ mutatae sunt.

19. Europam, Agenoris filiam Sidoniam, Jupiter, in taurum mutatus, Sidone⁹ Cretam¹⁰ transvexit, et ex ea procreavit Minöem, Sarpedonem et Rhadamanthum. Hanc ut reducerent, Agenor filios suos misit, conditione addita,¹¹ ut nec ipsi redirent, nisi sororem invenissent. Horum unus, Cadmus¹² nomine, quum erraret, Delphos¹³ venit, ibique responsum accepit, bovem praecedentem sequeretur;¹⁴ ubi ille decubisset, ibi urbem conderet. Quod quum faceret, in Boeotiam¹⁵ venit. Ibi aquam quaerens, ad fontem Castalium draconem¹⁶ invenit, Martis filium, qui aquam custodiebat. Hunc Cadmus interfecit, dentesque ejus sparsit et aravit.¹⁷ Unde Sparti¹³ enati sunt. Pugnâ inter illos exortâ, quinque superfuerunt, ex quibus quinque nobiles Thebanorum¹⁹ stirpes originem duxerunt.

20. Quum Bacchus, Jovis ex Semële filius, exercitum in Indiam duceret, Silenus²⁰ ab agmine aberravit. Quem Midas, rex Mygdoniae,²¹ hospitio liberaliter accepit, eique ducem dedit, qui eum ad Bacchum reduceret. Ob hoc beneficium Bacchus Midas optionem dedit, ut, quidquid vellet, a

se peteret. Ille petiit, ut quidquid tetigisset,¹ aurum fieret. Quod quum impetrasset, quidquid tetigerat, aurum fiebat. Primo gavisus est hac virtute sua; mox intellexit, nihil ipsi hoc munere perniciosius esse. Nam etiam cibus et potio in aurum mutabatur. Quum jam fame cruciaretur, petit a Baccho, ut donum suum revocaret. Quem² Bacchus jussit in flumine Pactōlo se abluere, quumque aquam tetigisset, facta est colore aureo.³

21. Schoeneus⁴ Atalantam filiam formosissimam dicitur habuisse, quae cursu viros superabat. Haec quum a pluribus in conjugium peteretur, pater ejus conditionem proposuit, ut, qui eam ducere vellet, prius cursu cum ea contenderet; si victus esset, occideretur. Multos quum superasset et interfecisset, tandem ab Hippomēne victa est. Hic enim a Venere tria mala aurea acceperat. Dum currebant, horum⁵ unum post alterum projecit, iisque Atalantae cursum tardavit. Nam dum mala colligit, Hippomenes ad metam pervēnit. Huic itaque Schoeneus filiam uxorem dedit. Quam quum in patriam duceret, oblitus Veneris beneficio se vicisse, grates ei non egit. Hanc ob causam Hippomenes mutatus est in leonem, Atalanta in leaenam.

22. Nisus, rex Megarensium, in capite crinem purpureum habuisse dicitur, eique praedictum fuit, tam diu eum regnatum, quam diu eum crinem custodisset. Hunc Minos, rex Cretensium, bello aggressus est. Qui quum urbem Megāram⁶ oppugnaret, Scylla, Nisi filia, amore ejus correpta est, et, ut ei victoriam pararet, patri dormienti fatalem crinem praecidit. Ita Nisus a Minōe victus et occisus est. Quum autem Minos in Cretam rediret, Scylla eum rogavit, ut eam secum aveheret. Sed ille negavit,⁷ Cretam tantum scelus⁸ esse recepturam. Tum illa se in mare praecipitat,⁹ navemque persequitur. Nisus in aquilam marinam conversus est, Scylla in piscem, quem Cirim vocant. Hodieque, si quando illa avis hunc piscem conspexerit, mittit se in aquam raptumque unguibus dīlaniat.

23. Amphion, Jovis et Antiōpes filius, qui Thebas muris cinxit,¹⁰ Niōben, Tantāli filiam, in matrimonium duxit. Ex qua procreavit filios septem, totidemque filias. Quem partum¹¹ Niobe Latonae liberis anteposuit, superbiusque¹² loquuta est in Apollinem et Dianam. Ob id Apollo filios ejus venantes sagittis interfecit, Diana autem filias. Niobe, liberis orbata, in saxum mutata esse dicitur,¹³ ejusque lacrymae hodieque manare narrantur.¹³ Amphion autem, quum templum Apollinis expugnare vellet, ab Apolline sagittis est interfectus.

24. Phineus, Agenōris filius, ab Apolline futurarum rerum scientiam acceperat. Quum vero hominibus deorum consilia enuntiaret, Jupiter eum excoecavit, et immisit ei Harpyias,¹ quae Jovis canes² esse dicuntur, ut cibum ab ore ei auferrent. Ad quem quum Argonautae³ venissent, ut eum iter rogarent,⁴ dixit, se illis iter demonstraturum esse, si eum poena liberarent. Tum Zetes et Calāis, Aquilōnis filii, qui pennas in capite et in pedibus habuisse dicuntur, Harpyias fugaverunt in insulas Strophādas,⁵ et Phinēum poena liberarunt⁶

IV. ANECDOTES OF EMINENT PERSONS OF ANTIQUITY.

1. Thales interrogatus, an facta hominum deos laterent,¹ respondit, ne cogitata quidem.

2. Solon, qui Atheniensibus leges scripsit, dicebat, neminem, dum viveret,² beatum haberi posse, quod omnes ad ultimum usque diem ancipiti³ fortunae obnoxii essent.

3. Pythagorae philosophi tanta fuit apud discipulos suos auctoritas, ut, quae ab eo⁴ audivissent, ea in dubitationem adducere non auderent. Rogati autem, ut causam redderent eorum, quae dixissent, respondebant, *Ipsam dixisse. Ipse autem erat Pythagoras.*

4. Bias, unus ex septem Sapientibus, quum patriam Priēnen⁵ ab hostibus expugnatam et eversam fugeret, interrogatus, cur nihil ex bonis suis secum ferret; *ego vero*,⁶ respondit, *bona mea mecum porto omnia.*

5. Democritus, cui pater ingentes divitias reliquerat, omne fere patrimonium suum civibus donavit, ne domesticarum rerum cura a philosophiae studio avocaretur.

6. Etiam Crates Thebanus bona sua inter Thebanos divisit, nihil sibi servans praeter peram et baculum. Haec enim Cynicorum⁷ instrumenta erant. A quo consilio quum amici et propinqui eum avocare studerent, eos correpto baculo fugavit, nihil pulchrius esse arbitratus, quam ab omnibus curis vacuum uni philosophiae operam dare.

7. Anaxagōras quum a longinqua peregrinatione, scientiae augendae causa suscepta, in patriam rediisset, agrosque suos neglectos et desertos videret,⁸ *non essem*, inquit, *salvus, nisi ista periissent.*⁹

8. Carneādes usque ad extremam senectam nunquam cessavit a philosophiae studio. Saepe ei accidit, ut, quum cibi capiendi causa accubuisset,¹⁰ cogitationibus inhaerens,¹¹ manum ad cibos appositos porrigere oblivisceretur.

9. Idem adversus Zenōnem Stoicum scripturus, caput hellebōro purgabat, ne corrupti humores sollertiam et acumen mentis impedirent.

10. Anaxagōras, philosophus, morte filii audita, vultu nihil immutato dixit: Sciebam me mortalem genuissē.

11. Archytas Tarēntinus,¹ quum ab itinere reversus, agros suos villici² socordia neglectos videret, *graviter te castigarem, inquit, nisi iratus essem.*

12. Plato quoque quum in servum vehementius³ exarsisset,⁴ veritus⁵ ne vindictae modum excederet, Speusippo⁶ adstanti mandavit, ut de illius poena statueret.

13. Idem, discendi cupiditate ductus,⁶ Aegyptum peragravit, et a sacerdotibus illius regionis geometriam et astronomiam didicit. Idem in Italiam trajecit, ut ubi Pythagorae⁷ philosophiam et instituta disceret.

14. Athenienses Socrātem damnaverunt, quod novos deos introducere videbatur. Protagōram quoque philosophum, qui ausus fuerat scribere, *se ignorare, an dii essent*, Athenienses ex urbe pepulerunt.

15. Xanthippe, Socratis uxor, morosa admodum fuisse fertur.⁸ Quam ejus indolem quum perspexisset Alcibiades, Socratem interrogavit, quid esset, quod⁹ mulierem tam acerbam et jurgiosam non exigeret domo. Tum ille, *quoniam*, inquit, *dum illam domi perpetior, insuesco, ut ceterorum quoque foris petulantiam et injurias facilius feram.*

16. Xenocrātes philosophus quum maledicorum quorundam sermoni interesset,¹⁰ neque quidquam ipse loqueretur, interrogatus, *cur solus taceret*, respondit: *quia dixisse me aliquando poenituit*¹¹ *tacuisse nunquam.*

17. Hegesias philosophus in disputationibus suis mala et cruciatus vitae tam vividis coloribus repraesentabat, ut multi, qui eum audiverant, sponte se occiderent. Quare a Ptolemaeo¹² rege ulterius his de rebus disserere est prohibitus.

18. Gorgiae Leontino¹³ qui eloquentia et eruditione omnes suae aetatis homines superare existimabatur,¹⁴ universa Graecia in templo Apollinis Delphici¹⁵ statuam auream collocavit.

19. Idem quum annum centesimum septimum ageret, interrogatus, *quapropter tam diu vellet in vita remanere?* respondit: *quia nihil habeo, quod*¹⁶ *senectutem meam accūsem.*

20. Illustrissimi saepe viri humili loco nati fuerunt. Socrates, quem oraculum Apollinis sapientissimum omnium hominum judicavit, obstetricis filius fuit. Euripides, poëta, tragicus, matrem habuit, quae olera venditabat; et Demosthenis, oratoris eloquentissimi, patrem cultellos vendidisse narrant.

21. Homerus, princeps poëtarum Graecorum, dolore ab-

sumtus esse creditur,¹ quod quaestionem² a piscatoribus ipsi propositam solvere non posset.

22. Simonides, poeta praestantissimus, gloriatur in quodam poemate, se octoginta annos natum³ in certamen musicum⁴ descendisse, et victoriam inde retulisse. Idem aliquamdiu vixit apud Hipparchum, Pisistrati filium, Athenarum tyrannum. Inde Syracusas se contulit ad Hieronem regem, cum quo familiariter vixisse dicitur. Primus carmina statuto pretio scripsit; quare eum Musam venalem reddidisse dicunt.⁵

23. Quum Aeschylus Atheniensis, qui parens tragoediae dicitur, in Sicilia versaretur, ibique in loco aprico sederet, aquila testudinem glabro eius capiti immisit, quod pro saxo habuit. Quo ictu ille exstinctus est.

24. Euripides, qui et ipse⁶ magnum inter poetas tragicos nomen habet, a coena domum rediens⁷ a canibus laceratus est.

25. Athenienses quondam ab Euripide postulabant, ut ex tragoedia sententiam⁸ quandam tolleret. Ille autem in scenam progressus dixit: se fabulas componere solere, ut populum doceret, non ut a populo disceret.

26. Philippides, comoediarum scriptor, quum in poetarum certamine praeter spem vicisset, et illa victoria impense gauderet, eo ipso gaudio repente exstinctus est.

27. Pindarus, poeta Thebanus, Apollini gratissimus fuisse dicitur. Quare saepe a sacerdotibus in templum Delphicum ad coenam vocabatur, parsque ei tribuebatur donorum, quae sacrificantes deo obtulerant. Ferunt etiam Pana⁹ Pindari hymnis tantopere fuisse laetatum, ut eos in montibus et silvis caneret. Quum Alexander, rex Macedoniae, Thebas diriperet, unius Pindari domo et familiae pepercit.¹⁰

28. Diogenes Cynicus Myndum¹¹ profectus, quum videret magnificas portas et urbem exiguam, Myndios monuit, ut portas clauderent, ne urbs egrederetur.

29. Demosthenes, Atheniensis, incredibili studio et labore eo pervenit, ut, quum¹² multi eum ingenio parum valere existimarent, omnes aetatis suae oratores superaret eloquentia. Numquam tamen ex tempore dicebat, neque in concione volebat assurgere, nisi rem, de qua ageretur,¹³ accurate antea meditatus esset. Unde plerique eum timidum esse existimabant. Sed in hac re Periclis¹⁴ consuetudinem imitabatur, qui non facile de quaque re dicere, nec existimationem suam fortunae committere solebat.

30. Pericles in concionem iturus,¹⁵ quum animo perpendere, quantum periculi inconsiderate dicta hominibus affer-

rent, solebat precari a diis, ne quod¹ ipsi verbum imprudenti excideret, quod reipublicae officere posset.

31. Minos, Cretensium rex, saepe se in speluncam quandam conferebat, ibique se cum Jove collōqui legesque ab eo accipere dicebat. Etiam Lycurgus² Lacedaemoniis persuasit,³ se leges suas ab Apolline didicisse.

32. Quum Lycurgus, Lacedaemoniorum legislator, Delphis in templum Apollinis intrasset, ut a deo oraculum peteret, Pythia⁴ eum his verbis allocuta est: nescio, utrum Deus an homo appellandus sis; sed deus potius videris esse.

33. Leonidas, rex Lacedaemoniorum, quum Persae⁵ dicerentur sagittarum multitudine solem obscuraturi,⁶ respondisse fertur: *melius itaque in umbra pugnabimus.*

34. Cyrus⁷ omnium suorum militum nomina memoria tenebat. Mithridates autem, rex Ponti,⁸ duarum et viginti gentium, quae sub regno ejus erant, linguas ita didicerat, ut cum omnibus, quibus imperabat, sine interprète loqui posset.

35. Themistocles interroganti, utrum Achilles⁹ esse mallet, an Homerus, respondit: Tu vero mallesne te in Olympico certamine¹⁰ victorem renuntiarī, an praeco esse, qui victorum nomina proclāmat?

36. Epaminondas,¹¹ Thebanorum imperator, in bello adversus Lacedaemonios, animos suorum religione excitandos ratus, arma in templis affixa¹² nocte detraxit, persuasitque militibus, quum illa abesse viderent, deos iter suum sequi, ut ipsis proeliantibus adessent.

37. Idem in pugna ad Mantinēam¹³ graviter vulneratus est. Quum animam recepisset, interrogavit circumstantes amicos, *an clypeus¹⁴ salvus esset?* deinde, *an hostes fusi essent?* Illi utrumque affirmaverunt. Tum demum hastam e corpore educi jussit. Quo facto statim exspiravit.

38. Epaminondas tanta fuit abstinētia¹⁵ et integritate, ut post plurima bella, quibus Thebanorum potentiam incredibiliter auxerat, nihil in supellectili haberet praeter ahenum et veru.

39. Lysander,¹⁶ dux Lacedaemoniorum, militem quendam, via egressum, castigabat. Cui dicenti, ad nullius rei rapinam se ab agmine recessisse, respondit: *ne speciem quidem rapturi praebeas volo.*¹⁷

40. Iphicrātes, dux Atheniensium, quum praesidiō teneret Corinthum, et sub adventum hostium ipse vigilias circumiret, vigilem, quem dormientem invenerat hasta transfixit. Quod factum¹⁸ quibusdam ei, ut saevum, exprobrantibus, *qualem invenni,* inquit, *talem reliqui.*

41. Quum quidam Thrasybūlo,¹⁹ qui civitatem Atheniensium

a tyrannorum dominatione liberavit, dixisset: *quantas tibi gratias Athenae debent!* ille respondit: *Dii faciant, ut quantas¹ ipse patriae debeo gratias, tantas ei videar retulisse.²*

42. Philippus, rex Macedonum, monentibus eum quibusdam, ut Pythiam quendam caveret, fortem militem, sed ipsi alienatum, quod tres filias aegre aleret, nec a rege adjuvaretur, dixisse fertur: *Quid? si partem corporis haberem aegram, abscinderem³ potius an curarem?* Deinde Pythiam ad se vocatum,⁴ accepta difficultate rei domesticae, pecunia instruxit. Quo facto, nullum rex militem Pythia⁵ fidiorem habuit.

43. Mulier quaedam ab eodem Philippo, quum a convivio temulentus recederet, damnata,⁶ a Philippo, inquit, *temulento ad Philippum sobrium provoco.*

44. Philippus, rex Macedoniae, praedicare solebat, se oratoribus Atheniensium maximam gratiam habere. *Nam conviciis suis, inquit, efficiunt, ut quotidie melior evadam, dum eos dictis factisque mendacii arguere conor.*

45. Ejusdem regis epistola fertur scripta ad Aristotelem philosophum, qua filium⁷ sibi natum esse nuntiavit. Erat illa epistola verbis concepta fere his: *Filium mihi genitum esse scito. Quod⁸ equidem diis habeo gratiam: non tam quod natus est, quam quod ei contigit nasci temporibus vitae tuae. Spero enim fore, ut⁹ a te educatus et eruditus dignus evadat et nobis et rebus,¹⁰ quas ipsi relicturi sumus.*

46. Alexander, Macēdo, Philippi filius, quum puer a praeceptore suo audivisset, innumerabiles mundos esse, *heu me miserum, inquit, qui ne uno quidem adhuc potitus sum!*

47. Quum Alexander quondam Macedonum quorundam benevolentiam largitionibus sibi conciliare conatus esset, Philippus eum his verbis increpuit: *Sperasne¹¹ eos¹² tibi fideles esse futuros, quos pecunia tibi conciliaveris? Scito, amorem non auro emi, sed virtutibus.*

48. Alexandro Macedoni, Asia debellata,¹³ Corinthii per legatos gratulati sunt, regemque civitate sua¹⁴ donaverunt. Quod officii¹⁵ genus quum Alexander risisset, unus ex legatis, *nulli unquam, inquit, civitatem dedimus alii, quam tibi et Herculi.* Quo audito Alexander honorem sibi delatum lubentissime¹⁶ accepit.

49. Quum Alexander Graeciae populis imperasset, ut divinos ipsi honores decernerent, Lacedaemonii his verbis utebantur: *quoniam Alexander deus esse voluit, esto deus; Laconica brevitate¹⁸ regis notantes vecordiam.*

50. Lysimachus,¹⁹ rex Thraciae, Theodorum Cyrenaeum,²⁰ virum libertatis amantissimum et regiae dominationi infestum, cruci affigi jussit. Cui ille, *hujusmodi minis, inquit, purpu*

ratos tuos terreas. Mea quidem nihil interest,¹ humine² an sublīme³ putrescam.

51. Mausōlus, rex Cariae,⁴ Artemisiam habuit conjugem. Haec, Mausolo defuncto, ossa cineremque mariti contusa et odoribus mixta cum aqua potabat. Extruxit quoque, ad conservandam ejus memoriam, sepulcrum⁵ illud nobilissimum, ab ejus nomine appellatum, quod inter septem orbis terrarum miracula⁶ numeratur. Quod quum Mausoli manibus⁷ dicaret, certamen instituit, praemiis amplissimis ei propositis,⁸ qui defunctum regem optime laudasset.

52. Dionysius,⁹ qui a patre Syracusarum et paene totius Siciliae tyrannidem acceperat, senex, patria pulsus, Corinthi pueros litteras docuit.

53. Mithridates, rex Ponti, saepe venenum hauserat, ut sibi a clandestinis caveret insidiis. Hinc factum est, ut, quum a Pompejo superatus mortem sibi consciscere vellet, ne velocissima quidem venena ei nocerent.

54. Quum Gyges, rex Lydiae¹⁰ ditissimus, oraculum Apollinis interrogaret, *an quisquam mortalium se esset felicior,*¹¹ deus Aglāum quendam Psophidium¹² feliciorē praedicavit. Is autem erat Arcādum pauperrimus, parvuli agelli possessor, cujus terminos, quamvis senex, nunquam excesserat, fructibus et voluptatibus angusti ruris contentus.

55. Pyrrhus,¹³ rex Epīri, quum in Italia esset, audit, Tarentinos quosdam juvenes in convivio parum honorifice de se loquutos esse. Eos igitur ad se arcessitos percunctatus est, an dixissent ea, quae ad aures suas pervenissent. Tum unus ex his, *nisi, inquit, vinum nobis defecisset, multo etiam plura et graviora in te loquuturi eramus.*¹⁴ Haec criminis excusatio iram regis in risum convertit.

56. Marsyas, frater Antigōni,¹⁵ regis Macedoniae, quum causam haberet cum privato quodam, fratrem rogavit, ut de ea domi cognosceret. At ille, *in foro potius,*¹⁶ inquit. *Nam si culpā vacas, innocentia tua ibi melius apparebit; sin damnandus es, nostra justitia.*

57. Clara sunt apud Catanenses¹⁷ nomina fratrum Anāpi et Amphinōmi, qui patrem et matrem humeris per medios ignes Aetnae portarunt, eosque cum vitae suae periculo e flammis eripuerunt.

58. Spartanus quidam quum rideretur, quod claudus in pugnam iret, *at*¹⁸ *mihi, inquit, pugnare, non fugere est propositum.*

59. Spartanus quidam in magistratus petitione ab aemulis victus, *maximae sibi laetitiae esse,*¹⁹ dixit, *quod patria sua se meliores*²⁰ *cives haberet.*

60. Quum homo quidam, qui diu in uno pede stare didice

rat, Lacedaemonio cuidam dixisset, *se non arbitrari, Lacedaemoniorum quemquam tamdiu idem facere posse*, ille respondit: *at anseres¹ te diutius.*

61. Diagōras Rhodius,² quum tres ejus filii in ludis Olympicis³ victores renuntiati essent, tanto affectus est gaudio, ut in ipso stadio, inspectante populo,⁴ in filiorum manibus animam redderet.

62. Scipio Africanus⁵ nunquam ad negotia publica accedebat, ante quam in templo Jovis precatus esset.

63. Scipio dicere solebat, hosti non solum dandam esse viam fugiendi, sed etiam muniendam. Similiter Pyrrhus, rex Epīri,⁶ fugienti hosti pertinaciter instandum esse negabat;⁷ non solum, ne fortius⁸ ex necessitate⁹ resisteret, sed ut postea quoque facilius acie cederet, ratus, victores fugientibus non usque ad perniciem instaturos esse.

64. Metellus Pius, in Hispania bellum gerens, interrogatus, quid postero die factururus esset? *tunicam meam*, inquit, *si id elōqui posset, comburerem.*

65. L. Mummius, qui, Corintho¹⁰ capta, totam Italiam tabulis statuisque exornavit, ex tantis manubiis nihil in suum usum convertit, ita ut, eo defuncto, non esset unde¹¹ ejus filia dotem acciperet. Quare senatus ei ex publico dotem decrevit.

66. Scipio Africanus major¹² Ennii poëtae imaginem in sepulcro gentis Corneliae¹³ collocari jussit, quod Scipiōnum res gestas carminibus suis illustraverat.

67. M. Cato, Catonis Censorii filius, in acie, cadente equo prolapsus, quum se recollegisset, animadvertissetque gladium excidisse vagina, rediit in hostem: acceptisque aliquot vulneribus, recuperato demum gladio¹⁴ ad suos reversus est.

68. Q. Metellus Macedonicus in Hispania quinque cohortes, quae hostibus cesserant testamentum facere jussas, ad locum¹⁵ recuperandum misit; minatus, eos¹⁶ non nisi post victoriam receptum iri.

69. Publius Decius consul, quum in bello contra Latinos Romanorum aciem cedentem videret,¹⁷ capite pro reipublicae salute devoto,¹⁸ in medium hostium agmen irruit, et magna strage edita plurimis telis obrūtus cecidit. Haec ejus mors Romanorum aciem restituit iisque victoriam paravit.

70. L. Junius Brutus, qui Romam a regibus liberavit,¹⁹ filios suos, qui Tarquiniū regem expulsum restituere conati erant, ipse capitis damnavit, eosque virgis caesos²⁰ securi percūti jussit.

71. Q. Marcius Rex, consul, quum filium unicum, juve-

nem summae pietatis et magnae spei, morte amisisset, dolorem suum ita coërcuit, ut a rogo adolescentis protēnus curiam peteret, ibique muneris sui negotia strenue obiret.

72. In bello Romanorum cum Persēo,¹ ultimo Macedoniae rege, accidit, ut serena nocte subito luna deficeret. Haec res ingentem apud milites terrorem excitavit, qui existimabant, hoc omine² futuram cladem portendi. Tum vero Sulpicius Gallus, qui erat in eo exercitu, in concione militum causam hujus rei tam diserte exposuit, ut postero die omnes intrepido animo pugnam committerent.

73. L. Siccus Dentatus ob insignem fortitudinem appellatus est Achilles Romanus. Pugnassee is dicitur centum et viginti proeliis; cicatricem aversam³ nullam, adversas quinque et quadraginta tulisse; coronis⁴ esse donatus aureis duodeviginti, obsidionali una, muralibus tribus, civicis quatuordecim, torquibus tribus et octoginta, armillis plus centum sexaginta, hastis duodeviginti. Phalēris idem donatus est quinquies vicesque. Triumphavit cum imperatoribus suis triumphos novem.

74. Hannibalem in Italiam proficiscentem tria millia Carpetanorum⁵ reliquerent. Quorum exemplum ne caeteri quoque barbari⁶ sequerentur, edixit, eos a se esse dimissos, et insuper in fidem ejus rei⁷ alios etiam, quorum fides ipsi suspecta erat, domum remisit.

75. Hannibal quum elephantos compellere non posset, ut praealtum flumen transirent, neque rates haberet, quibus eos trajiceret,⁸ jussit ferocissimum elephantorum sub aure vulnerari,⁹ et eum, qui vulnerasset, se in flumen conjicere illudque tranare. Tum elephante exasperatus ad persequendum doloris sui auctorem tranavit amnem, et reliqui quoque eum secuti sunt.

SECOND DIVISION.

AN EPITOME OF ROMAN HISTORY,

FROM THE EARLIEST AGES TO THE TIME OF THE
EMPERORS.

LIBER PRIMUS.

1. Antiquissimis temporibus Saturnus in Italiam venisse dicitur. Ibi haud procul a Janiculo¹ arcem condidit, eamque Saturniam appellavit. Hic Italos primus agriculturam docuit.

2. Postea Latinus in illis regionibus imperavit. Sub hoc rege Troja² in Asia eversa est. Hinc Aenêas, Anchisae filius, cum multis Trojanis, quibus ferrum Graecorum pepercerat,³ aufugit, et in Italiam pervēnit. Ibi Latinus rex ei benigne recepto filiam Laviniam in matrimonium dedit. Aeneas urbem condidit, quam in honorem conjugis Lavinium appellavit.

3. Post Aeneae mortem, Ascanius, Aeneae filius, regnum accepit. Hic sedem regni in alium locum transtulit, urbemque condidit in monte Albano, eamque Albam longam⁴ nuncupavit. Eum secutus est Silvius; qui post Aeneae mortem a Lavinia genitus erat. Ejus posterī omnes, usque ad Romam conditam, Albae regnaverunt.

4. Unus horum regum, Romulus Silvius, se Jove majorem esse dicebat, et, quum tonaret, militibus imperavit, ut clypeos hastis percuterent, dicebatque, hunc sonum multo clariorem esse quam tonitru. Fulmine ictus et in Albanum lacum praecipitatus est.

5. Silvius Procas, rex Albanorum, duos filios reliquit, Numitorem et Amulium. Horum minor natus, Amulius, fratri optionem dedit, utrum regnum habere vellet, an bona, quae pater reliquisset. Numitor paterna bona praetulit; Amulius regnum obtinuit.

6. Amulius, ut regnum firmissime possideret, Numitoris filium per insidias interemit, et filiam fratris, Rheam Silviam, Vestalem virginem fecit. Nam his Vestae sacerdotibus¹ non licet viro nubere.² Sed haec a Marte geminos filios, Romulum et Remum, peperit. Hoc quum Amulius comperisset, matrem in vincula conjecit, pueros autem in Tiberim abjici jussit.

7. Forte Tiberis aqua ultra ripam³ se effuderat, et quum pueri in vado essent positi, aqua refluens eos in sicco reliquit. Ad eorum vagitum lupa accurrit, eosque uberibus suis aluit. Quod videns Faustulus quidam, pastor illius regionis, pueros sustulit, et uxori Accae Laurentiae nutriendos⁴ dedit.

8. Sic Romulus et Remus pueritiam inter pastores transegerunt. Quum adolevissent, et forte comperissent, quis ipsorum avus, quae mater fuisset, Amulium interfecerunt, et Numitori avo regnum restituerunt. ante
Chr.
754. Tum urbem condiderunt in monte Aventino, quam Romulus a suo nomine Romam vocavit. Haec quum moenibus circumdaretur, Remus occisus est, dum fratrem irridens moenia transiliebat.

9. Romulus, ut civium numerum augeret, asylum⁵ patefecit, ad quod multi ex civitatibus suis puls⁶i accurrerunt. Sed novae urbis civibus conjuges deerant. Festum itaque Neptuni et ludos instituit. Ab his quum multi ex finitimis populis cum mulieribus et liberis venissent, Romani, inter ipsos ludos, spectantes virgines rapuerunt.

10. Populi illi, quorum virgines raptae erant, bellum adversus raptores susceperunt. Quum Romae appropinquarent, forte in Tarpejam virginem inciderunt, quae in arce⁷ sacra procurabat. Hanc rogabant, ut viam in arcem monstraret, eique permiserunt ut munus sibi posceret. Illa petiit, ut sibi darent, quod in sinistris manibus gererent, annulos aureos et armillas significans. At hostes, in arcem ab ea perducti, scutis Tarpejam obruerunt; nam et haec in sinistris manibus gerebant.

11. Tum Romulus cum hoste, qui montem Tarpejum tenebat, pugnam conseruit in eo loco, ubi nunc forum Romanum est. In media caede raptae processerunt, et hinc patres, hinc conjuges et soceros complectebantur et rogabant, ut caedis finem facerent. Utrique his precibus commoti sunt. Romulus foedus icit, et Sabinos in urbem recepit.⁸

12. Postea civitatem descripsit. Centum senatores legit, eosque cum ob aetatem, tum ob reverentiam iis debitam, Patres appellavit. Plebem in triginta curias distribuit, easque

raptarum nominibus nuncupavit. Anno regni tricesimo septimo, quum exercitum lustraret,¹ inter tempestatem A. V. C. 37. ortam, repente oculis hominum subductus est. Hinc alii eum a senatoribus interfectum, alii ad deos sublatum² esse existimaverunt.

13. Post Romuli mortem unius anni interregnum fuit. Quo elapso Numa Pompilius, Curibus, urbe in agro Sabino-
rum, natus, rex creatus est. Hic vir bellum quidem nullum gessit; nec minus tamen civitati profuit. Nam et leges dedit, et sacra plurima instituit, ut populi barbari et bellicosi mores molliret. Omnia autem, quae faciebat, se nymphae Egeriae, conjugis suae, jussu facere dicebat. Morbo decessit, quadragesimo tertio imperii anno.

14. Numae successit Tullus Hostilius, cujus avus se in bello adversus Sabinos fortem et strenuum virum A. V. 81. praestiterat. Rex creatus bellum Albanis indixit, idque trigeminorum, Horatiorum et Curiatorum, certamine finivit. Albam propter perfidiam Metii Fuffetii³ diruit. Quum triginta duobus annis regnasset, fulmine ictus cum domo sua arsit.

15. Post hunc Ancus Marcius, Numae ex filia nepos, suscepit imperium. Hic vir aequitate et religione avo A. V. 114. similis, Latinos bello domuit, urbem ampliavit, et nova ei moenia circumdedit.⁴ Carcerem primus aedificavit. Ad Tiberis ostia urbem condidit, Ostiamque vocavit. Vicesimo quarto anno imperii morbo obiit.

16. Deinde regnum Lucius Tarquinius Priscus accepit, Damarāti filius, qui tyrannos patriae Corinthi⁵ fu- A. V. 137. giens in Etruriam⁶ venerat. Ipse Tarquinius, qui nomen ab urbe Tarquiniis accepit, aliquando Romam profectus erat. Advenienti aquila pileum abstulit, et postquam alte evolaverat, reposuit. Hinc Tanaquil conjux, mulier auguriorum perita, regnum ei portendi intellexit.

17. Quum Romae commoraretur, Anci regis familiaritatem consequutus est, qui eum filiorum suorum tutorem reliquit. Sed is pupillis regnum interceptit. Senatoribus, quos Romulus creaverat, centum alios addidit, qui minorum gentium⁷ sunt appellati. Plura bella feliciter gessit, nec paucos agros, hostibus ademptos,⁸ urbis territorio adjunxit. Primus triumphans urbem intravit. Cloacas fecit; Capitolium⁹ inchoavit. Tricesimo octavo imperii anno per Anci filios, quibus regnum eripuerat, occisus est.

18. Post hunc Servius Tullius suscepit imperium, genitus ex nobili femina, captiva tamen et famula. A. V. 176. Quum in domo Tarquini Prisci educaretur, flamma in ejus capite visa est. Hoc prodigio Tanaquil ei summam

dignitatem portendi intellexit, et conjugi persuasit, ut eum sicuti liberos suos educaret. Quum adolevisset, rex ei filiam in matrimonium dedit.

19. Quum Priscus Tarquinius occisus esset, Tanaquil de superiore parte domus populum allocuta est, dicens: regem grave quidem, sed non letale vulnus accepisse; eum petere, ut populus, dum convalesceret, Servio Tullio obediret. Sic Servius regnare coepit, sed bene imperium administravit. Montes tres urbi adjunxit. Primus omnium censum¹ ordinavit. Sub eo Roma habuit capitum octoginta tria millia civium Romanorum cum his, qui in agris erant.

20. Hic rex interfectus est scelere filiae Tulliae et
 A. V. Tarquinii Superbi, filii ejus regis, cui Servius succes-
 220. serat. Nam ab ipso Tarquinio de gradibus Curiae² de-
 jectus, quum domum fugeret, interfectus est. Tullia in forum properavit et prima conjugem regem salutavit. Quum domum rediret, aurigam super patris corpus, in via jacens, carpentum³ agere jussit.

21. Tarquinius Superbus cognomen moribus meruit. Bello tamen strenuus plures finitimorum populorum vicit. Templum Jovis in Capitolio aedificavit. Postea, dum Ardeam oppugnabat, urbem Etruriae, imperium perdidit. Nam quum filius ejus Lucretiae, nobilissimae feminae, conjugi Tarquinii Collatini, vim fecisset, haec se ipsa occidit in conspectu mariti, patris et amicorum, postquam eos obtestata fuerat, ut hanc injuriam⁴ ulciscerentur.

22. Hanc ob causam L. Brutus, Collatinus, aliique
 A. V. nonnulli in exitium regis conjurarunt, populoque per-
 243. suaserunt, ut ei portas Urbis clauderet. Exercitus quoque, qui civitatem Ardeam cum rege oppugnabat, eum reliquit. Fugit itaque cum uxore et liberis suis. Ita Romae regnatum est per septem reges, annos ducentos quadraginta tres.

23. Hinc consules coepere pro uno rege duo creari, ut, si unus malus esset, alter eum coërceret. Annum iis imperium tributum est, ne per diuturnitatem potestatis insolentiores redderentur. Fuerunt igitur anno primo, expulsis regibus, consules L. Junius Brutus acerrimus libertatis vindex, et Tarquinius Collatinus, maritus Lucretiae. Sed Collatino paulo post dignitas sublata est. Placuerat enim, ne quis ex Tarquiniorum familia Romae maneret. Ergo cum omni patrimonio suo ex urbe migravit, et in ejus locum Valerius Publicola consul factus est.

24. Commovit bellum urbi rex Tarquinius. In prima pugna Brutus, consul, et Aruns, Tarquinii filius, sese invi-

cem occiderunt. Romani tamen ex ea pugna victores recesserunt. Brutum Romanae matronae, quasi communem patrem, per annum luxerunt.¹ Valerius Publicola Sp. Lucretium, Lucretiae patrem, collegam sibi fecit; qui quum morbo extinctus esset, Horatium Pulvillum sibi collegam sumsit. Ita primus annus quinque consules habuit.

25. Secundo quoque anno iterum Tarquinius bellum Romanis intulit, Porsēna, rege Etruscorum, auxilium ei ferente. In illo bello Horatius Cocles solus Pontem ligneum² defendit et hostes cohibuit, donec pons a tergo ruptus esset. Tum se cum armis in Tiberim coniecit et ad suos transnavit. A. V. 245.

26. Dum Porsēna urbem obsidebat, Qu. Mucius Scaevola, juvenis fortis animi, in castra hostis se contulit, eo consilio, ut regem occideret. At ibi scribam regis pro ipso rege interfecit. Tum a regiis satellitibus comprehensus et ad regem deductus, quum Porsena eum ignibus allatis³ terreret, dextram arae accensae imposuit, donec flammis consumpta esset. Hoc facinus rex miratus juvenem dimisit incolumem. Tum hic, quasi beneficium referens, ait, trecentos alios juvenes in eum conjurasse. Hac re territus Porsena pacem cum Romanis fecit, Tarquinius autem Tusculum se contulit, ibique privatus cum uxore consenuit.

27. Sexto decimo anno post reges exactos, populus Romae seditionem fecit, questus, quod tributis et militia a senatu exhauriretur. Magna pars plebis urbem reliquit et in montem trans Anienem⁴ amnem secessit. Tum patres turbati Menenium Aprippam miserunt ad plebem, qui eam senatui conciliaret.⁵ Hic iis inter alia fabulam⁶ narravit de ventre et membris humani corporis; qua populus commotus est, ut in urbem rediret. Tum primum tribuni plebis⁷ creati sunt, qui plebem adversum nobilitatis superbiam defenderent.⁸ A. V. 259.

28. Octavo decimo anno post exactos reges, Qu. Marcius, Coriolanus dictus ab urbe Volscorum⁹ Corioli, quam bello ceperat, plebi in visis fieri coepit. Quare urbe expulsus ad Volscos, acerrimos Romanorum hostes, contendit, et ab iis dux exercitus factus Romanos saepe vicit. Jam usque ad quintum milliarium¹⁰ Urbis accesserat, nec ullis civium suorum legationibus flecti poterat, ut patriae parceret. Denique Veturia mater et Volumnia uxor ex urbe ad eum venerunt; quarum flectu et precibus commotus est, ut exercitum removeret. Quo facto a Volscis ut proditor occisus esse dicitur. A. V. 261.

29. Romani quum adversum Veientes¹¹ bellum gererent,

familia Fabiorum sola hoc bellum suscepit. Profecti sunt trecenti sex nobilissimi homines, duce Fabio consule. A. V. 274. Quum saepe hostes vicissent, apud Cremēram¹ fluvium castra posuerunt. Ibi Vejentes, dolo usi, eos in insidias pellexerunt. In proelio ibi exorto omnes perierunt. Unus superfuit ex tanta familia, qui propter aetatem puerilem duci non potuerat ad pugnam. Hic genus propagavit ad Qu. Fabium Maximum, illum, qui Hannibalem² prudenti cunctatione debilitavit.³

30. Anno trecentesimo et altero ab Urbe condita A. V. 302. Decemviri⁴ creati sunt, qui civitati leges scriberent. Hi primo anno bene egerunt; secundo autem a seditionem exercere coeperunt. Sed quum unus eorum Appius Claudius virginem ingenuam, Virginiam, Virginii centurionis filiam, corrumpere vellet, pater eam occidit. Tum ad milites profūgit, eosque ad seditionem commovit. Sublata est decemviris potestas, ipsique omnes aut morte aut exilio puniti sunt.

31. In bello contra Vejentanos Furius Camillus urbem Falerios⁵ obsidebat. In quo obsidione quum ludi literarii magister principum filios ex urbe in castra hostium duxisset, Camillus hoc donum non accepit, sed scelestum hominem, manibus post tergum vinctis, pueris Falerios reducendum tradidit;⁶ virgasque iis dedit, quibus proditorem in urbem agerent.

32. Hac tanta animi nobilitate commoti Falisci urbem Romanis tradiderunt. Camillo autem apud Romanos crimini datum est, quod albis equis⁷ triumphasset, et praedam inique divisisset; damnatusque ob eam causam et civitate expulsus est. Paulo post Galli Senones⁸ ad Urbem venerunt, A. V. 364. Romanos apud flumen Alliam⁹ vicerunt, et Urbem etiam occuparunt. Jam nihil praeter Capitolium defendi potuit. Et jam praesidium fame laborabat, et in eo erant,¹⁰ ut pacem a Gallis auro emerent, quum Camillus cum manu militum superveniens hostes magno proelio superaret.

LIBER SECUNDUS.

1. Anno trecentesimo nonagesimo quarto post Urbem conditam Galli iterum ad Urbem accedebant, et A. V. 394. quarto milliario trans Aniēnem¹¹ fluvium consederant. Contra eos missus est T. Quinctius. Ibi Gallus quidam, eximia corporis magnitudine, fortissimum Romanorum ad certamen singulare provocavit. T. Manlius, nobilissimus juvenis, provocationem accepit, Gallum occidit, eumque torque

aurum spoliavit, quo ornatus erat. Hinc et ipse et posteri ejus Torquati appellati sunt. Galli fugam capessiverunt.

2. Novo bello cum Gallis exorto, anno Urbis quadringentesimo sexto, iterum Gallus processit, robore atque armis insignis, et provocavit unum ex Romanis, ut secum armis decerneret. Tum se M. Valerius, tribunus militum,¹ obtulit; et quum processisset armatus, corvus ei supra dextrum brachium sedit. Mox, commissa pugna, hic corvus alis et unguibus Galli oculos verberavit. Ita factum est, ut Gallus facili negotio a Valerio interficeretur, qui hinc Corvum nomen accepit.

3. Postea Romani bellum gesserunt cum Samnitibus.² ad quod L. Papirius Cursor cum honore dictatoris³ profectus est. Qui, quum negotii cujusdam causa Romam ivisset, praecepit Q. Fabio Rulliano, magistro equitum, quem apud exercitum reliquit, ne pugnam cum hoste committeret. Sed ille, occasionem nactus, felicissime dimicavit et Samnites delevit. Ob hanc rem a dictatore capivus damnatus est. At ille in Urbem confugit, et ingenti favore militum et populi liberatus est; in Papirium autem tanta exorta est seditio, ut paene ipse interficeretur.

4. Duobus annis post T. Veturius et Spurius Postumius consules bellum adversum Samnites gerebant. Hi a Pontio Thelesino, duce hostium, in insidias inducti sunt. Nam ad Furculas Caudinas¹ Romanos pellexit in angustias, unde sese expedire non poterant. Ibi Pontius patrem suum Herennium rogavit, quid faciendum putaret. Ille ait, aut omnes occidendos esse, ut Romanorum vires frangerentur, aut omnes dimittendos, ut beneficio obligarentur. Pontius utrumque consilium improbavit, omnesque sub jugum⁵ misit. Samnites denique post bellum undequinquaginta annorum superati sunt.

5. Devictis Samnitibus, Tarentinis⁶ bellum indictum est, quia legatis Romanorum injuriam fecissent. Hi Pyrrhum, Epiri⁷ regem, contra Romanos auxilio poscerunt.⁸ Is mox in Italiam venit, tumque primum Romani cum transmarino hoste pugnaverunt. Missus est contra eum consul P. Valerius Laevinus. Hic, quum exploratores Pyrrhi cepisset, jussit eos per castra duci, ostendi omnem exercitum, tumque dimitti, ut renuntiarent Pyrrho, quaecunque a Romanis agerentur.

6. Pugna commissa, Pyrrhus auxilio elephantorum⁹ vicit. Nox proelio finem dedit. Laevinus tamen per noctem fugit. Pyrrhus Romanos mille octingentos cepit, eosque summo honore tractavit. Quum eos, qui in proelio interfecti fuerant,

omnes adversis vulneribus¹ et truci vultu etiam mortuos jacere videret, tulisse ad coelum manus dicitur, cum hac voce: *Ego cum talibus viris brevi² orbem terrarum subigerem.*

7. Postea Pyrrhus Romam perrexit; omnia ferro igneque vastavit; Campaniam³ depopulatus est, atque ad Praeneste⁴ venit, milliario ab Urbe octavo decimo. Mox terrore exercitus, qui cum consule sequebatur, in Campaniam se recepit. Legati, ad Pyrrhum de captivis redimendis missi, honorifice ab eo suscepti sunt; captivos sine pretio reddidit. Unum ex legatis, Fabricium, sic admiratus est, ut ei quartam partem regni sui promitteret, si ad se transiret; sed a Fabricio contemptus est.

8. Quum jam Pyrrhus ingenti Romanorum admiratione teneretur, legatum misit Cineam, praestantissimum virum, qui pacem peteret, ea conditione, ut Pyrrhus eam partem Italiae quam armis occupaverat, obtineret. Romani responderunt, eum cum Romanis pacem habere non posse, nisi ex Italia recessisset. Cineas quum rediisset, Pyrrho, eum interroganti, *qualis ipsi Roma visa esset*; respondit, *se regum patriam vidisse.*

9. In altero proelio cum rege Epiri commisso,⁵ Pyrrhus vulneratus est, elephantum interfecti, viginti millia hostium caesa sunt. Pyrrhus Tarentum fugit. Interjecto anno Fabricius contra eum missus est. Ad hunc medicus Pyrrhi nocte venit, promittens, se Pyrrhum veneno occisurum, si munus sibi daretur. Hunc Fabricius vinctum reduci jussit ad dominum. Tunc rex, generosum viri animum admiratus, dixisse fertur; *Ille est Fabricius, qui difficilius ob honestate, quam sol a cursu suo averti potest.* Paulo post Pyrrhus, tertio etiam proelio fusus, a Tarento recessit, et, quum in Graeciam rediisset, apud Argos, Peloponnesi urbem, interfectus est.

10. Anno quadringentesimo nonagesimo post Urbem conditam Romanorum exercitus primum in Siciliam trajecerunt, regemque Syracusarum Hierōnem, Poenosque, qui multas civitates in ea insula occupaverant, superaverunt. Quinto anno hujus belli, quod contra Poenos gerebatur, primum Romani, C. Duillio et Cn. Cornelio Asina Coss., in mari dimicaverunt. Duillius Carthaginienses vicit, triginta naves occupavit, quatuordecim merisit, septem millia hostium cepit, tria millia occidit. Nulla victoria Romanis gratior fuit. Duillio concessum est, ut, quum a coena rediret, pueri funalia gestantes et tibicen eum comitarentur.⁶

11. Paucis annis interjectis bellum in Africam translatum est. Hamilcar, Carthaginiensium dux, pugna navali superatur; nam perditis sexaginta quatuor navi-

bus, se recepit; Romani viginti duas amiserunt. Quum in Africam venissent, Poenos in pluribus proeliis vicerunt, magnam vim hominum ceperunt, septuaginta quatuor civitates in fidem acceperunt. Tum victi Carthaginienses pacem a Romanis petierunt. Quam quum M. Atilius Regulus, Romanorum dux, dare nollet nisi durissimis conditionibus, Carthaginienses auxilium petierunt a Lacedaemoniis. Hi Xanthippum miserunt, qui Romanum exercitum magno proelio vicit. Regulus ipse captus et in vincula coniectus est.

12. Non tamen ubique fortuna Carthaginiensibus favit. Quum aliquot proeliis victi essent, Regulum rogaverunt, ut Romam proficisceretur, et pacem captivorumque permutationem a Romanis obtineret. Ille quum Romam venisset, inductus in senatum, dixit, *se desiisse¹ Romanum esse ex illa die, qua in potestatem Poenorum venisset.* Tum Romanis suavit, ne pacem cum Carthaginiensibus facerent; illos enim tot casibus fractos, spem nullam nisi in pace habere; tanti non esse, ut tot millia² captivorum propter se unum et paucos, qui ex Romanis capti essent, redderentur. Haec sententia obtinuit. Regressus igitur in Africam crudelissimis suppliciis extinctus est.

13. Tandem C. Lutatio Catulo, A. Postumio Coss., anno belli Punici vicesimo tertio, magnum proelium A. V. 513. navale commissum est contra Lilybaeum,³ promontorium Siciliae. In eo proelio septuaginta tres Carthaginiensium naves captae, centum viginti quinque demersae, triginta duo millia hostium capta, tredecim millia occisa sunt. Statim Carthaginienses pacem petierunt, eisque pax tributa est. Captivi Romanorum, qui tenebantur, a Carthaginiensibus, redditi sunt. Poeni Sicilia, Sardinia et ceteris insulis, quae intra Italiam Africamque jacent decesserunt, omnemque Hispaniam, quae citra Ibërum⁴ est, Romanis permiserunt.

LIBER TERTIUS.

1. Anno quingentesimo undetricesimo ingentes Gallorum copiae Alpes transierunt. Sed pro Romanis A. V. 529. ta Italia consensit: traditumque est, octingenta millia hominum ad id bellum parata fuisse. Res prospere gesta est apud Clusium:⁵ quadraginta millia hominum interfecta sunt. Aliquot annis post pugnatum est contra Gallos in agro Insubrum,⁶ finitumque est bellum M. Claudio Marcello, Cn. Cornelio Scipione Coss. Tum Marcellus regem Gallorum,

Viridomarum, manu sua occidit et triumphans spolia¹ Galli, stipiti imposita, humeris suis vexit.

2. Paulo post Punicum bellum removatum est per Hannibalem, Carthaginiensium ducem, quem pater Hamilcar, novem annos natum, aris admovent, ut odium perenne in A. V. Romanos juraret. Hic annum agens vicesimum aetatis, Saguntum,² Hispaniae civitatem, Romanis amicam, oppugnare aggressus est. Huic Romani per legatos denuntiaverunt, ut bello abstineret. Qui quum legatos admittere nollet, Romani Carthaginem miserunt, ut mandaretur³ Hannibali, ne bellum contra socios populi Romani gereret. Dura responsa a Carthaginiensibus reddita. Saguntinis interea fame victis, Romani Carthaginiensibus bellum indixerunt.

3. Hannibal, fratre Hasdrubale in Hispania relicto, Pyrenaeum et Alpes transiit. Traditur in Italiam octoginta millia pedum, et viginti millia equitum, septem et triginta elephantos adduxisse. Interea multi Ligures⁴ et Galli Hannibali se conjunxerunt. Primus ei occurrit P. Cornelius Scipio, qui proelio ad Ticinum⁵ commisso, superatus est, et, vulnere accepto, in castra rediit. Tum Sempronius Gracchus conflixit ad Trebiam⁶ amnem. Is quoque vincitur. Multi populi se Hannibali dederunt. Inde in Tusciam⁷ progressus Flaminium Cos. ad Trasimenum⁸ lacum superat. Ipse Flaminius interemptus, Romanorum viginti quinque millia caesa sunt.

4. Quingentesimo et quadragesimo anno post Urbem A. V. conditum L. Aemilius Paulus et P. Terentius Varro 540. contra Hannibalem mittuntur. Quamquam intellectum erat, Hannibalem non aliter, vinci posse, quam mora,⁹ Varro tamen, morae impatiens, apud vicum, qui Cannae appellatur, in Apulia¹⁰ pugnavit; ambo consules victi, Paulus interemptus est. In ea pugna consulares aut praetorii viginti, senatores triginta capti aut occisi, militum quadraginta millia, equitum tria millia et quingenti perierunt. In his tantis malis nemo tamen pacis mentionem facere dignatus est. Servi, quod nunquam ante factum, manumissi et milites facti sunt.

5. Post eam pugnam multae Italiae civitates, quae Romanis paruerant, se ad Hannibalem transtulerunt. Hannibal Romanis obtulit, ut captivos redimerent; responsumque est a senatu, eos cives non esse necessarios, qui armati¹¹ capi potuissent. Hos omnes ille postea variis suppliciis interfecit, et tres modios aureorum annulorum¹² Carthaginem misit, quos manibus equitum Romanorum, senatorum et militum detraxerat. Interea in Hispania frater Hannibalis Hasdrubal, qui

ibi remanserat cum magno exercitu, a duobus Scipionibus¹ vincitur, perditque in pugna triginta quinque millia hominum.

6. Anno quarto post quam Hannibal in Italiam venerat, M. Claudius Marcellus Cos. apud Nolam,² civitatem Campaniae, contra Hannibalem bene pugnavit. Illo tempore Philippus, Demetrii filius, rex Macedoniae, ad Hannibalem legatos mittit, eique auxilia contra Romanos pollicetur. Qui legati quum a Romanis capti essent, M. Valerius Laevinus cum navibus missus est, qui regem impediret, quo minus copias in Italiam trajiceret.³ Idem in Macedoniam penetrans regem Philippum vicit.

7. In Sicilia quoque res prospere gesta est. Marcellus magnam hujus insulae partem cepit, quam Poeni⁴ occupaverant; Syracusas,⁵ nobilissimam urbem, expugnavit, et ingentem inde praedam Romam misit. Laevinus in Macedonia cum Philippo et multis Graeciae populis amicitiam fecit; et in Siciliam profectus, Hannonem, Poenorum ducem, apud Agrigentum cepit; quadraginta civitates in deditionem accepit, viginti sex expugnavit. Ita omni Sicilia recepta cum ingenti gloria Romam regressus est.

8. Interea in Hispaniam, ubi duo Scipiones⁶ ab Hasdrubale interfecti erant, missus est P. Cornelius Scipio, vir Romanorum omnium fere primus. Hic puer duodeviginti annorum in pugna ad Ticinum⁷ patrem singulari virtute servavit. Deinde post cladem Cannensem multos nobilissimorum juvenum, Italiam deserere cupientium,⁸ auctoritate sua ab hoc consilio deterruit. Viginti quatuor annorum juvenis in Hispaniam missus, die, qua venit, Carthaginem novam⁹ cepit, in qua omne aurum et argentum et belli apparatus Poeni habebant, nobilissimos quoque obsides, quos ab Hispanis acceperant. Hos obsides parentibus suis reddidit. Quare omnes Hispaniae civitates ad eum uno animo transierunt.

9. Ab eo inde tempore res Romanorum in dies laetiores factae sunt. Hasdrubal a fratre ex Hispania in Italiam evocatus, apud Senam,¹⁰ Piceni¹¹ civitatem, in insidias incidit, et strenue pugnans occisus est. Plurimae autem civitates, quae in Brutiis ab Hannibale tenebantur, Romanis se tradiderunt.

10. Anno decimo quarto postquam in Italiam Hannibal venerat, Scipio consul creatus et in Africam missus est. Ibi contra Hannonem, ducem Carthaginensium prospere pugnat totumque ejus exercitum delet. Secundo proelio undecim millia hominum occidit, et castra cepit cum quatuor millibus et quingentis militibus. Syphacem, Numidiae¹³ regem, qui se cum Poenis conjunxerat, cepit,

A. V.
550.

eumque cum nobilissimis Numīdis et infinitis spoliis Romam misit. Qua re audita, omnis fere Italia Hannibalem deseruit. Ipse a Carthaginensibus in Africam redire jubetur. Ita anno decimo. septimo Italia ab Hannibale liberata est.

11. Post plures pugnas et pacem plus semel frustra tentatam, pugna ad Zamam¹ committitur, in qua peritissimi duces copias suas ad bellum educebant. Scipio victor recedit; Hannibale cum paucis equitibus evadit. Post hoc proelium pax cum Carthaginensibus facta est. Scipio, quum Romam rediisset, ingenti gloria triumphavit, atque Africanus appellatus est. Sic finem accepit secundum Punicum bellum post annum undevicesimum quam coeperat.²

LIBER QUARTUS.

1. Finito Punico bello, secutum est Macedonicum A. V. contra Philippum³ regem. Superatus est rex a T. 556. Quintio Flaminio apud Cynoscephalas,⁴ paxque ei data est his legibus: *ne Graeciae civitatibus, quas Romani contra eum defenderant, bellum inferret; ut captivos et transfugas redderet; quinquaginta solum naves haberet; reliquas Romanis daret; mille talenta praestaret, et obsidem daret filium Demetrium.* T. Quinctius etiam Lacedaemoniis intulit bellum, et ducem eorum Nabidem⁵ vicit.

2. Finito bello Macedonico, secutum est bellum Syria- A. V. cum⁶ contra Antiochum regem, cum quo Hannibal se 563. junxerat. Missus est contra eum L. Cornelius Scipio Cos., cui frater ejus Scipio Africanus legatus⁷ est additus. Hannibal navali proelio victus, Antiochus autem ad Magesiam,⁸ Asiae civitatem, a Cornelio Scipione Cos. ingenti proelio fusus est. Tum rex Antiochus pacem petit. Data est ei hac lege, *ut ex Europa et Asia⁹ recederet, atque intra Taurum¹⁰ se contineret, decem millia talentorum et viginti obsides praeberet, Hannibalem, concitorem belli, dederet.* Scipio Romam rediit et ingenti gloria triumphavit. Nomen et ipse ad imitationem fratris Asiatici accepit.

3. Philippo, rege Macedoniae, mortuo, filius ejus Perseus rebellavit, ingentibus copiis paratis. Dux Romanorum, P. Licinius Cos. contra eum missus, gravi proelio a rege victus est. Rex tamen pacem petebat. Cui Romani eam praestare noluerunt, nisi his conditionibus, ut se et suos Romanis dederet. Mox Aemilius Paulus Cos. regem ad Pydna¹¹ superavit, et viginti millia peditum ejus occi- A. V. 586. dit. Equitatus cum rege fugit. Urbes Macedoniae

omnes, quas rex tenuerat, Romanis se dediderunt. Ipse Perseus ab amicis desertus in Pauli potestatem venit. Hic, multis etiam aliis rebus gestis, cum ingenti pompa Romam rediit in nave Persei, inusitatae magnitudinis; nam sexdecim remorum ordines¹ habuisse dicitur. Triumphavit magnificentissime in curru aureo, duobus filiis utroque latere adstantibus. Ante currum inter captivos duo regis filii et ipse Perseus ducti sunt.

4. Tertium deinde bellum contra Carthaginem susceptum est, sexcentesimo et altero anno ab Urbe condita, anno quinquagesimo primo, postquam secundum bellum Punicum transactum erat. L. Manlius Censorinus et M. Manlius Coss. in Africam trajecerunt et oppugnaverunt Carthaginem. Multa ibi praeclare gesta sunt per Scipionem, Scipionis Africani nepotem, qui tribunus² in Africa militabat. Hujus apud omnes ingens metus et reverentia erat, neque quidquam magis Carthaginensium duces vitabant, quam contra eum proelium committere.

5. Quum jam magnum esset Scipionis nomen, tertio anno postquam Romani in Africam trajecerant, consul est creatus et contra Carthaginem missus. Is hanc urbem, a civibus acerrime defensam, cepit ac diruit. Ingens ibi praeda facta, plurimaeque³ inventa sunt, quae multarum civitatum Italiae, Siciliae, Africae reddidit, quae sua recognoscebant. Ita Carthago, septingentesimo anno postquam condita erat, deleta est. Scipio nomen Africani junioris accepit.

6. Interim in Macedonia quidam Pseudophilippus⁴ arma movit, et P. Juvencium, Romanorum ducem, ad internecionem vicit. Post eum Q. Caecilius Metellus dux a Romanis contra Pseudophilippum missus est, et viginti quinque millibus ex militibus ejus occisis, Macedoniam recepit; ipsum etiam Pseudophilippum in potestatem suam redegit. Corinthiis⁵ quoque bellum indictum est, nobilissimae Graeciae civitati, propter injuriam⁶ Romanis legatis illatam. Hanc Mummius consul cepit ac diruit. Tres igitur Romae simul celeberrimi triumphi fuerunt: Scipionis ex Africa, ante cujus currum ductus est Hasdrubal; Metelli ex Macedonia, cujus currum praecessit Andriscus, qui et Pseudophilippus dicitur; Mummii ex Corintho, ante quem signa aenea et pictae tabulae et alia urbis clarissimae ornamenta praelata sunt.

7. Anno sexcentesimo decimo post urbem conditam Viriathus in Lusitania⁷ bellum contra Romanos exci-

A. V.
602.

A. V.
608.

A. V.
608.

610.

tavit. Pastor primo fuit, mox latronum dux; postremo tantos ad bellum populos concitavit, ut vindex libertatis Hispaniae existimaretur. Denique a suis interfectus est. Quum interfectores ejus praemium a Caepione Cos. peterent, responsum est, nunquam Romanis placuisse, imperatorem a militibus suis interfici.

8. Deinde bellum exortum est cum Numantinis,¹ civitate Hispaniae. Victus ab his Qu. Pompejus, et post eum C. Hostilius Mancinus Cos., qui pacem cum iis fecit infamem, quam populus et senatus jussit infringi, atque ipsum Mancinum hostibus tradi.² Tum P. Scipio Africanus in Hispaniam missus est. Is primum militem ignavum et corruptum cor-

A. V. 621. rexit:³ tum multas Hispaniae civitates partim bello cepit, partim in deditionem accepit. Postremo ipsam Numantiam fame ad deditionem coëgit, urbemque evertit; reliquam provinciam in fidem accepit.

9. P. Scipione Nasica et L. Calpurnio Bestia Coss. Jugurthae, Numidarum regi, bellum illatum est, quod Adherbalem et Hiempsalem, Micipsae filios, patruelles suos, intermisset. Missus adversus eum Cos. Calpurnius Bestia, corruptus regis pecunia, pacem cum eo flagitiosissimam fecit, quae a senatu improbata est. Denique Qu. Caecilius Metellus Cos. Jugurtham variis proeliis vicit, elephantos ejus occidit vel cepit, multas civitates ipsius in deditionem accepit.

Ei successit C. Marius, qui bello terminum posuit, ipsumque Jugurtham cepit. Ante currum triumphantis

A. V. 648. Marii Jugurtha cum duobus filiis ductus est vinctus,⁴ et mox jussu consulis in carcere strangulatus.

LIBER QUINTUS.

1. Dum bellum in Numidia contra Jugurtham geritur, Cimbri et Teutōnes⁵ aliaeque Germanorum et Gallorum gentes Italiae minabantur, pluresque Romanorum exercitus fuderunt. Ingens fuit Romae timor, ne iterum⁶ Galli Urbem occuparent. Ergo Marius Cos. creatus, eique bellum contra Cimbros et Teutōnes⁷ decretum est; belloque protracto,⁸ tertius ei et quartus consulatus delatus est. In duobus proeliis cum Cimbris ducenta millia hostium cecidit, octoginta millia cepit, eorumque regem Theutobochum; propter quod meritum absens quinto consul creatus est. Interea Cimbri et

Teutōnes, quorum copia adhuc infinita erat, in Italiam

A. V. 563. transierunt. Iterum a C. Mario et Qu. Catulo contra eos dimicatum est ad Veronam. Centum et quadra-

ginta millia aut in pugna aut in fuga caesa sunt; sexaginta millia capta. Tria et triginta Cimbris signa sublata sunt.

2. Sexcentesimo quinquagesimo nono anno ab Urbe condita in Italia gravissimum bellum¹ exarsit. Nam A. V.
659. Picentes, Marsi Pelignique, qui multos annos populo Romano obedierant, aequa cum illis jura² sibi dari postulabant. Perniciosum admodum hoc bellum fuit. P. Rutilius Cos. in eo occisus est; plures exercitus fusi fugatique. Tandem L. Cornelius Sulla cum alia egregie gessit, tum Cluentium, hostium ducem, cum magnis copiis fudit. Per quadriennium cum gravi utriusque partis calamitate hoc bellum tractum est. Quinto demum anno L. Cornelius Sulla ei imposuit finem. Romani tamen, id quod prius negaverant, jus civitatis,³ bello finito sociis tribuerunt.

3. Anno Urbis conditae sexcentesimo sexagesimo sexto primum Romae bellum civile exortum est; eodem anno etiam Mithridaticum. Causam bello civili C. Marius A. V.
666. dedit. Nam quum Sullae bellum adversus Mithridatem, regem Ponti,⁴ decretum esset, Marius ei hunc honorem eripere conatus est. Sed Sulla, qui adhuc cum legionibus suis in Italia morabatur, cum exercitu Romam venit, et adversarios cum interfecit, tum fugavit. Tum rebus Romae utcunque compositis, in Asiam profectus est, pluribusque proeliis Mithridatem coëgit, ut pacem a Romanis peteret, et Asia, quam invaserat, relicta, regni suis finibus contentus esset.

4. Sed dum Sulla in Graecia et Asia Mithridatem vincit, Marius, qui fugatus fuerat,⁵ et Cornelius Cinna, unus ex consulibus, bellum in Italia repararunt; et ingressi Romam, nobilissimos ex senatu, et consulares viros interfecerunt; multos proscripserunt;⁶ ipsius Sullae domo eversa, filios et uxorem ad fugam compulerunt. Universus reliquus senatus, ex Urbe fugiens, ad Sullam in Graeciam venit, orans, ut patriae subveniret. Sulla in Italiam trajecit, hostium exercitus vicit, mox etiam Urbem ingressus est, quam caede et sanguine civium replevit. Quatuor millia inermium, qui se dediderant, interfici jussit; duo millia equitum et senatorum proscripsit. Tum de Mithridate triumphavit. Duo haec bella funestissima, Italicum, quod et Sociale⁷ dictum est, et Civile, consumserunt ultra centum et quinquaginta millia hominum, viros consulares viginti quatuor, praetorios septem, aedilitios sexaginta, senatores fere ducentos.

LIBER SEXTUS.

1. Anno Urbis conditae sexcentesimo septuagesimo
 A. V. sexto, L. Licinio Lucullo et M. Aurelio Cotta Coss. mor-
 676. tuus est Nicomedes, rex Bithyniae, et testamento popu-
 lum Romanum fecit heredem. Mithridates, pace rupta, Asiam
 rursus voluit invadere. Adversus eum ambo consules missi
 variam habuere fortunam. Cotta apud Chalcedōnem¹ victus
 proelio, a rege etiam intra oppidum obsessus est. Sed quum
 se inde Mithridates Cyzicum² transtulisset, ut hac urbe capta
 totam Asiam invaderet, Lucullus ei alter consul occurrit, ac
 dum Mithridates in obsidione Cyzici commoratur, ipse eum a
 tergo obsedit, fameque consumptum multis proeliis vicit. Pos-
 tremo Byzantium³ fugavit; navali quoque proelio ejus duces
 oppressit. Ita una hieme et aestate a Lucullo centum fere
 millia militum regis extincta sunt.

2. Anno Urbis sexcentesimo septuagesimo octavo
 A. V. novum in Italia bellum⁴ commotum est. Septuaginta
 678. enim quatuor gladiatores,⁵ ducibus Spartāco, Crixo et
 Oenomāo, e ludo gladiatorio, qui Capuae erat, effugerunt, et
 per Italiam vagantes paene non levius bellum, quam Hanni-
 bal, moverunt. Nam contraxerunt exercitum fere sexaginta
 millium armatorum, multosque duces et duos Romanos con-
 sules vicerunt. Ipsi victi sunt in Apulia a M. Licinio Crasso
 proconsule, et post multas calamitates Italiae, tertio anno huic
 bello finis est impositus.

3. Interim L. Lucullus bellum Mithridaticum persequu-
 tus, regnum Mithridatis invasit, ipsumque regem apud Ca-
 bira⁶ civitatem, quo ingentes copias ex omni regno adduxe-
 rat Mithridates, ingenti proelio superatum fugavit, et castra
 ejus diripuit. Armenia quoque minor, quam tenebat, eidem
 erepta est. Susceptus est Mithridates a Tigrane, Armeniae
 rege, qui tum ingenti gloria imperabat; sed hujus quoque
 regnum Lucullus est ingressus; Tigranocerta nobilissimam
 Armeniae civitatem, cepit; ipsum regem, cum magno exer-
 citu venientem, ita vicit, ut robur militum Armeniorum dele-
 ret. Sed quum Lucullus finem bello imponere pararet, successor⁷
 ei missus est.

4. Per illa tempora piratae⁸ omnia maria infestabant ita,
 ut Romanis, toto orbe terrarum victoribus, sola navigatio tuta
 non esset. Quare id bellum Cn. Pompejo decretum
 A. V. est, quod intra paucos menses incredibili felicitate et
 687. celeritate confecit. Mox ei delatum bellum contra re-

gem Mithridatem et Tigranem. Quo suscepto, Mithridatem in Armenia minore nocturno proelio vicit, castra diripuit, et quadraginta millibus ejus occisis, viginti tantum de exercitu suo perdidit et duos centuriones. Mithridates fugit cum uxore et duobus comitibus, neque multo post, Pharnacis filii sui seditione coactus, venenum hausit.¹ Hunc vitae finem habuit Mithridates, vir ingentis industriae atque consilii. Regnavit annis sexaginta, vixit septuaginta duobus; contra Romanos bellum habuit annis quadraginta.

5. Tigrani deinde Pompejus bellum intulit. Ille se ei dedit, et in castra Pompeji venit, ac diadēma suum in ejus manibus collocavit, quod ei Pompejus reposuit. Parte regni eum multavit et grandi pecunia. Tum alios etiam reges et populos superavit. Armeniam minorem Deiotāro, Galatiae² regi, donavit, quia auxilium contra Mithridatem tulerat. Seuciam, vicinam Antiochiaē civitatem, libertate donavit, quod regem Tigranem non recepisset.³ Inde in Judaeam⁴ transgressus, Hierosolymam, caput gentis, tertio mense cepit, duodecim millibus Judaeorum occisis, ceteris in fidem receptis. His gestis finem antiquissimo bello imposuit. Ante triumphantis currum ducti sunt filii Mithridatis, filius Tigranis, et Aristobulus, rex Judaeorum. Praelata ingens pecunia, auri atque argenti infinitum.⁵ Hoc tempore nullum per orbem terrarum grave bellum erat.

6. M. Tullio Cicerone oratore et C. Antonio Coss. anno ab Urbe condita sexcentesimo undenonagesimo, A. V. 689. L. Sergius Catilina,⁶ nobilissimi generis vir, sed ingenii pravissimi, ad delendam patriam conjuravit cum quibusdam, claris quidem, sed audacibus viris. A Cicerone urbe expulsus est, socii ejus deprehensi et in carcere strangulati sunt. Ab Antonio, altero consule, Catilina ipse proelio victus est et interfectus.

7. Anno Urbis conditae sexcentesimo nonagesimo tertio C. Julius Caesar cum L. Bibulo consule est factus. A. V. 692. Quum ei Gallia decreta esset, semper vincendo usque ad Oceanum Britannicum proëssit. Domuit autem annuum novem fere omnem Galliam, quae inter Alpes, flumen Rhodanum, Rhenum et Oceanum est. Britannis mox bellum intulit, quibus ante eum ne nomen quidem Romanorum cognitum erat; Germanos quoque trans Rhenum aggressus, ingentibus proeliis vicit.

8. Circa eadem tempora M. Licinius Crassus contra Parthos⁷ missus est. Et quum circa Carras⁸ contra omnia et auspicia⁹ proelium commisisset, a Surena, Orodis regis duce, victus et interfectus est cum filio, claris- A. V. 700.

simo et praestantissimo juvene. Reliquiae exercitus per C. Cassium quaestorem servatae sunt.

9. Hinc jam bellum civile successit, quo Romani A. V. nominis¹ fortuna mutata est. Caesar enim victor e
705. Gallia rediens, absens² coepit poscere alterum consulum; quem quum aliqui sine dubitatione deferrent, contradictum est a Pompejo et aliis, jussusque est, dimissis exercitibus, in urbem redire. Propter hanc injuriam ab Arimino,³ ubi milites congregatos habebat infesto exercitu Romam contendit. Consules cum Pompejo, senatusque omnis atque universa nobilitas ex urbe fugit et in Graeciam transiit; et, dum senatus bellum contra Caesarem parabat, hic, vacuum urbem ingressus, dictatorem⁴ se fecit.

10. Inde Hispanias⁵ petit, ibique Pompeji legiones superavit; tum in Graecia adversum Pompejum ipsum dimicavit. Primo proelio⁶ victus est et fugatus; evasit tamen, quia nocte interveniente Pompejus sequi noluit; dixitque Caesar, nec Pompejum scire vincere, et illo tantum die se potuisse superari. Deinde in Thessalia apud Pharsalum⁷ ingentibus utrinque copiis commissis dimicaverunt. Nunquam adhuc Romanae copiae majores, neque melioribus ducibus convenerant. Pugnatum est ingenti contentione, victusque ad postremum Pompejus, et castra ejus direpta sunt. Ipse fugatus Alexandriam⁸ petiit, ut a rege Aegypti,⁹ cui tutor a senatu datus fuerat, acciperet auxilia. At hic fortunam magis, quam amicitiam, secutus, occidit Pompejum, caput ejus et annulum Caesari misit. Quo conspecto, Caesar lacrymas fudisse dicitur, tanti viri intuens caput, et generi¹⁰ quondam sui.

11. Quum ad Alexandriam venisset Caesar, Ptolemaeus ei insidias parare voluit; qua de causa regi bellum illatum est. Rex victus in Nilo periit, inventumque est corpus ejus cum lorica aurea. Caesar Alexandria potitus, regnum Cleopatrae¹¹ dedit. Tum inde profectus Pompejanarum partium reliquias est persequutus, bellisque civilibus toto terrarum orbe compositis, Romam rediit. Ubi quum insolentius¹² agere coepisset, conjuratum est in eum a sexaginta vel amplius senatoribus, equitibusque Romanis. Praecipui fuerunt inter conjuratos Bruti duo,¹³ ex genere illius Bruti, qui, regibus expulsis, primus Romae consul fuerat, C. Cassius et Servilius A. V. Casca. Ergo Caesar, quum in curiam venisset, viginti
709. tribus vulneribus confossus est.

12. Interfecto Caesare, anno Urbis septingentesimo nono, bella civilia reparata sunt. Senatus favebat Caesaris percussoribus, Antonius Cos. Caesaris partibus stabat. Ergo turbata republica, Antonius, multis sceleribus commissis, a se-

natu hostis iudicatus est. Fusus¹ fugatusque Antonius, amisso exercitu, confugit ad Lepidum,² qui Caesari magister equitum fuerat, et tum grandes copias militum habebat; a quo susceptus est. Mox Octavianus³ cum Antonio pacem fecit, et quasi vindicaturus patris sui mortem, a quo per testamentum fuerat adoptatus, Romam cum exercitu profectus extorsit, ut sibi juveni viginti annorum consulatus daretur. Tum junctus cum Antonio et Lepido rempublicam armis tenere coepit, senatumque proscripsit.⁴ Per hos etiam Cicero orator occisus est multique alii nobiles.

13. Interea Brutus et Cassius,⁵ interfectores Caesaris, ingens bellum moverunt. Profecti contra eos Caesar Octavianus, qui postea Augustus est appellatus, et M. Antonius, apud Philippos,⁶ Macedoniae urbem, contra A. V. 712. eos pugnaverunt. Primo proelio victi sunt Antonius et Caesar; periit tamen dux nobilitatis Cassius; secundo Brutum et infinitam nobilitatem, quae cum illis bellum susceperat, victam interfecerunt. Tum victores rempublicam ita inter se diviserunt, ut Octavianus Caesar Hispanias, Gallias, Italiam teneret; Antonius Orientem, Lepidus⁷ Africam acciperet.

14. Paulo post Antonius, repudiata sorore Caesaris Octaviani, Cleopatram, reginam Aegypti, uxorem duxit. Ab hac incitatus ingens bellum commovit, dum Cleopatra cupiditate muliebri optat Romae regnare. Victus est ab Augusto⁸ navali pugna clara et illustri apud Actium,¹⁰ qui locus in Epiro est. Hinc fugit in Aegyptum, et desperatis re- A. V. 723. bus, quum omnes ad Augustum transirent, se ipse interemit. Cleopatra quoque aspidem¹¹ sibi admisit, et veneno ejus exstincta est. Ita bellis toto orbe confectis, Octavianus Augustus Romam rediit anno duodecimo quam consul fuerat. Ex eo inde tempore rempublicam per quadraginta et quatuor annos solus obtinuit. Ante enim duodecim annis cum Antonio et Lepido tenuerat. Ita ab initio principatus ejus usque ad finem quinquaginta sex anni fuere.

VI. OF THE GEOGRAPHY AND THE NATIONS OF ANTIQUITY.

1. Universus terrarum orbis in tres partes dividitur, Europam, Asiam, Africam. Europa ab Africa sejungitur freto Gaditano,¹ in cujus utrâque parte montes sunt altissimi, Abÿla in Africa, in Europa Calpe, qui montes² Herculis columnæ³ appellantur. Per idem fretum mare internum, quod littoribus Europae, Asiae et Africae includitur, jungitur cum Oceano.

2. Europa terminos habet ab oriente Tanäim⁴ fluvium, Pontum Euxinum⁵ et paludem Maeotida;⁶ a meridie, mare internum: ab occidente, mare Atlanticum sive Oceanum; a septentrione, mare Britannicum.⁷ Mare internum tres maximos sinus habet. Quorum is, qui Asiam a Graecia sejungit Aegaeum⁸ mare vocatur: secundus, qui est inter Graeciam et Italiam, Ionium; tertius denique, qui occidentales Italiae oras alluit, a Romanis Tuscum, a Graecis Tyrrhenum⁹ mare appellatur.

3. In ea Europae parte, quae ad occasum vergit, prima terrarum est Hispania, quae a tribus lateribus mari circumdâta, per Pyrenaeos montes cum Gallia cohaeret. Quum universa Hispania dives sit et fecunda, ea tamen regio, quae a flumine Baeti¹⁰ Baetica vocatur, ceteras fertilitate antecellit. Ibi Gades sitae, insula cum urbe a Tyriis condita,¹¹ quae freto Gaditano nomen dedit. Tota illa regio viris, equis, ferro, plumbo, aere, argento, auroque abundat, et ubi penurâ aquarum minus est fertilis, linum tamen aut spartum alit. Marmôris quoque lapicidinas habet. In Baetica minium reperitur.

4. Gallia posita est inter Pyrenaeos montes et Rhenum; orientalem oram Tuscum mare alluit, occidentalem Oceanus. Ejus pars illa, quae Italiae est opposita et Narbonensis,¹² vocatur, omnium est laetissima. In ea ora sita est Massilia¹³ urbs a Phocaeis condita, qui, patriâ a Persis devictâ, quum servitutem ferre non possent, Asiâ relictâ, novas in Europa sedes quaesiverant. Ibidem est campus lapideus, ubi Hercules dicitur contra Neptuni liberos dimicasse.¹⁴ Quum tela defecissent, Jupiter filium imbri lapidum adjuvit. Credas pluuisse;¹⁵ adeo multi passim jacent.

5. Rhodānus fluvius,¹ haud longe a Rheni fontibus ortus, lacu Lemano² excipitur, servatque impetum, ita ut per medium lacum integer fluat, tantusque, quantus venit, egredia-
tur. Inde ad occasum versus, Gallias aliquamdiu dirimit:³ donec, cursu in meridiem flexo, aliorum amnium accessu auctus in mare effunditur.

6. Ea pars Galliae, quae ad Rhenum porrigitur,⁴ frumenti pabulique feracissima est, coelum salubre: noxia animalium genera pauca alit. Incolae superbi et superstitiosi, ita ut deos humanis victimis gaudere existiment. Magistri religionum et sapientiae sunt Druidae,⁵ qui, quae se scire profitentur,⁶ in antris abditisque silvis docent. Animas aeternas esse credunt, vitamque alteram post mortem incipere. Hanc ob causam cum defunctis arma cremant aut defodiunt, eamque doctrinam homines ad bellum alacriores facere existimant.

7. Universa Gallia divisa est inter tres magnos populos qui fluviis terminantur. A Pyrenaeo monte usque ad Garumnā⁷ Aquitani⁸ habitant; inde ad Sequānā⁹ Celtae:¹⁰ Belgae¹¹ denique usque ad Rhenum pertinent.¹²

8. Garumna amnis ex Pyrenaeo monte delapsus, diu vadus est et vix navigabilis. Quanto magis procedit, tanto fit latior; ad postremum magni freti similis, non solum majora navigia tolerat, verum etiam more maris exsurgit, navigantesque atrociter jactat.

9. Sequāna ex Alpibus ortus in septentrionem pergit. Postquam se haud procul Lutetia¹³ cum Matrōna conjunxit, Oceano infunditur. Haec flumina opportunissima sunt mercibus permutandis et ex mari interno in Oceanum transvehendis.

10. Rhenus itidem ex Alpibus ortus, haud procul ab origine lacum efficit Venētum¹⁴ qui etiam Brigantiae appellatur. Deinde longo spatio per fines Helvetiorum, Mediomatricorum¹⁵ et Trevirorum¹⁶ continuo alveo fertur, aut modicas insulas circumfluens; in agro Batāvo autem, ubi Oceano appropinquavit, in plures amnes dividitur; nec jam amnis, sed ripis longe recedentibus, ingens lacus, Flevo¹⁷ appellatur, ejusdemque nominis insulam amplexus, fit iterum arctior, et fluvius iterum¹⁸ in mare emittitur.

11. Trans Rhenum Germani habitant usque ad Vistulam¹⁹ quae finis est Germaniae ad orientem. Ad meridiem terminatur Alpibus, ad septentrionem mari Britannico et Baltico. Incolae corporum proceritate excellunt, animos bellando, corpora laboribus exercent. Hanc ob causam crebro bella gerunt cum finitinis, non tam finium prolatandorum causa, aut imperii cupiditate, sed ob belli amorem. Mites tamen sunt erga supplices et boni hospitibus.²⁰ Urbes moenibus cinctas, aut fossis ag-

geribusque munitas non habent. Ipsas domos ad breve tempus struunt, non lapidibus aut lateribus coctis, sed lignis, quae frondibus tegunt. Nam diu eodem in loco morari periculosum arbitrantur libertati.

12. Agriculturae Germani non admodum student, nec quisquam agri modum certum aut fines proprios habet. Lacte vescuntur et caseo et carne. Ubi fons, campus nemusve iis placuerit, ibi domos figunt, mox alio transitori¹ cum conjugibus et liberis. Interdum etiam hiemem in subterraneis specubus dicuntur transigere.

13. Germania altis montibus, silvis paludibusque in via reditur. Inter silvas maxima est Hercynia,² cujus latitudinem Caesar novem dierum iter patere narrat.³ Insequenti tempore magna pars ejus excisa est. Flumina sunt in Germania multa et magna. Inter haec clarissimum nomen Rheni, de quo supra diximus, et Danubii.⁴ Clari quoque amnes, Moenus,⁵ Visurgis,⁶ Albis.⁷ Danubius, omnium Europae fluviorum maximus, apud Rhaetos⁸ oritur, flexoque ad ortum solis cursu, receptisque sexaginta annibus, in Pontum Euxinum sex vastis ostiis effunditur.

14. Britanniam insulam Phoenicibus innotuisse, eosque stannum inde et plumbum pellesque petivisse, probabile est. Romanis eam Julius Caesar primus aperuit;⁹ neque tamen prius cognita esse coepit, quam Claudio imperante.¹⁰ Hadrianus eam, muro¹¹ ab Oceano Germanico ad Hibernicum mare ducto, in duas partes divisit, ut inferiorem insulae partem, quae Romanis parebat, a barbarorum populorum, qui in Scotia habitabant, incursionibus tueretur.

15. Maxima insulae pars campestris, collibus, passim silvisque distincta. Incolae Gallos proceritate corporum vincunt, ceterum ingenio Gallis similes, simpliciores tamen illis magisque barbari. Nemora habitant pro urbibus. Ibi tuguria extruunt et stabula pecori, sed plerumque ad breve tempus. Humanitate ceteris praestant ii, qui Cantium¹² incolunt. Tota haec regio est maritima. Qui interiorem insulae partem habitant, frumenta non serunt; lacte et carne vivunt. Pro vestibus induti sunt pellibus.

16. Italia ab Alpibus usque ad fretum Siculum porrigitur inter mare Tuscum et Adriaticum. Multo longior est quam latior.¹³ In medio se attollit Apenninus mons, qui, postquam continenti iugo progressus est usque ad Apuliam, in duos quasi ramos¹⁴ dividitur. Nobilissima regio ob fertilitatem soli, coelique salubritatem. Quum longe in mare procurrat, plurimos habet portus, populorum inter se patentes commercio. Neque ulla

facile est regio, quae tot tamque pulcras urbes habeat, inter quas Roma et magnitudine et nominis fama eminet.

17. Haec urbs, orbis terrarum caput, septem montes complectitur. Initio quatuor portas habebat; Augusti aeo triginta septem. Urbis magnificentiam augebant fora, templa, porticus, aquaeductus, theatra, arcus triumphales, horti denique, et id genus¹ alia, ad quae vel lecta² animus stupet. Quare recte de ea praedicare videntur, qui nullius urbis in toto orbe terrarum magnificentiam ei comparari posse dixerunt.

18. Felicissima in Italia regio est Campania. Multi ibi vitiferi colles, ubi nobilissima vina gignuntur, Setinum, Caecubum, Falernum, Massicum. Calidi ibidem fontes saluberrimi.³ Nusquam generosior olea. Conchylio quoque et pisce nobili maria vicina scatent.

19. Clarissimi amnes Italiae sunt Padus⁴ et Tibēris. Et Padus quidem in superiore parte, quae Gallia Cisalpina⁵ vocatur, ab imis radicibus Vesuli⁶ montis exoritur; primum exilis, deinde aliis amnibus ita alitur, ut se per septem ostia in mare effundat. Tiberis, qui antiquissimis temporibus Albulae nomen habebat, ex Apennino oritur; deinde duobus et quadraginta fluminibus auctus, fit navigabilis. Plurimas in utraque ripa villas adspicit, praecipue autem urbis Romanae magnificentiam.⁷ Placidissimus amnium raro ripas egreditur.

20. In inferiore parte Italiae clara quondam urbs Tarentum,⁸ quae maris sinui, cui adjacet, nomen dedit. Soli fertilitas coelique jucunda temperies in causa fuisse videtur, ut incolae luxuria et deliciis enervarentur. Quumque aliquamdiu potentia florerent copiasque haud contemnendas alerent, peregrinis tamen plerumque ducibus in bellis utebantur, ut Pyrrho, rege Epīri, quo superato,⁹ urbs in Romanorum potestatem venit.

21. Proxima Italiae est Sicilia, insula omnium maris interni maxima. Antiquissimis temporibus eam cum Italiae cohaesisse, marisque impetu, aut terrae motu inde divulsam esse, verisimile est. Forma triangularis, ita ut litterae, quam Graeci *Δελτα* vocant, imaginem referat. A tribus promontoriis vocatur Trinacria.¹⁰ Nobilissimus ibi mons Aetnae, qui urbi Catanae imminet, tum ob altitudinem, tum etiam ob ignes, quos effundit; quare Cyclōpum¹¹ in illo monte officinam esse poëtae dicunt. Cineres e crateribus egesti² agrum circumjacentem secundum et feracem reddere existimantur. Sunt ibi Piorum campi, qui nomen habent a duobus juvenibus Catanensibus, qui, flammis quondam repente ingruentibus, parentes senectute confectos, humeris sublato¹³ flammae eripuisse feruntur. Nomina fratrum Amphinōmus et Anāpus fuerunt.

22. Inter urbes Siciliae nulla est illustrior Syracusis, Corin-

thiorum colonia, ex quinque urbibus conflata. Ab Atheniensibus bello petita,¹ maximas hostium copias delevit: Carthaginenses etiam magnis interdum cladibus affecit. Secundo bello Punico² per triennium oppugnata, Archimēdis³ potissimum ingenio et arte defensa, a M. Marcello capta est. Vicinus huic urbi fons Arethusae Nymphae sacer, ad quam Alphēus amnis ex Peloponneso per mare Ionium lapsus comissari dicitur; nam si quid ad Olympiam⁴ in illum amnem jactum fuerit, id in Arethusae fonte reddi.⁵ De illa fabula quid statuendum sit, sponte apparet.

23. In mari Ligustico insula est Corsica, quam Graeci Cynnum vocant. Terra aspera multisque locis invia, coelum grave, mare circa importunum. Incolae latrociniiis dediti, feri sunt et horridi. Mella quoque illius insulae amara esse dicuntur corporibusque nocere. Proxima ei est Sardinia, quae a Graecis mercatoribus Ichnusa vocatur, quia formam humani vestigi⁶ habet. Solum quam coelum melius. Illud fertile, hoc grave ac noxium. Noxia quoque animalia herbasque venenatas gignit. Multum inde frumenti Romam mittitur; unde haec insula et Sicilia nutrīces Urbis vocantur.

24. Graecia nominis celebritate omnes fere alias orbis terrarum regiones superavit. Nulla enim magnorum ingeniorum fuit feracior; neque ulla belli pacisque artes majore studio excoluit. Plurimas eadem colonias in omnes terrae partes duxit. Multum itaque terra marique valuit, et gravissima bella magna cum gloria gessit.

25. Graecia inter Ionium et Aegaeum mare porrigitur. In plurimas regiones divisa est, quarum amplissimae sunt Macedonia et Epīrus⁷—quamquam hae a nonnullis a Graecia sejunguntur⁸—tum Thessalia. Macedoniam Philippi et Alexandri regnum illustravit; quorum ille Graeciam subegit, hic Asiam latissime domuit, ereptumque Persis imperium in Macedōnes transtulit.⁹ Centum ejus regiones et quinquaginta urbes numerantur; quarum septuaginta duas, Persēo, ultimo Macedoniae rege, superato¹⁰ Paulus Aemilius diripuit.

26. Epīrus, quae ab Acrocerauniis incipit montibus,¹¹ desinit in Achelōo flumine. Plures eam populi incolunt. Illustris ibi Dodōna in Molossorum finibus vetustissimo Jovis oraculo inclŷta. Columbae ibi ex arboribus oracula dedisse narrantur: quercusque ipsas et lebētes aeneos inde suspensos deorum voluntatem tinnitu significasse¹² fama est.

27. Achelōi fluvii ostiis insulae aliquot objācent, quarum maxima est Cephallenia.¹³ Multae praeterea insulae littori Epiri adjacent, interque eas Corcŷra,¹⁴ quam Homerus Schemiam appellasse existimatur. In hac Phaeācas posuit ille et

hortos Alcinoï. Coloniā huc deduxerunt Corinthii, quo tempore¹ Numa Pompilius² Romae regnavit. Vicina ei Ithāca,³ Ulyssis patria, aspera montibus, sed Homeri carminibus adeo nobilitata, ut ne fertilissimis quidem regionibus cedat.

28. Thessalia late patet inter Macedoniam et Epirum, fecunda regio, generosis praecipue equis excellens, unde Thessalorum equitatus celeberrimus. Montes ibi memorabiles Olympus, in quo deorum sedes esse existimatur, Pelion et Ossa, per quos⁴ Gigantes coelum petivisse dicuntur; Oeta denique, in cujus vertice Hercules, rogo consensu, se ipsum cremavit. Inter Ossam et Olympum Penēus,⁵ limpidissimus amnis, delabitur, vallem amoenissimam, Tempe⁶ vocatam irrigans.

29. Inter reliquas Graeciae regiones nominis claritate eminet Attica, quae etiam Atthis vocatur. Ibi Athenae,⁷ de qua urbe deos⁸ inter se certasse fama est. Certius est, nullam unquam urbem tot poëtas tulisse, tot oratores, tot philosophos, totque in omni virtutis genere claros viros. Res autem bello eas⁹ gessit, ut huic soli gloriae studere videretur; pacisque artes ita excoluit, ut hac laude magis etiam quam belli gloria splenderet. Arx ibi sive Acropolis, urbi imminens, unde latus in mare prospectus patet. Per propylaea¹⁰ ad eam adscenditur, splendidum Periclis opus. Cum ipsa urbe per longos muros¹¹ conjunctus est portus Piraeus, post bellum Persicum secundum a Themistocle munitus. Tutissima ibi statio navium.

30. Atticam attingit Boeotia, fertilissima regio. Incolae magis corporibus valent, quam ingeniis. Urbs celeberrima Thebae, quas Amphion, musices ope,¹² moenibus cinxisse dicitur. Illustravit eam Pindari poëtae ingenium, Epaminondae virtus.¹³ Mons ibi Helicon, Musarum sedes, et Cithaeron, plurimis poëtarum fabulis celebratus.

31. Boeotiae Phocis finitima, ubi Delphi urbs clarissima. In qua urbe oraculum Apollinis quantam apud omnes gentes auctoritatem habuerit, quot quamque praeclara munera ex omni fere terrarum orbe Delphos missa fuerint, nemo ignorat.¹⁴ Imminet urbi Parnassus mons, in cujus verticibus Musae habitare dicuntur, unde aqua fontis Castalii poëtarum ingenia inflammare existimatur.

32. Cum ea parte Graeciae, quam hactenus descripsimus, cohaeret ingens peninsula, quae Peloponnēsus¹⁵ vocatur, platani folio simillima. Angustus ille trames inter Aegaeum mare et Ionium, per quem cum Megaride cohaeret, Isthmus¹⁶ appellatur. In eo templum Neptuni est, ad quod ludi celebrantur Isthmici.¹⁷ Ibīdem in ipso Peloponnesi aditu, Corin-

thus sita est, urbs antiquissima, ex cujus summa arce (Acrocorinthon appellant) utrumque mare conspicitur. Quum opibus floreret, maritimisque valeret copiis, gravia bella gessit. In bello Achaico,¹ quod Romani cum Graecis gesserunt, pulcherrima urbs, quam Cicero Graeciae lumen appellat, a L. Mummio expugnata funditusque deleta est. Restituit eam Julius Caesar, colonosque eo milites veteranos misit.

33. Nobilis est in Peloponneso urbs Olympia, templo Jovis Olympii ac statua illustris. Statua ex ebore facta, Phidiae summi artificis opus praestantissimum. Prope illud templum ad Alphēi fluminis ripas ludi celebrantur Olympici, ad quos videndos ex tota Graecia concurritur. Ab his ludis Graeca gens res gestas suas numerat.²

34. Nec Sparta praetereunda est, urbs nobilissima, quam Lycurgi leges,³ civiumque virtus et patientia illustravit. Nulla fere gens bellica laude magis floruit, pluresque viros fortes constantesque genuit. Urbi imminet mons Taygētus,⁴ qui usque ad Arcadiam procurrit. Proxime urbem Eurōtas fluvius delabitur, ad cujus ripas Spartani se exercere solebant. In Sinum Laconicum effunditur. Haud procul inde abest promontorium Taenārum, ubi altissimi specus, per quos Orphēum⁵ ad inferos descendisse narrant.

35. Mare Aegaeum, inter Graeciam Asiamque patens, plurimis insulis distinguitur. Illustres inter eas sunt Cyclādes,⁶ sic appellatae, quia in orbem jacent. Media earum est Delus,⁷ quae repente e mari enata esse dicitur. In ea insula Latōna Apollinem et Dianam peperit, quae numina ibi una cum matre summa religione coluntur. Urbi imminet Cynthus, mons excelsus et arduus. Inōpus amnis pariter cum Nilo decrescere et augeri dicitur. Mercatus in Delo celeberrimus, quod ob portus commoditatem templique religionem mercatores ex toto orbe terrarum eo confluebant. Eandem ob causam civitates Graeciae, post secundum Persicum bellum, tributa ad belli usum in eam insulam, tamquam in commune totius Graeciae aerarium, conferebant; quam pecuniam insequenti tempore Athenienses in suam urbem transtulerunt.⁸

36. Euboea⁹ insula littori Boeotiae et Atticae praetenditur, angusto freto a continenti distans. Terrae motu a Boeotia avulsa esse creditur: saepius eam concussam esse constat. Fretum, quo a Graecia sejungitur, vocatur Eurīpus, saevum et aestuosum mare, quod continuo motu agitur. Nonnulli dicunt, septies quovis die, statis temporibus, fluctus alterno motu agitari: alii hoc negant, dicentes, mare temere,¹⁰ in venti modum, huc illuc moveri. Sunt, qui narrent, Aristotelem phi-

losophum, quia hujus miraculi causas investigare non posset, aegritudine confectum esse.

37. Jam ad boreales regiones pergamus. Supra Macedoniam Thracia porrigitur a Ponto Euxino usque ad Illyriam. Regio frigida et in iis tantum partibus fecundior, quae propiores sunt mari. Pomiferae arbores rarae; frequentiores vites; sed uvae non maturescunt, nisi frigus studiose arcetur. Sola Thasus, insula littori Thraciae adjacens, vino excellit. Amnes sunt celeberrimi Hebrus, ad quem Orpheus a Maenadibus discerptus esse dicitur; Nestus et Strymon. Montes altissimi, Haemus, ex cujus vertice Pontus et Adria conspicitur; Rhodope et Orbélus.

38. Plures Thraciam gentes incolunt, et nominibus diversae et moribus. Inter has Getae omnium sunt ferocissimi et ad mortem paratissimi. Animas enim post mortem redituras existimant. Recens nati apud eos deflentur; funera autem cantu lusuque celebrantur. Plures singuli uxores habent.¹ Hae omnes, viro defuncto, mactari simulque cum eo sepeliri cupiunt, magnoque id certamine a iudicibus² contendunt. Virgines non a parentibus traduntur viris, sed aut publice ducendae³ locantur, aut veneunt. Formosae in pretio sunt; ceterae maritos mercede data inveniunt.⁴

39. Inter urbes Thraciae memorabile est Byzantium,⁵ ad Bospōrum Thracium,⁶ urbs natura munita et arte, quae cum ob soli fertilitatem, tum ob vicinitatem maris omnium rerum, quas vita requirit, copia abundat. Nec Sestos praetereunda est silentio, urbs ad Hellespontum⁷ posita, quam amor Herus et Leandri⁸ memorabilem reddidit; nec Cynossema,⁹ tumulus Hecubae,¹⁰ ubi illa, post Trojam dirutam, in canem mutata et sepulta esse dicitur. Nomen etiam habet in iisdem regionibus urbs Aenos, ab Aenēa,¹¹ e patria profugo, condita; Zone, ubi nemora Orpheum canentem secuta esse narrantur; Abdēra denique, ubi Diomēdes rex advenas equis suis devorandos¹² objiciebat, donec ipse ab Hercule iisdem objectus est. Quae urbs quum ranarum muriumque multitudine infestaretur, incolae, relicto patriae solo, novas sedes quaesiverunt. Hos Cassander,¹³ rex Macedoniae, in societatem accepisse, agrosque in extrema Macedonia¹⁴ assignasse¹⁵ dicitur.

40. Jam de Scythis pauca dicenda sunt. Terminatur Scythia¹⁰ ab uno latere Ponto Euxino, ab altero montibus Rhipaeis, a tergo, Asia et Phaside flumine. Vasta regio nullis ferè intus finibus dividitur. Scythae enim nec agrum exercent, nec certas sedes habent, sed armenta et pecora pascentes, per incultas solitudines errare solent. Uxores liberosque secum in plaustis vehunt. Lacte et melle vescuntur; aurum et argen-

tum, cujus nullus apud eos usus est, aspernantur. Corpora pellibus vestiunt.

41. Diversae sunt Scytharum gentes diversique mores. Sunt, qui funera parentum festis sacrificiis celebrent, eorumque capitibus affābre expolitis auroque vinctis pro poculis utantur. Agathyrsi ora et corpora pingunt, idque tanto magis, quanto quis illustrioribus gaudet majoribus.¹ Ii, qui Tauricam Chersonesum² incolunt, antiquissimis temporibus advēnas Dianae mactabant. Interius habitantes ceteris rudiores sunt. Bella amant, et quo quis plures hostes interemerit, eo majore existimatione apud suos habetur. Ne foedera quidem incruenta sunt. Sauciant se qui paciscuntur, sanguinemque permistum degustant. Id fidei pignus certissimum esse putant.

42. Maxima fluminum Scythicorum sunt Ister, qui et Danubius vocatur, et Borysthēnes.³ De Istro supra dictum est. Borysthenes, ex ignotis fontibus ortus, liquidissimas aquas trahit et potatu jucundas. Placidus idem laetissima pabula alit. Magno spatio navigabilis juxta urbem Borysthenida in Pontum effunditur.

43. Ultra Rhipaeos montes et Aquilonem gens habitare existimatur felicissima; Hyperborēos⁴ appellant. Regio aprica, felix coeli temperies omnique afflatu noxio carens. Semel in anno sol iis oritur solstitio, bruma semel occidit.⁵ Incolae in nemoribus et lucis habitant; sine omni⁶ discordia et aegritudine vivunt. Quum vitae eos taedet,⁷ epulis sumtis ex rupe se in mare praecipitant. Hoc enim sepulturae genus beatissimum esse existimant.

44. Asia ceteris terrae partibus est amplior. Oceanus eam alluit, ut locis, ita nominibus differens; Eous ab oriente, a meridie Indicus, a septentrione Scythicus. Asiae nomine³ appellatur etiam peninsula, quae a mari Aegaeo usque ad Armeniam patet. In hac parte est Bithynia ad Propontidem sita, ubi Granīcus in mare effunditur, ad quem amnem⁹ Alexander, rex Macedoniae, primam victoriam de Persis reportavit.¹⁰ Trans illum amnem sita est Cyzicus in cervice peninsulae,¹¹ urbs nobilissima, a Cyzico appellata, qui in illis regionibus ab Argonautis pugna occisus est.¹² Haud procul ab illa urbe Rhyndācus in mare effunditur, circa quem angues nascuntur, non solum ob magnitudinem mirabiles, sed etiam ob id, quod, quum ex aqua emergunt et hiant, supervolantes aves absorbent.¹³

45. Propontis cum Ponto jungitur per Bospōrum, quod fretum quinque stadia latum, Europam ab Asia sepārat. Ipsis in faucibus Bospori oppidum est Chalcēdon, ab Archia, Megarensium principe, et templum Jovis, ab Jasōne¹⁴ conditum.

Pontus ipse ingens est maris sinus, non molli neque arenoso circumdatus littore, tempestatibus obnoxius, raris stationibus. Olim ob saevitatem populorum, qui circa habitant, Axēnus¹ appellatus fuisse dicitur; postea, mollitis illorum moribus, dictus est Euxinus.²

46. In littore Ponti, in Mariandynorum agro, urbs et Heraclēa ab Hercule, ut fertur, condita. Juxta eam spelunca est Acherusia, quam ad Manes perviam esse existimant. Hinc Cerberus ab Hercule extractus fuisse dicitur. Ultra fluvium Thermodonta³ Mossyni habitant. Hi totum corpus distinguunt notis.⁴ Reges suffragio eligunt; eosdem in turre lignea inclusos arctissime custodiunt, et si quid perperam imperitaverint, inedia totius diei afficiunt. Extremum Ponti angulum Colchi tenent ad Phasidem; quae loca fabula de vellere aureo et Argonautarum expeditio illustravit.

47. Inter provincias Asiae proprie dictae⁵ illustris est Ionia, in duodecim civitates divisa. Inter eas Milētus, belli pacisque artibus inclŷta; eique vicinum Panionium, sacra regio, quo omnes Ionum civitates statis temporibus legatos solebant mittere. Nulla facile urbs plures colonias misit,⁶ quam Miletus. Ephēsi, quam urbem Amazōnes⁷ condidisse traduntur, templum est Dianae, quod septem mundi miraculis annumerari solet. Totius templi longitudo est quadringentorum viginti-quinque pedum, latitudo ducentorum viginti; columnae centum viginti septem numero, sexaginta pedum altitudine; ex iis triginta sex caelatae. Operi praefuit Chersiphron architectus.

48. Aeōlis olim Mysia appellata, et ubi Hellespontum attingit, Troas. Ibi Ilium⁸ fuit situm ad radices montis Idae, urbs bello, quod per decem annos cum universa Graecia gessit, clarissima. Ab Idaeo monte Scamander defluit et Simōis, amnes famā quam naturā majores.⁹ Ipsum montem certamen Dearum Paridisque judicium illustrem reddidit.¹⁰ In littore clarae sunt urbes Rhoetēum et Dardania; sed sepulcrum Ajācis,¹¹ qui ibi post certamen cum Ulysse gladio incubuit, utrāque clarius.

49. Ionibus Cares sunt finitimi, populus armorum bellicae adeo amans, ut aliena etiam bella mercede accepta¹² gereret. Princeps Cariae urbs Halicarnassus, Argivorum colonia, regum sedes olim. Unus eorum Mausōlus fuit. Qui quum vita defunctus esset, Artemisia conjux, desiderio mariti flagrans, ossa ejus cineresque contusa¹³ cum aqua miscuit ebibitique, splendidumque praeterea sepulcrum¹⁴ extruxit, quod inter septem orbis terrarum miracula censetur.

50. Cilicia sita est in intimo recessu maris, ubi Asia proprie sic dicta cum Syria conjungitur. Sinus ille ab urbe Isso Issi-

ci nomen habet. Fluvius ibi Cydnus, aquâ limpidissimâ et frigidissimâ, in quo Alexander Macêdo quum lavaret,¹ parum abfuit, quin frigore enecaretur. Antrum Corycium in iisdem regionibus ob singularem naturam memorabile est. Ingenti illud hiatu patet in monte arduo, alteque demissum undique viret lucis² pendentibus. Ubi ad ima perventum est rursus aliud antrum aperitur. Ibi sonitus cymbalorum ingredienti terrore dicitur.³ Totus hic specus augustus est et vere sacer, et a Diis habitari existimatur.

51. E Cilicia egressos Syria excipit, cujus pars est Phœnice in littore maris interni posita. Hanc regionem sollers hominum genus colit. Phœnices enim litterarum formas a se inventas aliis populis tradiderunt; alias etiam artes, quae ad navigationem et mercaturam spectant, studiose coluerunt. Ceterum fertilis regio crebrisque fluminibus rigata, quorum ope terrae marisque opes facili negotio inter se permutantur. Nobilissimae Phœnices urbes Sidon, antequam a Persis caperetur, maritimarum urbium maxima, et Tyrus, aggere cum terra conjuncta.⁴ Purpura hujus urbis omnium pretiosissima. Conficitur ille color ex succo in conchis, quae etiam purpurae vocantur, latente.

52. Ex Syria descenditur in Arabiam, peninsulam inter duo maria, Rubrum et Persicum, porrectam. Hujus ea pars, quae ab urbe Petra Petraeae nomen accepit, plane est sterilis; hanc excipit ea, quae ob vastas solitudines deserta vocatur. His partibus adhaeret Arabia felix, regio angusta, sed cinnâmi, thuris aliorumque odorum feracissima. Multae ibi gentes sunt, quae fixas sedes non habeant, Nomâdes a Graecis appellatae. Lacte et carne ferina vescuntur. Multi etiam Arâbum populi latrociniis vivunt.⁵ Primus e Romanis Aelius Gallus in hanc terram cum exercitu penetravit.⁶

53. Camelos inter armenta pascit Oriens. Duo harum sunt genera, Bractrianæ et Arabiae.⁷ Illae bina habent in dorso tubera, hae singula; unum autem sub pectore, cui incumbant. Dentium ordine superiore carent. Sitem quadriduo tolerant; aquam antequam bibant, pedibus turbant. Vivunt quinquagenis annis; quaedam etiam centenis.

54. Ex Arabia pervenitur in Babyloniam, cui Babylon nomen dedit, Chaldaicarum gentium caput, urbs et magnitudine et divitiis clara. Semiramis eam condiderat, vel, ut multi crediderunt, Belus, cujus regia ostenditur. Murus exstructus laterculo coctili, triginta et duos pedes est latus, ita ut quadrigae inter se occurrentes sine periculo commeare dicantur; altitudo ducentorum pedum; turres autem denis pedibus quam murus altiores sunt. Totius operis ambitus sexaginta millia

passuum complectitur. Mediam urbem permeat Euphrâtes. Arcem habet viginti stadiorum ambitu;¹ super ea pensiles hor-
ti conspiciuntur, tantaeque sunt moles² tamque firmæ, ut onera
nemorum sine detrimento ferant.

55. Amplissima Asiae regio India primum patefacta est ar-
mis Alexandri Magni, regis Macedoniae, cujus exemplum suc-
cessores³ secuti in interiora Indiae penetraverunt. In eo tractu,
quem Alexander subegit, quinque millia oppidorum fuisse, gen-
tesque novem, Indiamque tertiam partem esse terrarum omni-
um, ejus comites scripserunt. Ingentes ibi sunt amnes, Indus
et Indo major Ganges. Indus in Paropamiso⁴ ortus undeviginti
amnes recipit, totidem Ganges, interque eos plures navigabiles.

56. Maxima in India gignuntur animalia. Canes ibi gran-
diores cæteris. Arbores tantæ proceritatis esse traduntur, ut
sagittis superjâci nequeant. Hoc efficit ubertas soli, temperies
coeli, aquarum abundantia. Immanes quoque serpentes alit,
qui elephantos morsu et ambitu corporis⁵ conficiunt. Solum
tam pingue et ferax, ut mella frondibus defluant, sylvae lanas
ferant⁶ arundinum internodia fissa cymbarum usum praebeant,
binosque, quaedam etiam ternos homines, vehant.

57. Incolarum habitus moresque diversi. Lino alii vestiun-
tur et lanis arborum, alii ferarum aviumque pellibus, pars
nudi incedunt. Quidam animalia occidere eorumque carnibus
vesci nefas putant; alii piscibus tantum aluntur. Quidam
parentes et propinquos, prius quam annis et macie confi-
ciantur, velut hostias caedunt eorumque visceribus epulan-
tur; ubi senectus eos morbusve invadit, mortem in solitudine
aequo animo expectant. Ii, qui sapientiam profitentur, ab
ortu solis ad occasum stare solent, solem immobilibus oculis in-
tuentes; ferventibus arenis toto die alternis pedibus insistunt.⁷
Mortem non expectant, sed sponte arcessunt, in rogos incensos
se praecipitantes.⁸

58. Maximos India elephantos gignit, adeoque feroces, ut
Afri elephantum illos paveant, nec contueri audeant. Hoc ani-
mal cetera omnia docilitate superat. Discunt arma jacere,
gladiatorum more congregi, saltare et per funes incedere. Pli-
nius⁹ narrat, Romae unum segnioris ingenii saepius castigatum
esse verberibus, quia tardius accipiebat, quae tradebantur; eun-
dem repertum esse noctu eadem meditantem.¹⁰ Elephantum gre-
gatiū semper ingrediuntur. Ducit agmen maximus natu, co-
git is, qui aetate ei est proximus. Annem transitori minimos
praemittunt. Capiuntur foveis. In has ubi elephas deciderit,
ceteri ramos congerunt, aggeres construunt, omnique vi conan-
tur extrahere. Domantur fame et verberibus. Domiti militan-
t et turres armatorum in hostes ferunt, magnâque ex parte¹¹

Orientis bella conficiunt. Totas acies prosternunt, armatos proterunt. Ingens dentibus pretium. In Graecia ebur ad deorum simulacra tanquam pretiosissima materia adhibetur;¹ in extremis Africae postium vicem in domiciliis praebet, sepesque in pecorum stabulis elephantorum dentibus fiunt. Inter omnia animalia maxime oderunt murem. Infestus elephanto etiam rhinoceros, qui nomen habet a cornu, quod in naso gerit. In pugna maxime adversarii alvum petit, quam scit esse molliorem. Longitudine elephantum fere exaequat; crura multo breviora: color buxeus.

59. Etiam psittacos India mittit. Haec avis humanas voces optime reddit. Quum loqui discit, ferreo radio verberatur, aliter enim non sentit ictus. Capiti ejus eadem est duritia, quae rostro. Quum devolat, rostro se excipit,² eique innititur.

60. Testudines tantae magnitudinis Indicum mare emittit, ut singularum testis casas intègant. Insulas rubri praecipue maris his navigant cymbis.³ Capiuntur obdormiscentes in summa aqua, id quod proditur stertentium sonitu. Tum terni⁴ adnātant, a duobus in dorsum vertitur, a tertio laqueus injicitur, atque ita a pluribus in littore stantibus trahitur. In mari testudines conchyliis vivunt; tanta enim oris est duritia, ut lapides comminuant; in terram egressae, herbis. Pariunt ova, ovis avium similia, ad centena⁵ numero; eaque extra aquam defossa terrâ cooperiunt.

61. Margaritae Indici Oceani omnium maxime laudantur. Inveniuntur in conchis, scopulis adhaerentibus. Maxima laus est in candore, magnitudine, laevore, pondere. Raro duae inveniuntur, quae sibi ex omni parte sint similes. Has auribus suspendere, feminarum est gloria.⁶ Duos maximos uniones Cleopatra, Aegypti regina, habuisse dicitur. Horum unum, ut Antonium⁷ magnificentia superaret, in coena aceto solvit, solutum hausit.

62. Aegyptus, inter Catabathmum⁸ et Arabas posita, a plurimis ad Asiam refertur; alii Asiam Arabico sinu terminari existimant. Haec regio, quamquam expers est imbrium, mire tamen est fertilis. Hoc Nilus efficit, omnium fluviorum, qui in mare internum effunduntur, maximus. Hic in desertis Africae oritur, tum ex Aethiopia descendit in Aegyptum, ubi de altis rupibus praecipitatus⁹ usque ad Elephantidem urbem fervens adhuc decurrit. Tum demum fit placidior. Juxta Cercasorum oppidum in plures amnes dividitur, et tandem per septem ora¹⁰ effunditur in mare.

63. Nilus, nivibus in Aethiopiae montibus solutis, crescere incipit Luna nova post solstitium per quinquaginta fere dies; totidem diebus minuitur. Justum incrementum est cubitorum

sexdecim. Si minores sunt aquae, non omnia rigant. Maximum incrementum fuit cubitorum duodeviginti; minimum quinque. Quum stetere aquae, aggeres aperiuntur,¹ et arte aqua in agros immittitur. Quum omnis recesserit, agri irrigati et limo obducti seruntur.

64. Nilus êrocodilum alit, belluam quadrupedem, in terra non minùs quam in flumine hominibus infestam. Unum hoc animal terrestre linguae usu caret; dentium plures habet ordines; maxilla inferior est immobilis. Magnitudine excedit plerumque duodeviginti cubita. Parit ova anserinis non majora. Unguibus etiam armatus est, et cute contra omnes ictus invicta. Dies in terra agit, noctes in aqua. Quum satur est et in littore somnum capit, ore hiante, trochilus, parva avis, dentes ei faucesque purgat. Sed hiantem conspicatus ichneumon, per easdem fauces, ut telum aliquod immissus, eròdit alvum. Hebêtes oculos dicitur habere in aqua, extra aquam acerrimos. Tentyritae in insula Nili² habitantes, dirae huic belluae obviam ire audent, eamque incredibili audacia expugnant.

65. Aliam etiam belluam Nilus alit, hippopotamum; unguis binis, dorso equi et juba et hinnitu; rostro resimo, cauda et dentibus aprorum. Cutis impenetrabilis, praeterquam si humore madeat. Primus hippopotamum et quinque crocodilos M. Scaurus aedilitatis suae ludis Romae ostendit.³

66. Multa in Aegypto mira sunt et artis et naturae opera. Inter ea, quae manibus hominum facta sunt, eminent pyramides, quarum maximae sunt et celeberrimae in monte sterili inter Memphin oppidum et eam partem Aegypti, quae Delta vocatur. Amplissimam earum trecenta sexaginta sex hominum millia annis viginti extruxisse traduntur. Haec octo jugera soli occupat; unumquodque latus octingentos octoginta tres pedes longum est; altitudo a cacumine, pedum quindecim millium. Intus in ea est puteus octoginta sex cubitorum. Ante has pyramides Sphinx est posita mirae magnitudinis. Capitis ambitus centum duos pedes habet; longitudo est pedum centum quadraginta trium; altitudo a ventre usque ad summum capitis apicem sexaginta duorum.

67. Inter miracula Aegypti commemoratur etiam Moeris⁴ lacus, quingenta millia passuum in circuitu patens; Labyrinthus,⁵ ter mille domos et regias duodecim uno pariete amplexus, totus marmore exstructus tectusque; turris denique in insula Pharo, a Ptolemaeo, Lagi filio,⁶ condita. Usus ejus navibus noctu ignes ostendere ad praenuntianda vada portusque introitum.

68. In palustribus Aegypti regionibus papÿrum nascitur.

Radicibus incolae pro ligno utuntur; ex ipso autem papyro navigia texunt, e libro vela, tegētes, vestem ac funes. Succī causa etiam mandunt modo crudum, modo decoctum. Praeparantur ex eo etiam chartae. Chartae ex papyro usus post Alexandri demum victorias repertus est. Primo enim scriptum in palmarum foliis, deinde in libris quarundam arborum; postea publica monimenta plumbeis tabulis confici, aut marmoribus mandari coepta sunt. Tandem aemulatio regum Ptolemaei et Eumēnis in bibliothecis condendis¹ occasionem dedit membranas Pergami inveniendi. Ab eo inde tempore libri modo in charta ex papyro facta, modo in membranis scripti sunt.

69. Mores incolarum Aegypti ab aliorum populorum moribus vehementer discrepant. Mortuos nec cremant, nec sepe liunt; verum arte medicatos,² intra penetralia collocant. Negotia extra domos feminae, viri domos et res domesticas curant; onera illae humeris, hi capitibus gerunt. Colunt effigies multorum animalium et ipsa animalia. Haec interfecisse capitale est; morbo extincta lugent et sepeliunt.

70. Apis omnium Aegypti populorum numen est; bos niger cum candida in dextro latere macula: nodus sub lingua quem cantharum appellant. Non fas est eum certos vitae annos excedere. Ad hunc vitae terminum quum pervenerit, mersum in fonte enecant. Necatum lugent, aliumque quaerunt, quem ei substituant; nec tamen unquam diu quaeritur.³ Delubra ei sunt gemina, quae thalamos vocant, ubi populus auguria captat. Alterum intrasse laetum est; in altero dira portendit. Pro bono etiam habetur signo, si e manibus consulentium cibum capit. In publicum procedentem grex puerorum comitatur, carmenque in ejus honorem canunt, idque videtur intelligere.

71. Ulira Aegyptum Aethiopes habitant. Horum populi quidam Macrobi⁴ vocantur, quia paulo quam nos diutius vivunt. Plus auri apud eos reperitur, quam aeris; hanc ob causam aes illis videtur pretiosius. Aere se exornant, vincula auro fabricant. Lacus est apud eos, cujus aqua tam est liquida atque levis, ut nihil eorum, quae inmittuntur, sustinere queat; quare arborum quoque folia non innatant aquae, sed pessum aguntur.

72. Africa ab oriente terminatur Nilo;⁵ a ceteris partibus mari. Regiones ad mare positae eximie sunt fertiles; interiores incultae et arenis sterilibus tectae, et ob nimium calorem desertae. Prima pars ab occidente est Mauritania.⁶ Ibi mons praealtus Abyla, Calpae monti in Hispania oppositus. Hi montes columnae Herculis appellantur.⁷ Fama est, ante Her-

culum mare internum terris inclusum fuisse, nec exitum habuisse in Oceanum; Herculem autem junctos montes diremisisse et mare junxisse cum Oceano. Ceterum regio illa est ignobilis et parvis tantum oppidis habitatur. Solum melius quam incolae.

73. Numidia¹ magis culta et opulentior. Ibi satis longo a littore intervallo saxa cernuntur attrita fluctibus, spinae piscium, ostreorumque fragmenta, ancorae etiam cautibus infixae, et alia ejusmodi signa maris olim usque ad ea loco effusi. Finitima regio, a promontorio Metagonio ad aras Philaenorum, proprie vocatur Africa.² Urbes in ea celeberrimae Utica et Carthago, ambae a Phoenicibus conditae. Carthaginem divitiae, mercaturâ imprimis comparatae, tum bella cum Romanis³ gesta, excidium denique illustravit.

74. De aris Philaenorum haec narrantur.⁴ Pertinacissima fuerat contentio inter Carthaginem et Cyrenas de finibus. Tandem placuit, utrimque eodem tempore juvenes mitti, et locum, quo convenissent pro finibus haberi. Carthaginensium legati, Philaeni fratres, paulo ante tempus constitutum egressi esse dicuntur. Quod quum Cyrenensium legati intellexissent, magna exorta esset contentio, tandem Cyrenenses dixerunt, se tum demum hunc locum pro finibus habituros esse, si Philaeni se ibi vivos obrui passi essent. Illi conditionem acceperunt. Carthaginenses autem animosis juvenibus in illis ipsis locis, ubi vivi sepulti sunt, aras consécraverunt, eorumque virtutem aeternis honoribus prosecuti sunt.

75. Inde ad Catabathmum⁵ Cyrenaica⁶ porrigitur, ubi Ammonis oraculum et fons quidam, quem Solis⁷ esse dicunt. Hic fons media nocte fervet, tum paulatim tepescit; sole oriente fit frigidus; per meridiem maxime riget. Catabathmus vallis est devexa versus Aegyptum. Ibi finitur Africa. Proximi his⁸ populi urbes non habent, sed in tuguriis vivunt, quae mapalia vocantur. Vulgus pecudum vestitur pellibus. Potus est lac succusque baccarum; cibus caro. Interiores etiam incultius vivunt. Sequuntur greges suos, utque hi pabulo ducuntur, ita illi tuguria sua promôvent.⁹ Leges nullas habent, nec in commune consultant. Inter hos Troglodytae in specubus habitant, serpentibusque aluntur.

76. Ferarum Africa feracissima. Pardos, panthêras, leones gignit, quod belluarum genus Europa ignorat. Leoni praecipua generositas.¹⁰ Prostratis¹¹ parcere dicitur; in infantes non nisi summa fame saevit. Animi ejus index cauda, quam, dum placidus est, immotam servat; dum irascitur, terram et se ipsum ea flagellat. Vis summa in pectore. Si fugere cogitur, contemtim cedit, quam diu spectari potest; in silvis acerrimo cursu fertur. Vulneratus percussorem novit, et in quantalibet multi-

tudine appetit.¹ Hoc tam saevum animal gallinacei cantus terret. Domatur etiam ab hominibus. Hanno Poenus primus leonem mansuefactum ostendisse dicitur. Marcus autem Antonius, triumvir, primus, post pugnam in campis Philippicis,² Romae leones ad currum junxit.

77. Struthiocamēli Africi altitudinem equitis equo insidentis exaequant, celeritatem vincunt. Pennae ad hoc demum videntur datae, ut currentes adjūvent; nam a terra tolli non possunt. Ungulae cervinis sunt similes. His in fuga comprehendunt lapides, eosque contra sequentes jaculantur. Omnia concōquunt. Ceterum magna iis stoliditas, ita ut, quum caput et collum frutice occultaverint, se latēre existiment. Pennae eorum quaeruntur ad ornatum.

78. Africa serpentes generat vicenorum cubitorum; nec minores India. Certe Megasthēnes scribit, serpentes ibi in tantam magnitudinem adolescere, ut solidos hauriant cervos taurosque. In primo Punico bello ad flumen Bagrādam³ serpens centum viginti pedum a Regulo, imperatore Romano,⁴ ballistis et tormentis expugnata esse fertur. Pellis ejus et maxillae diu Romae in templo quodam asservatae sunt. In India serpentes perpetuum bellum cum elephantis gerunt. Ex arboribus se in praetereuntes praecipitant gressusque ligant nodis. Hos nodos elephantis manu⁵ resolvunt. At dracones in ipsas elephantorum nares caput condunt spiritumque praecludunt. Plerumque in illa dimicatione utrique commoriuntur, cum victus elephas corruens serpentem pondere suo elidit.

NOTES.

EXERCISES IN SIMPLE SENTENCES.

Page
3

1. *Est vitanda*, "is to be avoided."
 2. *Athenae, arum*, used only in the plural. The plural form was adopted in consequence of the union, by Theseus, into one city, of the boroughs into which Attica was subdivided. In commemoration of this union, a festival, called *Συννοίκια*, or *Μετοίκια*, was annually celebrated on the sixteenth day of the month Hecatombaeon. *Athenae* is derived from *Ἀθήνη*, the Greek name for Minerva, who was the tutelar goddess of the whole country.

3. *Nec—nec*. "Neither—nor."

4. *Mortui*, (from *morior*), "the dead."

5. *Litterae*, the letters of the alphabet, (it is also used in the plural to signify an epistle.) According to tradition, Cadmus introduced the alphabet into Greece from Phoenicia.

6. *Alii—alii*. "Some—others."

7. *Galli*, "the Gauls." The word *Galli* is merely the native term *Gael*, latinized.

1. *Cecidit*, from *cado*.

2. The more noble Romans had commonly three names, the *Praenomen*, *Nomen*, and *Cognomen*. The *Praenomen* was put first, and marked the individual. It was commonly written with one letter; as, T. for Titus, M. Marcus, C. Caius, P. Publius; sometimes with two letters; as, Ti. for Tiberius, Cn. Cneius, Sp. Spurius; sometimes with three; as, Ser. for Servius, Sex. Sextus. The *Nomen* was put after the *Praenomen*, and marked the *gens* or *clan*. The *Cognomen* was put last, and marked the *familia*.

3. The Phoenicians were particularly distinguished among the nations of the ancient world for extensive navigation, commerce, and manufactures.

4. *Odit*, a preterite with the signification of a present.

5. *Novi, isse*. See n. 4.

6. *Acida*, "acids." The neuter plural of adjectives often has the force of a substantive.

7. *Dulcia*, "sweets." See n. 6.

8. *Nemo non*, "every one." This phrase, when resolved, is equivalent to *nemo est qui non*. The Greek phrase, οὐδείς (ἐστίν) ὅστις οὐ, has the same signification.

9. Connect thus: *cauda (est) index animi leonum*.

1. *Maximi*, the genitive of valuing, which is generally rendered by adverbs. **5**

2. *Pergami*. The names of towns of the first and second declension, and of the singular number, are put in the genitive, when an-

Page

5 swering to the question *ubi*, where? *Pergamus*, now *Bergamo*, a town of Mysia, in Asia Minor, on the Caicus, the capital of a kingdom which the Romans enlarged in favour of Eumēnes, after the defeat of Antiochus, king of Syria, and which was left to the Roman people by Attalus, the last king, B. C. 133, A. U. C. 621. Here Eumēnes founded a famous library, in opposition to that of Ptolemy at Alexandria, who, from motives of jealousy, forbade the exportation of Egyptian *papyrus*, in consequence of which Eumēnes invented parchment, called hence *Pergamena* (*charta*.) Antony and Cleopatra transported this library, containing 200,000 volumes, to Alexandria.

3. *Esse*, when it admits of being translated by *have*, and denotes possession, governs the dative.

4. *Terrori sunt*, "are a terror to, terrify."

5. *Nobis*. The dative sometimes indicates the object for which, and on account of which, something takes place.

6. *Ne quidem*, "not even." These words are always separated by the word on which the emphasis falls.

7. *Sacra, profana*, as substantives. See note 6, p. 4.

8. *Parcere*, signifies properly, "to show forbearance," as,

9. *Invidere*, "to feel envy."

10. *Mederi*, signifying "to give relief," "to cure," governs the dative of the person.

11. *Vesci*, "to feed upon," governs the ablative.

12. *Prioribus, (pedibus)*, "the fore feet."

13. *Uti aliqua re*, "to make use of a thing."

6 1. *Carere*, "to be without, want, be in want of;" it is followed by an ablative of the thing wanted.

2. *Sex sestertiis Romae venit*. A *sestertium* (the name of a sum, not of a coin) was equivalent to 1000 *sestertii*. A *sestertius* was equal to $3\frac{1}{4}$ cents, and 1000 *sestertii* or a *sestertium*, to \$37 50; six *sestertia*, therefore, were equal to \$225. *Vēneo, vēnire*, "to be sold, to be exposed to sale;" it must be distinguished from *venio, venire*, "to come."

3. *Carthagine*. Names of towns of the 3d declension, and also plurals of the 1st and 2d, are put in the ablative when answering to the question, where?

4. *Beneficium repetere*. The accusative depending upon the infinitive, and that again which depends upon it, like adverbs with the infinitive, form, in conjunction with it, the subject.

7 1. *Prodesse* from *prosum*.

2. *Equo vehi* is equivalent to *equitationem*.

3. *Pugnare*, equivalent to *pugnam*.

4. *Juveni*. The person on whom a necessity of doing something lies, is put in the dative, as here, *juveni* and *seni*, and in the following sentences, *discipulis* and *senibus*.

5. *Vincendi*. The gerund is nothing else than the four oblique cases (genitive, dative, accusative, and ablative) of the neuter of the participle passive in *dus*. In respect to signification, it supplies the place of a declinable infinitive of the present active, since it expresses the action or state of the verb, as a verbal substantive. It is governed, as a substantive, by other substantives and adjectives, and also governs the case of its verb. Thus,

6. *Utendi* governs *re* in the ablative, because its verb *utor* governs that case.

7. *Naturâ*, "by nature, naturally;" the ablative of the cause.

8. *Nova (negotia)*, the neuter plural. See note 6, p. 4.

9. With *equus*, *inutilis est* must be understood.

10. *Pennae*, i. e. *adhibentur*.

11. *Et—et*, "as well—as also."

1. *Quid* for *aliquid*.

2. *Et ipse*, "thou too," "thou thyself also."

3. *Sub hasta*, "at auction, at public sale." At first a spear was set up only when spoils taken in war were to be sold. Afterwards at all auctions. Hence *hasta* is put for a public sale, and *sub hasta venire*, to be publicly sold.

4. *Clementiâ* instead of *quam clementiâ*. The ablative may be put after the comparative, if the comparative particle be omitted instead of the nominative of the subject, and, in the construction of the accusative with the infinitive, instead of the accusative of the subject.

1. *Opulentissimae urbes*. The words which form an apposition, agree with those, which they accompany, in case, and, for the most part, when circumstances permit, in gender and number.

2. Why not *altiores*?

3. *Thebae*, a plural only.

4. *Utor* with an ablative of the thing used.

5. *Quod*. When the relative pronoun refers to *is*, *ea*, *id*, and agree with it in case, the demonstrative is often left out.

6. *Parcere* with the dative of the thing spared.

7. *Carere aliqua re*.

8. *Vel*, even.

9. *Haec*, as a neuter plural, to be referred to the preceding substantives.

1. *Ut—condantur*. It is to be observed, as a general rule, that when the verb preceding *ut* is in the present or future tense, the verb following *ut* must be put in the present subjunctive; and that, when the preceding verb is in any of the preterite tenses, the verb following must be in the imperfect or perfect subjunctive.

2. *Ne vulneribus quidem*. See above, note 6, p. 5.

3. *Omnia, quae*, "all, that."

4. *Ne quis* (aliquis) equivalent to: *ut nemo*—*Apelles*, the greatest painter of that time.

5. *Quin*, equivalent to *quod non*.

6. *Quin conspicer*, "that I cannot see," or, "without seeing you."

7. *Quin* after *non dubito* signifies "that."

8. *Unusne*. The enclitic *ne* (distinguished by its quantity from the conjunction *ne*) is equivalent to *num*.

9. *Qua de causa*. This is the usual position of the words; as in *quam ob rem*, the preposition is placed after the relative pronoun.

1. *Suffossum*, scil. *esse*. So also in the following sentences, *pulsos* and *fugatos* must be connected with *esse*, which stands at the end of the sentence. In *Thessalia*, supply *aliud oppidum*.

2. *Jusserat cremari*. The infinitive active is used with *jubere*, when the person is expressed to whom the commission is given; otherwise, the infinitive passive.

3. *Quam Hispaniae gentes*. The relative is here used as the accusative of the subject. *Hispania* was separated from Gaul by the Pyrenees, and from Africa by the Fretum Herculeum, now the Straits of Gibraltar; on the east it was bounded by the Mediterranean, and on the west by the Atlantic.

Page

11

4. *Noli*, with the infinitive, often forms a periphrasis, instead of *ne* with the imperative or subjunctive.
5. *Homerus traditur*. Instead of *quidam tradunt*, *Homerum vixisse*, &c.
6. *Totos dies*. The accusative, expressing duration of time.
7. *Fessus* has a participial form and signification; there is, however, no theme from which it can be derived. It is commonly assigned to *fatiscor*.
8. *Legentem*, i. e. *aliquem qui legebat*: "a reader."
9. *Habentes*. The participles in this and some of the following sentences, can be rendered by the relative pronoun, for which sometimes (as in *dantis*) the demonstrative must be taken.
- 12 1. *Proeliatu*s, equivalent to *qui centum et viginti proeliis interfuerat*.
2. *Adverso corpore*. "On the breast."
3. *Satiati*. This and the following participles may be rendered by "when."
4. *Transituri*. The future participle active is used to express an action which one is about to perform.
5. *Duces ad terga recipiunt*. Those, which have preceded for a time, when tired, take the hindmost place.
6. *Ejus tumulo circumdedit*, equivalent to *tumulum ejus circumdedit urbe*, *Bucephalon appellata*.
7. *Patronum*, scil. *suum*. The possessive pronoun is in every instance omitted, where it can be understood from the context.
8. *Heres institutus*, "although appointed heir."
9. *Tantae magnitudinis*. The genitive of quality.
10. *Tegendo*, "for covering." The future participle passive can often be translated by a substantive.
- 13 1. *Filio victore*. The adjective *victor* is here used exactly after the manner of a participle. The phrase is equivalent to *postquam filius vicerat Olympiae* (in the solemn games there celebrated.)
2. *Convolvuntur*, "are rolled together; roll themselves together."

ÆSOP'S FABLES.

- 14 1. *Milvii metu*, or *milvium metuentes*. That shows more definitely the efficient cause.
2. *Receptus*, i. e. *postquam receptus fuit*.
3. *Orare*, "to pray;" *exorare*, "to move by prayer, to obtain by praying, to prevail upon."
4. *Corrosio plagis*. The ablative absolute; whereby the original force of this mode of speaking shows itself; "by means of the nets being gnawed through," i. e. "by means of its gnawing the nets." By this form the sentences are more intimately connected than if the form, *ut plagas corroderet eumque liberaret*, were used.
5. *Quo facto*, instead of *quum hoc factum esset*. The relative noun often stands instead of the demonstrative at the beginning of a sentence, to connect it more closely with that which precedes.
6. *Soleant*. When the subject of the verb is expressed chiefly by the clause following it, whether there be, or be not, an antecedent word, receiving the action of the verb, the pronoun is to be considered as indefinite, and joined with the subjunctive mood. It

has been observed, that this mood has two different names, as it has two distinct uses, potential and subjunctive. When the meaning is contingent, that is, when the sense requires this form, the mood is strictly potential, as *Doceam*, "I may teach." Here the verb is not affected, as to its mood, by any antecedent word. But, if we say, *Quod doceam*, "Because I teach," the verb is under the government of the conjunction *quod*, and were it not for this conjunction, the English being indicative, the verb would be put in the indicative mood. In this example, therefore, the verb is strictly in the subjunctive mood, this form being used, not because the sense requires it, for the English is indicative, but because it is subjoined to the conjunction *quod*. Crombie's Gymnasium, vol. 1. p. 64, 3d ed.

7. *Praetereunti* from *praetereo* (*praeteriens*).

8. *Cui*, instead of *huic*.

9. *Maledicere*, properly "to speak ill of one."

10. *Apud Junonem*. The peacock is sacred to Juno, the eagle to Jupiter, the raven to Apollo, and the wolf to Mars.

11. *Quod* denotes the cause of the action of the verb on which it depends, (*conquerebatur*); while *ut* expresses the consequence of the action.

12. *Negata esset—excellat*. When a proposition, containing the statement of a fact, and therefore being in the indicative mood, has another dependent upon it, connected by a causal conjunction or relative, in which something is alleged as *the sentiment or language of another*, and not of the writer, the dependent proposition will be in the subjunctive mood. In the present case, the dependent clause, connected to the preceding by the conjunction *quod*, does not express an opinion of the author, but the complaint of the peacock. The sentence, from *quòd vocis cantu excellat*, is equivalent, therefore, to *Quod dixit, vocis suavitatem sibi negatam esse, dum lusciniæ, avem tam parum decoram, cantu excellere*. Crombie's Gymnasium, vol. 2, p. 4, 3d ed. Zumpt's Lat. Gram. Kenrick's translation, 2d ed. p. 341.

13. *Non enim*. Combine *oportuit non conferri omnia*, "one ought not to heap up."

14. *Adveniente domino prati*, instead of *quum dominus prati adveniret*.

1. *Cui* instead of *huic*. See page 14th, note 5th.

2. *Non est in animo* instead of *non libet*.

3. *Dulcia*, "the agreeable;" *tuta*, "the safe, safety." The neuter of adjectives are often used in this manner as substantives, particularly in the plural.

4. *Nosne*, instead of *num nos*.

5. *Frueŕis*, with the ablative of the thing.

6. The impersonal verbs, *puŕet*, *piŕet*, *pœnitet*, *tœdet*, *miseret*, require the person who is the subject of the feeling to be in the accusative case, and the object which excites it to be in the genitive.

7. *Latrando*. The ablative of the gerund.

8. *Quod* denotes the cause of the preceding.

9. *Vescamur*. With the ablative of the thing.

10. *Velis—possis*. The subjunctive stands after *qui*, *quæ*, *quod*, when it refers to an indefinite object, expressed by *is*, *aliquis*, or *talis*.

11. *Eundem*, scil. *leonem*.

Page

15

12. *Conspicata* and *obviam facta* can be resolved by *quum* with the pluperfect.

13. *Ausa est*. Why not *audebat*?

14. *Recta via*, "straight forward."

15. *Cui*. See above, note 1st.

16. *Facientem*. The participle depends upon *videre*, and supplies the place of the infinitive.

17. *Videro*. In what relation does the future past stand here?

18. *Sic*. By this concord.

19. *Dissidio orto*, equivalent to *post dissidium ortum*, or *postquam dissidium ortum erat*.

20. *Quantum boni*. The genitive depends upon *quantum*. The nominatives and accusatives neuter of some pronouns, and of some adjectives which are used as pronouns, take a genitive, either because they are virtually become substantives, or because they denote a part.

21. *Sit*. Compare note 6th, page 14.

16 1. *Tanquam esset*. The subjunctive serves to express that which exists only in the conception of another.

2. *Unde agnitus*. *Unde*, instead of *et inde*, connects in the same manner as the relative pronoun.

3. *Illam*, scil. *gallinam*, as the accusative of the subject, while *massam*, which depends on *celare*, is the accusative of the object.

4. *Una*. An adverb.

5. *Laeti—prior*. The adjective is often added to the verb, instead of the adverb, to denote the manner, or situation, in which the action is performed.

6. *Conspexisset*. Compare note 1st above.

7. *Contendunt*, etc. Observe the use of the present in animated narration instead of the imperfect, just as below *aufugit* and *potitur* instead of the perfect.

8. *Comitatus esset*. See above, note 1st.

9. *Idque*, equivalent to *et quidem*.

10. *Ne nostris quidem corporibus*. The particles *ne*, *quidem*, are separated by the word on which the emphasis lies. In what case is *corporibus*?

11. *Quid fiat*. Interrogatives, when preceded by such words as *scio*, *nescio*, *quaero*, *dubito*, are said to be taken indefinitely, and are joined to the subjunctive mood.

12. *Quod quum*. See above, note 5, p. 14.

13. *Enim* suffers us to add in thought a sentence from the preceding.

14. *Nitidas*, i. e. *candidas*. The ancients wore garments of wool, which was cleansed and made white by Fullers.

17 1. *Reddidissem*. The subjunctive of the pluperfect takes the place of the future past, and denotes an action as possible in the future, and as accomplished in relation to a future action.

2. *Ne me interficite*. *Ne* is used instead of *non*, with the imperative mood, and also with the present subjunctive.

3. *Propter hoc ipsum*, "for the same reason." These words are explained by the following sentence.

4. *Pugnandi imperitus*, is used in the same manner as *peritus*, *imperitus*, *litterarum*.

5. *Eos, qui irritent*. See note 10, p. 15.

6. *Bina aut ternia*. The cardinal numerals, *unus*, *duo*, &c. imply, that the number spoken of belongs to all collectively, and is the

whole amount. The distributive, *singuli, bini, terni*, denote that the number specified belongs to each individual, and is therefore only a part of the whole. Thus, Eutropius, speaking of the government of the senators after the death of Romulus, says, "*Regnaverunt per quinos dies*;" not, "they reigned five days," but "five days each." Crombie's Gymnasium, vol. 1, p. 38, 3d ed.

7. *Fore, ut pareret.* A periphrasis for *illam parituram esse*.

8. *At* denotes an objection which we make to the intention or thought.

9. *Etiam*, "yet too," with reference to the trouble it costs to obtain them, to which afterwards the words, *in via repertas*, (of things, which one can get without any exertion) are opposed.

10. *Quae* is the accusative governed by *assequi*; *se* the accusative of the subject. The phrase may be rendered, "which they despair of being able to attain."

11. *Desperent.* See note 10, p. 15.

12. *Dicitur respondisse*, instead of *respondit, ut dicitur*.

1. *Caverent.* The past tense is here used, because *habuerunt*, the leading verb, is in the past. Even, however, though the leading verb were present (*habent*), *caverent* would still be used, if it were requisite to denote a continued action: "how they might protect themselves for the time to come."

2. *Multis aliis propositis*, "after many other propositions."

3. *Ipsos* is equivalent to *se*, but lays more stress on the pronoun.

4. *Jussit appendi.* See note 2, p. 11.

5. *Quasi esset.* See note 1, p. 16.

6. *O te stolidum.* The accusative is used in exclamations with or without an interjection. *Miserum! me felicem!*

7. *Qui ignorare videris.* The clause gives the reason for the preceding remark.

8. *Sibi placere*, applied to a vain person, who is filled with conceit on account of something.

9. *Licet venias, fruaris.* The subjunctive depends upon *ut* understood.

10. *Nihil moror.* More forcible than *non curo*.

11. *Tanti esse.* The genitive of valuing.

12. *Quod possit.* The relative pronoun contains, in relation to *tanti*, the meaning of a consequence, and may be expressed by *ut id*.

13. *Conducit.* Concerning the present in a narration. See p. 10, note 7.

14. *Qui extrahat.* When the proposition introduced by the relative expresses the end and motive of the action mentioned in the preceding proposition, so that *ut* might be substituted for it, the verb must be in the subjunctive mood. This applies also to relative adverbs. Compare Crombie's Gymnasium, vol. 2, p. 23, and Zumpt's L. G., Kenrick's Transl. p. 348.

1. *Misericordia motus.* We often add to the expression of passion a participle which designates its origin. Thus, *incensus ira, inflammatus amore, percussus terrore*.

2. *Qualem soleant.* See page 14, note 6.

3. *Qui pasceretur.* The relative pronoun includes the designation of a reason, and is then, in signification, equivalent to *quod*. Concerning the subjunctive, see note 12, p. 14.

4. *Bello exorto (exorior).* The ablative absolute.

5. *Vulneribus confossus, collabitur, (collabor).* Properly *tetis*

Page

19 should be used. But the consequence is often used instead of the cause.

6. *O me stolidum.* See note 6, p. 18.

7. *Qui aestimaverim.* As just above, *qui pasceretur.*

8. *Quos noverat.* The relative pronoun includes the accusative of the subject, which depends upon *noverat*. "When he knew to."

9. *Afferri jubet.* See note 2, page 11.

10. *Quibus allatis.* The phrase may be resolved into *quae quum allatae essent.* For the use of the relative, see note 5, p. 14.

11. *Quod quum,* instead of *quum hoc.*

12. *Aliqua parte.* The ablative of measure, as in the sentence, *Sol multis partibus major est, quam terra.*

13. *Se levaret.* The whole clause is equivalent to *ut aliquam partem oneris reciperet.*

14. *O me miserum.* See note 6, p. 18.

15. *Qui noluerim.* See above, note 3.

16. *Texendo.* The ablative answering to the question, by what?

17. *De nocte,* "during the night."

18. *Ad opus.* The spinning and weaving.

20 1. *Quo facto.* See note 5, p. 14.

2. *Deteriore conditione.* The ablative of quality.

3. *Incerta.* To be joined with *domina*, and to be explained as a participle.

4. *Prima nocte,* instead of *initio*, or, *prima parte noctis.* The adjectives *primus*, *medius*, *ultimus*, and the like, are often used in this manner for the sake of abbreviating the expression. Thus, *in media urbe*, *in ultimo carmine*, *in summo monte.*

5. *Sese.* *Sui*, *sibi*, is a reflective pronoun, i. e. denotes an agent, who is the subject of the proposition, and whose act reverts upon himself; and therefore, this pronoun exists only in the oblique cases. It continues to be used in a sentence through successive propositions, as long as no other subject is introduced. If a second subject be introduced, *se* refers strictly to that subject, and *is* should be used of the first. But *se* often continues, if no ambiguity is produced, to be used of the original subject, especially if the second proposition expresses a thought or purpose of the subject at first. Thus in the present instance, *sese* is used, because the second proposition, *ut sese volare doceret*, expresses a wish of the *testudo*; the subject of the first. Zumpt's Lat. Gram. p. 241.

6. *Volare* supplies the place of the accusative of the thing (*docere aliquem aliquid*).

7. *Arreptam sustulit.* Instead of *arripuit et sustulit*, (*arripio, tollo*).

8. *Comminuta interiit.* Instead of *comminuta est et interiit*.

9. *Quae quum.* See note 11, p. 19.

10. *Se* for *ipsam*. See above, note 5.

11. *Venetur.* The present is used, because the leading verb is in the present.

12. *Cui accipitur.* See note 5, p. 14.

13. *Partam praedam*, (*pario*). *Partus* applies properly to that which has been earned or acquired by one's self; then to that which is held in possession. So *parta praeda* here signifies "the booty which is secure."

14. *Iisque sublatis*; equivalent to *quae postquam sustulerat*.

15. *Domum.* *Domus* and *rus*, like names of towns, are used with

verbs of motion, without prepositions, *domum*, (or *domos*, of more than one) "home;" *rus*, "into the country;" *domo* and *rure*, "from home, from the country;" *domi* and *ruri* (which is more common than *rure*,,) "at home, in the country."

16. *Aliquantum viâ*, "a considerable distance." See p. 15, note 20.

17. *Et—et*, "both—and."

18. *Defatigatus*. The participle is used to denote the cause of what follows.

19. *Quæ—liberet*. See p. 18, note 14.

20. *Pœnitebat*. See page 15, note 6.

21. *Requiro, qui*. Supply *aliquem*, which is often understood before the relative pronoun.

22. *Qui allevet*. See page 18, note 14.

1. *Submersum iri*. In what is called the infinitive future passive, 21 (*amatum, monitum iri*, &c.), *iri* is really the infinitive of the passive impersonal *itur*, "things tend." *Audio eum monitum iri*, is therefore literally, "I hear that things tend to advising him;" i. e. "that he is about to be advised." Hence the supine is unchanged, whatever be the gender or number of the substantive. Zumpt's Lat. Gram. p. 110.

2. *Existimaret*. Concerning the subjunctive, see page 14, note 6, and page 16, note 11.

3. *Major canibus*. See page 8, note 4.

4. *Quibus possis*. Compare note 12, p. 18.

5. *Qui fit*. Instead of *quomodo, unde fit*.

6. *Natura formidolosos*, i. e. *eos, qui natura formidolosi sunt*.

7. *Inquit ille*, i. e. *lupus*.

8. *Futurum*, scil. *esse*; equivalent to *fore*.

9. *Ubi*. For *quum ibi*, expressing the cause of the assertion contained in the question.

10. *Si moriendum sit*. The subjunctive designates a case only thought possible; *si moriendum est*, a positive and expected case. So also, at the end of the fable, *si conjuncta sit*.

11. *Aspergi*. *Aspergere*, (*adspergere*), might be used here to express a voluntary action.

12. *Pol*. An expression of asseveration; considered an abbreviation of *Pollux*.

13. *Arreptum devoravit*. Instead of *arripuit et devoravit*.

14. *Præda divisu*. These ablatives may be resolved by *postquam*.

1. *Vindicat sibi labor meus*. Instead of *mihi vindico ob laborem egregium meum*. 22

2. *Qui voluerit*. Instead of *si quis voluerit*, "should any body wish."

3. *Aut quæ*, scil. *earum*.

4. *Quod debeat*. See page 18, note 12.

5. *Modo* and *dummodo*, "provided only;" require the subjunctive after them, because they always denote something supposed, as distinguished from something real.

6. *Quod daturus esset*. The subjunctive represents these words as a part of the invitation; if the expression were, *quod daturus erat*, they would be an explanatory addition of the narrator. Compare note 12, p. 14.

7. *Quæ quum*. *Qui* is frequently employed in Latin, to intro-

Page

22 duce a sentence or clause, where in English we use the demonstrative pronouns simply.

8. *Caeteris*. See note 4, p. 8.

9. *O vos stolidos*. See note 6, p. 18.

10. *Quantopere excruciet*. See p. 21, note 2.

11. *Petivisse dicuntur*. For *petiverunt, ut dicitur*.

12. *Quarum*. See above, note 7.

13. *Puniturus*. The future participle serves to express an intention.

14. *A quo*. The relative pronoun includes the copula, and the demonstrative, or, in other words, *qui* is frequently used for *et ille, et hic*.

15. *Poenituit*. See note 6, p. 15.

16. *Suos* refers to *Athenienses*, *ipsi* to *Philippus*.

17. *Demosthenes*, the greatest orator of Athens, and a strenuous opponent of Philip.

18. *Qua* denotes a purpose, and consequently has the subjunctive. It is equivalent to *ut ea*. Compare note 14, p. 18.

23 1. *Impetu facto*. Instead of *impetum fecisse (in caulas) et gregem dilaniasse*.

2. *Frustratus*, i. e. *quum decepisset*. *Frustrari* conveys the idea of pains taken in vain (*frustra*).

3. *Lupo irruente*. Instead of *et lupo tandem revera irrueret*.

4. *Coepit* forms with *orare* a periphrasis for the finite verb (*oravit*), to denote the commencement of the action.

5. *Quo sono*. See note 7, p. 22.

6. *Allecti*, from *allicere*, originally "to allure by bait."

7. *Impetu facto*. See above, note 1.

8. *Quos pullos, eos*. In the usual transposition of sentences, where the relative precedes the demonstrative, the former attracts to itself the substantive to which it refers.

9. *Comedendos*. The future passive participle denotes the purpose and destination: *ut ab iis comedantur*, ("for eating.")

10. *Venatum*. In signification equivalent to *venaturi*. The supine is frequently used with *ire, venire*; thus, *eo dormitum*; *ibimus auditum oratores*; *spectatum veniunt*.

11. *Correptum dilaniavit*. Instead of *corripuit et dilaniavit*.

12. *Partiendi negotium*. The gerund supplies the place of a declinable infinitive of the present active. See note 5, p. 7.

13. *Astutior*, scil. *quam asinus*.

14. *Laudare coepit*. See note 4, above.

15. *Unde didicerit*. In a direct question the expression would be, *unde didicisti?*

16. *Hujus*. Alluding to the ass which had been killed by him.

24 1. *Heu miseram vicem!* See note 6, p. 18.

2. *Fraudulentus*. Opposed to *blandus*.

3. *Perfida voluptas*. According to the context, *perfida voluptatis* would have been more appropriate.

4. *Cupidus pascendi*. See note 5, p. 7.

5. *Simul—simul*. The repetition of the adverb denotes the quick succession of the actions. It might be said, though with less animation, *simul atque hunc adspicit, accurrit*.

6. *Jure plector, qui*. The relative pronoun includes the signification of cause. See note 3, p. 19.

7. *Salo—solo*. An intentional play upon words similar in form.

8. *Seque*. Combine: *et dixit, se avolaturum esse, si eum gravaret*.

9. *At ille*, scil. *respondit*.
10. *Nec*, "not even."
11. *Considentem*. Instead of the infinitive as denoting an action of the accusative of the subject. This change takes place generally with the verbs *sentire*, *videre*, *audire*, and the like.
1. *Draconem*. Dragons, in consequence of their acute sight **25** were often considered the guardians of holy places and treasures.
2. *Prolem*, Semele and Ino, and his grand-children Pentheus and Actaeon.
3. *Illyriam*, a country bordering on the Adriatic, opposite Italy. It lies in a northerly direction from Macedonia. It answers now, in a great degree, to modern *Albania*.
4. *Bebrycia*, an ancient name of Bithynia, which extends along the Propontis and Euxine.
5. *Argonautas*. The Grecian heroes, who went to Colchis in the ship Argo, under the command of Jason, to take forcible possession of the golden fleece.
6. *Pollux* and *Castor*, sons of Leda and Jupiter, were worshipped under the name of Dioscuri, (*Διόσκουροι*), "sons of Jupiter."
7. *Mira magnitudine*. The ablative of quality.
8. *Novem digitis*. The ablative of measure.
9. *Annorum*. The genitive of quality.
10. *Ossa* and *Pelion*, mountains in Thessaly.
11. *Athenis*. The names of towns of the 3d declension, or of the plural number, are put in the ablative when answering to the question, where?
12. *Labyrinthus*, a building full of intricate windings.
13. *Icarium pelagus*, a part of the Aegæan, off the western coast of Asia Minor.
14. *Cyclopes*, the assistants of Vulcan.
15. *Thessalia*, a country in the north of Greece.
16. *Morbo implicitus*. Equivalent to *corruptus*.
1. *Si quis*. Instead of *aliquis*.
2. *Hercules*. The guest of Admetus.
3. *Orcus* generally stands for the infernal regions; here it is the divinity that conducts men to the world below, by the Greek poets called *Θάνατος*, (*Mors*.)
4. *Cassiope*, wife of Cepheus, king of Aethiopia.
5. *Nereides*, daughters of Nereus, a god of the sea.
6. *Perseus*, son of Jupiter and Danaë, who received from Mercury winged sandals, with which he flew over the sea; whence here *advolavit*.
7. *Medusa*, one of the Gorgons, who petrified all by her terrific appearance.
8. *Victor*, as victor, after having proved victorious.
9. *Re cognita*, i. e. *quum insidias sibi parari cognovisset*.
10. *Quo viso*. Equivalent to *cujus adspectu*.
11. *In patriam*. To Argos, in Greece.
12. *Vento moti*. Instead of *rami (cum pomis) vento moventur et recedunt*.
13. *Peleus*, a king of Thessaly, one of the Argonauts.
14. *Thetis*, a daughter of Nereus.
15. *Mālum*, (to be distinguished from *mālum*.)
16. *Misit*. Instead of *conjecit*.
17. *In medium*. Among the guests.
18. *Mercurius*, the messenger of the gods.

Page

26

19. *Paris*, also called *Alexander*, son of Priam, king of Troy.

20. *Ida*, a mountain of Mysia, east of Troy.

21. *Diremturum esse*. The infinitive depends upon *dixit*, which, according to the signification, is included in *imperat*.

22. *Spondit*. *Spondeo* is one of the four verbs of the second conjugation, which receive the reduplication in the perfect, after the manner of the Greek.

23. *Anteposito*. Translate as if it were expressed in the active: *hoc donum prioribus anteposuit et. . .*

24. *Menelaus*, king of Lacedaemon, and son of Atreus.

27 1. *Cito perituum esse*. The *Parcae* had fixed it as his destiny, to enjoy, either a long but inglorious life, or great glory and a short life.

2. *Scyros*, an island in the Aegean sea.

3. *Ithaca*, an island on the western side of Greece; Ulysses, (*Ὀδυσσεύς*), was distinguished for his prudence.

4. *Advocari*. Why not *advocare*?

5. *Unde*. See note 2, p. 16.

6. *Aulis*, a town in Greece, on the Euripus, which separates Euboea from the continent.

7. *Agamemnon*, king of Argos, and brother of Menelaus.

8. *Superbiusque*. He had preferred himself to the goddess in the art of shooting with the bow. Scil. *superbius, quam par erat*.

9. *Abduxit*. On this pretence (*sic*) he allured her from her home to Aulis.

10. *Terram Tauricam*. The Taurica Chersonesus was a large peninsula of Europe, at the south-west of the Palus Mæotis, now called the *Crimea*. It was joined by an isthmus to Scythia. The inhabitants, called *Tauri*, were a savage and uncivilized nation.

11. *Achilles* was desirous of marrying *Polyxena*, and was killed at an interview with her in the temple of Apollo, according to some, by the god, who favoured the Trojans; according to others, by *Paris*.

12. *Caucasus*, a range of mountains between the Euxine and the Caspian sea. The length of this chain is 400 miles, and its breadth from 60 to 200 miles.

13. *Quae*, with the signification of purpose. See n. 14, p. 18.

14. *Pluto*, *Jupiter*, and *Neptune*, sons of Saturn, divided the world among themselves by lot in such a manner, that Jupiter obtained the heaven (*Olympus*), with the sovereignty of the whole, Neptune the sea, and Pluto the infernal regions (*Hades*), and the realms of the dead.

15. *Negavit*, i. e. *dixit*, *Cererem non esse passuram*.

28 1. *Eleusis*, a town in Attica, famous for the Eleusinian Mysteries, which commemorated the arrival of the goddess in this region.

2. *Ignem obruebat*. In order to purify him by fire of that which was terrestrial.

3. *Quas disseminaret*. *Quas* is equivalent to *ut eas*. See n. 13, p. 27.

4. *Parcae*. The three goddesses of destiny, Clotho, Lachesis, and Atropos.

5. *Victurum*, scil. *esse*.

6. *Calydon*, a town in Aetolia in Greece.

7. *Atalanta*, daughter of Jason, who ruled over a part of Arca-

dia; she was brought up in the woods, and devoted herself to the chase. Page 28

8. *In aves, Meleagrides*, "guinea-hens."

9. *Sidon, onis*, (*do* in these names is long, Σιδών, ὤνος; in the derivative *Sidonius* it is usually short, Σιδόνιος). A town in Phoenicia, on the Mediterranean.

10. *Creta*, a large island in the same sea, south-east of Greece; famous for its 100 cities and the laws of Minos. It is now called *Candia*.

11. *Conditione addita*. Instead of *hac conditione*, since he had added the condition to their message.

12. *Cadmus*. See p. 25, § 1.

13. *Delphos*. To the oracle of Apollo in Phocis. We must suppose that he had questioned the oracle respecting his future lot; hence below *responsum*.

14. *Sequeretur*. The idea of an order is contained in the words *responsum accepit*; hence *sequeretur* instead of *ut sequeretur*.

15. *In Boeotiam*. A country of Greece, north of Attica. It is now called *Livadia*.

16. *Draconem*. See p. 25, § 1.

17. *Aravit*. He ploughed them over, as a sower the scattered seed.

18. *Sparti*, called Σπαροί from σπέρειν, "to sow." Here the name is derived from *spargere*.

19. *Thebae, arum*, the capital of Boeotia. Its citadel was built by Cadmus, hence called *Cadmea*.

20. *Silenus*, the instructor and companion of the young Bacchus.

21. *Mygdonia*, a country of Lydia in Asia Minor.

1. *Quidquid tetigisset*. Here the action is expressed in the pluperfect, because it is last in relation to the following, *aurum fieret*, and it is expressed by the subjunctive, because it is an historical narration of the language of another. 29

2. *Quem*. The relative pronoun includes, besides the demonstrative, a conjunction, as *et, vero, igitur, tamen*, etc. *Quem* is here the accusative of the subject depending upon *jussit*.

3. *Colore aureo*. The ablative of quality; instead of *aqua tincta est colore aureo*.

4. *Schoeneus*. He was born in Boeotia, but became naturalized in Arcadia.

5. *Horum*, scil. *malorum*.

6. *Megara*. A town in Greece, the capital of a country called *Megaris*. It was at an equal distance from Athens and Corinth, on the Sinus Saronicus.

7. *Negavit*, i. e. *dixit, Cretam non esse recepturam*, &c.

8. *Tantum scelus*, a strong expression for *mulierum tam scelestam*.

9. *Praecipitat*. The present instead of the perfect. See note 7, p. 16.

10. *Muris cinxit*. Since he collected the stones by the melody of his lyre.

11. *Quem partum*, i. e. *hos liberos suos*.

12. *Superbius*. See note 8, p. 27.

13. *Dicitur, narratur*. Observe the construction of the verbs *dici* and *narrari* with the nominative and infinitive.

Page

- 30** 1. *Harpvias*, fledged, ravenous monsters. The name is derived from ἀρπάζειν.
2. *Canes*. The ancient poetic language called dogs, "beings subservient to the gods."
3. *Argonautae*. See note 5, p. 25.
4. *Iter rogarent*. *Rogare aliquem aliquid*, "to ask one for something."
5. *Strophades*, two islands off the western coast of Greece. The name is derived from στρέφειν, "to turn," because here the sons of Aquilo or Boreas turned from their pursuit of the Harpyiae.
6. *Liberarunt*. Instead of *liberaverunt*.
- 31** 1. *Latere aliquem*. Complete the following sentences by *eos latent*.
2. *Dum viveret*. The subjunctive stands in the dependent sentence, because it is an historical narration of thoughts and words of another, and is not an assertion of the author.
3. *Ancipiti*, i. e. *dubiae et ambiguae*.
4. *Quae ab eo*. The order of translation is, *ut non auderent adducere in dubitationem ea, quae audivissent ab eo*.
5. *Priene*, a maritime town of Asia Minor, at the foot of Mount Mycale. It was one of the 12 independent cities of Ionia, and owed its foundation to the Athenians.
6. *Ego vero*. The conjunctions *Autem, Enim, Vero, Quoque, Quidem*, are always placed after the introductory word of the clause, generally in the second place, and sometimes in the third—as, *Ille autem, Ego enim, Qui vero*—not *Autem ille, Enim ego, Vero qui*. Crombie's *Gymnasium*, vol. 2, p. 46.
7. *Cynicorum*. The Cynics (from κύων) endeavoured to attain the highest freedom by denying themselves every superfluity, allowing only the necessities of nature. Like travellers, without a home upon earth, they always went with knapsack and staff, engaged in a constant war against vice and the vicious.
8. *Videret*, with a participle. See n. 11, p. 24.
9. *Nisi ista periissent*. He considered the knowledge, which he had acquired during his absence, of so much greater value than extensive possessions.
10. *Accubuisse*. The ancients took their meals reclining (*accumbentes*), not sitting.
11. *Cogitationibus inhaerens*, "lost in thought."
- 32** 1. *Tarentinus*, of *Tarentum*, now *Taranto*, a town of Calabria, in Magna Graecia or Lower Italy, situated on the Tarentinus Sinus, near the mouth of the river Galesus. The luxurious habits of the Tarentines were proverbial.
2. *Villicus*, a superior slave in the country, who took charge of the *villa* or country-seat of his master. Slaves only were liable to corporal punishment.
3. *Vehementius*, scil. *quam par erat*.
4. *Exarsisset*, scil. *irâ*, since anger, like every violent passion, is usually compared with flame.
5. *Veritus*, "through fear." For the genitive *discendi*, see n. 12, p. 23.
6. *Cupiditate ductus*. See n. 1, p. 19.
7. *Pythagoras* had established a flourishing school of philosophy in Magna Graecia, in the sixth century, A. C.
8. *Fuisse fertur*. See n. 13, p. 29.

9. *Quid esset, quod.* A more expressive form of interrogation, instead of *quare*? Page 32

10. *Interesset, i. e. praesens esset, audiret sermones.*

11. *Poenituit.* The infinitive here expresses the object of the repentance, which, when designated by nouns, is put in the genitive.

12. *Ptolemaeus*, one of the kings of Egypt, after Alexander, in whose reign Hegesias taught in Alexandria, the capital of the country.

13. *Leontino*, of *Leontium* in Sicily.

14. *Qui existimabatur.* See note 13, p. 29.

15. *Delphici.* At *Delphi*, the common oracle of Greece.

16. *Nihil habeo quod,* "I have no reason to."

1. *Homerus creditur.* See n. 13, p. 29. 33

2. *Quaestionem.* The question was a riddle.

3. *Ocloginta annos natum,* "when eighty years old." *Old*, applied to the years of human life, is rendered Latin by *natus*, with an accusative of the time.

4. *In certamen musicum.* On solemn occasions, choirs, headed by poets, contended for the prize.

5. *Dicunt*, scil. *homines.*

6. *Et ipse,* "also."

7. *Rediens,* "while returning."

8. *Sententiam.* A verse which contained a sentiment displeasing to them.

9. *Pan*, the protector of herds, whom Pindar worshipped in a chapel near his house, but who ranged over the woods and mountains, his usual abode.

10. *Pepercit*, with the dative of the object.

11. *Myndus*, a maritime town of Caria, north-west of Halicarnassus.

12. *Quum,* "though."

13. *De qua ageretur.* The conjunction denotes an indefinite object, conceived only as possible.

14. *Pericles*, a celebrated orator and general of Athens, who by his great abilities maintained an absolute sovereignty over the republic for 15 years, and shared it with others for 25 years. He died about 429 years B. C., in the 3d year of the Peloponnesian war.

15. *Iturus.* The future participle active expresses an action, which one intends or is about to perform.

1. *Ne quod*, instead of *ne verbum aliquod.* 34

2. *Lycurgus*, a celebrated lawgiver of Sparta, son of king Eunomus, and brother of Polydectes. The reform, which he effected, happened 884 B. C. His laws continued in full force for 700 years.

3. *Persuasit*, with the dative of the object.

4. *Pythia.* This was the title of the priestess, who delivered the oracles at Delphi from the sacred tripod.

5. *Persae.* In the second Persian war, before the contest at Thermopylae.

6. *Obscuraturi*, scil. *esse.* Respecting the use of *dici*, *narrari*, *ferri*, *videri*, *existimari.* See n. 13, p. 29.

7. *Cyrus*, son of Cambyses and Mandane, daughter of Astyages, king of Media. He was the founder of the Persian monarchy.

8. *Pontus*, a kingdom of Asia Minor, bounded on the north by

Page

34 the Euxine, on the east by Armenia, on the south by Cappadocia, and on the west by Galatia and Paphlagonia.

9. *Achilles*, son of Peleus and Thetis, the bravest of all the Greeks in the Trojan war. He is the hero of the Iliad of Homer.

10. *In Olympico certamine*. *Olympia*, a town in Elis, a country of the Peloponnesus, situated on the southern bank of the Alpheus, now *Alfeo*. This was the celebrated region in which the Olympic games were held in honour of Jupiter Olympius. They were of very ancient foundation, and revived, by Coroebus, B. C. 776, and serve as the epoch of Grecian chronology. They were celebrated at the conclusion of every *fourth* year, or rather every forty-ninth month, and were held for five successive days. The Roman lustrum was a period of *five* years.

11. *Epaminondas*, a famous Theban, who aided his friend Pelopidas in freeing their city from the yoke of Lacedaemon, and in maintaining its freedom and independence.

12. *Affixa*. The ancients, after a contest, hung up, in the temple of the gods, the arms taken from the enemy, or at the close of the war, their own.

13. *Mantineia*, a town of Arcadia, near the borders of Argolis. From the death of Epaminondas, Thebes lost its power and consequence among the Grecian states.

14. *Clypeus*. It was considered most disgraceful to a soldier to abandon his shield in the fight.

15. *Tanta abst. et integr.* Ablatives of quality.

16. *Lysander*, a celebrated Spartan, who terminated the Peloponnesian war, by taking Athens, and appointing 30 tyrants over it, B. C. 404.

17. *Volo praebeas*. Understand *ut*.

18. *Quod factum*. The accusative depending upon *exprobrantibus*.

19. *Thrasybulus*, who freed his country from the 30 tyrants, B. C. 401.

35 1. *Quantas-tantas*. Concerning the position of the sentences, and the attraction of the substantive by the relative, see n. 8, p. 23.

2. *Ut videar relulisse*, is a more modest expression than *ut retulerim* would be, since it leaves it to others to decide as to the merit of his action.

3. *Abscinderem*. Understand *num* or *ne*; *abscinderemne*.

4. *Pythiam ad se vocatum*. Translate as if it were *Pythiam ad se vocavit, quumque ab eo*, ("from his mouth:") *accepisset* (*audivisset*) *difficultatem rei dom.* ("the deranged state of his private affairs,") *eum pecunia instruxit*.

5. *Pythia*. The ablative in the abridged comparison.

6. *Damnata*, who, in a cause decided by the king, had received an unfavourable sentence.

7. *Filium*, Alexander.

8. *Quod*, instead of *quam ob rem*.

9. *Spero fore ut*. A common periphrasis for *spero* with the infinitive of the future.

10. *Et nobis et rebus*. The ablatives depend upon *dignus*.

11. *Sperasne*. Instead of *num speras*.

12. *Eos, quos*. "That such as." Concerning the subjunctive following the relative, when it refers to *talis, ejusmodi, is*, see n. 10, p. 15.

13. *Asia debellata*. *Debellare* means properly, "to end the war, to weaken the enemy so as to disable him from continuing the contest;" hence simply "to conquer."

14. *Civitate sua*, "with the freedom of their city."

15. *Officium*, an action by which we think to please, or confer a favour upon one.

16. *Lubentissime*. Alexander now considered the compliment by which he was made equal to Hercules as a favourable omen of future greatness.

17. *His verbis utebantur*. Understood, "in the resolution taken upon it."

18. *Brevitate*. The Lacedaemonians took great pains to convey the most expressive meaning in the fewest words; whence such mode of expression has been proverbially called *Laconic*.

19. *Lysimachus*, one of the captains of Alexander the Great, who at the partition of the empire, received for his share Thrace, the Chersonese, and the countries adjacent to the Euxine.

20. *Cyrenaecum*, "of Cyrene," now *Curin*, the capital of Cyrenaica, a country of northern Africa, east of the Syrtis Major and west of Marmarica. It corresponds with the modern *Barca*.

1. *Mea nihil interest*. *Interest* and *refert* are joined with a genitive of the person whose interest is concerned, or with the neuters *mea, tua, sua, nostra, vestra*, instead of *mei, tui*, etc. The degree of importance is expressed by adverbs, or by the neuters of adjectives, or by their genitives. The thing in which any one's interest is involved is not expressed by a substantive, but by an accusative with an infinitive, or by *ut* with a subjunctive and the interrogative particles. 36

2. *Humine*, instead of *utrum humi*.

3. *Sublime*, instead of *in sublimi*.

4. *Caria*. A province in the south-west of Asia Minor.

5. *Sepulcrum*. The Mausoleum, one of the wonders of the world.

6. *Septem miracula*. Of these the principal were the temple of Diana at Ephesus, the Colossus, or brazen image of Apollo, at Rhodes, the pyramids of Egypt, &c.

7. *Manibus*. Not from *manus*, but from *manes*.

8. *Praemiis propositis*. Translate as if it were, *et in hoc certamine praemia amplissima proposuit ei, qui*—

9. *Dionysius*, surnamed the younger, was finally expelled by Timoleon, B. C. 343.

10. *Lydia*, a province in the western part of Asia Minor, on the Aegaeon.

11. *Se felicior*. Instead of *quam ipse*.

12. *Psophidium*. Of *Psophis*, a town of Arcadia.

13. *Pyrrhus* crossed to Italy for the express purpose of aiding the Tarentines in the war which they had undertaken against the Romans, B. C. 280.

14. *Loquuturi eramus*. The conditional sentence, *nisi defecisset* seems to require *essemus*, and this would convey the same meaning; but *eramus* expresses the conditional as positive and not to be doubted, so that the boldness of the speaker is more forcibly displayed by the indicative.

15. *Antigonus*, surnamed *Gonatus*, son of Demetrius, and grandson of Antigonus, who was one of Alexander's generals.

16. *In foro potius*, scil. *cognoscam*.

Page
36

17. *Catāna*, now *Catania*, a town at the foot of Aetna in Sicily.
18. *At* permits us to understand a sentence from the preceding; "you would justly laugh, if I intended to fly before the enemy; but I go to war to fight firmly, without abandoning my post."
19. *Sibi luctitiae esse*. With the verbs *esse*, *proficisci*, *dare*, and *venire*, *verto*, *fio*, and others of the same meaning, besides the dative of the person, another is used to express the purpose, effect, and destination. Zumpt's L. G.; Kenrick's Transl.
20. *Se meliores*. Instead of *quam ipsum*.
- 37 1. *At anseres*. See n. 18, p. 36.
2. *Rhodus*, of the island *Rhodus*, which lies opposite Caria, in the Mediterranean.
3. *In ludis Olympicis*. See n. 10, p. 34.
4. *Inspectante populo*. "In the sight of the assembled people."
5. *Africanus*. So called from his victory over Hannibal in Africa.
6. *Epirus*, a country in the western part of Greece, forming a part of modern Albania.
7. *Instandum esse negabat*. The neuter of the participle passive in *dus* is used in the nominative, or the accusative before the infinitive, with *esse*, in the sense of propriety or necessity. Accordingly the words above may be translated, "said that one ought not to urge."
8. *Fortius*, scil. *quam alias fecisset*.
9. *Ex necessitate*, i. e. *necessitate coactus*.
10. *Corinthus*, now *Corinto*, a famous commercial city, situated on the Isthmus of Corinth, now *Hexamili*, which connects the Peloponnesus with Hellas, or Greece properly so called. Corinth was destroyed by Mummius the Roman general, B. C. 146.
11. *Non esset unde*. Instead of *non esset aliquid, ex quo*—
12. *Major*. The conqueror of Hannibal in the battle of Zama, to be distinguished from the Younger, who destroyed Carthage.
13. *Gentis Corneliae*. The family of *Scipiones* was a branch of the gens *Cornelia*. The full name of this Scipio was P. Cornelius Scipio Africanus. Concerning the name of the Romans, see n. 2, p. 4. Sometimes, as in the present instance, a fourth name, called the *Agnomen*, was given, added from some illustrious action or remarkable event.
14. *Recuperato demum gladio*, i. e. *non prius ad suos reversus est, quam gladium recuperaverat*.
15. *Locum*. The place from which they had retreated during the fight. A soldier could name his heir in the presence of 3 or 4 comrades, before he went to battle, and this, without any other ceremonies, was considered a complete testament. It was called *testamentum militare*, vel in *procinctu*, i. e. "made while he was girding himself, or preparing for battle."
16. *Eos* is to be referred to *milibes*, which is contained in *cohortes*.
17. *Cedentem videret*. See n. 11, p. 24.
18. *Capite devoto*. He suffered himself to be devoted to death by certain ceremonies, as if it were an atoning sacrifice for the whole army.
19. *Liberavit*. Brutus expelled Tarquinius Superbus, B. C. 509. The consular authority was established, which continued independent 461 years, till the battle of Pharsalia.
20. *Virgis caesos*. Roman citizens, who were condemned to

death, were beaten with rods previous to their execution, in order to place them on a level with the slaves.

1. *Perseus* was conquered by Paulus Aemilius, son of the Aemilius who fell at Cannae. The decisive battle was fought at Pydna, B. C. 168. The province Macedonia, under the Romans, included Thessaly and Epirus, and extended from sea to sea. It is now *Roumelia*. 38

2. *Hoc omine*. All unusual phenomena, particularly in the heavens, were considered by the ancients as signs of future things.

3. *Cicatricem aversam*, i. e. *in parte corporis, hostibus aversa*, i. e. *in tergo*; on the contrary, *adversa vulnera* are, "wounds in the breast."

4. *Coronis*. Crowns were given by the ancients to free citizens as tokens of merit and valour. They were different according to the circumstances: *Obsidionalis*, for freeing an army from a blockade; *Vallis vel Castrensis*, to the first who mounted the rampart, or entered the camp of the enemy; *Muralis*, to him who first scaled the walls of a city in an assault; *Navalis*, to him who first boarded the ship of an enemy; *Civica*, to him who had saved the life of a citizen. There were smaller rewards of various kinds; as, a banner, (*Vexillum*); trappings, (*Phalerae*); golden chains, (*Aurea Torques*); bracelets, (*Armilla*).

5. *Carpetani*. The territories of this people were in the centre of Spain, in what is now *New Castile*. Their principal city was *Toletum*, now *Toledo*.

6. *Barbari*. *Hispani et Galli*, who were in the Carthaginian army. The Romans, like the Greeks, called every nation barbarian which was not of their own race.

7. *In fidem ejus rei*. "In order to give credit to this pretence."

8. *Quibus trajiceret*. Respecting the subjunctive, see n. 14, p. 18.

9. *Vulnerari*. See n. 2, p. 11.

AN EPITOME OF ROMAN HISTORY.

1. *Janiculum*. A hill on the Tiber, by some considered as one of the seven hills on which Rome was built; while others say that it was not included within the city. It was fortified by Ancus Martius. 39

2. *Troja eversa*. Troja, the capital of Troas, a district on the Aegean coast of Mysia in Asia Minor. After a war of 10 years, undertaken in consequence of the rape of Helen by Paris, Troy was taken and completely destroyed by the allied army of the Greeks, B. C. 1184. This city has been celebrated by the poems of Homer and Virgil; the former gives an account of the war, and the latter relates the wanderings of Aeneas, after the fall of his native city, and his final settlement in Italy. See p. 26, § 11.

3. *Quibus pepercerat*, (*parcere alicui*).

4. *Alba longa*. Called *longa*, because it extended along the hill Albanus, and *Alba*, from the circumstance of Aeneas having found on the spot a white sow with 30 young ones, according to the prophecy of Helenus.

1. *Vestae sacerdotibus*. The Vestal virgins devoted themselves to the service of the goddess Vesta, and kept the perpetual fire upon her altar. They took upon themselves the vow of chastity, and a violation of it was punished with death. 40

Page

40

2. *Viro nubere*. *Ducere*, "to take in marriage," is used when a man is the subject of discourse; *Nubere*, "to be veiled," or *duci*, "to be led," is used when a woman is the subject.
3. *Ultra ripam*. The Tiber having flat banks, the overflowing of the river is a common occurrence.
4. *Nutriendos*. Instead of *ut eos nutriret*.
5. *Asylum*, Gr. ἄσυλον, a consecrated place, which afforded safety from violence.
6. *Pulsi*. Understand such as during the civil commotions had been expelled by the opposite faction, or were obliged to leave their country on account of a murder, which, in the badly organized state of civil society, was a common occurrence.
7. *In arce*. The Capitol was a citadel and temple on the Tarpeian rock, which formed a part of the Capitoline hill.
8. *In urbem recepit*. On condition that Tatius, king of the Sabines, should share the sovereignty with him.
- 41 1. *Lustraret*. At the end of every five years a review (*census*) of the people was made. After the *census* was finished, an expiatory or purifying sacrifice, (*Sacrificium lustrale*), was made; and thus the people were said to be purified, (*lustrari*). Because this was done at the end of every fifth year, hence *Lustrum* is put for the space of five years.
2. *Ad deos sublatum*, (*tollere*). Romulus was afterwards worshipped by the Romans as a god, under the name of *Quirinus*.
3. *Metius Fuffetius*. The general of the Albans. After a treaty of peace had been made, he sided with the Romans in a battle between them and the Veientes, and, deserting during the fight, exposed his allies to great danger.
4. *Ei moenia circumdedit*. Equivalent to *novis eam moenibus circumdedit*.
5. *Corinthus*. See n. 10, p. 37.
6. *Etruria*, otherwise called *Tuscia*, a celebrated country of Italy, lying to the west of the Tiber. It is now called *Tuscany*.
7. *Minorum gentium*. Those elected by Romulus were called *Patres majorum gentium*, and those enrolled by Tullus Hostilius, Tarquinius Priscus, and Brutus, were denominated *Patres minorum gentium*. This at least is the opinion of some critics. Others maintain, that all those who were enrolled before the time of Brutus, were named *Patres majorum gentium*, and those enrolled by him, *Patres minorum gentium*. See Crombie's *Gymnasium*, vol. 2, p. 315.
8. *Ademptos*, i. e. *quos hostibus ademorat*.
9. *Capitolium*. See n. 7, p. 40.
- 42 1. *Censum*. The *census* was instituted by Servius Tullius, and properly consisted in taking an account of the property and family of each citizen, and in imposing taxes in proportion to their effects. Servius at the same time divided the people into six classes, and these again into centuries. The *census* was at first taken by the kings, and afterwards by the consuls; but, after the year of the city 310, by a proper officer, called *Censor*.
2. *Curia*. The place at which the senate usually met was the *Curia Hostilia*, built by Tullus Hostilius at the foot of the Palatine hill, so that there was an easy ascent to it from the Forum by means of steps, (*gradibus*).
3. *Carpentum*, a vehicle with two wheels, and an arched cover-

ing, sometimes without the covering, and generally drawn by mules. It was used by the Roman matrons in the city. Page 42

4. *Hanc injuriam*. The outrage offered her by the king's son.

1. *Luxerunt*. *Lugere* means not only "to lament, to bewail," but also "to wear mourning for." 43

2. *Pons ligneus*. A bridge over the Tiber, called also *pons publicus*, (from *publicae*, "stakes.") As it was entirely of wood, it was easily taken asunder, (*rumpi*).

3. *Ignibus allatis*. He threatened him with torture, in which fire also was used.

4. *Anienem*. From the obsolete nominative *Anien*, for which *Anio* is used. The Anio is a river of Latium, which rises in the Apennines, and empties into the Tiber near Antemnae.

5. *Qui conciliaret*. See n. 14, p. 18.

6. *Fabulam*. See this fable, II. 8.

7. *Tribuni plebis*. Two tribunes were at first created, but A. U. 297, ten tribunes were created, which number continued ever after.

8. *Qui defenderent*, i. e. *ea de causa, ut*.

9. *Volscorum*. The *Volsci* were situated in the southern part of Latium.

10. *Milliarum*. The public ways (*Publicae Viae*) of the Romans were furnished with mile-stones, which were distant from one another 1000 paces or 5000 Roman feet. The pace (*Passus*) included a double step, (*gradus vel gressus*), or the space from the place where the foot is taken up to that where it is set down.

11. *Veientes*. The inhabitants of the city *Veii* (*orum*) in Etruria.

1. *Cremera*, a small river of Tuscany, which empties into the Tiber above Rome. 44

2. *Qui Hannibalem*. In the second Punic war.

3. *Debilitavit*, i. e. *vires imminuit*.

4. *Decemviri*. A college of ten men. Bodies charged with a particular office were generally designated by the number of their members, to which was still given an explanatory epithet. Thus here the above-mentioned Decemvirate is distinguished from other decemviral bodies by the addition of *legibus scribendis*.

5. *Falerii*, a city in Etruria. The inhabitants were called *Falisci*.

6. *Reducendum tradidit*. As above, c. 7, *pueros uxori nutriendos dedit*.

7. *Albis equis*, i. e. *curru invectus albis equis juncto*. The use of white horses, in their opinion, was confined to the gods, and especially to Jupiter and the Sun.

8. *Galli Senones*, a nation of Gallia Transalpina, who left their native possessions on the banks of the Seine (*Sequāna*) and Marne (*Matrona*), and, under the conduct of Brennus, pillaged Rome. They settled on the coast of Umbria in Italy.

9. *Allia*, a little river of Italy, in the territories of the Sabines, which empties into the Tiber.

10. *In eo erant*. A collective noun or noun of multitude, e. gr. *praesidium, turba, multitudo, exercitus, nobilitas*, may be the subject of a plural verb. It is common when a noun of this class continues the subject of successive propositions, to join a singular verb with it in one and a plural in another; thus, in the present instance, *praesidium* is connected, in the first proposition, with the singular verb *laborabat*, in the second, with the plural *erant*.

11. *Trans Anienem*. See n. 4, p. 43.

Page

45

1. *Tribunus militum*. One of the highest military officers. In the earliest times there were three to each legion, and as the legion at that time consisted of 3000 men, each tribune commanded 1000; hence they were called by the Greeks *chiliarchi* (χιλίαρχοι). In later times there were six in each legion, who commanded under the consuls.

2. *Samnites*, a people of Italy, whose territory was called *Samnium*. Their country lay between Apulia on the east, Latium and Campania on the west, Lucania on the south, and the confines of the Marsi on the north.

3. *Dictator*, a magistrate at Rome, invested with absolute authority. He was appointed only in extraordinary cases, when the circumstances of the state required prompt and efficient management. His power continued only for the space of six months. The dictator, as soon as elected, chose a subordinate officer, called his master of horse, *magister equitum*.

4. *Furculæ Caudinae*, a narrow pass in the vicinity of Caudium, a town of the Samnites.

5. *Sub jugum*. When enemies were vanquished, they were stripped of their arms and made to pass under the yoke, (*jugum*). This consisted of two spears planted in the ground, which were crossed at the top by a third, so low, however, that the captives were obliged to bend in passing under.

6. *Tarentinis*. Tarentum was a Grecian colony in lower Italy, still called *Tarento*.

7. *Epirus*, a country on the western coast of Greece.

8. *Auxilio poposcerunt*. The more usual construction is, *poscere auxilium ab aliquo*, or, with a double accusative, *poscere aliquem auxilium*.

9. *Elephantorum*. As the Romans first saw the elephant in the army of Pyrrhus in Lucania, and were ignorant of its proper name, they called it *bos Lucas*.

46 1. *Adversis vulneribus*, See note 3, p. 38.

2. *Brevi*, scil. *tempore*.

3. *Campania*, a country of Middle Italy, on the *Inferum* vel *Tyrrhenum Mare*.

4. *Praeneste*, a town in Latium.

5. *Praelio commisso*. In the consulship of P. Sulpicius Saverrio and P. Decius Mus.

6. *Pueri comitarentur*. This distinction was usually allowed to triumphant generals, and only on the day of their triumph. It was granted to Duilius for his lifetime.

47 1. *Se desiisse*. Soldiers who were taken prisoners in war, lost thereby their right of citizenship.

2. *Tot millia*. The Carthaginians had proposed an exchange in the lump, although the number of Carthaginian prisoners was by far the greater.

3. *Lilybaeum*, the western promontory of Sicily.

4. *Citra Iberum*. The *Iberus* (now the *Ebro*) flowed through Spain from north-west to south-east, almost parallel to the Pyrenees. The country south of this river remained subject to the Carthaginians.

5. *Clusium*, (now *Chiusi*), a town in Etruria.

6. *Insubres*, a powerful Gallic tribe in Upper Italy, in what is now the government of Milan in Austrian Italy.

48 1. *Spolia*. The spoils which a general took from the general of the enemy was called *spolia opima*. They were dedicated and

suspended in the temple of Jupiter Feretrius. These spoils were obtained only thrice before the fall of the republic. The first by Romulus, who slew Acron, king of the Caeninenses; the next by A. Cornelius Cossus, who slew Lar Tolumnius, king of the Veientes, A. U. C. 318; and the third by M. Claudius Marcellus, who slew Viridomarus, a king of the Gauls, A. U. C. 530.

2. *Saguntum*, a city on the eastern coast of Spain, in Hispania Tarraconensis.

3. *Ut mandaretur*. Understand before it *qui postularent*, the idea of which is contained in *miserunt*.

4. *Liguria*, a country of Upper Italy, bounded on the south by the Sinus Ligusticus, or *Gulf of Genoa*, on the north by the Padus, now the *Po*, on the east by the river Macra, and on the west by the Varus. It answers to *Genoa* and part of *Piedmont*.

5. *Ticinus*, now *Tessino*, a river of Cisalpine Gaul, which rises in the Alps, and, having traversed in its course the Lacus Verbanus, (now *Lago Maggiore*), empties into the Padus near Ticinum.

6. *Trebia*, a river of the same country, which rises in Liguria, and flowing in a northerly direction empties into the Padus near Placentia.

7. *Tuscia*, or *Etruria*. From the former the present name *Tuscany* is derived.

8. *Trasimenus*, a lake of Etruria, near Perugia, (now *Perugia*), from which it takes its present name, lake of *Perugia*.

9. *Quam mora*, i. e. *cunctando et bellum differendo*. This Fabius had shown, who, when appointed dictator, weakened the enemy by avoiding an engagement and continually harassing his army by countermarches and ambuscades. Hence he received the surname of *Cunctator*.

10. *Apulia*, now *Puglia*, a country of Magna Graecia in Italy, lying along the Adriatic, from the river Frento in the north-west to the promontory Iapygium.

11. *Armata*, "with their arms in their hands."

12. *Aureorum annulorum*. The senators and knights enjoyed the privilege of wearing golden rings.

1. *A duobus Scipionibus*. Publius and Cnaeus. The former 49 was a father of the elder Scipio Africanus.

2. *Nola*, a town of Campania. Bells were invented there, in the beginning of the 5th century, by St. Paulinus, the bishop of the place. Hence they have been called in Latin *Nolae*, or *Campanae*.

3. *Quo minus trajiceret*. After verbs meaning "to hinder, to prevent," *quo minus* is used in the signification of *ne*.

4. *Poeni*, a name given to the Carthaginians. It seems to be a corruption of *Phoeni* or *Phoenices*, as the Carthaginians were of Phoenician origin.

5. *Syracusae*, a celebrated city of Sicily, founded about 732 B. C. by Archias a Corinthian.

6. *Duo Scipiones interfecti*. Both were slain within the space of one month, in the eighth year of their generalship in Spain, in unfortunate battles against the Carthaginians.

7. *Ad Ticinum*. See above, c. 3.

8. *Ilul. deser. cupient*. Since they thought that the state was ruined beyond all hope of recovery.

9. *Carthago nova*, now *Carthagena*, on the southern coast of Hispania Tarraconensis.

Page

49

10. *Sena*, or *Sena Gallica*, now *Senigaglia*, a town on the Adriatic, built by the Senones, A. U. C. 396.

11. *Picenum*, a country of Italy on the Adriatic, east of the Apennines; now called the *March of Ancona*.

12. *Bruttii*, a people who inhabited the most southern part of Italy.

13. *Numidia*, an extensive kingdom in the northern part of Africa, west of Africa Propria. It was bounded on the west by Mauretania, and on the south by Gaetulia. It forms the present kingdom of *Algiers*.

50 1. *Zama*, a town of Numidia, now *Zamora*, 300 miles south-west of Carthage.

2. *Quant'coeperat*, i. e. *anno undevicesimo, postquam coeperat*.

3. *Philippus*, the son of Demetrius. See above, p. 49, § 6.

4. *Cynoscephalae*, eminences in Thessaly, south-east of Pharsalus, so called from their resemblance to the heads of dogs, (*κυνων κεφαλαι*.)

5. *Nabis*, a tyrant of Sparta, celebrated for his cruelty. He was slain B. C. 192, after an usurpation of 14 years.

6. *Syriacum*, "a Syrian." *Syria*, a country of Asia, on the Mediterranean, between Arabia and Cilicia in Asia Minor.

7. *Legatus*, the name of the officer chosen by a proconsul or praetor to accompany him to his province, and assist him in the discharge of his duties. Sometimes the governor remained at home, and merely sent out the legatus to the province; and at other times the senate sent out a legatus, without naming any proconsul or praetor.

8. *Magnesia*, a town in the northern part of Lydia, near the junction of the Hermus and Hyllus, and in the vicinity of mount Sipylus.

9. *Asia*, i. e. *Asia Minor*, in which Antiochus had many possessions.

10. *Taurus*, the largest range of mountains in Asia as to extent. *Intra Taurum*, "on the southern side of the range."

11. *Pydna*, a town in the southern part of Macedonia, situate on the shore of the Sinus Thermaicus. It was originally called *Citron*.

51 1. *Sexdecim remorum ordines*. The ships of war were variously named from their rows or ranks of oars. Those which had two rows or tiers were called *Birēmes*; three, *trirēmes*; four, *quadriremes*; five, *quinqueremes vel penteres*; those of six or seven, by a Greek name, *Hexeres, Hepteres*, and above that by a circumlocution, as in the present instance. The rowers were placed above one another in different stages or benches (*in transtris vel jugis*) on the side of the ship.

2. *Tribunus*, as *tribunus militum*.

3. *Plurima*, works of art, and images of the gods, taken from the temples of conquered towns.

4. *Pseudophilippus*, *Ψευδοφίλιππος*, who had falsely assumed the name of Philip. A certain Andriscus pretended to be the son of Perseus, that he might lay claim to the kingdom of Macedonia, and formed a large party among the Macedonians, who were oppressed under the sovereignty of the Romans.

5. *Corinthiis*. Corinth, (see p. 37, § 65,) the principal city of the Achaean league, a famous confederacy which was formed B. C. 284, and continued formidable upwards of 130 years.

6. *Propter injuriam*. The Roman ambassadors had been treated with violence and insult, at the meeting of the confederacy at Corinth, on account of the extravagance and severity of their demands; in consequence of which, war was declared against the confederacy.

7. *Lusitania*, a part of ancient Hispania, on the Atlantic coast, answering nearly to the modern kingdom of Portugal. Portugal is in its length larger than Lusitania, but from west to east much smaller.

1. *Numantia*, a town of Hispania Tarraconensis, near the sources of the river Durius. 52

2. *Hostibus tradi*. The Numantines did not accept this expedient for evading the fulfilment of the contract, and did not offer violence to the consul who was offered to them as a victim.

3. *Correxuit*. He began by reforming the abuses which had crept into the military discipline.

4. *Vinctus*, "in chains." The history of the war with Jugurtha has been given by Sallust in a work styled *Bellum Jugurthinum*.

5. *Cimbri et Teutones*, northern tribes who left their ancient abodes, and went in search of new settlements. Other Gallic tribes through whose territory they passed, joined them.

6. *Ne iterum*. See above, p. 44, § 32.

7. *Teutones*. Marius met the *Teutones* at Aquae Sextiae, now Aix, a town of Gallia Narbonensis. He left 20,000 dead on the field of battle, and took 90,000 prisoners, B. C. 102.

8. *Belloque protracto*. See n. 5, p. 14.

1. *Gravissimum bellum*. The war of these allied nations (subjects of Rome) was called *bellum sociale*, or, because the Marsi, a people of middle Italy, were the leading nation engaged in it, *bellum Marsicum*; also, *bellum Italicum*. 53

2. *Aequa jura*, the right of Roman citizens, *jura civitatis*.

3. *Jus civitatis*. The freedom of the city was conferred in different degrees, according to the different merits of the allies towards the republic. To some the right of voting (*jus suffragii*) was given, and to others not. After the social war it was communicated, with the right of voting, to all of the Italians south of the river Rubicon on the upper sea, and of the city Luca on the lower sea. Afterwards the same right was granted to Cisalpine Gaul, which hence began to be called *Gallia Togata*.

4. *Pontus*, a kingdom in the north of Asia Minor, on the Pontus Euxinus; Mithridates had greatly enlarged it by his conquests.

5. *Fugatus fuerat*. He had taken refuge in Africa, but returned upon hearing that Cinna had embraced his cause.

6. *Proscripserunt*. *Proscribere*, properly "to post up in writing, to publish any thing to be sold," especially in reference to auctions; also, "to confiscate one's property, sequester or seize one's estate;" from the time of Sylla, "to proscribe, or outlaw one; to doom to death and confiscation of property." Sylla introduced the custom of proscription, after having conquered the party of Marius. He ordered lists (*tabulae proscriptionis*), of the names of those whom he doomed to die, to be placed in the public places of the city, with the promise of a reward (*duo talenta*) for the head of each person so proscribed. He divided the lands and fortunes of the slain among his friends, and declared their children incapable of honours.

7. *Sociale*. See above, n. 1.

Page
54

1. *Chalcedon*, now *Kadi-Keni*, an ancient city of Bithynia, opposite Byzantium, built by a colony from Megara, B. C. 685, some years before the founding of Byzantium.
 2. *Cyzicus*, anciently a very flourishing city, situate on the island of *Cyzicus*, in the Propontis, which is now a peninsula, and preserves its name.
 3. *Byzantium*, a city situate on the Thracian Bosphorus, founded by a colony from Argos and Megara, B. C. 658. Constantine the Great made it the capital of the eastern Roman empire, A. D. 328, and called it Constantinopolis.
 4. *Novum bellum*, the war of the slaves.
 5. *Gladiatores*. Gladiators were for some time exhibited only at funerals, but afterwards also by the magistrates, to entertain the people. They were kept and trained in schools (*in ludis*) by persons called *Lanistae*. The whole number under one *Lanista* was called *Familia*. Gladiators were at first composed of captives, slaves, or condemned malefactors. Afterwards also free-born citizens fought, some even of noble birth. Gladiators were exhibited sometimes at the funeral pile, often in the *Forum*, but usually in an amphitheatre, so called, because it was seated all round, like two theatres joined. The place where the gladiators fought was called *Arena*, because it was covered with saw-dust or sand, to prevent the gladiators from sliding, and to absorb the blood; and the persons who fought, *Arenarii*.—The slaves of Capua were quickly joined by an immense multitude of their fellow-sufferers, with whom Italy was filled.
 6. *Cabira*, a fortified town of Armenia Minor, near the confines of Pontus, afterwards called *Sebaste*.
 7. *Successor*. M. Acilius Glabrio, who was shortly after succeeded by Pompey.
 8. *Piratae*, chiefly the inhabitants of the coast of Asia Minor, especially the Cilicians, who rendered the Mediterranean unsafe by their piracies.
- 55 1. *Venenum hausit*. According to others, he stabbed himself, since the poison had no effect on him, in consequence of the antidotes which he was in the habit of taking to render ineffectual the attempts of his enemies to poison him.
2. *Galatia*, a country of Asia Minor, lying west of Pontus. It derived its name of Galatia from the Gauls or Celtae, who invaded and settled the country. From the Greeks, who subsequently became intermingled with them, the country was also called Gallo-Graecia.
 3. *Quod non recepisset*. See n. 12, p. 14.
 4. *Judaea*, a province of Palestine, forming the southern division, and lying north of Arabia. *Hierosolyma* (Jerusalem) was the capital.
 5. *Argenti infinitum*, i. e. *infinitum pondus, infinita summa*.
 6. *Catalina*. In order to repair his ruined fortune, he attempted to effect a political revolution, and to murder the Senate and opulent citizens, with the intention of confiscating their property for the benefit of himself and his followers.
 7. *Parthi*, a people of Asia, successively tributary to the empire of the Assyrians, Medes, and Persians, and almost unknown until about 240 B. C., when they suddenly emerged from their obscurity under Arsaces, who laid the foundation of the Parthian empire. This empire was bounded on the east by the Indus, on the south by

the Mare Erythraeum, on the west by the Tigris, and on the north by Caucasus. 55

8. *Carrae*, a town of Mesopotamia, south-east of Edessa.

9. *Contra auspicia*, notwithstanding the unlucky omens, which occurred before the battle.

1. *Nominis*, i. e. *populi*.

2. *Absens*. Candidates were bound according to law to be present at Rome, and when they commanded an army, to discharge it before soliciting an office. But Caesar continued with his army in Cisalpine Gaul. 56

3. *Ariminum*, now *Rimini*, a town in Italy on the Adriatic, beyond the limits of Caesar's province; wherefore the taking possession of this town was to be considered as a declaration of war.

4. *Dictatorem*. See n. 3, p. 45.

5. *Hispanias*. The plural comprehends the three principal divisions of the peninsula, *Lusitania*, *Tarraconensis*, and *Baetica*.

6. *Primo praelio*. This battle was fought near Dyrrachium, now *Durazzo*, a large city of Macedonia, bordering on the Adriatic sea.

7. *Pharsalus*, now *Farsa*, a town of Thessaly, south-west of Larissa, on the river Enipeus. In its neighbourhood is a large plain called *Pharsalia*, in which the battle was fought.

8. *Alexandria*, a city founded by Alexander the Great, B. C. 332, situate at the mouth of the Nile. It was famous for its commercial advantages, commanding the trade of the east until the discovery of the Cape of Good Hope. It was also celebrated for its schools, and its library of 700,000 volumes.

9. *A rege Aegypti*, the last of the Ptolemies, and the brother of Cleopatra.

10. *Generi quondam*, i. e. *qui quondam gener Caesaris fuerat*. Pompey had formed a league with Caesar and Crassus, A. U. 694, and had married Julia, the daughter of Caesar. She died in the year 703, and with her death the last bond of union between the two statesmen was severed.

11. *Cleopatra*, the sister of Ptolemy; she had a short time before laid claim to the throne.

12. *Insolentius*. He made himself perpetual Dictator, Imperator, &c. and it was suspected that he intended to declare himself king.

13. *Bruti duo*, Marcus and Decimus.

1. *Fusus*. Antony besieged D. Brutus in *Mutina*, a town of Gallia Cispadana, now *Modena*, but was defeated by the consuls Pansa and Hirtius. 57

2. *Lepidum*, who was in Gaul with the army.

3. *Octavianus*, the son of C. Octavius and Atia, a niece of Julius Caesar, by whom Octavianus was adopted as a son. But sons, who entered a family by adoption, added to the name of their *pater adoptivus*, which they assumed, the name of their real father with an addition; so that *Aemilius* became *Aemilianus*, and *Octavius*, *Octavianus*. Octavianus had first waged war with the senate (*Optimates*) against Antony.

4. *Proscripsit*. See n. 6, p. 53.

5. *Cassius*. After the first battle Cassius caused one of his freedmen to kill him; Brutus fell on his own sword after the second.

6. *Philippi*, a town of Macedonia, east of Amphipolis.

7. *Gallias*, (as *Hispanias*, see n. 5, p. 56), comprehends all coun-

Page

57 tries under the name of Gallia, both on this side and the other side of the Alps.

8. *Lepidus*. A short time after the division, Lepidus was stripped of his portion by Octavianus, and made to retire to a private station, because he made higher pretensions than he ought.

9. *Augustus*, a title of honour, which Octavianus received in the year 726, when he proposed to abdicate the imperial dignity, and which conveyed the idea of holiness, since *Augustus* was especially applied to places which were devoted to religious purposes.

10. *Actium*, now *Azio*, a town and promontory of Epirus.

11. *Aspis*, a poisonous serpent of Egypt and Libya, whose bite occasions inevitable death, but without pain.

58 1. *Fretum Gaditanum*, from *Gades*, a Phoenician colony, now *Cadiz*.

2. *Qui montes*. Not, as in English, *montes*——*qui*, which position of the relative, when accompanied by an apposition, the Latin did not admit.

3. *Herculis columnae*, as marks of the limit which nature had put to the wanderings of Hercules. According to some he had erected columns on these mountains, after he had separated them by force, and thereby connected the Mediterranean (*mare internum*) with the Ocean (*mare Atlanticum*).

4. *Tanais*, now the *Don*.

5. *Pontus Euxinus*, now the *Black Sea*.

6. *Palus Maeotis*, now the *Sea of Azoph* or *Zaback*.

7. *Mare Brit.* now the *North Sea*.

8. *Aegaeum*, now the *Archipelago*.

9. *Tyrrhenum*, so called from the ancient inhabitants of middle Italy, who named the land which they inhabited *Tyrrhenia*; by the Romans it was called *Truscia*.

10. *Baetis*, now the *Guadalquiviver*.

11. *Conditia*. The island, on which *Gades* was built, was connected to the main land by a mole.

12. *Narbonensis*, so called from the city *Narbo* (*Narbonne*); before the reign of Augustus it was called *Provincia Romana* (*Provence*), as being the first country subdued by the Romans in Transalpine Gaul.

13. *Massilia*, now *Marseilles*. Respecting the foundation of the city by the Phocaeans, see Part II. I. i.

14. *Campus lapideus*, or *campi lapidei*, a plain of several miles in extent, covered with round stones, situate in the vicinity of the *Rhodanus*, (*Rhone*), not far from the sea. The natural soil of this region is the same as described by the ancients.

15. *Pluvise*, scil. *lapidibus*.

59 1. *Rhodanus*, now the *Rhone*.

2. *Lacus Lemanus*, now the *Lake of Geneva*. They distinguished the water of the Rhine at a considerable distance, whence the opinion arose that the river flowed unmixed through the lake.

3. *Dirimit*. The Rhone flows between Gallia *Narbonensis* and *Lugdunensis*, and empties into the Mediterranean by several mouths between *Narbo* and *Massilia*.

4. *Porrigitur*. The ancient Gallia comprehended the whole country west of the Rhine as far as the North Sea, including the modern kingdom of the Netherlands.

5. *Druidae*. Britain, according to Caesar, was the great school

of the Druids, and their chief settlement was in the island called *Mona* by Tacitus, now *Anglesey*. The common derivation is from *ēpos*, "an oak," or from the old British word *dru* or *drew*, "an oak," because they taught in forests, or, as Pliny states, never sacrificed but under an oak.

6. *Quae se scire profitentur*. The knowledge in which they boast, which they assert that they possess.

7. *Garumna*, now the *Garonne*.

8. *Aquitania* comprehends the modern Gascony, and a part of Guienne. The *Aquitani* were a powerful people of Iberian origin, who divided themselves into many tribes.

9. *Sequāna*, now the *Seine*.

10. *Celtae*. This nation inhabited that part of Gallia which lay between the Sequana and Garumna, extending eastwardly from the ocean to the Rhine. Augustus, however, B. C. 27, extended Aquitania into Celtica as far as the Ligeris, now the Loire, and further diminished Celtica by comprehending under Belgica that part which lay near the Rhine.

11. *Belgae*. This nation inhabited that part of Gallia which lay north of Sequana and the territories of the Celtae, between the ocean and the Rhine.

12. *Usque ad Rhenum pertinent*. To that part of the Rhenus now called the *Lower Rhine*.

13. *Intetia*, now *Paris*.

14. *Lacus Venetus*, or *Brigantiae*, from the town *Brigantia* on its eastern bank, now *Bregentz* in *Tyrol*. It was also anciently called *Bodamicus*. It is now called *Boden Sea*, or *Lake Constance*, from a town of that name on its western border.

15. *Mediomatrici*, a people of Belgic Gaul, who were situated along the Mosella or *Moselle*. Their capital was *Divodurum*, now *Metz*.

16. *Treviri*, a nation of Gallia Belgica, between the Mosella and Mosa, now the *Meuse*. The capital was *Augusta Trevirorum*, now *Treves*, on the Moselle.

17. *Flevo*, a branch of the Rhine, which expanded to such a degree as to form a considerable lake. This lake, having been in process of time much increased by the sea, assumed the name of *Zuyder Zee*, or the Southern Sea.

18. *Iterum*. After forming the lake it was contracted again into a narrower bed, and re-assumed the appearance of a river. It is not now a river, but is a part of the *Zuyder Zee*.

19. *Vistula*. This river falls into the Baltic, and still retains its ancient name.

20. *Boni hospitibus*, i. e. *erga hospites*.

1. *Alio transituri*. *Non ut ibi maneant, sed ad tempus, et mox alio transituri*, i. e. *eo consilio, ut in alium locum transeant*. 60

2. *Silva Hercynia*. This was an immense forest of Germany, considered by some writers as covering nearly the whole of that extensive territory. Parts of it only remain at the present day, which go under particular names, as the *Black Forest*, which separates Alsace from Swabia; the *Bohemerald*, which encompasses Bohemia, and was in the middle ages called *Hercynia sylva*; the *Hartz* forest in Lunenburgh, &c.

3. *Patere narrat*. Its breadth, according to Caesar, was nine days journey, while its length exceeded sixty.

Page

60

4. *Danubius*, the *Danube*, called by the Greeks *Ister*, which name the Romans also applied to the eastern part of the stream.

5. *Moenus*, now *Mayne*, which falls into the Rhine by Mentz.

6. *Visurgis*, now the *Weser*, falling into the German ocean.

7. *Albis*, now the *Elbe*.

8. *Rhaetia*, bounded on the north by Vindelicia, east by Noricum, south by Italy, and west by Helvetia.

9. *Aperuit*. Julius Caesar made two voyages from Gaul to Britain, and thus opened the way to the Romans.

10. *Claudio imperante*. In the reign of Claudius, A. D. 42, the Romans first established themselves in Britain, under the command of Aulus Plautius.

11. *Muro*. This wall, which was intended to protect Roman Britain from the incursions of the Picts and Scots, extended from the Tyne to the Esk. The succeeding Caesars built other ramparts and walls for the same purpose.

12. *Cantium*, now *Kent*.

13. *Longior quam latior*. When two predicates are joined to a noun, and one is to be expressed in a higher degree than the other, both are used in Latin in the comparative.

14. *Ramos*. One of these branches of the Apennines terminates in the promontory of Iapygium, the other in that of Leucopetra.

61

1. *Id genus*, equivalent to *hujus generis*.

2. *Lecta*, i. e. when one merely reads about them.

3. *Fontes saluberrimi*, the warm baths of Baiae.

4. *Padus*, now the *Po*.

5. *Gallia Cisalpina*, or *Togata*, the northern part of Italy on this side of the Alps, including the Italian Tyrol, extending as far south as the Rubicon.

6. *Vesulus*, in Liguria, a mountain of the Alpes Cottiae.

7. *Urbis Romanae magnificentiam*, instead of *Romam urbem magnificentissimam*.

8. *Tarentum*, now *Taranto*.

9. *Superato*. In the war with the Romans. See Roman Hist. Lib. II. 5—9.

10. *Trinacria*, compounded of *τρεις*, "three," and *ἄκρα*, "a promontory."

11. *Cyclopes*, giants with one eye in their forehead, who forged the thunderbolts of Jupiter in the workshop of Vulcan.

12. *Egesti*, from *egero*.

13. *Humeris sublato flammae erip.*, equivalent to *humeris sustulisse et fl. eripuisse*.

62

1. *Bello petita*. For an account of this war, see part II. C. 19—21.

2. *Bello Punico*. See Roman Hist. Lib. III. 2—11.

3. *Archimedes*, a famous mathematician, who defended the town for a long time by the machines of war which he constructed. He was made captive and slain by a Roman soldier.

4. *Olympia*. See p. 34, n. 10.

5. *Reddi* depends upon *dicitur* in the preceding sentence.

6. *Vestigii*. The name *Ichnusa* is derived from *ἵχνος*, *vestigium*.

7. *Epirus*, a country of Greece, to the west of Thessaly, lying along the Adriatic, and now forming a part of modern *Albania*.

8. *Sejunguntur*. Macedonia and Epirus, which were governed by kings, were by many considered as not belonging to Greece, which consisted only of free states.

9. *Transtulil.* For the history of Philip and Alexander, see **Page 62**
part II. E.

10. *Perseo superato.* See Roman Hist. Lib. IV. 3.

11. *Acroceraunii montes.* A range of mountains in the vicinity of the sea, which terminated in the promontory Acroceraunium.

12. *Tinnitu significasse.* The ancients supposed that the oaks of Dodona possessed human voices and prophesied. The priests drew their predictions from the rustling of the leaves, and the clattering din of large kettles, which were suspended in the air near a brazen statue; when this was agitated, it struck against one of the kettles, which communicated the motion to the rest.

13. *Cephalenia*, now *Cefalonia*.

14. *Corcyra*, now *Corfu*, the land of the Phaeacians, over which (according to the Odyssey) Alcinous reigned in the time of Ulysses. The gardens of Alcinous bloomed and bore fruit constantly.

1. *Quo tempore.* Not *tempore quo.* See p. 58, n. 2.

2. *Numa Pompilius.* See Roman Hist. Lib. I. 13.

3. *Ithaca*, now *Teaki.* The fame given by the Odyssey of Homer to this barren island, has placed it in as high or even a higher rank than that occupied by the most fruitful region of the earth.

4. *Per quos*, scil. *montes.* They placed these mountains one upon the other, intending by means of them to climb to the habitation of the gods. See III. 3

5. *Penēus*, now *Salempria*, *Σαλεμπρία* (pronounced *Salebria*), one of the finest and clearest rivers of Greece.

6. *Tempe*, τὰ τέμπε.

7. *Athenae.* Understand *sunt*, or *sitae sunt*.

8. *Deos*, Neptune (*Ποσειδών*), and *Minerva* (*Ἀθήνη*). From the last the town received its name.

9. *Eas*, instead of *tales*, *tam praeclaras*.

10. *Propylaea*, τὰ προπύλαια, a gateway, ornamented with rows of columns, one of the most magnificent structures in Athens.

11. *Longos muros*, τὰ μακρὰ τεῖχην, also called σκέλη.

12. *Musices ope.* See above, III. 23.

13. *Epaminondae virtus.* See Part II. D. § 8, 9, 10.

14. *Nemo ignorat.* Combine thus, *nemo ignorat, quantam auctoritatem oraculum Apollinis in hac urbe habuerit.* Respecting the relative in the beginning of a sentence, see n. 5, p. 14.

15. *Peloponnesus*, ("the island of Pelops,") now the Morea.

16. *Isthmus*, Gr. *ισθμός*; the Isthmus of Corinth is now *Hexamili*.

17. *Ludi Isthmici.* The Isthmian games were instituted, B. C. 1326, in honour of Melicerta or Palaemon, but having been interrupted after some years, they were re-instituted by Theseus in honour of Neptune.

1. *Bellum Achaicum.* Respecting this war, see Roman Hist. **64**
Lib. IV. 6. and Part II. E. § 75, 76.

2. *Res gestas numerat.* As the Olympiads were celebrated after an interval of 4 years, the Greeks called that space of time an *Olympiad*. They counted the Olympiads from the year 776 B. C. They reckon (*numerant*), or date their actions and exploits (*res gestas*) from the years of the Olympic games. See p. 34, n. 10.

3. *Lycurgi leges.* See Part II. D. § 1, 2.

4. *Taygetus*, a chain of mountains, which extending from Arcadia divide into two branches, of which one terminates in the Taenarium Promontorium, the other in the Malea Pr. These promontories form the Sinus Laconicus, now *G. of Colokythia*.

Page

64 5. *Orpheus*, as is said, descended by a cave at Taenārus to the infernal regions, for the purpose of procuring from Pluto the restoration of his wife Eurydice to life.

6. *Clyclādes*, from κύκλος "a circle."

7. *Delus*, (derived from δῆλος), now *Sedili*.

8. *Transtulerunt*. The allied states of Greece, in order that they might always be prepared to carry on war with the Persians, made a proportional contribution, which they deposited in the temple of Delos, as a common treasury of Greece, but subsequently the Athenians, having become most powerful by sea, conveyed the treasures to Athens, and applied them to their own use.

9. *Euboea*, now *Negropont*.

10. *Temere*, "without stated intervals."

65 1. *Plures (uxores) singuli (viri) habent*.

2. *A judicibus*. In these disputes judges decided who was most worthy of following her husband.

3. *Ducendae*. The participle denotes the purpose.

4. *Inveniunt*, etc. instead of *maritos pecunia data (mercede) emunt*.

5. *Byzantium*, called Constantinople from Constantine the Great. The Turks call it *Istamboul* or *Stamboul*.

6. *Bospōrus Thracius*, (so called to distinguish it from the *Bosporus Cimmerius*), a strait connecting the Propontis (*Sea of Marmora*) with the Pontus Euxinus (*Black Sea*).

7. *Hellespontus*, now the *Dardanelles*, leading from the Aegæan to the Propontis.

8. *Amor Herus et Leandri*, the love of Leander of Abydus (on the Asiatic coast) for Hero, (genit. Herus, Ἡρώ, οἷς), a priestess of Venus at Sestos, to whom he used to swim by night across the Hellespont. He was at length drowned, in consequence of the torch, which Hero held to direct his course, being extinguished during a storm.

9. *Cynossēma*, κυνὸς σῆμα, "a dog's tomb."

10. *Hecuba*, wife of Priam, king of Troy.

11. *Aenēas*, son of Anchises and Venus, who, after the destruction of Troy, went in quest of new habitations, accompanied by a band of his countrymen.

12. *Devorandus*, "to be devoured."

13. *Cassander*, son of Antipater; he made himself master of Macedonia after his father's death.

14. *In extrema Macedonia*, i. e. *in extremis Macedoniae partibus*.

15. *Assignasse*, scil. *iis*.

16. *Scythia*, a country between the Ister and the Maeotis Palus or the Phasis, which also extended into unknown regions of the north and east. The name of *Riphaei Montes* is applied to any cold mountains in a northern country; it would appear that the ancients intended to denote by them the northern and western limits of the earth.

66 1. *Majoribus*, etc. i. e. *quanto quis (aliquis) illustriores majores habet*.

2. *Taurica Chersonesus*, (to distinguish it from the *Chersonesus Thracia*), a peninsula in the Black Sea, now *Crimea*.

3. *Borysthēnes*, a large river of Scythia, falling into the Euxine, now the *Dnieper*.

4. *Hyperborēi*, ὑπερβόρειοι; the word signifies "people who inhabit beyond the wind Boreas." Thrace was the residence of

Boreas, according to the ancients, and it appears that the Greeks called the Thracians Boreans; it is probable, therefore, that they called the people beyond these Hyperboreans, perhaps the inhabitants of Russia and part of Siberia. Virgil places them under the north pole.

5. *Occidit*. It was also during one half of the year day, and during the other night.

6. *Omni*, equivalent to *ulla*.

7. *Taedet* (like *piget*, *poenitet*) is used with an accusative of the person and a genitive of the thing, see n. 6, p. 15.

8. *Asiae nomine*. Asia Minor is here meant, which is now called *Natolia*, *Anatolia*, or rather *Anadoli*, from *ανατολή*, *oriens*.

9. *Ad quem amnem*. Respecting the arrangement of the words, see p. 63, n. 1.

10. *Victoriam reportavit*. For an account of this battle, see Part II. E. § 18.

11. *Peninsulae*. Cyzicus was originally an island. From the time of Alexander, who joined it to the continent by a mole, it has been called a peninsula.

12. *Ab Argonautis occisus est*, on their expedition in quest of the golden fleece.

13. *Aves absorbent*, by fascination, as it would seem, or by the effect of their breath. Something similar is told of rattlesnakes.

14. *Ab Jasone*. On the expedition to Colchis.

1. *Axenus*, from *ἄξενος*, "inhospitable."

2. *Euxinus*, from *εὐξείνος*, "hospitable." It bore the name of Axenus, until the establishment of numerous Greek colonies along its coast insured to voyagers a safe and friendly reception.

3. *Thermōdon*, a river of Pontus, falling into the Euxine.

4. *Distinguunt notis*, "tattoo their body," i. e. make punctures in the naked body, which are variously stained, so as to give them a parti-coloured appearance. So above, § 41. *Agathyrsi ora et corpora pingunt*.

5. *Asia proprie dicta*, i. e. Asia Minor.

6. *Colonias misit*. It sent out eighty colonies.

7. *Amazones*, a fabulous nation of women, who are said to have dwelt in the eastern part of Asia Minor, on the coast of the Euxine, in the vicinity of the Thermodon.

8. *Ilium*, otherwise, *Troja*.

9. *Fama quam natura majores*, "more celebrated than large."

10. *Judicium illius redd.* See p. 26, § 11.

11. *Ajax*, the son of Telamon, next to Achilles the bravest of the Grecian heroes who fought before Troy. After the death of Achilles, Ajax and Ulysses disputed their claim to the arms of the hero. When they were given to the latter, Ajax was so enraged that he became bereaved of his understanding, and slaughtered a flock of sheep, supposing them to be the Greeks who had given the preference to Ulysses, and then stabbed himself with his sword.

12. *Mercede accepta*. The Greeks originally bore arms only for their native land. The custom of serving foreign princes (*aliena bella gerere*) for pay (*mercede accepta*) was first introduced after the Peloponnesian war.

13. *Contusa*, from *contundo*.

14. *Sepulcrum*. See p. 36, § 51.

1. *Lavare*, properly used in a transitive signification, *lavare cor-* 68

Page

68 *pus, membra*, is also used in a neuter sense, instead of *se lavare*, or *lavari*.

2. *Lucis*, i. e. *membris*.

3. *Terrere dicitur*. The greatest part of the Corycian cave was in reality a valley between rugged rocks; in the bottom of the valley was a hole, in which the rushing of the water might produce the effects here mentioned. There was another Corycian cave in Phocis near Parnassus.

4. *Cum terra conjuncta*. This connexion with the main land was first made by Alexander, who, when besieging the place, formed a mole in order to gain access to the city, which was built on an island.

5. *Latrociniiis vivunt*. As the Bedouins at the present day.

6. *Aelius Gallus penetravit*. In the reign of Augustus, A. U. C. 729.

7. *Bactrianæ et Arabiæ*, adjectives from Bactrianus and Arabius. The camel with one bunch or protuberance on its back is called a dromedary.

69 1. *Ambitu*. The noun *ambitus* has the penult short, although the participle *ambitus* has that syllable long.

2. *Moles*. The arches on which the gardens rested, the plan of which was arranged by Semiramis.

3. *Successores*. Seleucus Nicator, one of the successors of Alexander, who penetrated as far as the countries which border on the Ganges.

4. *Paropamisus*, a mountain which separates Bactria from India.

5. *Ambitu corporis*, i. e. *corpora elephantorum ambientes et impli-*
cantes.

6. *Lanas ferunt*. The cotton (*gossypium*) growing upon trees and shrubs.

7. *Insistunt*. In like manner the Fakirs at the present day acquire a character for holiness by subjecting themselves to bodily tortures and mortifications.

8. *In rogos se præcipitantes*. This is told of the Gymnosophistæ.

9. *Plinius*, a learned Roman, who lived in the reigns of Claudius, Nero, and Vespasian, and who has left an extensive work, giving an account of almost every natural object. He perished in an eruption of Vesuvius.

10. *Meditantem*, i. e. *exercentem*.

11. *Magna ex parte*. In the east the battle is principally decided by the elephants.

70 1. *Ebur adhibetur*. The most famous statues of Phidias, as the Jupiter at Olympia, and the Minerva in the Parthenon at Athens, were of ivory, and were covered with golden garments.

2. *Excipit*, equivalent to *sustinet*.

3. *His cymbis* instead of *his testis utuntur pro cymbis, iisque navigant*.

4. *Terni*, scil. *homines*.

5. *Ad centena*, "about a hundred every time."

6. *Feminarum gloria*, "is an object of pride among the women."

7. *Antonius*, M. Antonius, the triumvir, who after the war with the Parthians, lived in extreme luxury, at Alexandria, with Cleopatra the last princess of Egypt, whom he rivalled in extravagance.

8. *Catabathmus*, *καταβαθμός*, a region constantly declining.

9. *Praecipitatus*. This waterfall (*Catarractes* or *Cataracta*) is the smallest of several, which the river forms before its entrance into Egypt.

10. *Septem ora*. Many give it nine mouths.

1. *Aggeres aperiuntur*. Egypt is intersected by canals, in order to extend the water of the river through every part of the country. These are kept shut by sluices and dams, until the Nile has attained its proper height. 71

2. *In insula Nili*. So says Pliny. According to others, *Tentyra* (τὰ Τέντυρα) is a town and district on the western side of the Nile.

3. *Crocodilos ostendit*. The Roman Aediles took upon themselves the care of celebrating the *Ludi Maximi* or *Romani*, and some other festivals, in which they often caused foreign and rare animals to be exhibited to the people.

4. *Moeris*, a lake in Middle Egypt, now *Birket Caroun*. The present extent of this lake is by no means the same as that represented by the ancients.

5. *Labyrinthus*. The labyrinth, which is said to have been built by 12 Egyptian kings, lay on the southern side of lake Moeris, not far from Arsinoe.

6. *Ptolemaeus, Lagi filius*, or *Soter*, the first of the Ptolemies. Egypt was governed by these princes from the time of Alexander until it became a Roman province. From the light-house here mentioned, built upon the island of Pharos, the name *Pharos* is applied to light-houses in general.

1. *In bibliothecis condendis*. The Alexandrian library, commenced by the second Ptolemy (Philadelphus), is said to have increased until it contained 700,000 volumes (*volumina*). Respecting the library at Pergamus, see p. 5, n. 2. 72

2. *Medicatos*, "embalmed," as mummies.

3. *Nec diu quaeritur*. The priest kept another in readiness which had the required marks.

4. *Macrobii*, μακρόβιοι, "long-lived."

5. *Terminatur Nilo*. The Nile was considered by many as the eastern limit of Africa; others comprehended the whole of Egypt in Africa.

6. *Mauritania* was bounded on the north by the Fretum Herculeum, now *Straits of Gibraltar*, on the east by Numidia, on the south by Gaetulia, and on the west by the Atlantic. It is now the empire of Fez and Morocco. The inhabitants were called Mauri.

7. *Columnae Herculis app*. See p. 58. § 1.

1. *Numidia*, now the kingdom of *Algiers*. It was bounded on the north by the Mediterranean, south by Gaetulia, east by Africa Propria, and west by Mauritania. The inhabitants were called *Nomades*, and afterwards *Numidae*. 73

2. *Africa*. That part of Africa called *Propria* corresponds with the modern *Tunis*.

3. *Bella cum Romanis*. The three Punic wars, which terminated in the destruction of Carthage. See Roman Hist. Lib. II. 10—13. Lib. III. 3—11. Lib. IV. 4, 5.

4. *Narrantur*. A full account of this transaction is given in the 79th chapter of Sallust's History of the Jugurthine war.

5. *Catabathmus*. The declivity which separated Cyrenaica from Egypt was called *Catabathmus magnus*, to distinguish it from another in the Lybian nome, called *parvus*. The former is called by the Arabs *Akabet-Ossolom*.

Page

73

6. *Cyrēnaica*, corresponding with the modern *Barca*, was also called Pentapolis, from five principal cities which it contained, viz. Berenice or Hesperis, Barce, Ptolemais, Apollonia, and Cyrēne the capital.

7. *Solis*, scil. *fontem*.

8. *His*, scil. *locis regionibus*.

9. *Ita promovent*. As the herds go in quest of food, so these pastoral tribes wander about with their huts or tents.

10. *Generositas*, scil. est. Instead of *leones praeicipue generosi*.

11. *Prostratis*, i. e. *iis, qui se prosternunt*.

74

1. *Appetit*, he finds him out in the greatest multitude, and attacks him.

2. *In campis Phalippicis*. After the battle in the plains of Philippi in Macedonia, in which Brutus and Cassius perished, and the party of Octavianus and Antonius proved victorious.

3. *Bagrada*, now *Megerda*, a river of Africa, which empties into the sea between Utica and Carthage.

4. *Regulus, imp. Rom.* Concerning Regulus, see Roman Hist. Lib. II. 11, 12.

5. *Manu*, "with its trunk."

DICTIONARY.

Explanation of ABBREVIATIONS and MARKS.

<i>a.</i>	Active.	<i>irr.</i>	Irregular
<i>adj.</i>	Adjective.	<i>m.</i>	Masculine.
<i>adv.</i>	Adverb.	<i>n.</i>	Neuter.
<i>al.</i>	Ut alii putant.	<i>n. p.</i>	Neuter passive.
<i>c.</i>	Common gender.	<i>num.</i>	Numeral.
<i>comp.</i>	Comparative.	<i>card. num.</i> Cardinal	do.
<i>conj.</i>	Conjunction.	<i>ord. num.</i> Ordinal	do.
<i>contr.</i>	Contraction.	<i>distr. num.</i> Distributive	do.
<i>def.</i>	Defective.	<i>mult. num.</i> Multiplicative	do.
<i>def. pret.</i>	Defective preteritive.	<i>adv. num.</i> Adverbial	do.
<i>d.</i>	Deponent.	<i>part.</i>	Participle.
<i>dim.</i>	Diminutive.	<i>pass.</i>	Passive.
<i>f.</i>	Feminine.	<i>pp.</i>	Perfect passive.
<i>freq.</i>	Frequentative.	<i>pl.</i>	Plural.
<i>fr.</i>	From.	<i>prep.</i>	Preposition.
<i>imper.</i>	Imperative.	<i>pr. cum. acc.</i> A preposition with the acc.	
<i>impers.</i>	Impersonal.	<i>pr. cum. abl.</i> A proposition with the abl.	
<i>inc.</i>	Inceptive.	<i>pro.</i>	Pronoun.
<i>ind.</i>	Indeclinable.	<i>sup.</i>	Superlative.
<i>int.</i>	Interjection.	<i>v.</i>	Vide, See.

The Arabic numbers denote the declension and conjugation. A short vowel is marked thus (◌), a long one (◌—).

<i>a</i> , short for <i>ab</i> . As <i>E</i> for <i>Ex</i> .	<i>jactus</i>) thrown from, thrown away, cast off.
<i>ab, prep. cum. abl.</i> from, by, &c. <i>fr.</i> ἀπό, ἀπ'.	<i>abjicio, icēre, ēci, ectum, a. 3.</i> (<i>ab et jacio</i>) to throw from, throw away, lay by, throw aside.
<i>Abdēra, ae, f. 1.</i> a maritime town of Thrace, at the mouth of the river Nestus.	<i>abluo, uēre, ui, ūtum, a. 3.</i> (<i>ab et luo</i>) to wash off, make clean, purify.
<i>abditus, a, um, part. & adj. (fr. abdo)</i> hidden, removed, secret.	<i>abs, prep. cum. abl.</i> from. <i>Fr. ab</i> , for softness. <i>Al.</i> from ἀψ, back.
<i>abdo, ēre, idi, ūtum, a. 3.</i> (<i>ab et do</i>) to put away from view, hide, remove. <i>Do</i> in its compounds is often to put or place, as in <i>condo, subdo</i> . For I give or consign to a place what I put in it.	<i>abscindo, indēre, idi, issum, a. 3.</i> (<i>ab et scindo</i>) to tear off, cut off, part asunder.
<i>abduco, cēre, xi, ctum, a. 3.</i> (<i>ab et duco</i>) to lead from, to lead or take away.	<i>absens, tis part.</i> absent. <i>Fr. abs</i> and <i>ens</i> . <i>Ens, entis</i> , from εἰμι, <i>part. eis, evrōs</i> , whence <i>entis, ents, ens</i> .
<i>abductus, a, um, part. pass.</i> led from or away.	<i>absolvo, olvēre, olvi, lūtum, a. 3.</i> (<i>ab et solvo</i>) to loose from, loose, untie, release.
<i>abēo, ire, ivi et ii, ūtum, irr. n.</i> (<i>ab et eo</i>) to go from or off, to depart.	<i>absorbeo, bere, bui</i> , more frequently than <i>psi, ptum, a. 2.</i> (<i>ab et sorbeo</i>) to sup or suck in, absorb, swallow.
<i>aberro, āre, āvi, ātum, n. 1.</i> (<i>ab et erro</i>) to stray from, wander, lose the way.	<i>absterreo, ē e, ui. ūtum, a. 2.</i> (<i>abs et</i>
<i>abjectus, a, um, part. pass.</i> (<i>ab et</i>	

- terreo*) to frighten from or away, terrify, deter.
- abstinentia*, *ae. f.* 1. an abstaining from, abstinence.
- abstineo*, *inēre*, *inui*, *entum*, *a.* 1. for *absteneo* (*abs et teneo*) to hold off from, keep from, abstain, refrain from.
- absum*, *esse*, *fui*, *irr. n.* (*ab et sum*) to be at a distance from a place or person, to be absent. *Parum abest*, it wants but little. *Fui*, and the *part. futurus*, both come from the old verb *fuo*, *fr. φῶ* to be.
- absumo*, *ēre*, *si* or *psi*, *tum* or *ptum*, *a.* 3. (*ab et sumo*) to consume, destroy, make an end of. *Absumi dolore*, to fret one's self to death, to die of grief.
- absumtus vel ptus*, *a*, *um*, *part. pass.* consumed, destroyed, wasted.
- absurdus*, *a*, *um*, *adj.* grating, discordant, not agreeing with the subject in hand, inconsistent, absurd. As said of that (*ab*) from which one turns away one's ears and is (*surdus*) deaf to it.
- abundantia*, *ae. f.* 1. abundance, plenteousness.
- abundo*, *āre*, *āvī*, *ātum*, *n.* 1. to overflow, abound. Properly said of (*unda*) water rising (*ab*) out of its bounds. So *exundo* is used.
- ac*, *conj.* and, as, than. *Aeque ac*, just as much as; *non secus ac*, not otherwise than. Soft for *atc*, *fr. atque*, whence *atq'*, *atc*, as *Necque*, *Neg'*, *Nec*.
- Acca*, *ae. f.* 1. *Acca Laurentia*, the wife of *Faustulus*, shepherd of king *Numitor's* flocks, who brought up *Romulus* and *Remus*.
- accēdo*, *dēre*, *ssi*, *ssum*, *n.* 3. i. e. *cedo ad*, to come to, draw near, approach. Also, to acquiesce in, coincide with; properly, I come up to a proposal. *ad negotia*, to enter upon business, come to the subject in hand.
- accendo*, *ēre*, *dī*, *sum*, *a.* 3. to light up, set on fire. *Accendo* is *fr. cando*, to make to shine, *fr. candeo*, to shine; as *fugo*, *fr. fugio*.
- accensus*, *a*, *um*, *part. pass.* lighted up, set on fire.
- accessus*, *ūs*, *m.* 4, a coming to, an approaching or drawing near to.
- accido*, *ēre*, *i.* *n.* 3. (*ad et cādo*) to fall down at or before. *accidit*, it happens.
- accipio*, *ipēre*, *ēpi*, *eptum*, *a.* 3. (*ad et cāpio*) to take to, receive, comprehend. *verba*, to hear.
- accipiter*, *tris*, *m.* 3. a hawk, falcon. *Fr. accipio*, where *capio* is used in its stronger sense of seizing, from its rapacity.
- accommodatus*, *a*, *um*, *adj.* accommodated to, adjusted, fit, suitable.
- accumbo*, *mbēre*, *bui*, *bītum*, *n.* 3. (*fr. accūbo*, i. e. *cūbo ad*), to lie down or sit down at table.
- accūrāte*, *adv.* accurately, diligently, attentively.
- accūrātus*, *a*, *um*, *adj.* (*fr. curo*) done with care, much attended to, accurate.
- accurro*, *currēre*, *curri et cucurri*, *cursum*, *n.* 3. (*ad et curro*) to run to.
- accūso*, *āre*, *āvī*, *ātum*, *a.* 1. to arraign, accuse. For *accauso*, (as *Excludo* for *Exclaudio*), *fr. causa*, a judicial process. So *incūso*.
- acer et acris*, *cre*, *sup. ācerimus*, *adj.* *fr. ἀκρῖ*, a point), sharp, keen, brisk, enterprising, valiant.
- ācerbus*, *a*, *um*, *adj.* (*fr. āceo*, to be tart), bitter, tart, harsh, severe.
- ācerime*, *adv. sup.* See *acriter*.
- ācervus*, *i.* *m.* 2. a heap. For *ager-vus*, *fr. ἀγρῶ*, *fut. ἀγείρω*, to collect. *V* as in *sylva*.
- ācētum*, *i.* *n.* 2. vinegar. *Fr. āceo*, to be tart.
- Achaicus*, *a*, *um*, *adj.* pertaining to *Achaia* (which name was extended by the poets to all Greece) or Greece, Grecian.
- Achēlōus*, *i.* *m.* 2. a river of Greece, which rises in mount *Pindus* in *Epirus*, and after dividing *Acar-nania* from *Aetolia*, falls into the *Ionian sea*. It is now called *Aspro Potamo* or the *White river*.
- Achērūsia*, *ae. f.* 1. a lake in *Campania*, between the promontory of *Misenum* and *Cumae*. Now *Lago della Collucia*.
- Achilles*, *is et eos*, *m.* 3. son of

- Peleus and Thetis, the bravest of the Grecian heroes in the Trojan war.
- ācīdus, a, um, adj.* (fr. *āceo*, to be tart) sour, tart, harsh.
- ācīes, īēi, f. 5.* (fr. *ākis*, a point) the sharp edge or point of any thing, as of a sword or spear. Hence, a battalion, an army in battle array.
- ācīnus, i, m. 2.* (fr. *ākis*, a point) a berry, kernel, grape-stone.
- ācris, cre, adj.* See *ācer*.
- ācriter, crius, cerrime, adv.* sharply, boldly, valiantly.
- Acroceraunia et i, orum. n. et m. pl.*
2. (fr. *ākros*, high, and *κεραυνός*, a thunderbolt, because they were often struck on account of their height) very high mountains that separate Epirus from Macedonia.
- Acrocorinthos, i, f. 2.* Ἀκροκόρινθος, a high hill overhanging Corinth, on which was a citadel of the same name.
- Acropōlis, is, f. 3.* the citadel of Athens.
- actio, ōnis, f. 3.* (fr. *actum sup.* of *āgo*) a thing done or doing, act, action; business; action at law.
- Actium, i, n. 2.* now Azio, a town and promontory of Epirus, famous for the naval victory obtained by Augustus over Antony and Cleopatra.
- actus, a, um, part.* (*āgo, agtum, actum, actus*) led, conducted, driven.
- ācūles, i, m. 2.* (fr. *ācuo*, to sharpen) a sting, a point.
- ācūmen, inis, n. 3.* (fr. *ācuo*, to sharpen) sharpness, or sharp point, acuteness.
- ācus, ūs, f. 4.* (fr. *ākis*, a sharp point, or *acuo*) a needle, bodkin.
- ācūlus, a, um, adj.* (fr. *ācūtum sup.* of *acuo*) sharp-edged, pointed, acute.
- ad, prep. cum acc.* (shortened from *apud*) at, about, near a place. Also, to, unto. *Ad*, in composition, increases the force of words. For, if I put any thing (*ad*) to another, I increase that other thing.
- ādāmas, antis, m. 3.* (ἀδάμας, avros,) a diamond, adamant.
- additus, a, um, part.* added.
- addo, ēre, īdi, ūtum, a. 3.* (*ad et do*) to add. That is, to place a thing (*ad*) near to or by another.
- addūco, cēre, xi, ctum, a. 3.* (*ad et duco*) to lead to, conduct, bring, induce; in *dubitationem*, to bring into doubt.
- ādemptus or ptus, a, um, part.* fr. *adimo*, taken away.
- ādēo, adv.* (*ad eō*) to such a degree, to such a pass, so. *Ad* is joined to an adverb, as in *adhuc*. So in English, hereto, hitherto, therefore.
- ādeo, īre, īvi et ii, ūtum, irr. n.* (*ad et eo*) to go to, approach.
- adhaereo, rēre, si, n. 2.* (*ad et haereo*) to stick close to, grow to, adhere.
- Adherbal, ālis, m. 3.* a Numidian prince, son of Micipsa and grandson of Massinissa.
- adhībeo, ēre, vi, ūtum, a. 2.* to adopt, apply, employ, use. That is, (*hābeo*) I hold any thing in my hand (*ad meos usus*) for the purpose of using it.
- adhuc, adv.* up to this point, hitherto, as yet. See *Adēo*.
- ādīmo, inēre, ēmi, emtum or emptum, a. 3.* to take away. Fr. *ēmo*, I take. *Emo ex alio ad me*, I take from another to myself.
- ādītus, ūs, m. 4.* (fr. *ādītum, sup.* of *ādeo*) a going to, entry, access.
- adjāceo, ēre, vi, n. 2.* (*ad et jāceo*) to lie near, border upon.
- adjungo, gēre, xi, ctum, a. 3.* (*ad et jūngo*) to join to, annex, unite.
- adjūtus, a, um, part. pass.* of *adjūvo*, helped, aided.
- adjūvo, ūvāre, ūvi, ūtum, a. 1.* (*ad et jūvo*) to help, aid.
- Admētus, i, m. 2.* one of the Argonauts, king of Pherae in Thessaly.
- administer, tri, m. 2.* an assistant, servant.
- administro, āre, āvi, ātum, a. 1.* (*ad et ministro*) to lend aid, direct.
- admīratio, ōnis, f. 3.* (*admiror*) admiration, wonder.

- admiratus, a, um, part.* of *admiror*, admiring.
- admiror, āri, ātus sum, d. 1.* (*ad et miror*) to wonder greatly, to admire.
- admissus, a, um, part.* of *admitto*, admitted.
- admitto, ittēre, īsi, issum, a. 3.* (*ad et mitto*) to admit to one's own presence, to receive; to admit to one's own attention or approbation, give heed to, approve, allow.
- admōdum, adv.* just, exactly, entirely. That is, *ad modum iustum*, up to the just and proper measure; simply, up to the measure.
- admōneo, ēre, vi, itum, a. 2.* (*ad et mōneo*) to put in mind, warn, admonish.
- admōnitus, a, um, part.* admonished.
- admōveo, ōvēre, ōvi, ōtum, a. 2.* (*ad et moveo*) to put near, bring near to, apply.
- adnāto, āre, āvi, ātum, n. 1.* (*ad et nāto fr. no*) to swim to or towards.
- ādōlescens, tis, adj.* (*fr. adolesco*) growing, young; *subst. m. et f.* one still growing, or still growing in strength and vigour; a young man or woman.
- ādōlescentia, ue, f. 1.* youth.
- ādōlesco, olescere, olēvi, very rarely olui, ultum, (ad et olesco, fr. oleo.) n. inc. 3.* to grow up, grow in strength.
- adopto, āre, āvi, ātum, a. 1.* I desire, choose, adopt. That is, (*opto*) I desire to be (*ad me*) by me. Or *ad* is very much.
- adōrior, oriri, ortus sum, dep. 3. et 4.* (*ad et orior*) to set about, take in hand, undertake; invade, attack.
- Adria, ae, et Hadria, ae, m. 1.* the Adriatic sea. Also *f.* a city between the mouths of the Padus and Athesis, from which the sea was called.
- Adriaticus, a, um, adj.* (from *Adria*). *Mare Adriaticum vel Hadriaticum*, the Adriatic or Hadriatic sea; now, the Gulf of Venice.
- adrōsus, a, um, part.* (from *adrōdo, ēre, ōsi, ōsum, 3.*) gnawed, gnawed round, bitten.
- adscendo vel ascendo, dēre, di, sum, a. 3.* (*ad et scando*) to ascend, mount, climb.
- adsisto vel assisto, sistere, stiti, (common with asto) n. 3.* (*ad et sisto*) to stand by the side of, assist, help.
- adspargo vel aspergo, gēre, si, sum, a. 3.* (*ad et spargo*) to sprinkle, besprinkle, bedew.
- adspicio vel aspicio, icere, exi, ectum, a. 3.* (*ad et spicio*) to look at, behold, see.
- adsto vel asto, stāre, stiti, n. 1.* (*ad et sto*) to stand by or near.
- adsum, ades, adesse, adfui, irr. n.* (*ad et sum*) to be by or near another, help, attend to.
- ādūlātor, ōris, m. 3.* (*adūlor*) a flatterer.
- aduncus, a, um, adj.* crooked, curved, bent.
- advēho, hēre, xi, ctum, a. 3.* (*ad et vēho*) to bear to, conduct, convey.
- advēhor, to arrive.*
- advēna, ae, m. 1.* a new comer, stranger.
- advēnio, enīre, ēni, entum, n. 4.* (*ad et vēnio*) to come to, arrive.
- adventus, ūs, m. 4.* a coming, an arrival.
- adversarius, i, m. 2.* (*fr. adversor*) an adversary.
- adversus et adversum, prep. cum acc.* against, opposite, towards.
- adversus, a, um, adj.* turned to wards, facing or right opposite to; *adversa vulnera*, wounds in front; *adverso corpore*, on the breast.
- advōco, āre, āvi, ātum, a. 1.* (*ad et vōco*) to call to, call.
- advōlo, āre, āvi, ātum, n. 1.* (*ad et vōlo*) to fly to, or towards.
- aedifico, āre, āvi, ātum, a. 1.* (i. e. *aedem facio*) to build a house, build.
- aedilitas, ātis, f. 3.* the office of Edile.
- aedilitius, a, um, adj.* pertaining to Ediles; (*vir*) one who has held the office of Edile.
- Aegaeus, a, um, adj.* pertaining to

- the Aegæan. *Aegæum mare*, the Aegæan sea (now Archipelago) a part of the Mediterranean, dividing Greece from Asia Minor.
- aeger, gra, grum, adj.* (*sup aeger-rimus*) weak, infirm, sick. *Fr. ἀεργός transp. ἀεργός.* That is, incapable of work or action.
- aegre, adv.* (*fr. aeger*) hardly, scarcely, with difficulty.
- aegritudo, inis, f. 3.* (*aeger*) sorrow, grief, affliction.
- Aegyptus, i, f. 2.* (Ἀίγυπτος) Egypt.
- Aelius, i, m. 2.* the name of a Roman family; abbreviated thus, *Ael.*
- Aemilius, i,* the name of a Roman family: Paulus Aemilius, surnamed Macedonicus, was one of its most illustrious members.
- aemulatio, onis, f. 3.* emulation, ambition.
- aemulus, a, um, adj.* emulous.
- aemulus, i, m. 2.* a rival.
- Aenëas, ae, m. 1.* a Trojan prince, son of Anchises and the goddess Venus.
- aeneus, a, um, adj.* (*for aetineus, fr. aes, aeris*) brazen.
- aenigma, atis, n. 3.* (αἰνίγμα) a riddle, obscure question.
- Aenos, i, f. 2.* now *Eno*, an independent city of Thrace, at the eastern mouth of the Hebrus, confounded with Aeneia, of which Aeneas was founder.
- Aeolis, idis, f. 3.* a country of Asia Minor, on the coast of the Aegæan.
- aequaliter, adv.* (*fr. aequalis*) equally, uniformly.
- aequalis, e, adj.* equal.
- aequaliter, adv.* equally.
- aequitas, atis, f. 3.* equity, impartiality, love of justice.
- aequus, a, um, adj.* just, equal, even; *aequus animus*, equanimity.
- aër, aeris, m. 3.* (αἶρ) the air.
- aerarium, i, n. 2.* (*aes, aeris*, money) the treasury.
- aes, aeris, n. 3.* (*fr. aëus*, splendour) brass.
- Aeschylus, i, m. 2.* an excellent soldier and celebrated writer of tragedies, born at Athens.
- Aesculapius, i, m. 2.* son of Apollo, was god of medicine.
- aestas, atis, f. 3.* (*fr. aestus*) the summer.
- aestimo, are, avi, atum, a. 1.* (*fr. aes; timo* being a termination, as *timus* in *maritimus*) to value, estimate.
- aestuo, are, avi, atum, (fr. aestus)* to be hot, boil, rage.
- aestuōsus, a, um, adj.* (*aestus*) stormy.
- aestus, ūs, m. 4.* (*fr. αἶσ-αι pp. of αἶθω*, to burn) heat.
- aetas, atis, f. 3.* (*for aevitas fr. aevum*) age.
- aeternus, a, um, adj.* (*for aeviternus fr. aevum*) lasting for ages or all ages, eternal.
- Aethiopia, ae, f. 1.* a country of Africa, divided into Superior and Inferior. The former answers to modern Abyssinia, the latter to the southern parts of Africa.
- Aethiops, opis, m. 3.* an inhabitant of Aethiopia.
- Aetna, as, f. 1.* a volcanic mountain of Sicily, now *Mongibello*.
- aevum, i, n. 2.* (*fr. αἰών*) length of time, an age.
- Afer, ra, rum, adj.* relating to Africa, African.
- affabrè, adv.* skilfully, exquisitely. *Fr. faber, ri. Ad modum fabri*, workmanlike. Or *ad* is, very.
- affectus, a, um, part.* of *afficio*.
- affero, afferre, attuli, allatum, irr. a.* (*ad et fero*) to bring, cause.
- afficio, icere, eci, ectum, a. 3.* (*ad et facio*) to affect, influence; *gaudio afficere*, to fill with joy; *hostem cladibus afficere*, to defeat an enemy; *affici febri*, to be seized with fever.
- affigo, gere, xi, xum, a. 3.* (*ad et figo*) to fix or fasten to, attach to; *affigere cruci*, to crucify.
- affinis, e, adj.* adjoining. That is, dwelling (*ad fines*) at or by the boundaries of another's estate or dwelling. *Affines*, relations.
- affirmo, ara, avi, atum, a. 1.* (*fr. firmus*) to make firm or sure, to say firmly or positively, affirm.
- affixus, a, um, part.* of *affigo*.
- afflatus, ūs, m. 4.* (*fr. afflo*) a breath-

- ing upon, gust of wind; inspiration, enthusiasm.
- Afrīca, ae, f.* 1. Africa.
- Afrīcānus, i, m.* 2. the surname of two of the Scipios, Publ. Cornelius, and Publ. Aemilianus, called Africanus the younger.
- Afrīcus, a, um, adj.* pertaining to Africa, African.
- Agamemnon, ōnis, m.* 3. king of Mycenae and Argos, brother to Menelaus. He was appointed commander-in-chief of the forces sent against Troy.
- Agathyrsi, ōrum, m. pl.* 3. an effeminate nation of Scythia, dwelling near the Maeotis Palus.
- āgellus, i, m.* 2. *dim.* of *ager*, a small piece of ground, a little field.
- Agēnor, ōris, m.* 3. a king of Phoenicia, was son of Neptune and Libya, and brother to Belus.
- ager, gri, m.* 2. (*ἀγρός*) a field, farm, land, estate. *agri, rorum*, the country in opposition to the city.
- agger, ēris, m.* 3. a heap, mound, rampart.
- aggrēdior, ēdi, essus sum, d.* 3. (*ad et grādior*) I go to or up to, enter upon, assail, attack.
- aggressus, a, um, part.* of *aggrēdior*.
- agitātor, oris, m.* 3. (*agīto*) a driver.
- āgīto, āre, āvi, ātum, freq. a.* 1. (*fr. āgo*) to drive, stimulate, agitate, harass, think of, revolve in the mind.
- Aglaus, i, m.* 2. the poorest man of Arcadia, pronounced by the oracle more happy than Gyges, king of Lydia.
- agmen, īnis, n.* 3. (*for agimen fr. ago*) an army on march, a troop, band.
- agnītus, a, um, part. pass.* of *agnosco*.
- agnosco, oscēre, ōvi, ītum, a.* 3. (*ad et nosco*) to know, recognise, own.
- agnus, i, m.* 2. a lamb.
- āgo, agēre. ēgi, actum, a.* 3. (*fr. ἄγω*) to do, act, carry on, lead, drive, spend the time; *funus*, to perform funeral ceremonies; *an-num*, to be in a certain year; *diem*, to pass a day; *bene*, to be well.
- agricōla, ae, m.* 1. (*ager et cōlo*) a husbandman, farmer.
- agricultūra, ae, f.* 1. tilling of the ground, agriculture.
- Agrigentum, i, n.* 2. now *Girgenti*, a town of Sicily, 18 stadia from the sea.
- āhēnum, i, n.* 2. a brazen vessel, a caldron.
- aio, is, def.* to say, speak.
- Ajax, ācis, m.* 3. the name of one of the most celebrated Grecian heroes that fought before Troy. He was son of Telamon.
- āla, ae, f.* 1. a wing, an armpit.
- alācer, cris, cre, adj.* lively, brisk, spirited.
- alātus, a, um, adj.* having wings, winged.
- Alba, ae, f.* 1. Longa, a city of Latium, built by Ascanius, B. C. 1152.
- Albānus, a, um, adj.* *mons Albanus*, mount Albanus, which derived its name from Alba, was 16 miles from Rome. *subst. m.* 2. an inhabitant of Alba.
- Albis, is, m.* 3. now the Elbe, a river of Germany falling into the German ocean.
- Albūla, ae, m.* 1. the ancient name of the river Tiber.
- albus, a, um, adj.* white.
- Alcestis, īdis, f.* 3. a daughter of Pelias, and wife of Admetus.
- Alcibiādes, is, m.* 3. an Athenian general, disciple to Socrates; he was nephew of Pericles, and lineally descended from Ajax.
- Alcinous, i, m.* 2. was king of the Phaeacians, and is praised for his love of agriculture. His gardens are beautifully described by Homer.
- Alcyōne or Halcyōne, es, f.* 1. daughter of Aeolus, married Ceyx, king of Trachinia. They were both transformed into birds called Halcyons.
- Alcyōnius, a, um, adj.* *Alcyonii dies*, halcyon days.
- Alexander, ri, m.* 2. the 3rd, surnamed the Great, was son of

- Philip and Olympias. He was born B. C. 356.
- Alexandria*, *ae*, *f*. 1. a great and extensive city of Egypt, built B. C. 332, by Alexander.
- algeo*, *ēre*, *si*, *n*. 2. to be cold, to shudder with cold.
- alicunde*, *adv*. (*aliquis et unde*) from some place. Properly, from some whence.
- aliēnātus*, *a*, *um*, *part*. of *aliēno*.
- aliēno*, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, *a*. 1. to make (*alienum*) different, estrange; to make another's, transfer.
- aliēnus*, *a*, *um*, *adj*. (*fr. alius*) belonging to another, derived from another source, foreign.
- aliō*, *adv*. to another place.
- aliquamdū*, *adv*. for some time.
- aliquando*, *adv*. (*aliquis et quando*) at some time, sometimes, formerly.
- aliquantum*, *adv*. somewhat, a little, rather.
- aliquis*, *qua*, *quod et quid*, *pro*. somebody, some one.
- aliquot*, *ind*. *adj*. some, some certain, a few.
- aliter*, *adv*. in another way, otherwise.
- alius*, *a*, *ud*, *gen*. *alius*, *dat*. *alii*, *adj*. another, other, *alii...alii*, some... others.
- allātus*, *a*, *um*, *part*. of *affero*.
- allectus*, *a*, *um*, *part*. of *allicio*.
- allēvo*, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, *a*. 1. (*ad et lēvo*) to lift up, lighten, mitigate, relieve.
- Allia*, *ae*, *f*. 1. a river of Italy, flowing into the Tiber. It is now the *Aia*.
- allicio*, *icēre*, *exi*, *ectum*, *a*. 3. (*ad et lacio*) to allure, attract, entice.
- alligo*, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, *a*. 1. (*ad et ligo*) to bind to.
- allōquor*, *quī*, *quātus vel cūtus sum*, *d*. 3. (*ad et lōquor*) to speak to, address, accost.
- alluo*, *uēre*, *ui*, *ūtum*, *a*. 3. (*ad et luo*, *fr. λούω*, to wash,) to flow hard by or near to, to lave.
- ālō*, *ēre*, *ui*, *itum vel tum*, *a*. 3. to nourish, support, feed.
- Aloēus*, *i*, *m*. 2. a giant, son of Titan and Terra.
- Alpes*, *ium*, *f*. *pl*. 3. the Alps.
- Alphēus*, *i*, *m*. 2. now *Alfeo* or *Alpheo*, a famous river of Peloponnesus, which rises in Arcadia, and after passing through Elis falls into the sea.
- Alpinus*, *a*, *um*, *adj*. relating to the Alps, Alpine. *Alpini mures*, marmots, quadrupeds about the size of the rabbit, allied to the murine tribe. They inhabit the higher regions of the Alps and Pyrenees.
- alte*, *tius*, *tissime*, *adv*. high, highly.
- alter*, *ēra*, *ērum*, *adj*. one (of two) the other.
- alternus*, *a*, *um*, *adj*. one after another, alternate.
- Althææ*, *ae*, *f*. 1. the wife of Oeneus, king of Calydon, and mother of Meleager.
- altitudo*, *inis*, *f*. 3. (*fr. altus*) height.
- altrix*, *icis*, *f*. 3. (*fr. alo*) a female nourisher, foster-mother, nurse.
- altus*, *a*, *um*, *adj*. high, deep, loud; *alla voce*, with a loud voice; *altum silentium*, profound silence.
- alumnus*, *i*, *m*. 2. (*fr. alo*) one who is reared up, as a foster child, pupil, &c.
- alveus*, *i*, *m*. 2. the channel or bed of a river; a ditch, trench.
- alvus*, *i*, *f*. 2. the belly.
- amārus*, *a*, *um*, *adj*. bitter.
- Amāzon*, *ēnis*, *f*. 3. (*fr. a, non, et μάζης, mamma*) an Amazon. *Amāzōnes*, a nation of female warriors, who established themselves in Pontus, along the coast of the Euxine.
- ambitio*, *ōnis*, *f*. 3. ambition. *Fr.* *ambio*; properly a going round, canvassing for posts of honour.
- ambitus*, *us*, *m*. 4. a going round, compass, circuit.
- ambo*, *ae*, *o*, *adj*. *pl*. (**Αμφω*) both.
- ambulo*, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, *n*. 1. to walk, walk along.
- amicilia*, *ae*, *f*. 1. friendship.
- amicus*, *a*, *um*, *adj*. (*fr. amo*) friendly.
- amicus*, *i*, *m*. 2. a friend.
- amitto*, *ittēre*, *isi*, *issum*, *a*. 3. (*a et mitto*) to send away, dismiss; suffer to go, lose.
- Ammon et Hammon*, *ōnis*, *m*. 3. a

- name of Jupiter, worshipped in Libya.
- amnis, is, m. 3.* a river.
- amo, are, avi, atum, a. 1.* to love; *amans amicus rei*, fond of any thing.
- amoenus, a, um, adj.* pleasant, charming, delightful.
- amor, oris, m. 3.* love.
- Amphinomus, i, m. 2.* and *Anapus*, two brothers of Sicily, who, when Catana and the neighbouring cities were in flames by an eruption of Aetna, saved their parents on their shoulders. They received divine honours in Sicily after their death, and the place of their burial was called *Campus piorum*.
- Amphion, onis, m. 3.* a son of Jupiter, who received from Mercury the lyre, by the sound of which he raised the walls of Thebes.
- ample, adv.* amply.
- amplector, cti, xus sum, d. 3.* (*am*, about, *et plecto*) to fold one's self about another, embrace.
- amplio, are, avi, atum, a. 1.* to increase, enlarge; *i. e. amplius facio*.
- amplius, adv.* (*fr. amplè*), more.
- amplus, a, um, adj.* great, extensive, ample.
- Amulius, i, m. 2.* king of Alba, was son of Procas, and younger brother to Numitor.
- Amyclae, arum, f. pl. 1.* a city of Laconia in Peloponnesus, southwest of Sparta, and in its vicinity.
- Amjcus, i, m. 2.* a son of Neptune, and king of the Bebryces. He was slain by Pollux, one of the Argonauts.
- an, adv.* whether? whether, or, else.
- Anacreon, tis, m.* a famous lyric poet of Teos in Ionia, who flourished 532 B. C.
- Anapus vel Anapius, i, m. 2.* *vel Anapis, is, 3.* see *Amphinomus*.
- Anaxagoras, ae, m. 1.* a philosopher of Clazomenae in Ionia, disciple to Anaximenes, and preceptor to Euripides and Pericles.
- anceps, ipitis, adj.* doubtful.
- Anchises, ae, m. 1.* son of Capys, and father of Aeneas.
- ancilla, ae, f. 1.* a maid-servant.
- ancora, ae, f. 1.* (*ἄγκυρα*) an anchor.
- Ancus, i, m. 2.* *Martius*, the 4th king of Rome, was grandson to Numa, by his daughter.
- Andriscus, i, m. 2.* a worthless person, called also *Pseudophilippus*, who incited the Macedonians to revolt against Rome.
- Andromeda, ae, f. 1.* daughter of Cepheus, king of Aethiopia, by Cassiope.
- ango, gere, xi, a. 3.* to press close, afflict, vex, trouble.
- anguis, is, c. 3.* a snake.
- angulus, i, m. 2.* an angle, corner.
- angustiae, arum, f. 1.* a narrow place or pass, narrowness.
- angustus, a, um, adj.* (*fr. ango*) narrow, confined.
- anima, ae, f. 1.* breath, life, the soul; *animam reddere*, to give up life; *animam recipere*, to come to one's self again.
- animadverto, tere, ti, sum, a. 3.* (*i. e. verto animum ad*) to take notice of, attend, observe.
- animal, alis, n. 3.* an animal.
- animosus, a, um, adj.* spirited, courageous.
- animus, i, m. 2.* the mind, disposition of the mind, courage, soul, purpose or design; *generosus animus*, generosity; *uno animo*, unanimously; *animus mihi est*, I have a mind, am inclined.
- Anio, enis, m. 3.* now the *Teverone*, a river of Italy, flowing through the country of Tibur, and falling into the river Tiber, about 3 miles north of Rome.
- annecto, ectere, exui, exum, a. 3.* (*ad etnecto*) to join to, attach, annex.
- annulus, i, m. 2.* a ring.
- annumero, are, avi, atum, a. 1.* (*ad et numero*) to number, count, enumerate.
- annuo, ere, ui, utum, n. 3.* (*ad et nuo*) to nod to, assent by a nod, assent.
- annus, i, m. 2.* a year.
- annuus, a, um, adj.* yearly.
- anser, is, m. 3.* a goose.

anserinus, a, um, adj. of or pertaining to a goose; *ova*, goose eggs.

ante, prep. cum acc. before.

ante, adv. before, on a former occasion.

antea, adv. formerly, *aforzume*.

antecello, ěre, vi, a. 2. (*ante et cello*, to drive,) to surpass.

antepōno, pōněre, pōsui, positum, a. 3. (*ante et pono*) to place before, prefer.

antēquam, adv. before that, before.

Antiochia, ae, f. 1. now *Antakia*, a city of Syria, on the river Orontes, about 20 miles from its mouth.

Antiochus, i, m. 2. the name of several Syrian kings.

Antiope, es, f. 1. the mother of Amphion and Zethus.

Antipāter, tris, m. 3. a poet of Sidon.

antiquus, a, um, adj. old, ancient.

Antium, i, n. 2. now *Antio*, a maritime town of Italy, upon a promontory 32 miles from Ostia. It was the capital of the Volsci.

Antonius, i, m. 2. the name of several Romans.

antrum, i, n. 2. a cave.

Apelles, is, m. 3. a celebrated painter of the island of Cos, son of Pithius.

Apenninus, i, m. 2. the Apennines.

aper, ri, m. 2. a wild boar, a boar.

apĕrio, ěre, vi, tum, a. 4. (*ad et pārio*) to open.

apertus, a, um, part. of *apĕrio*, opened.

apex, icis, m. 3. a top, a summit.

apis, is, f. 3. a bee.

Apis, is, m. 3. a god of the Egyptians worshipped under the form of an ox.

Apollo, ĩnis, m. 3. son of Jupiter and Latona, called also Phœbus.

apparātus, ūs, m. 4. (*fr. appāro*) a preparing, preparation.

appāreo, ěre, vi, itum, n. 2 (*ad et pāreo*) to appear; *appāret*, it is apparent.

appellatus, a, um, part. of *appello*, addressed.

appello, āre, āvi, ātum, a. 1. (*ad et pello*) to call to, call upon, address.

appendo, dĕre, di, sum, a. 3. (*ad et pendo*) to hang to, to weigh.

appĕto, ěre, ĩvi et ii, itum, a. 3. (*ad et pĕto*) to try to get, aim at, desire vehemently.

Appius, i, m. 2. the praenomen of an illustrious family at Rome.

appōno, ōnĕre, ōsui, ōsitum, a. 3. (*ad et pōno*) to place near, set before, apply to, attach, unite.

appositus, a, um, part. pass. of *appono*.

appropinquo, āre, āvi, ātum, n. 1. (*ad et propinquo*) to draw nigh, approach.

apricus, a, um, adj. (*fr. aperio*) exposed to the sun, sunny, clear, warm.

apto, āre, āvi, ātum, a. 1. to fit, adapt.

aptus, a, um, part. (*fr. apo vel apio*, to bind), well suited, fit.

apud, prep. cum acc. at, close by, near, among.

Apulia, ae, f. 1. now *Puglia*, a country of Magna Graecia in Italy, lying along the Adriatic.

aqua, ae, f. 1. water.

aquaeductus, ūs, m. 4. an aqueduct.

aquĭla, ae, f. 1. an eagle.

Aquĭlo, ōnis, m. 3. the north-wind.

Aquitānia, ae, f. 1. a country of Gaul, between the Garumna or Garonne and Pyrenees.

Aquitāni, ōrum, m. pl. 2. the inhabitants of Aquitania.

āra, ae, f. 1. an altar.

Arabia, ae, f. 1. a large country of Asia, forming a peninsula between the Arabian and Persian gulfs.

Arabĭcus, a, um, adj. pertaining to Arabia; *Arabicus sinus*, the Red sea.

Arabius, a, um, adj. Arabian.

Arabs, ābis, m. 3. an Arabian.

arbitror, āri, ātusum, d. 1. to judge, think, imagine.

arbor et arbos, ōris, f. 3. a tree.

arca, ae, f. 1. a chest.

Arcadia, ae, f. 1. a country in the middle of Peloponnesus, surrounded on every side by land.

- Arcas, ādis, m. 3.* a son of Jupiter and Callisto. He reigned in Pelasgia, called from him Arcadia.
- arceo, ēre, ūi, a. 2.* to keep off, drive away; to keep in, restrain.
- arcessitus, a, um, part. pass. of arcesso.*
- arcesso, ēre, īvi, itum, a. 3.* to call for, invite, summon.
- Archimēdes, is, m. 3.* a famous geometrician of Syracuse, born B. C. 287.
- architectus, i, m. 2.* an architect.
- Archytas, ae, m. 1.* a Pythagorean philosopher of Tarentum, and an able astronomer and geometrician. He flourished 400 B. C.
- arcte, arctius, arctissime, adv.* tightly, closely.
- arctus, a, um, adj.* confined, close.
- arcus, ūs, m. 4.* a bow, an arch.
- Ardea, ae, f. 1.* now *Ardia*, a town of Latium, near the coast, the capital of the Rutuli.
- ardeo, dēre, si, sum, n. 2.* to glow, burn, be consumed by fire.
- arduus, a, um, adj.* high, steep, difficult.
- arēna, ae, f. 1.* sand.
- arēnōsus, a, um, adj.* sandy.
- Arēthūsa, ae, f. 1.* a fountain in Elis, said to force its way under the sea and rise again in the island of Ortygia, near Syracuse in Sicily.
- argentum, i, n. 2.* silver.
- Argias, ae, m. 1.* the founder of Chalcedon.
- Argivi, ōrum, m. pl. 2.* the Argives, the inhabitants of Argos and Argolis in Peloponnesus.
- Argivus, a, um, adj.* pertaining to Argos.
- Argonautae, ārum, m. pl. 1.* a name given to those heroes who went with Jason on board the ship *Argo* to Colchis, 1263 B. C.
- Argos, i, n. 2. et in plur. num. Argi, orum, m. 2.* the capital of Argolis in Peloponnesus.
- arguo, ēre, ūi, itum, a. 3.* (*fr. ἀργός*, white) to make clear, prove; prove another to be guilty, convict.
- Ariminum, i, n. 2.* now *Rimini*, a city of Umbria in Italy, at the mouth of the river Ariminus.
- Aristippus, i, m. 2.* the elder, a philosopher of Cyrene, disciple of Socrates, and founder of the Cyrenaic sect, flourished about 392 B. C.
- Aristobŭlus, i, m. 2.* a name common to some of the high priests and kings of Judaea.
- Aristotēles, is, m. 3.* a famous philosopher, born at Stagira, B. C. 384.
- arma, ōrum, n. pl. 2.* arms.
- armātus, a, um, part. pass. of armo,* armed.
- Armenia, ae, f. 1.* now *Turcomania*, a large country of Asia, divided into Upper and Lower, called also Major.
- Armenius, a, um, adj.* Armenian.
- armentum, i, n. 2.* a herd (of large cattle). For *aramentum*, *fr. aro*. As useful for ploughing.
- armilla, ae, f. 1.* a bracelet.
- armo, āre, āvi, ātum, a. 1.* to arm.
- aro, āre, āvi, ātum, a. 1.* (*ἀρόω*, ἀρῶ) to plough.
- arreptus, a, um, part. pass. of arripio.*
- arripio, ipēre, ipui. eptum, a. 3.* (*ad et rāpio*) to take by force, seize, lay hold of.
- arrōgo, āre, āvi, ātum, a. 1.* (*ad et rōgo*) to claim to one's self, claim more than one's right, arrogate.
- ars, tis, f. 3.* art, occupation, craft.
- Artemisia, ae, f. 1.* a queen of Caria, wife of Mausōlus.
- artifex, icis, m, et f. 3.* an artist.
- arundo, īnis, f. 3.* a reed.
- Aruns, tis, m. 3.* a son of Tarquinius Superbus.
- arx, cis, f. 3.* (*fr. ἄρξ*) a lofty place, citadel.
- Ascanius, i, m. 2.* a son of Aeneas by Creusa.
- ascendo, ēre, di, sum, a. 3.* See *adscendo*.
- Asia, ae, f. 1.* one of the three parts of the ancient world.
- Asiaticus, i, m. 2.* the surname of Lucius Corn. Scipio, for his conquests in Asia.

- Asina*, *ae*, *m*. 1. a surname of a branch of the *gens* Cornelia.
- asinus*, *i*, *m*. 2. an ass.
- asper*, *a*, *um*, *adj*. rough, rugged, harsh.
- aspergo*. See *adspergo*.
- aspernor*, *āri*, *ātus*, *sum*, *d*. 1. (*ad et sperno*) reject, spurn, despise, disdain.
- aspis*, *īdis*, *f*. 3. an asp.
- assēquor*, *qui*, *quītus vel cūtus sum*, *d*. 3. (*ad et sēquor*) to come up with, reach, gain, procure.
- asservo*, *āre*, *āvī*, *ātum*, *a*. 1. (*ad et servo*) to watch over, preserve.
- assigno*, *āre*, *āvī*, *ātum*, *a*. 1. (*ad et signo*) to assign, allot.
- assistō*. See *adsistō*.
- assurgō*, *surgēre*, *surrexi*, *surrectum*, *n*. 3. (*ad et surgo*) to rise, rise up.
- astronomia*, *ae*, *f*. 1. astronomy.
- astūtus*, *a*, *um*, *adj*. (*fr. astus*, *ūs*, *craft*) crafty, cunning.
- asylum*, *i*, *n*. 2. (ἄστυλον) an asylum, sanctuary.
- at*, *conj*. but.
- Atalanta*, *ae*, *f*. 1. a daughter of Schoeneus, king of Scyros.
- Atēnae*, *ārum*, *f*. *pl*. 1. the capital of Attica, founded 1556 B. C., by Cecrops and an Egyptian colony; called *Athenae* (Ἀθῆναι), in honour of Minerva, (Ἀθηνᾶ).
- Athēniensis*, *is*, *m*. 3. an inhabitant of Athens.
- Attilius*, *i*, *m*. 2. a name of Regulus.
- Atlanticus*, *a*, *um*, *adj*. pertaining to Atlas; *mare Atlanticum*, the Atlantic ocean.
- atque*, *conj*. and.
- atrociter*, *adv*. (*atrox*) cruelly, fiercely.
- Attālus*, *i*, *m*. 2. a king of Pergamus.
- attentus*, *a*, *um*, *adj*. (*fr. attendo*) attentive, diligent.
- attēro*, *terēre*, *trivī*, *trītum*, *a*. 3. (*ad et tēro*) to rub against, wear, destroy.
- Atthis*, *īdis*, *f*. 3. a name given to Attica from a daughter of Cranaus the 2d, king of Athens.
- Attica*, *ae*, *f*. 1. a country of Greece.
- Atticus*, *a*, *um*, *adj*. Attic, Athenian.
- attingo*, *tingēre*, *tīgi*, *tactum*, *a*. 3. (*ad et tango*) to touch, border upon, reach, gain.
- attollo*, *ēre*, *a*. 3. (*ad et tollo*) to lift or raise up.
- atritus*, *a*, *um*, *part. pass.* of *attero*.
- auctor*, *ōris*, *m*. 3. an author.
- auctoritas*, *ātis*, *f*. 3. authority.
- actus*, *a*, *um*, *part. pass.* of *augeo*.
- audacia*, *ae*, *f*. 1. (*fr. audax*) courage, audacity.
- audax*, *ācis*, *adj*. (*fr. audeo*) daring, bold.
- audeo*, *ēre*, *āusus sum*, *n*. *p*. 2. to dare, adventure.
- audio*, *īre*, *īvī*, *ītum*, *a*. 4. to hear, hearken.
- auditor*, *ōris*, *m*. 3. a hearer.
- auditus*, *a*, *um*, *part. pass.* of *audio*.
- auditus*, *ūs*, *m*. 4. a hearing, report.
- aufēro*, *aufferē*, *abstūli*, *ablātum*, *irr*. *a*. (*abs et fēro*) to carry off, take away, remove.
- aufugio*, *ūgēre*, *ūgi*, *ugitum*, *n*. 3. (*abs et fugio*) to flee or run away, fly from.
- augendus*, *a*, *um*, *part.* of *augeo*, to be increased.
- augeo*, *ēre*, *xi*, *ctum*, *a*. 2. to increase, enlarge.
- augurium*, *i*, *n*. 2. (*fr. avis et gero*) divination from the flight and singing of birds; an augury.
- auguste*, *adv*. reverently.
- augustus*, *a*, *um*, *adj*. august, venerable, sacred.
- Augustus*, *i*, *m*. 2. Octavianus Caesar, second emperor of Rome, was son of Octavius, a senator, and Accia, sister to Julius Caesar.
- Aulis*, *īdis et īdos*, *f*. 3. a town of Boeotia on the sea-coast, where all the Greeks conspired against Troy.
- Aulus*, *i*, *m*. 2. a praenomen common among the Romans.
- Aurelius*, *i*, *m*. 2. the name of many Romans.
- aureus*, *a*, *um*, *adj*. golden.
- auriga*, *ae*, *f*. 1. a charioteer.
- auris*, *is*, *f*. 3. the ear.
- aurum*, *i*, *n*. 2. gold.
- auspicium*, *i*, *n*. 2. (*fr. auspex*) an auspice.

ausus, a, um, part. of *audeo*, having dared.

aut, conj. or; *aut...aut*, either...or.

autem, conj. but.

autumnus, i, m. 2. autumn.

auxilium, i, n. 2. aid, help; *auxilia*, auxiliaries.

āvaritia, ae, f. 1. avarice.

āvārus, a, um, adj. covetous, avaricious.

āvēho, hēre, xi, ctum, a. 3. (a et vēho) to carry away.

āvello, ēre, velli, et vulsi, vulsum, a. 3. (a et vello) to tear or drag away.

Arctinnus, i, m. 2. one of the seven hills on which Rome was built; it was not reckoned within the precincts of the city till the reign of the emperor Claudius.

āversus, a, um, part. pass. of *āverto*.

āverto, tēre, ti, sum, a. 3. (a et verito) to turn from or away, avert, remove.

avicula, ae, dim. of *avis*, *f. 1.* a small bird.

avidus, a, um, adj. (fr. aveo, to long for) eager, desirous, greedy.

āvis, is, f. 3. a bird.

āvōco, āre, āvi, ātum, a. 1. (a et voco) to call off or away.

āvōlo, āre, āvi, ātum, n. 1. (a et vōlo) to fly away.

āvunculus, i, m. 2. a maternal uncle.

āvus, i, m. 2. a grandfather.

Axēnus, i, m. 2. (ἄξενος) the ancient name of the Euxine. The word signifies inhospitable, and was highly applicable to the inhabitants of the coast.

axis, is, m. 3. an axle, axis.

B

Babylon, ōnis, f. 3. a celebrated city, the capital of the Assyrian empire, on the banks of the Euphrates.

Babylōnia, ae, f. 1. a large province of Assyria, of which Babylon was the capital.

bacca, ae, f. 1. a berry.

Bacchus, i, m. 2. the son of Jupiter and Semele. the daughter of Cadmus; the god of wine.

Bactriāna vel Bactria, ae, f. 1. a country of Asia, which derived its name from the river Bactrus.

Bactriāni, ōrum, m. pl. 2. the inhabitants of Bactriana.

Bactriānus, a, um, adj. pertaining to Bactria, Bactrian.

baculum, i, n. et baculus, i, m. 2. a staff, stick.

Baetis, is, acc. Baetim, abl. Baeti, m. 3. now the Guadalquivir, a river of Spain, from which a part of the country has received the name of *Baetica*.

Baeticus, a, um, adj. pertaining to the Baetis; *Baetica provincia*, or simply *Baetica*, the southern part of Hispania Ulterior.

Bagrāda, ae, m. 1. now Megerda, a river of Africa flowing between Utica and Carthage.

ballista, ae, f. 1. (fr. βάλλω, to throw) a warlike engine to shoot stones or darts with.

Balticus, a, um, adj. mare Balticum, the Baltic sea.

barbārus, a, um, adj. barbarous, uncivilized; *barbāri*, barbarians, (not Greeks, or, not Romans)

Batārus, a, um, adj. pertaining to Batavia, now Holland.

beatitudo, inis, f. 3. beatitude, felicity.

beātus, a, um, adj. (fr. beo, to make happy) happy, blessed.

Bebrycia, ae, f. 1. an ancient name of Bithynia, from the Bebryces who settled there, after passing from Europe.

Belgae, ārum, m. pl. 1. the most warlike people of ancient Gaul.

Belgicus, a, um, adj. pertaining to the Belgae.

Bellerophon, tis, m. 3. the son of Glaucus, king of Ephyre, conquered the Chimaera.

bellicōsus, a, um, adj. warlike.

bellicus, a, um, adj. warlike; *bellica laus*, military glory.

belligero, āre, āvi, ātum, n. 1. (bellum et gēro) to wage war.

bello. āre, āvi, ātum, n. 1. to wage war.

bellua, ae, f. 1. a beast, monster.

bellum, i, n. 2. war.

Belus, i, m. 2. one of the most ancient kings of Babylon.
bēne, adv. comp. melius, sup. optime, well; *bene pugnare*, to fight with success.
beneficium, i, n. 2. a kindness, favour, benefit.
benevolentia, ae, f. 1. good will, benevolence.
benigne, adv. kindly.
benignus, a; um, adj. kind, liberal.
bestia, ae, f. 1. a beast.
Bestia, ae, m. 1. Calpurnius Bestia, a Roman consul.
bestiola, ae, f. 1. a little beast.
Bias, antis, m. 3. one of the seven wise men of Greece, son to Teutamidas, born, at Priene.
bibliothēca, ae, f. 1. (βιβλιοθήκη) a library.
bibo, ēre, i, itum, a. 3. to drink, imbibe; *bibere colorem*, to take a colour.
Bibulus, i, m. 2. a son of M. Calpurnius Bibulus by Portia, Cato's daughter. He was Caesar's colleague in the consulship.
biduum, i, n. 2. the period of two days.
binī, ae, a, distr. num. adj. two, two by two.
bipes, ēdis, adj. two-footed.
bis, num. adv. twice.
Bithynia, ae, f. 1. a country of Asia Minor, formerly called Bebrycia.
blanditia, ae, f. 1. a complimenting; *blanditiae*, blandishments, flattery.
blandus, a, um, adj. soothing, flattering.
Boeōtia, ae, f. 1. a country of Greece, north of Attica.
bōnitas, ātis, f. 3. goodness.
bōnus, a, um, adj. good; *mēlior*, better; *optimus*, best; *bonum*, a good thing, good; *bona*, goods; *boni*, upright men.
Bōreālis, e, adj. northern.
Bōreas, ae, m. 1. the north wind.
Borysthēnes, is, m. 3. a large river of Scythia, falling into the Euxine, now called the Dnieper.
Borysthēnis, idis, f. 3. a town situate at the mouth of the Borysthenes.

bos, bōvis, c. 3. an ox, a cow.
Bosphōrus vel Bospōrus, i, m. 2. *Thracius*, now the Straits of Constantinople, which connect the Propontis with the Euxine; *Cimmerius*, now the Straits of Caffā or Theodosia, which connect the Maeotis Palus with the Euxine.
brachium, i, n. 2. an arm.
brēvi, adv. (scil. tempore) shortly.
brēvis, e, adj. short.
brēvitas, ātis, f. 3. shortness, brevity.
Brigantia, ae, f. 1. *Brigantiae lacus*, a lake of Rhaetia between the Alps, now lake of Constance.
Britannia, ae, f. 1. Great Britain.
Britannicus, a, um, adj. pertaining to Britain, British.
Britannus, a, um, adj. British; *Britanni*, the Britons.
brūma, ae, f. 1. the shortest day of the year, the winter solstice; winter.
Bruttium, i, n. 2. a promontory of Italy.
Bruttii, ōrum, m. pl. 2. a people in the farthest part of Italy.
Brutus, i, m. 2. the name of a noble family at Rome.
Bucephālus, i, m. 2. a horse of Alexander's.
Bucephālos, i, f. 2. et Bucephāla, ae, f. 1. a city of India, on the Hydaspes, built by Alexander in honour of his horse.
buxeus, a, um, adj. (fr. buxum) of box, of a pale yellow, like box,
Byzantium, i, n. 2. now Constantinople, a town situate on the European side of the Thracian Bosphorus.

C.

Cabira, ind. a town of Pontus, on the river Iris.
cacūmen, inis, n. 3. the top or summit of any thing.
Cadmus, i, m. 2. the son of Agenor, king of Phoenicia.
cādo. cadēre, cēcidi. cāsum, n. 3. to fall; *bene*, to turn out well; *male*, ill.

- cadūcus*, *a*, *um*, *adj.* ready to fall, falling.
- Caecilius*, *i*, *m.* 2. the name of a Roman family.
- Caecūbum*, *i*, *n.* 2. *vel* *Caecubus ager*, a district in Latium, famous for its wines.
- Caecūbus*, *a*, *um*, *adj.* pertaining to Caecubum.
- caedes*, *is*, *f.* 3. slaughter.
- caedo*, *caedēre*, *cēcidi*, *caesum*, *a.* 3. to cut, fell, kill.
- caelātus*, *a*, *um*, *part.* of *caelo*, engraved; *columnae caelatae*, fluted columns.
- caelo*, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, *a.* 1. to carve, engrave, emboss.
- caepe*, *n.* *ind.* an onion.
- Caepio*, *ōnis*, *m.* 3. a surname of one of the branches of the Servilian family.
- Caesar*, *āris*, *m.* 3. a surname of the Julian family.
- caestus*, *ūs*, *m.* 4. (*fr.* *caedo*, to strike) a gauntlet, boxing glove.
- caesus*, *a*, *um*, *part.* of *caedo*.
- caetera*, (*et cetera*) *ae*, *f.* *caeterum*, *i*, *n.* (in the oblique cases used also in the masculine) *adj.* the rest, residue, other.
- caetērū*, *adv.* as for the rest, but.
- Caius*, *i*, *m.* 2. a praenomen very common at Rome.
- Calais*, *is*, *m.* 3. son of Boreas, brother of Zethes.
- calamitas*, *ātis*, *f.* 3. calamity, misfortune.
- calamus*, *i*, *m.* 2. a reed (for writing with).
- calathiscus*, *i*, *m.* 2. a little basket.
- calēfācio*, *facēre*, *fēci*, *factum*, *a.* 3. (*fr.* *cāleo et fācio*) to make warm.
- calefactus*, *a*, *um*, *part.* *pass.* of *calefio*.
- calefio*, *fīēri*, *factus sum*, *pass.* *irr.* to be warmed, grow hot.
- calidus*, *a*, *um*, *adj.* warm.
- callidus*, *a*, *um*, *adj.* (*fr.* *calleo*) skilful, practised, crafty.
- cālor*, *ōris*, *m.* 3. heat.
- Calpe*, *es*, *f.* 1. now *Gibraltar*, a mountain in the south of Spain, opposite Abyla on the African coast.
- Calpurnius*, *i*, *m.* 2. the name of a noble Roman family.
- Calydonius*, *a*, *um*, *adj.* pertaining to Calydon, a city of Aetolia in Greece.
- camēlus*, *i*, *c.* 2. a camel.
- Camillus*, *i*, *m.* 2. (L. Furius) a celebrated Roman.
- Campānia*, *ae*, *f.* 1. now *Campagna*, a country of Italy, south-east of Latium.
- campestris*, *e*, *adj.* belonging to a plain, even, level.
- campus*, *i*, *m.* 2. a plain, field.
- cancer*, *cri*, *m.* 2. a crab.
- candidus*, *a*, *um*, *adj.* white.
- candor*, *ōris*, *m.* 3. sheeny whiteness, brightness, splendour.
- cānis*, *is*, *c.* 3. a dog.
- Cannae*, *ārum*, *f.* *pl.* 1. a village of Apulia, near the Aufidus.
- Cannensis*, *e*, *adj.* pertaining to Cannae.
- cāno*, *cānēre*, *cēcīni*, *cantum*, *a.* 3. to sing, sound, blow.
- cantharus*, *i*, *m.* 2. a beetle.
- Cantium*, *i*, *n.* 2. a country in the south-eastern extremity of Britain, now called *Kent*.
- canto*, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, *freq.* 1. (*fr.* *cāno*) to sing often, to sing.
- cantus*, *ūs*, *m.* 4. a song; *galli cantus*, the crowing of the cock.
- cānus*, *a*, *um*, *adj.* hoary, gray.
- cāpax*, *ācis*, *adj.* (*fr.* *cāpio*) containing, capacious.
- cāpresso*, *ēre*, *īvi*, *ītum*, *n.* 3. (*fr.* *cāpio*) to take, undertake, enter upon.
- cāpiendus*, *a*, *um*, *part.* of *cāpio*.
- cāpio*, *cāpēre*, *cēpi*, *captum*, *a.* 3. to take, make captive; take to one's self, enjoy.
- cāpitālis*, *e*, *adj.* capital, dangerous; *capitale odium*, deadly hatred.
- cāpitōlium*, *i*, *n.* 2. a celebrated temple and citadel at Rome on the Mons Capitolinus.
- capra*, *ae*, *f.* 1. a goat.
- captivus*, *a*, *um*, *adj.* captive.
- captivus*, *i*, *m.* 2. a prisoner, captive.
- capto*, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, *freq.* 1. (*fr.* *cāpio*,) to catch at; *auguria*, to watch for auguries.
- captus*, *u*, *um*, *part.* of *cāpio*.
- Capua*, *ae*, *f.* 1. the chief city of Campania in Italy.

cāput, itis, n. 3. a head, life; *capitis damnare*, to condemn to death; *præcipua capita*, the chief points.

2. a chief city.

carbonarius, i, m. 2. a collier.

carcer, ĕris, m. 3. a prison.

cardo, inis, m. 3. a hinge,

careo, ĕre, ui, itum, (cum ablativo) to be without, want.

Cares, ium, m. pl. 3. the inhabitants of Caria, anciently called Leleges.

Caria, ae, f. 1. a country of Asia Minor, south of Lydia.

carica, ae, f. 1. a fig.

carmen, inis, n. 3. a verse, song, poem.

Carneādes, is, m. 3. a philosopher of Cyrēne in Africa.

caro, nis, f. 3. the flesh of animals.

carpentum, i, n. 2. a kind of carriage, chariot, wagon.

Carpitāni, ōrum, m. pl. 2. a people of Spain.

carpo, pĕre, psi, ptum, a. 3. to gather, pluck, tear.

Carrae, ārum, f. pl. 1. a very ancient town of Mesopotamia, south-east of Edessa.

Carthaginiensis, e, adj. pertaining to Carthage.

Carthāgo, inis, f. 3. a celebrated city of Africa.

cārus, a, um, adj. dear, precious, costly.

cāsa, ae, f. 1. a cottage or cabin, hut.

Casca, ae, m. 1. one of Caesar's assassins, who gave him the first blow.

cāseus, i, m. 2. cheese.

Cassander, dri, m. 2. a Macedonian, son of Antipater.

Cassiōpe, es, f. 1. married Cepheus, king of Aethiopia, by whom she had Andromeda.

Cassius, i, m. 2. the name of many Romans.

Castalius, a, um, adj. of Castalia, a fountain of Parnassus in Phocis, sacred to the Muses.

castigālus, a, um, part. of *castigo*.

castigo, āre, āvi, ātum, a. 1. to chastise, punish.

castrum, i, n. 2. a castle, fort; *castra, ōrum*, a camp, encampment;

castra ponere, to pitch a camp, encamp.

cāsus, ūs, m. 4. a falling, accident, chance, occurrence.

Catabathmus, i, f. 2. (καταβαθμός) a great declivity separating Cyrenaica from Egypt.

Catāna, ae, f. 1. a town of Sicily, at the foot of Mount Aetna.

Catānensis, e, adj. pertaining to Catana.

Catiēnus, i, m. 2. Plotīnus, a man who burnt himself upon the funeral pile of his patron.

Catilīna, ae, m. 1. L. Sergius, a noble Roman, who formed a conspiracy against his country, but was baffled in his attempts by Cicero.

Cato, ōnis, m. 3. a surname of the Porcian family.

Catūlus, i, m. 2. the name of several distinguished Romans.

catūlus, i, m. 2. a young dog, whelp; the young of other animals.

Caucāsus, i, m. 2. the name of the highest and most extensive range of mountains in the northern part of Asia.

cauda, ae, f. 1. a tail.

Caudīnus, a, um, adj. pertaining to Caudium, a town of the Samnites. See *faux vel furcula*.

caula, ae, f. 1. a sheep-cote, fold.

causa, ae, f. 1. a cause, reason; *mea causa*, on my account; *alicujus rei causa*, on account of a thing. 2. a matter in dispute, lawsuit; thus, *causam habere cum aliquo*.

cautes, is, f. 3. a rugged rock, cliff.

cāveo, cāvĕre, cāvi, cautum, n. 2. to beware, or take heed of; *cāvĕre ab aliquo*, to beware of any one.

cāverna, ae, f. 1. a hollow place, cavern.

cāvus, a, um, adj. hollow.

Cecropia, ae, f. 1. the original name of Athens.

Cecrops, ōpis, m. 3. an Egyptian, deemed the first founder of Athens.

cĕdo, cĕdĕre, cessi, cessum, n. 3. to give place, give way, yield, depart; *loco alicui*, to give way to any one.

- celeber, bris, e, adj.* frequented, much resorted to, famous.
- celebratus, a, um, part.* of *celebro*.
- celebritas, atis, f. 3.* celebrity, fame.
- celebro, are, avi, atum, a. 1.* to frequent, resort to, celebrate.
- celeritas, atis, f. 3.* swiftness, quickness, speed.
- celeriter, ius, rime, adv.* speedily.
- Celeus, i, m. 2.* a king of Eleusis, father to Triptolemus.
- Celo, are, avi, atum, a. 1.* to hide, conceal.
- Celtae, arum, m. pl. 1.* a name given to a part of the Gauls, whose country, called Gallia Celtica, was situate between the rivers Sequana and Garumna.
- censeo, ere, ui, um vel itum, a. 2.* to count, reckon; thus, *censere inter*, to count or enrol among; hence, 2. to estimate, judge, think.
- Censorinus, i, m. 2.* a Roman general, sent against the Carthaginians.
- censorius, a, um, adj.* pertaining to the censor; so *censorius (vir)*, one who has been a censor.
- census, us, m. 4.* a valuation of every man's estate, a rating, taxing.
- centeni, ae, a, distr. num. adj.* every hundred.
- centesimus, a, um, ord. num. adj.* the hundredth.
- centies, num. adv.* a hundred times.
- centum, ind. num. adj. pl.* a hundred.
- centurio, onis, m. 3.* a centurion.
- Cephalenia, ae, f. 1.* now *Cefalonia*, an island in the Ionian sea, below Corcyra.
- cera, ae, f. 1.* wax.
- Cerberus, i, m. 2.* a dog of Pluto, with 50 heads according to Hesiod, and three according to others; he was stationed, as a keeper, at the entrance to the infernal regions.
- Cercasum, i, n. 2.* a town of Egypt.
- Ceres, eris, f. 3.* the goddess of corn and harvests.
- cerno, cernere, crevi, cretum, a. 3.* to distinguish, see, descry.
- certamen, inis, n. 3.* a contest, strife.
- certe, ius, issime, adv.* certainly, assuredly.
- certo, are, avi, atum, a. et n. 1.* to contend, strive, fight.
- certus, a, um, adj.* established, sure, certain.
- cerva, ae, f. 1.* a hind.
- cervinus, a, um, adj.* of a stag or hart.
- cervix, icis, f. 3.* the neck.
- cervus, i, m. 2.* a stag.
- cessator, oris, m. 3.* a loiterer, lingerer, idler.
- cesso, are, avi, atum, n. 1.* to give over, intermit, cease.
- cetēri, ae, a.* See *caeteri*.
- cetērum.* See *caeterum*.
- cetum, i, n. 2.* any large sea-fish, a whale.
- Ceyx, ycis, m. 3.* a king of Trachiniae, husband of Alcyone.
- Chalcēdon, onis, f. 3.* now *Kadi-Keni*, an ancient city of Bithynia, opposite Byzantium.
- Chaldaicus, a, um, adj.* of Chaldaea, a country of Asia, between the Euphrates and Tigris.
- charta, ae, f. 1.* paper.
- Chersiphron, onis, m. 3.* a builder of the temple at Ephesus.
- Chersonesus, i, f. 2.* (Χερσόνησος) a peninsula.
- Chilo, onis, m. 3.* a Spartan philosopher, who has been called one of the seven wise men of Greece.
- cibus, i, m. 2.* food.
- cicātrix, icis, f. 3.* a scar, wound.
- Cicēro, onis, m. 3.* a native of Arpinum, son of a Roman knight, one of the most celebrated of the ancient orators.
- cicōnia, ae, f. 1.* a stork.
- Cilicia, ae, f. 1.* a country of Asia Minor, on the coast of the Mediterranean.
- Cimbri, orum, m. pl. 2.* a people of Germany, who occupied the Chersonesus Cimbrica, or modern Jutland.
- cinctus, a, um, part.* of *cingo*.
- Cineas, ae, m. 1.* a Thessalian, minister and friend of Pyrrhus, king of Epirus.
- cingo, gere, xi, ctum, a. 3.* to gird, encompass, surround.
- cinis, eris, m. 3.* ashes.

- Cinna*, *ae*, *m*. . *L. Cornelius*, a partisan of Marius, during the civil wars between him and Sylla.
- cinnānum*, *i*, *n*. 2. cinnamon.
- circa*, *prep. cum acc.* about, around, in the neighbourhood of.
- circuitus*, *ūs*, *m*. 4. a going around, circuit.
- circumdātus*, *a*, *um*, *part.* of *circumdo*.
- circumdo*, *dāre*, *dēdi*, *dātum*, *a*. 1. (*circum et do*) to put or set around, surround, encompass.
- circum eo*, *ire*, *ivi*, *et ii*, *itum*, *irr.* *n*. (*circum et eo*).
- circumfluō*, *ēre*, *xi*, *xum*, *n*. 3. to flow round or about.
- circumjaceo*, *ēre*, *ui*, *n*. 2. (*circum et jaceo*) to lie about, border upon.
- circumsto*, *stāre*, *stēti*, *n*. 1. (*circum et sto*) to stand round, beset.
- circumvenio*, *ēnīre*, *ēni*, *entum*, *a*. 4. (*circum et venio*) to surround, circumvent, defraud.
- circumventus*, *a*, *um*, *part.* of *circumvenio*.
- Ciris*, *is*, *f*. 3. (*fr. κείρω*, to cut) a name of Scylla, daughter of Nisus, king of Megara. It means a lark, into which she was changed.
- Cisalpinus*, *a*, *um*, *adj.* (i. e. *qui cis Alpes est*) on this side of the Alps (with reference to Rome), Cisalpine.
- cista*, *ae*, *f*. 1. a basket of osiers, a chest.
- citātus*, *a*, *um*, *part. et adj.* stirred up, hurried, swift.
- Cithaeron*, *ōnis*, *m*. 3. a mountain of Boeotia.
- citō*, *tiūs*, *tissimē*, *adv.* quickly.
- citra*, *prep. cum acc. et adv.* on this side.
- cītus*, *a*, *um*, *adj.* quickly.
- civicus*, *a*, *um*, *adj.* (*fr. civis*) relating to a citizen; *corona civica*, a civic crown.
- civilis*, *e*, *adj.* of a citizen, civil.
- civis*, *is*, *c*. 3. a citizen.
- civitas*, *ātis*, *f*. 3. a city, a state, a constitution, the right of citizenship.
- clades*, *is*, *f*. 3. overthrow, destruction, disaster.
- clam*, *adv.* secretly; (*pr. cum acc. et abl.*) without the knowledge of.
- clamo*, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, *a*. 1. to cry out or aloud, to call on.
- clamor*, *ōris*, *m*. 3. a loud voice, cry, shout.
- clandestinus*, *a*, *um*, *adj.* secret, hidden.
- claritas*, *ātis*, *f*. 3. brightness, fame.
- clārus*, *ā*, *um*, *adj.* clear, loud, renowned.
- Cladius*, *i*, *m*. 2. the name of an illustrious patrician family at Rome.
- claudio*, *dēre*, *si*, *sum*, *a*. 3. to shut, close.
- claudus*, *a*, *um*, *adj.* lame, limping.
- clausus*, *a*, *um*, *part.* of *claudio*
- clavus*, *i*, *m*. 2. a nail.
- clemens*, *tis*, *adj.* mild, merciful.
- clementia*, *ae*, *f*. 1. mildness, mercy, clemency.
- Cleopātra*, *ae*, *f*. 1. a queen of Egypt, daughter of Ptolemy Auletes.
- cloāca*, *ae*, *f*. 1. a common sewer, sink.
- Cluentius*, *i*, *m*. 2. a Roman citizen, of the family of the Cluentii.
- Clusium*, *i*, *n*. 2. now *Chiusi*, a town of Etruria, on the banks of the Clanis.
- clypeus*, *i*, *m*. 2. a shield.
- Cneius*, *i*, *m*. 2. a praenomen common among the Romans.
- coactus*, *a*, *um*, *part.* of *cōgo*.
- coccyx*, *ygis*, *m*. 3. a cuckoo.
- Cocles*, *itis*, *m*. 3. *Pub. Horatius*, a Roman famed for his valour.
- coctilis*, *e*, *adj.* dried, burnt; *laterculus*, brick.
- coctus*, *a*, *um*, *part.* of *coquo*.
- coelum*, *i*, *n*. 2. *et in plural num.* *coeli*, *ōrum*, *m*. 2. heaven, the climate.
- coena*, *ae*, *f*. 1. supper.
- coepi*, *coepisse*, *def. pret.* I begin, have begun, or taken in hand.
- coeptus*, *a*, *um*, *part.* of *coepi*, begun.
- coerceo*, *ēre*, *ui*, *itum*, *a*. 2. (*con et arceo*) to keep in, confine, restrain, check, control.
- cogitatio*, *ōnis*, *f*. 3. a thought, deliberation.
- cogitatum*, *i*, *n*. 2. a thought.
- cōgito*, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, *a*. 1. (for *coagito*) to think.

- cognitus*, *a*, *um*, *part.* of *cognosco*, known.
- cognōmen*, *inis*, *n.* 3. a surname.
- cognosco*, *oscere*, *ovi*, *itum*, *a.* 3. (*con et nosco*) to know, learn, determine judicially; *de causa*, to decide a cause.
- cōgo*, *cogere*, *coēgi*, *coactum*, *a.* 3. (*con et ago*) to lead together, collect, compel, constrain; *cogere agmen*, to bring up the rear.
- cohaereo*, *rere*, *si*, *sum*, *n.* 2. (*con et haereo*) to hang together, be united to.
- cohabeo*, *ere*, *ui*, *itum*, *a.* 2. (*con et habeo*) to hold, hold in, restrain.
- cohors*, *tis*, *f.* 3. a cohort, the tenth part of a legion.
- Colchis*, *idis*, *f.* 3. now Mingrelia, a country of Asia, east of the Euxine sea.
- collabor*, *bi*, *psus sum*, *d.* 3. (*con et labor*) to fall down, give way.
- collare*, *is*, *n.* 3. a collar, a kind of band for the neck.
- Collatinus*, *i*, *m.* 2. *L. Tarquinius*, a nephew of Tarquin the Proud, husband of Lucretia.
- collectus*, *a*, *um*, *part.* of *colligo*.
- collēga*, *ae*, *m.* 1. a colleague.
- collēgium*, *i*, *n.* 2. a college, society.
- colligo*, *igere*, *ēgi*, *ectum*, *a.* 3. (*con et lēgo*) to gather together, collect.
- collis*, *is*, *m.* a hill.
- collōcātus*, *a*, *um*, *part.* of *collōco*.
- collōco*, *are*, *avi*, *atum*, *a.* 1. (*con et lōco*) to place, settle.
- collōquium*, *i*, *n.* 2. conversation, conference.
- collōquor*, *qui*, *quātus vel cūtus sum*, *d.* 3. (*con et lōquor*) to speak with one, converse.
- collum*, *i*, *n.* 2. the neck.
- cōlo*, *cōlere*, *colui*, *cultum*, *a.* 3. to cultivate, look up to with respect, honour, inhabit.
- colonia*, *ae*, *f.* 1. a colony.
- colōnus*, *i*, *m.* 2. a colonist.
- color*, *oris*, *m.* 3. a colour.
- columba*, *ae*, *f.* 1. a dove, pigeon.
- columbare*, *is*, *n.* 3. a dove-cot.
- columna*, *ae*, *f.* 1. a column.
- comburo*, *urere*, *ussi*, *ustum*, *a.* 3. (*for comūro, con et uro*) to burn, consume.
- comedendus*, *a*, *um*, *part.* of *comedo*, *comēdo*, *ēdere*, *ēdi*, *esum*, *a.* 3. (*con et ēdo*) to eat up.
- comes*, *itis*, *c.* 3. a companion.
- comissor*, *ari*, *atus sum*, *d.* 1. to go to a feast, to go to.
- comitor*, *ari*, *atus sum*, *d.* 1. to accompany, follow.
- commemōro*, *are*, *avi*, *atum*, *a.* 1. (*con et memōro*) to make mention of.
- commendo*, *are*, *avi*, *atum*, *a.* 1. (*con et mando*) to commit to one's charge, commend.
- commeo*, *are*, *avi*, *atum*, *n.* 1. (*con et meo*) to go, pass, go together.
- commercium*, *i*, *n.* 2. commerce, traffic.
- commigro*, *are*, *avi*, *atum*, *n.* 1. (*con et migro*) to migrate.
- commīnuo*, *uere*, *ui*, *itum*, *a.* 3. (*con et mīnuo*) to break in pieces, bruise, lessen.
- commīnūtus*, *a*, *um*, *part.* of *commīnuo*.
- commissus*, *a*, *um*, *part.* of *committo*.
- committo*, *ittēre*, *isi*, *issum*, *a.* 3. (*con et mitto*) to join together, commit, consign; *pugnam*, to join battle; *crimen*, to commit a crime.
- commōditas*, *atis*, *f.* 3. aptness, convenience.
- commōdum*, *i*, *n.* 2. profit, advantage.
- commōrior*, *mōri*, *mortuus sum*, *d.* 3. (*con et morior*) to die along with.
- commōror*, *ari*, *atus sum*, *d.* 1. (*con et mōror*) to abide, stay, tarry.
- commōtus*, *a*, *um*, *part.* of *commōveo*.
- commōveo*, *overe*, *ovi*, *otum*, *a.* 2. (*con et mōveo*) to move together, move, stir; *bellum*, to begin a war.
- communīco*, *are*, *avi*, *atum*, *a.* 1. (*fr. communis*) to share with one, impart, communicate.
- commūnis*, *e*, *adj.* common.
- comoedia*, *ae*, *f.* 1. (κωμῳδία) a comedy.
- compāratas*, *a*, *um*, *part.* of *compāro*.
- compāro*, *are*, *avi*, *atum*, *a.* 1. (*con et pāro*) to compare, acquire, procure.
- compello*, *pellere*, *pūli*, *pulsum*, *a.* 3. (*con et pello*) to drive together,

- drive, compel; *in fugam*, to put to flight.
- compenso*, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, *a. 1.* (*con et penso*) to weigh one thing against another, compensate.
- compērio*, *erīre*, *ērī*, *ertum*, *a. 4.* (*con et pārio*,) to find out, discover, learn.
- complector*, *cti*, *xus*, *sum*, *d. 3.* (*con et plecto*) to embrace, to take hold of; *complecti amore*, to love.
- compōno*, *ōnēre*, *ōsui*, *ōsitum*, *a. 3.* (*con et pōno*) to put together, compose, perform.
- compōsitus*, *a, um*, *part.* of *compōno*.
- comprehendendus*, *a, um*, *part.* of *comprehendo*, to be seized.
- comprehendo*, *dēre*, *dī*, *sum*, *a. 3.* (*con et prehendo*) to lay hold of, comprehend.
- comprehensus*, *a, um*, *part.* of *comprehendo*.
- compulsus*, *a, um*, *part.* of *compello*.
- conātus*, *a, um*, *part.* of *cōnor*.
- concedo*, *dēre*, *ssi*, *ssum*, *a. 3.* (*con et cēdo*) to yield, concede, allow.
- conceptus*, *a, um*, *part.* of *concupio*.
- concessus*, *a, um*, *part.* of *concedo*.
- concha*, *ae*, *f. 1.* a shell-fish, a shell.
- conchylium*, *i*, *n. 2.* a shell-fish.
- concilio*, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, *a. 1.* to unite, join together, conciliate, gain over, reconcile; *conciliare sibi*, to acquire for one's self.
- concinuus*, *a, um*, *adj.* well-adjusted, elegant, agreeable.
- concio*, *ōnis*, *f. 3.* an assembly, a meeting of the people.
- concupio*, *ipēre*, *ēpi*, *eptum*, *a. 3.* (*con et cāpio*) to conceive, draw up.
- concito*, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, *freq. a. 1.* (*con et cito*) to stir up, rouse to action, excite.
- conctor*, *ōris*, *m. 3.* one who rouses or stirs up, an exciter.
- concoquo*, *quēre*, *xi*, *ctum*, *a. 3.* (*con et cōquo*) to boil, digest, concoct.
- concordia*, *ae*, *f. 1.* union in (*corde*) heart or mind, unanimity, concord.
- concrēdo*, *ēre*, *īdi*, *itum*, *a. 3.* (*con et crēdo*) to consign, confide, entrust.
- concrēmo*, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, *a. 1.* (*con et crēmo*) to burn with, consume by fire.
- concurro*, *curre*, *curri*, *et cucurri*, *cursum*, *n. 3.* (*con et curro*) to run together; meet.
- concussus*, *a, um*, *part.* of *concutio*.
- concutio*, *tēre*, *ssi*, *ssum*, *a. 3.* (*con et quatio*) to shake, agitate, disquiet.
- condendus*, *a, um*, *part.* of *condo*.
- conditio*, *ōnis*, *f. 3.* a state, situation, condition; stipulation, terms of agreement.
- conditus*, *a, um*, *part.* of *condo*.
- condo*, *ēre*, *īdi*, *itum*, *a. 3.* (*con et do*) to lay or treasure up, hide; to lay together (as bricks in building), construct, found.
- condūco*, *cēre*, *xi*, *ctum*, *a. 3.* (*con et dūco*) to hire, bargain for,
- confectus*, *a, um*, *part.* of *conficio*.
- confēro*, *ferre*, *tūli*, *lātum*, *irr. a.* (*con et fēro*) to carry or bring together, collect; *se conferre*, to betake one's self, go.
- conficio*, *icēre*, *ēcī*, *ectum*, *a. 3.* (*con et fācio*) to do thoroughly, finish, complete; do up, destroy; *senectute*, to weaken, exhaust; *plagis*, to beat severely; *bellum*, to terminate a war.
- confido*, *fidēre*, *fisis*, *sum*, *n. p. 3.* to trust, put confidence in.
- conflātus*, *a, um*, *part.* of *conflo*.
- confligo*, *gēre*, *xi*, *ctum*, *a. 3.* (*con et fligo*) to dash one thing against another, contend, engage.
- conflo*, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, *a. 1.* (*con et flo*) to blow together, melt together, compose, unite.
- confluo*, *ēre*, *xi*, *xum*, *n. 3.* (*con et fluo*) to flow together, flock, crowd.
- confodi*, *ōdere*, *ōdi*, *ossum*, *a. 3.* (*con et fōdio*) to dig, pierce, stab.
- confossus*, *a, um*, *part.* of *confodio*.
- confugio*, *ūgēre*, *ūgi*, *ūgitum*, *n. 3.* (*con et fūgio*) to flee to, take refuge with, have recourse to.
- congēro*, *rēre*, *ssi*, *stum*, *a. 3.* (*con et gēro*) to carry together, heap up, accumulate.
- congrēdior*, *ēdi*, *gressus*, *sum*, *d. 3.* (*con et grēdior*) to go together, join battle, encounter.
- congrēgātus*, *a, um*, *part.* of *congrego*.
- congrēgo*, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, *a. 1.* (*con*

- et grex*) to collect together, assemble.
- conjectus, a, um, part. of conjicio.*
- conjicio, icēre, ēci, ectum, a. 3. (con et jacio)* to throw together, conjecture.
- conjugium, i, n. 2.* marriage, wedding.
- conjunctus, a, um, part. of conjungo.*
- conjungo, gēre, xi, ctum, a. 3. (con et jungo)* to join together, unite.
- conjūratūs, a, um, part. of conjuro.*
- conjūro, āre āvi, ātum, a. 1. (con et jūro)* to swear together, league together, conspire.
- conjux or unx, ūgis, c. 3.* a husband, wife. *Fr. jugo* or *jungo*, to couple.
- cōnor, āri, ātus, sum, d. 1.* to strive, endeavour, attempt.
- conquēror, ri, stus sum, d. 3. (con et quēror)* to complain, bewail, lament.
- conscendo, dēre, di, sum, a. 3. (con et scando)* to climb up, mount, ascend.
- conscensus, a, um, part. of conscendo.*
- conscientia, ae. f. 1.* joint knowledge, conscience.
- conscisco, iscēre, iui, itum, a. 3. (con et scisco)* to execute, put in execution; *mortem sibi consciscere*, to lay violent hands on one's self.
- consciūs, a, um, adj.* conscious, privy to.
- consēcro, āre, āvi, ātum, a. 1. (con et sacro)* to consecrate, dedicate.
- consēnesco, escēre, ui, inc. 3. (con et senesco)* to grow old.
- consentio, tīre, si, sum, n. 4. (con et sentio)* to be of the same opinion, agree, unite.
- consequor, qui, quūtus vel cūtus sum, d. 3. (con et sequor)* to procure, obtain.
- consēquūtus or cūtus, a, um, part. of consequor.*
- consēro, ērēre, ērui, ertum, a. 3. (con et sēro)* to join.
- conseruo, āre, āvi, ātum, a. 1. (con et seruo)* to preserve, protect.
- consideo, idēre. ēdi, essum, n. 2. (con et sēdeo)* to sit together.
- consido, idēre. ēdi, essum, n. 3. (con et sīdo)* to sit down together, encamp.
- consilium, i, n. 2.* counsel, a plan, purpose, council; *eo consilio, ut*, with the intention of, to the end that.
- consisto, sistēre, stiti, n. 3. (con et sisto)* to stand firmly, stand, consist.
- consolor, āri, ātus sum, d. 1. (con et solor)* to console, comfort, solace.
- conspēctus, a, um, part. of conspicio.*
- conspēctus, ūs, m. 4.* a sight; *in conspectu*, in the sight.
- conspicātus, a, um, part. of conspicio.*
- conspicio, icēre, exi, ectum, a. 3. (con et spēcio)* to behold, observe.
- conspīcor, āri, ātus sum, d. 1.* to behold.
- conspīcuus, a, um, adj.* conspicuous, illustrious.
- constans, tis, adj.* firm, steady.
- constituo, uēre, ui, ūtum, a. 3. (con et stātuo)* to set up, appoint, establish.
- constitūtus, a, um, part. of constituo.*
- consto, stāre, stiti, stātum, n. 1.* to consist of; *magno*, to be dear; *constat, imp.* it is certain, evident, known.
- construo, ēre, xi, ctum, a. 3. (con et struo)* to put together, construct, build, pile up.
- consuesco, escēre, ēvi, ētum, n. 3. (con et suesco)* to be accustomed or used to, to be in the habit of.
- consuētudo, inis, f. 3.* custom, usage, habit.
- consul, ūlis, m. 3.* a consul.
- consulāris, e, adj.* pertaining to the consul; *(vir)*, one who has held the consulship.
- consulātus, ūs, m. 4.* the consulship.
- consūlo, ēre, ui, tum, a. 3.* to consult, deliberate.
- consulto, āre, āvi, ātum, freq. 1.* to ask advice, consult, deliberate.
- consumo, umēre, umsi et umpsi, utum et umptum, a. 3. (con et sūmo)* to destroy, consume, waste.
- consumtus, vel ptus, a, um, part. of consumo.*
- contāgiōsus, a, um, adj.* contagious.
- contemnendus, a, um, part. of contemno.*
- contemno, nēre, si vel psi, tum vel ptum, a. 3. (con et temno)* to undervalue, contemn, despise.

- contemplātus, a, um, part. of contem-
plor.*
- contemplor, āri, ātus sum, d. 1. to
view steadfastly, observe, con-
template.*
- contemptim et ptim, adv. contemptu-
ously, scornfully.*
- contemptus vel plus, a, um, part. of
contemno.*
- contemptus vel ptus, s. m. 4. contempt,
scorn.*
- contendo, dēre, di, sum or tum, a. et
n. 3. to contend, engage, solicit,
ask; ad aliquem, to go to some
one.*
- contentio, ōnis, f. 3. a straining; ef-
fort, exertion, contention.*
- contentus, a, um, adj. content, satis-
fied.*
- contēro, terēre, trivi, tritum, a. 3. (con
et tēro) to break or bruise small,
wear out.*
- continens, tis, part. et adj. adjoining,
adjacent; continued, successive;
temperate. 2. f. 3. the continent,
main land.*
- contīneo, īnēre, īnui, entum, a. 2. (con
et tēneo) to hold together, contain,
comprehend.*
- contingo, tingēre, tīgi, tactum, a. 3.
(con et tingo) to touch; contingit
(imp.) mihi, it happens to me, I
have the fortune.*
- continuus, a, um, adj. continual, con-
tinued, following in close succe-
sion.*
- contra, prep. cum acc. right opposite
to, against; adv. on the other
hand.*
- contractus, a, um, part. of contraho.*
- contradīco, cēre, xi, ctum, a. 3. (con-
tra et dico) to speak against, con-
tradict.*
- contradictus, a, um, part. of contra-
dico.*
- contrāho, hēre, xi, ctum, a. 3. (con
et trāho) to draw together, collect,
contract.*
- contrārius, a, um, adj. opposite, con-
trary.*
- contueor, ēri, itus sum, d. 2. (con et
tueor) to gaze upon, behold, sur-
vey.*
- contundo, tundēre, tūdi, tūsum, a. 3.
(con et tundo) to break, strike,
bruise, crush.*
- contūsus, a, um, part. of contundo.*
- convalesco, escēre, ui, n. 3. (con et
valesco) to grow strong, return to
a state of health, recover.*
- convēnio, ēnīre, ēni, entum, n. 4. (con
et vēnio) to come together, meet.*
- converto, tēre, ti, sum, a. 3. (con et
verto) to turn, convert, change;
in usum suum convertēre, to apply
to his own use; apply to; conver-
tere se in preces, to have recourse
to entreaties: converti in fugam,
to fly.*
- conversus, a, um, part. of converto.*
- convicium, i, n. 2. loud noise, abuse,
reproof.*
- covivium, i, n. 2. a banquet, enter-
tainment.*
- convōco, āre, āvi, ātum, a. 1. (con et
vōco) to call together.*
- convolvo, vēre, vi, ūtum, a. 3. (con et
volvo) to roll together; convolvi,
to roll one's self together.*
- coopērio, īre, ui, tum, a. 4. (con et
pārio) to cover.*
- cōpia, ae, f. 1. plenty, abundance,
a swarm, multitude; pl. copiae,
troops, forces.*
- cōpiōse, adv. plentifully, abundant-
ly.*
- cōquo, quēre, xi, ctum, a. 3. to boil,
bake.*
- cōquus, i, m. 2. a cook.*
- cor, dis, n. 3. the heart.*
- cōram, prep. cum abl. in the presence
of, before; adv. face to face, open-
ly.*
- Corcȳra, ae, f. 2. now Corfu, an isl-
and in the Ionian sea, on the
coast of Epirus.*
- Corinthius, a, um, adj. pertaining to
Corinth, Corinthian.*
- Corinthus, i, f. 2. an ancient city of
Greece, now called Corito, on the
isthmus of Corinth.*
- Coriolanus, i, m. 2. the surname of
C. Marcius, from his victory over
Corioli.*
- Coriōli, ōrum, m. pl. 2. a town of
Latium, on the borders of the
Volsci.*
- corium, i, n. 2. the skin or hide of a
beast.*
- Cornelia, ae, f. 1. a Roman lady.*
- Cornelius, i, m. 2. the name of an
illustrious family at Rome.*

- cornix, icis, f. 3.* a crow.
cornu, u, n. 4. a horn.
corōna, ae, f. 1. a crown.
corpus, ōris, n. 3. a body; corpse.
correptus, a, um, part. of *corripio*.
corrigo, igēre, exi, ectum, a. 3. (con et rēgo) to make straight, make better.
corrīpio, ipēre, ipui, eptum, a. 3. (con et rāpio) to lay hold of hastily, seize.
corrōdo, dēre, si, sum, a. 3. (con et rōdo) to gnaw.
corrōsus, a, um, part. of *corrōdo*.
corrumpo, umpēre, ūpi, uptum, a. 3. (con et rumpo) to waste, injure, corrupt, bribe.
corruo, ūere, ui, n. 3. (con et ruo) to fall together, go to ruin, decay.
corruptus, a, um, part. of *corrumpo*.
Corsica, ae, f. 1. an island in the Mediterranean, north of Sardinia.
coruscus, a, um, adj. glittering, shining, bright.
Corvinus, i, m. 2. a name given to M. Valerius.
corvus, i, m. 2. a raven.
Corŷcius, a, um, adj. pertaining to Corŷcus, a town and promontory of Cilicia Campestris; *antrum Corŷcium*, the Corycian cave near the town.
Cos. an abridgment for *Consul* and *Consulem*.
Coss. an abridgment for *Consules* and *Consulibus*.
Cotta, ae, m. 1. the surname of a family which belonged to the gens *Aurelia*.
crambe, es, f. 1. a sort of cabbage or colewort,
crassus, a, um, adj. thick, coarse.
Crassus, i, m. 2. the surname of a family belonging to the gens *Licinia*.
crāter, ēris, m. 3. (κρατήρ) a bowl, goblet; the basin, crater, or hollow on the top of a volcano.
Crates, is, m. 3. a philosopher of Thebes in Boeotia, disciple of Diogenes the Cynic.
creātus, a, um, part. of *creo*.
crēber, bra, brum, adj. thick, close, frequent.
crēbro, adv. frequently.
- crēdo, dēre, dīdi, dītum, a. 3.* to credit, believe, trust.
crēdūlus, a, um, adj. easy of belief, credulous.
Cremēra, ae, f. 1. a small river of Tuscany, falling into the Tiber.
crēmo, āre, āvi, ātum, a. 1. to burn, set on fire.
creo, āre, āvi, ātum, a. 1. to make, create, appoint, elect.
cresco, escēre, ēvi, ētum, n. 3. to increase, grow.
Creta, ae, f. 1. now *Candia*, one of the largest islands of the Mediterranean sea, at the south of all the Cyclades.
Cretensis, e, adj. pertaining to Crete, Cretan.
crīmen, inis, n. 3. charge, accusation, a crime.
crīnis, is, m. 3. the hair.
Crizus, i, m. 3. a leader of gladiators.
crocodilus, i, m. 2. a crocodile.
cruciātus, a, um, part. of *crucio*.
cruciātus, ūs, m. 4. torment, torture.
crucio, āre, āvi, ātum, a. 1. to torture, afflict. *Fr.* the tortures (*crucis*) of the cross.
crudēlis, e, adj. savage, cruel.
crudēliter, adv. cruelly.
crudus, a, um, adj. raw, rough, rude.
cruentus, a, um, adj. bloody.
cruor, ōris, m. 3. blood, gore.
crus, ūris, n. 3. the leg.
crux, ūcis, f. 3. a cross.
cubitum, i, n. 2. et cubitus, i, m. 2. the arm below the elbow, the elbow.
culex, icis, m. 3. a gnat.
culpa, ae, f. 1. a fault, offence; blame.
culpo, āre, āvi, ātum, a. 1. to blame.
cultellus, i, m. 2. a knife.
cultus, a, um, part. of *colo*.
cum, prep. cum abl. with; *adv.* when
cum...tum...both...and. In composition *cum* increases the force of the simple word.
cunctatio, ōnis, f. 3. delay, a lingering, hesitation.
cuniculus, i, m. 2. a rabbit.
cupīditas, ātis, f. 3. a desire eagerness.

cupido, ñus, f. 3. desire.
cupidus, a, um, adj. desirous.
cupio, ãre ïvi, et ïi, ïtum, a. 3. to desire.
cur, adv. why? for what reason?
cura, ae, f. 1. care, solicitude, anxiety.
Cures, ium, f. pl. 3. a town of the Sabines, of which Tattius was king. The inhabitants, called *Quirites*, were carried to Rome.
curia, ae, f. 1. a curia, one of the thirty parts into which Romulus divided the Roman people; a place of meeting, the senate-house.
Curiatii, òrum, m. pl. 2. a family of Alba, carried to Rome by Tullus Hostilius, and entered among the patricians. The three Curiatii, who engaged the Horatii, were of this family.
curo, ãre, ãvi, ãtum, a. 1. to take care of, attend to, be concerned about.
curro, currere, cùcurri, cursum, n. 3. to run.
currus, ùs, m. 3. a chariot.
Cursor, òris, m. 3. *L. Papirius*; an illustrious citizen of Rome.
cursus, ùs, m. 4. the act of running, running; a course.
curvus, a, um, adj. curved, crooked.
custodia, ae, f. 1. the act of keeping, a guard, guard-house, prison.
custodio, ïre, ïvi, ïtum, a. 4. to guard.
rustos, òdis, m. 3. a guard, keeper.
cutis, is, f. 3. the skin.
cyaneus, a, um, adj. (κυάνεος) of a bright blue, azure.
Cyclades, um, f. pl. 3. a name given to certain islands of the Aegæan sea, that surround Delos, as with a circle (κύκλος).
Cyclôpes, um, m. pl. 3. a race of men of gigantic stature, who inhabited the western parts of Sicily.
Cydnus, i, m. 2. a river of Cilicia Campestris, which falls into the sea a little below Tarsus.

Cyllêne, es, f. 1. a mountain of Arcadia.
cymba, ae, f. 1. a boat.
cymbalum, i, n. 2. a cymbal, hollow musical instrument of brass.
Cynicus, i, m. 2. a Cynic, one of the *Cynici*, a sect of philosophers founded by Antisthenes.
Cynocephalæ, ãrum, f. pl. 1. eminences in Thessaly.
Cynocéphali, òrum, m. pl. 2. a nation in India, who have the head of a dog, according to some traditions; probably a species of baboons.
Cynocephalus, i, m. an Egyptian deity.
Cynossëma, ätis, n. 3. a promontory of the Thracian Chersonesus.
Cynthus, i, m. 2. a mountain of Delos.
Cyrenaëus, a, um, adj. pertaining to Cyrene.
Cyrënaïca, ae, f. 1. a country of Africa, east of the Syrtis Minor. It corresponds with the modern *Barca*.
Cyrène, es, et Cyrënae, ãrum, f. 1. the capital of Cyrenaica.
Cyrenensis, e, adj. pertaining to Cyrene.
Cyrnus, i, m. 2. (Κόρινθος) a name of Corsica.
Cyrus, i, m. 2. a king of Persia.
Cyzicus, i, f. 2. an island of the Propontis; a town upon the island.

D.

Daedälus, i, m. 2. an Athenian, the most ingenious artist of his age.
damnandus, a, um, part. of *damno*.
damnätus, a, um, part. of *damno*.
damno, ãre, ãvi, ãtum, a. 1. to condemn; *damnare capitis*, to condemn to death.
damnösus, a, um, adj. hurtful, prejudicial, injurious.
Danaus, i, m. 2. a son of Belus and brother of Aegyptus, who established himself on the throne of Argos. He was the first of the race of the *Belides*.
dandus, a, um, part. of *do*.
Danubius, i, m. 2. the *Danube*, the

- largest river in Europe, except the Rha or Volga.
- daps, dāpis, f. 3.* a banquet, repast, meal.
- Dardania, ae, f. 1.* a district of Troas, in the north-western part of Asia Minor, extending from Abydos to the promontory of Rhœteum.
- dātūrus, a, um, part. of do.*
- dātus, a, um, part. of do.*
- de, prep. c. abl. of, from, out of, touching, concerning.*
- dea, ae, f. 1.* a goddess.
- debellātus, a, um, part. of debello.*
- debello, āre, āvi, ātum, a. 1.* (de et bello) to finish a war, vanquish, subdue.
- dēbeo, ēre, ui, itum, a. 2.* to owe, be in debt, be obliged.
- dēbilis, e, adj.* feeble, infirm.
- debilitō, āre, āvi, ātum, a. 1.* to enervate; enfeeble.
- dēbitus, a, um, part.* owing, due.
- dēcēdo, dēre, ssi, ssum, n. 3.* (de et cēdo) to go away, withdraw, yield, depart this life, die.
- decemvir, i, m. 2.* one of ten men appointed to execute jointly any public commission; thence called *Decemviri*.
- decerno, cernēre, crēvi, crētum, a. 3.* (de et cerno) to judge, determine, decree, contend; *bellum alicui*, to delegate to one the command of a war.
- decarpo, ēre, si, tum, a. 3.* (de et carpo) to pluck off, take away, lessen.
- decido, idēre, idi, n. 3.* (de et cado) to fall from or down, fall.
- decimus, a, um, ord. num. adj.* the tenth.
- Decius, i, m. 2.* a name among the Romans.
- declāro, āre, āvi, ātum, a. 1.* (de et clāro) to declare, show clearly, manifest.
- decoctus, a, um, part. of decoquo.*
- decōquo, quēre, xi, ctum, a. 3.* (de et cōquo) to boil, boil away.
- decōrus, a, um, adj.* comely, beautiful, decorous, decorated.
- decrētus, a, um, part. of decerno.*
- decreresco, crescere, crēvi, crētum, n. 3.* (de et cresco) to decrease, wear away.
- dēcumbo, umbēre, cūbui, ubitum, n. 3.* (de et cubo) to lie down.
- decurro, currēre, curri et cucurri, cursum, n. 3.* (de et curro) to run down, flow down.
- dedītio, ōnis, f. 3.* a yielding up, surrender.
- dedītus, a, um, part. of dedo.*
- dēdo, dēre, didi, ditum, a. 3.* to give up, surrender. That is, (*Do*) I give (*de*) away from myself.
- dedūco, cēre, xi, ctum, a. 3.* (de et dūco) to bring down, lead forth.
- deductus, a, um, part. of deduco.*
- defatigātus, a, um, part. of defatigo.*
- defatigo, āre, āvi, ātum, a. 1.* (de et fatigo) to weary out, fatigue.
- defectio, ōnis, f. 3.* et *defectus, ūs, m. 4.* a deficiency, want; also, an eclipse (of the sun or moon).
- defendo, dēre, di, sum, a. 3.* (de et fendo, to hit) to hit off, ward off; protect, defend.
- defensus, a, um, part. of defendo.*
- defēro, ferre, tūli, lātum, irr. a.* (de et fēro) to carry down or along, bring, bestow.
- defīcio, icēre, ēci, ectum, a. et n. 3.* (de et fācio) to decrease, fail, be wanting.
- defleo, ēre, ēvi, ētum, a. 2.* (de et fleo) to bewail, lament, deplore.
- defluo, uēre, uxi, uxtum, n. 3.* (de et fluo) to flow down.
- defōdio, ōdēre, ōdi, ossum, a. 3.* (de et fōdio) to dig, bury.
- deformis, e, adj.* deformed, ugly
- deformitas, ātis, f. 3.* deformity.
- defossus, a, um, part. of defōdio.*
- defunctus, a, um, part. of defungor, (vita) dead.*
- defungor, gi, ctus sum, d. 3.* (de et fungor) to perform, be freed from.
- dēgo, gēre, gi, a. et n. 3.* (for *deago*. i. e. *vitam, aetatem, tempus*.) to lead, pass, spend, dwell.
- degusto, āre, āvi, ātum, a. 1.* (de et gusto) to taste.
- deinde, adv.* after that, next in order.
- Deiotārus, i, m. 2.* first distinguished as tetrarch of Galatia, and afterwards made king of Armenia Minor by Pompey.
- dejectus, a, um, part. of dejicio.*

- dejicio, icēre, ēci, ectum, a. 3. (de et jacio) to throw down.*
- delābor, bi, psus sum, d. 3. (de et labor) to fall or slide down.*
- delapsus, a, um, part. of delabor.*
- delātus, a, um, part. of defero.*
- delecto, āre, āvi, ātum, a. 1. (fr. delectio, delectum, fr. lacio) to delight, please.*
- delectus, a, um, part. of deligo.*
- delendus, a, um, part. of deleo.*
- dēleo, ēre, ēvi, ētum, a. 2. to blot out, efface, destroy.*
- dēlētus, a, um, part. of deleo.*
- dēliciae, ārum, f. 1. delights, luxuries.*
- dēlictum, i, n. 2. a fault. Fr. delinquo, delictum, a failure in duty.*
- dēligo, igēre, ēgi, ectum, a. 3. (de et lēgo) to choose out, select.*
- Delphicus, a, um, adj. pertaining to Delphi.*
- Delphi, ōrum, m. pl. 2. now Castri, a town of Phocis, famous for a temple and oracle of Apollo.*
- delphinus, i, m. 2. (Δελφίν) a dolphin.*
- Delta, ae, f. 1. that part of Egypt near the Mediterranean, between the Canopic and Pelusiatic mouths of the Nile. It was so called from its resemblance to the form of the fourth letter of the Greek alphabet, Δ.*
- dēlūbrum, i, n. 2. (fr. deluo, to cleanse, purify) an altar, temple, or sacred place.*
- Delus vel-os, i, f. 2. an island of the Aegaeon, situate in the centre of the Cyclades, the birth-place of Apollo and Diana.*
- Demarātus, i, m. 2. a rich citizen of Corinth, father of Lucumo, afterwards Tarquinius Priscus.*
- demergo, gēre, si, sum, a. 3. (de et mergo) to plunge, sink, drown.*
- demersus, a, um, part. of demergo.*
- Demetrius, i, m. 2. a prince of Macedonia.*
- demissus, a, um, part. of demitto.*
- demitto. ittere, isi, issum, a. 3. (de et mitto) to throw or send down.*
- Democritus, i, m. 2. a celebrated philosopher of Abdera, commonly known under the appellation of the laughing philosopher.*
- demonstrātūrus, a, um, part. of demonstro.*
- dēmonstro, āre, āvi, ātum, a. 1. (de et monstro) to point out, show, demonstrate.*
- Dēmōsthēnes, is, m. 3. a celebrated orator of Athens, born B. C. 381.*
- dēmum, adv. at length, in fine, only, merely.*
- dēni, ae, a, distr. num. adj. pl. every ten.*
- dēnīque, adv. in fine, lastly.*
- dens, tis, m. 3. a tooth.*
- densus, a, um, adj. thick, close.*
- Dentātus, i, m. 2. Siccius, celebrated for the large number of rewards which he earned by his valour.*
- dēnuntio, āre, āvi, ātum, a. 1. (de et nuntio) to denounce, declare, forewarn.*
- dēpuscor, ci, tus sum, d. 3. (de et pascor) to feed upon, eat up.*
- dēpingo, ngēre, nxi, ctum, a. 3. (de et pingo) to paint, depict, figure.*
- dēplōro, āre, āvi, ātum, a. 1. (de et plōro) to deplore, lament, bewail.*
- dēpōno, ōnēre, ōsui, ōsūtum, a. 3. (de et pōno) to lay or put down.*
- dēpōpūlātus, a, um, part. of depopūlor.*
- dēpōpūlor, āvi, ātus sum, d. 1. (de et pōpūlor) to lay waste, ravage, depopulate.*
- dēprēhendo, dēre, si, sum, a. 3. (de et prēhendo) to seize, catch, take unawares.*
- dēprēhensus, a, um, part. of deprehendo.*
- dēpulso, āre, āvi, ātum, freq. 1. (de et pulso) to drive down or away.*
- dēscendo, dēre, di, sum, n. 3. (de et scando,) to descend.*
- describo, bēre, psi, ptum, a. 3. (de et scribo) to describe, arrange, distribute.*
- dēsēro, rēre, rui, rtum, a. 3. (de et sēro) to abandon, forsake.*
- dēsertum, i, n. 2. a desert.*
- dēsertus, a, um, part. et. adj. forsaken, lonely, uninhabited, waste.*
- dēsīdērium, i, n. 2. a longing for, desire; grief for the want of, regret.*

- dēsīno, sīnēre, sivi et sii, situm, a. et n. 3. (de et sīno) to cease, leave off, give over, abandon.*
- dēspērātus, a, um, part. of dēspēro.*
- dēspēro, āre, āvi, ātum, a. 1. (de et spēro) to despair of.*
- dēsponsātus, a, um, part. of dēsponso.*
- dēsponso, āre, āvi, ātum, a. 1. freq. (fr. despondeo,) to promise in marriage, betroth.*
- dēstīno, āre, āvi, ātum, a. 1. to make fast, fix, assign, appoint, aim at.*
- dēsum, esse, fui, futūrus, irr. n. (de et sum) to be wanting, fail.*
- dētērior, adj. comp. deterrimus, sup. (no positive), (fr. dētēro) worse.*
- dēterreo, ēre, ui, itum, a. 2. (de et terreo) to deter, frighten, discourage.*
- dētestor, āri, ātus sum, d. 1. (de et testor) to detest.*
- dētractus, a, um, part. of detrāho.*
- dētrāho, hēre, xi, ctum, a. 3. (de et trāho) to draw down or off, to take away.*
- dētrimentum, i, n. 2. damage, loss. Fr. dētrītum, supine of dētēro.*
- deus, i, m. et f. (Θεός) God, a deity, divinity.*
- dēvēho, hēre, xi, ctum, a. 3. (de et veho) to carry down, convey, transport.*
- dēvēxus, a, um, adj. inclining downwards, sloping.*
- dēvictus, a, um, part. of dēvinco.*
- dēvinco, vincere, vīci, victum, a. 3. (de et vinco) to conquer, vanquish.*
- dēvōlo, āre, āvi, ātum, n. 1. (de et vōlo) to fly down, fly away.*
- dēvōrandus, a, um, part. of dēvōro.*
- dēvōrātus, a, um, part. of dēvōro.*
- dēvōro, āre, āvi, ātum, a. 1. (de et vōro) to devour, eat up.*
- dēvōtus, a, um, part. of dēvōveo.*
- dēvōveo, ōvēre, ōvi, ōtum, a. 2. (de et vōveo) to vow, doom, devote, offer up, immolate.*
- dexter, tēra, et trā, tērum, et trum, adj. right, on the right hand.*
- dextra, ae, f. 1. the right hand.*
- diadēma, ātis, n. 3. (διάδημα) a diadem.*
- Diagēras, ae, m. 1. an athlete of Rhodes, 460 B. C. He saw his*
- three sons crowned the same day at Olympia, and died through excess of joy.*
- dialectus, i, f. 2. a dialect.*
- Diāna, ae, f. 1. the sister of Apollo.*
- dico, āre, āvi, ātum, a. 1. to assign, dedicate, consecrate.*
- dīco, cēre, xi, ctum, a. 3. to say, tell, speak.*
- dictātor, ōris, m. 3. (fr. dicto) a chief magistrate elected on extraordinary occasions, and vested with absolute authority; a Dictator.*
- dicto, āre, āvi, ātum, a. 1. (freq. of dico) to speak or dictate what another may write.*
- dictum, i, n. 2. a word, saying, expression.*
- dictus, a, um, part. of dico.*
- dies, ēi, m. vel f. in sing. m. in pl. 5. a day.*
- diffēro, differre, distūli, dilātum, irr. a. et n. to carry hither and thither, be different.*
- difficile, adv. with difficulty.*
- difficilis, e, adj. difficult. For disfacilis; dis contradicts, as in dissimilis.*
- difficultas, ātis, f. 3. difficulty, trouble, a bad condition.*
- dīgītus, i, m. 2. a finger, a finger's breadth.*
- dignātus, a, um, part. of dignor.*
- dignitas, ātis, f. 3. dignity, rank, honour.*
- dignor, āri, ātus sum, d. 1. to think (dignum) worthy; to think a thing worthy to do, deign to do.*
- dignus, a, um, adj. worthy, deserving of.*
- dilānio, āre, āvi, ātum, a. 1. (di et lānio) to tear or rend in pieces, mangle.*
- dilīgens, tis, adj. (fr. dilīgo) fond of, partial to a pursuit, diligent, attentive.*
- dilīgenter, adv. (ius,issime) diligently, attentively.*
- dilīgo, īgēre, exi, ectum, a. 3. to esteem highly, love. For dilego, to choose one apart from others.*
- dīmīcātio, ōnis, f. 3. a flight, encounter, contest.*
- dīmīcātus, a, um, part. of dīmīco.*
- dīmīco, āre, āvi, (rarely ui,) ātum,*

- a. 1.** (*di et mico*) to fight, encounter, contend.
- dimissus, a, um, part. of dimitto.*
- dimittendus, a, um, part. of dimitto.*
- dimitto, ittere, isi, issum, a. 3.* (*di et mitto*) to let go, dismiss.
- Diogēnes, i, m. 3.* a celebrated Cynic philosopher of Sinope.
- Diomēdes, is, m. 3.* a king of Aetolia, one of the bravest of the Grecian chiefs in the Trojan war.
- diphthongus, i, f. 2.* a diphthong.
- diremtūrus, a, um, part. of dirimo.*
- direptus, a, um, part. of diripio.*
- dirimo, imēre, emi, entum vel emptum, a. 3.* (*dis et ēmo*) to divide, separate, determine.
- diripio, ipēre, ipui, eptum, a. 3.* (*di et rapio*) to plunder, spoil, pillage.
- diruo, uēre, ui, ūtum, a. 3.* (*di et ruo*) to overthrow, destroy.
- dirus, a, um, adj.* dreadful, dire, portentous.
- dirūtus, a, um, part. of diruo.*
- discēdo, dere, ssi, ssum, n. 3.* (*dis et cedo*) to go away, depart.
- discendus, a, um, part. of disco.*
- discerpo, pēre, psi, ptum, a. 3.* (*dis et carpo*) to tear in pieces, rend.
- discerptus, a, um, part. of discerpo.*
- disciplina, ae, f. 1.* instruction, discipline.
- discipulus, i, m. 2.* (*fr. disco*) a learner, pupil.
- disco, discere, didici, a. 3.* to learn.
- discordia, ae, f. 1.* discord, disagreement.
- discordo, are, avi, atum, n. 1.* to be at variance, disagree, differ.
- discrēpo, are, avi vel ui, n. 1.* (*dis et crēpo*) to differ in sound, vary, disagree.
- dīserte, adv.* clearly, expressly, eloquently.
- disputatio, onis, f. 3.* a learned discussion, discourse.
- dispūto, are, avi, atum, a. 1.* to debate, argue. Said of persons who in discourse (*puant diversa*) are of opposite sentiments.
- dissēmino, are, avi, atum, a. 1.* to spread abroad.
- dissēro, ere, ui, tum, a. 3.* to say, debate, discuss.
- dissīdium, i, n. 2.* (*fr. dissīdeo*, to disagree with) disagreement.
- dissimilis, e, adj.* (*dis et similis*) unlike, dissimilar.
- distinctus, a, um, part. of distingo.*
- distingo, guere, xi, ctum, a. 3.* (*di et stinguo*) to distinguish by marks, mark, adorn.
- disto, stāre, n. 1.* (*di et sto*) to stand apart, be distant.
- distribuo, uēre, ui, ūtum, a. 3.* (*dis et tribuo*) to divide, distribute.
- ditior, v. dives.*
- ditissimus, v. dives.*
- diu, adv.* (*diutius, diutissime*,) for a long time.
- diurnus, a, um, adj.* (*fr. diu*) diurnal, daily.
- diūtinus, a, um, adj.* (*fr. diu*) lasting.
- diuturnitas, atis, f. 3.* length of time, long duration.
- diūturnus, a, um, adj.* (*fr. diu*) lasting.
- divello, vellere, velli, (saepius quam vulsi), vulsum, a. 3.* (*di et vello*) to pull asunder, disjoin, pull off.
- diversus, a, um, adj.* different.
- dives, itis, (ditior for divitior, ditissimus for divitissimus) rich, wealthy.*
- divido, idere, isi, isum, a. 3.* to divide.
- divinus, a, um, adj.* relating to (*Divi*) the Gods, divine.
- divisus, a, um, part. of divido.*
- divitiae, arum, f. pl. 1.* (*fr. dives-itis*) riches.
- divulsus, a, um, part. of divello.*
- do, dare, dedi, datum, a. 1.* (*fr. δωω, δω*) to give; *dare viam*, to give way; *dans*, a giver; *poenas dare*, to suffer punishment; *crimini*, to accuse.
- doceo, ere, ui, tum, a. 2.* to teach.
- dōcilitas, atis, f. 3.* aptness to learn, docility.
- doctrina, ae, f. 1.* instruction. The art of making (*doctum*) learned.
- doctus, a, um, part. of doceo.*
- Dōdōna, ae, f. 1.* a famous city of Epirus, with a forest in the neighbourhood, situate near the sources of the Acheron.
- dōleo, ere, ui, itum, n. 2.* to grieve, sorrow, be in pain.
- dōlor, ōris, m. 3.* (*fr. dōleo*) grief, pain.

dōlus, *i*, *m*. 2. (Δόλος) a device, artful contrivance, wile.
dōmesticus, *a*, *um*, *adj.* appertaining to (*dōmum*) a house, domestic.
dōmicilium, *i*, *n*. 2. (*fr. dōmus*) a house, place of abode.
dōmīna, *ae*, *f*. 1. a mistress (*domūs*) of a house.
dōminatio, *ōnis*, *f*. 3. dominion, despotism, tyranny,
dōmīnus, *i*, *m*. 2. a master (*domūs*) of a house; master, lord.
dōmītus, *a*, *um*, *part.* of *dōmo*.
dōmo, *āre*, *ui*, *itum*, *a*. 1. (*fr. δαμάω*, ὤ) to subdue, vanquish, break or tame wild animals.
dōmus, *i* *et* *ūs*, 2. *et* 4. (Δόμος) a house.
dōnātus, *a*, *um*, *part.* of *dōno*.
dōnec, *adv.* while, until.
dōno, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, *a*. 1. to give, bestow freely, present.
dōnum, *i*, *n*. 2. a gift.
Dōricus, *a*, *um*, *adj.* pertaining to the Dorians, Doric.
dormio, *ire*, *ivi*, *itum*, *n*. 4. to sleep.
dorsum, *i*, *n*. 2. the back.
dōs, *dōtis*, *f*. 3. (Δῶς) a marriage-portion, dowry.
drāco, *ōnis*, *m*. 3. (Δράκων) a dragon.
Druidae, *ārum*, *m*. *pl.* 1. the Druids, priests of Britain and Gaul. A Celtic word.
dūbitatio, *ōnis*, *f*. 3. a doubting, doubt, hesitation.
dūbito, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, *n*. 1. (*dubius*) to be in doubt, hesitate.
dūbium, *i*, *n*. 2. doubt; *sine et procul dūbio*, without doubt, beyond a doubt, doubtless.
dūcendus, *a*, *um*, *part.* of *dūco*.
ducenti, *ae*, *a*, *card. num. adj. pl.* two hundred.
dūco, *cēre*, *xi*, *ctum*, *a*. 1. to lead, carry, draw; *uxorem*, to marry; *exequias*, to discharge the last duties to any one.
ductus, *a*, *um*, *part.* of *dūco*.
Duilius, *i*, *m*. 2. C. Nepos, a Roman consul, the first who obtained a victory over the naval power of Carthage. B. C. 260.
dulcis, *e*, *adj.* sweet.
dum, *adv.* as long as, whilst, until.
duo, *ae*, *o*, *card. num. adj. pl.* (Δύο) two.

duodēcim, *card. num. adj. pl. ind.* twelve.
duōdēcīmus, *a*, *um*, *ord. num. adj.* the twelfth.
duodeviginti, *card. num. adj. ind.* two from twenty, eighteen.
dūrītia, *ae*, *f*. 1. *vel dūrīties*, *iēi*, *f*. 5. (*dūrus*) hardness.
dūrus, *a*, *um*, *adj.* hard, harsh, severe.
dux, *dūcis*, *c*. 3. (*fr. duco*, *duxi*) a leader, guide, general.
Dionysius, *i*, *m*. 2. the 1st, or the elder, a tyrant of Syracuse. The 2nd, surnamed the younger, was son of the 1st, and succeeded his father as tyrant of Sicily.

E.

e, *ex*, *prep. c. abl.* (iē) from, out of, among.
ēbibo, *ibēre*, *ibi*, *ibitum*, *a*. 3. (*eet bibo*) to drink up.
ēbrietas, *ātis*, *f*. 3. (*fr. ebrius*, drunk) drunkenness.
ēbur, *ōris*, *n*. 3. ivory.
ēdīco, *cēre*, *xi*, *ctum*, *a*. 3. (*e et dico*) to speak out, declare publicly, announce.
ēdītus, *a*, *um*, *part.* of *edo*.
ēdo, *dēre*, *didi*, *dītum*, *a*. 3. (*e et do*) to give out, publish, proclaim; *spectaculum*, to give an exhibition; *stragem*, to make a slaughter, to overthrow.
ēdo, *ēdēre*, *vel esse*, *ēdi*, *ēsum*, *irr. a.* (ἔδω) to eat.
ēdūcātus, *a*, *um*, *part.* of *ēdūco*.
ēdūco, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, *a*. 1. (*fr. duco*) to bring up, educate.
ēdūco, *cēre*, *xi*, *ctum*, *a*. 3. (*e et dūco*) to lead forth.
efficio, *icēre*, *eci*, *ectum*, *a*. 3. (*e et facio*) to bring to pass, accomplish, make.
effigies, *iēi*, *f*. 5. an image.
efflo, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, *a*. 1. (*e et flo*) to breathe out; *animam*, to breathe one's last, die.
effugio, *ūgere*, *ūgi*, *ūgitum*, *a. et n.* 3. (*e et fugio*) to fly from, fly away, escape.
effundendus, *a*, *um*, *part.* of *effundo*.
effundo, *fundēre*, *fūdi*, *fūsum*, *a*. 3.

(*e et fundo*) to pour out, spill, waste.

effusus, *a, um*, part. of *effundo*.

egeo, *ēre*, *ui*, *n. 2.* to be in want of, want.

Egeria, *ae*, *f.* a nymph of Aricia in Italy, who was courted by Numa, and according to Ovid became his wife.

ēgero, *rēre*, *ssi*, *stum*, *a. 3.* (*e et gēro*) to carry out, cast out.

ēgestus, *a, um* part. of *ēgēro*.

ēgo, *mei*, *pro. 1.*

ēgrēdior, *di*, *ssus sum*, *d. 3.* (*e et grādior*) to walk out, go forth.

egrēgie, *adv.* in a distinguished manner.

ēgrēgius, *a, um*, *adj.* eminent, surpassing; one chosen (*e grēge*) out of the flock.

ēgressus, *a, um*, part. of *egredior*.

ēlābor, *bi*, *psus sum*, *d. 3.* (*e et lābor*) to slide away, escape, disappear.

ēlapsus, *a, um*, part. of *ēlābor*.

Elephantis, *īdis*, *f. 3.* an island and city of the Nile in Egypt.

ēlēphantus, *i. m. 2.* et *ēlēphas*, *antis*, *m. 3.* an elephant.

Eleusinii, *ōrum*, *m. pl. 2.* the inhabitants of Eleusis.

Eleusis et -in, *īnis*, *f. 3.* a town of Attica, celebrated for the festivals of Ceres.

ēlido, *dēre*, *si*, *sum*, *a. 3.* (*e et laedo*) to dash in pieces, crush.

ēlīgo, *īgēre*, *ēgi*, *ectum*, *a. 3.* (*e et lēgo*) to pick out, select.

ēlōquens, *lis*, *adj. -ntior, -ntissimus*, eloquent.

ēlōquentia, *ae*, *f. 1.* eloquence.

ēlōquor, *qui*, *quūtus vel cūtus sum*, *d. 3.* (*e et loquor*) to speak out or plainly, say.

ēlūceo, *cēre*, *xi*, *n. 2.* (*e et lūceo*) to shine forth.

ēmergo, *gēre*, *si*, *sum*, *n. 3.* (*e et mergo*) to come out, rise up, emerge.

ēmīneo, *ēre*, *ui*, *n. 2.* (*e et māneo*) to rise above, be conspicuous, be eminent.

ēmīto, *ittēre*, *īsi*, *issum*, *a. 3.* (*e et mitto*) to send forth; *in mare emitti*, to empty into the sea.

ēmo, *ēmēre*, *ēmī*, *emtum vel emptum*,

a. 3. to take; as in *dēmo*, *adīmo*, buy, purchase.

ēmōrior, *mōri*, *mortuus sum*, *d. 3.* to die.

emtus vel emptus, *a, um*, part. of *emo*.

ēnascor, *nasci*, *nātus sum*, *d. 3.* (*e et nascor*) to spring from, grow up, be born of.

ēnātus, *a, um*, part. of *enascor*.

ēnēco, *āre*, *ui*, *tum*, *vel āvi*, *ātum*, *a. 1.* (*e et nēco*) to kill, slay.

ēnervo, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, *a. 1.* to weaken, enervate.

ēnim, *adv.* for, indeed.

Enna, *ae*, *f. 1.* a town of Sicily, situated on an eminence in the middle of the island.

Ennius, *i, m. 2.* an ancient poet, born at Rudiae in Calabria, flourished towards the close of the first Punic war.

ēnuntio, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, *a. 1.* (*e et nuntio*) to pronounce, publish, declare.

eo, *īre*, *īvi*, *ītum*, *irr. n.* (ἐω) to go.

eō, *adv.* thither, so far.

Eōus, *i, m. 2.* Lucifer, the morning star.

Eous, *a, um*, *adj.* (Ἠώς fr. Ἡώς the morning) of the morning, eastern.

Epaminondas, *ae*, *m. 1.* a famous Theban, descended from the ancient kings of Boeotia.

Ephēsus, *i, m. 2.* a city of Ionia, famous for a temple of Diana, one of the seven wonders of the world.

Ephialtes, *is*, *m. 3.* a giant, son of Neptune and brother of Otus. They were called *Aloides*, from their reputed father Aloeus.

Epimenīdes, *is*, *m. 3.* an epic poet of Crete, contemporary with Solon.

Epirus, *i, f. 2.* a country of Greece, to the west of Thessaly, lying along the Hadriatic.

epistōla, *ae*, *f. 1.* (ἐπιστολή) an epistle, a letter.

ēpitōme, *es*, *f. 1.* (ἐπιτομή) an abridgment, abstract.

ēpūlae, *arum*, *f. 1.* (for *ēdīpūlae*, fr. *ēdo*) food, a feast, banquet.

ēpūlor, *āri*, *ātus*, *sum*, *d. 1.* to feast, banquet.

ēques, itis, m. 3. a horseman, knight.

ēquidem, conj. indeed, truly, for my part.

ēquitātus, ūs, m. 4. cavalry.

ēquito, āre, āvi, ātum, a. 1. to ride.

ēquus, i, m. 2. a horse.

ērectus, a, um, adj. et part. (fr. ēri-go) raised up, upright, erect.

ēreptus, a, um, part. of ērīpio.

erga, prep. c. acc. over against, towards.

ergo, conj. on account of, therefore.

ērigo, igēre, exi, ectum, a. 3. (e et rēgo) to set upright.

erināceus, i, m. 2. a hedge-hog.

ērīpio, ipēre, ipui, eptum, a. 3. (e et rapio) to take away by force.

erro, āre, āvi, ātum, n. 1. to wander, stray, err.

ērōdo, dēre, si, sum, a. 3. (e et rō-do) to gnaw off, eat into, consume.

ērūdīo, ire, iui, et ii, itum, a. 4. to instruct, inform. *E rudi doctum facio.*

ērūdītio, ōnis, f. 3. a teaching, instruction, learning.

ērūdītus, a, um, part. of erudio.

ēsūrio, ire, iui, itum, n. 4. (fr. esurus, fr. edo) to desire to eat, be hungry.

et, conj. and, also, even; *et...et,* both...and.

etiam, conj. also; with the comp. even. For *etiam*, and now, now further.

Etruria, ae, f. 1. a celebrated country of Italy, lying to the west of the Tiber.

Etrusci, ōrum, m. pl. 2. the inhabitants of Etruria.

Etruscus, a, um, adj. pertaining to Etruria.

Euboea, ae, f. 1. now *Negroponte*, an island of the Aegaeon, on the eastern coast of Greece, separated from the main land by the Euripus.

Eumēnes, is, m. 3. a Greek officer in the army of Alexander; the 2d, a king of Pergamus, celebrated for his love of learning.

Euphrātes, is, m. 3. a large river of Asia, which rises in a part of the

most northern chain of *Taurus*, joins the *Tigris*, and with it empties into the *Sinus Persicus*.

Euripides, is, m. 3. a celebrated tragic poet, born at *Salamis* the day on which *Xerxes* was defeated by the Greeks.

Euripus, i, m. 2. a narrow strait dividing *Euboea* from the main land of Greece.

Eurōpa, ae, f. 1. a daughter of *Agenor*, king of *Phoenicia*, whom *Jupiter*, under the form of a bull, carried to *Crete*; one of the three main divisions of the ancient world, supposed to have taken its name from the daughter of *Agenor*.

Eurōtas, ae, m. 1. a river of *Laconia*, flowing by *Sparta*. It is now called *Vasilipotamo*, a corruption of *Basilipotamos* (king of rivers), a name given it by way of eminence.

Euxinus, i, m. 2. (fr. Εὐξεινος, hospitable) the *Euxine*, an inland sea, north of *Asia Minor*, now the *Black Sea*.

ēvādo, dēre, si, sum, n. 3. (e et vādo) to go out, escape.

ēversus, a, um, part. of evertō.

ēvertō, tēre, ti, sum, a. 3. (e et verto) to overturn, overthrow, destroy.

ēvōcātus, a, um, part. of ēvōco.

ēvōco, āre, āvi, ātum, a. 1. (e et vōco) to call out, invite, summon.

ēvōlo, āre, āvi, ātum, n. 1. (e et vōlo) to fly out or away.

ēvōmo, ēre, ui, itum, a. 3. (e et vōmo) to vomit forth, cast out.

ex, prep. c. abl. (ἐξ) from; *v. e.*

exactus, a, um, part. of exigo.

exaequo, āre, āvi, ātum, a. 1. (ex et aequo) to make equal or even, to equal.

exānīmo, āre, āvi, ātum, a. 1. (ex et anīmo) to deprive of life, kill.

exardesco, descēre, si, n. inc. 3. to grow hot, be on fire, burn.

exaspērātus, a, um, part. of exaspero.

exaspēro, āre, āvi, ātum, a. 1. to provoke, exasperate. That is, to make (*asperum*) sharp in temper.

excēdo, dēre, ssi, ssum, n. 3. (ex et

- cādo*) to go forth, depart; go beyond, exceed.
- excellō, ēre, ui, n. 3.* (*ex et cello*, to urge forward) to be high, excel, surpass.
- excelsus, a, um, adj.* (*fr. celsum, sup. of cello*) high.
- excidium, i n. 2.* (*fr. excīdo*) destruction, ruin, an overthrow.
- excīdo, ēre, i, n. 3.* (*ex et cādo*) to fall out.
- excīdo, dēre, di, sum, a. 3.* (*ex et caedo*) to cut or hew out, hew down.
- excipio, ipēre, ēpi, eptum, a. 3.* (*ex et cāpio*) to receive, take up, sustain.
- excisus, a, um, part.* of *excīdo*.
- excitandus, a, um, part.* of *excīto*.
- excito, āre, āvi, ātum, a. 1.* (*ex et cīto*) to call out, stir up, awaken, cause.
- exclāmo, āre, āvi, ātum, a. 1.* (*ex et clamo*) to cry out, exclaim.
- exclūdo, dēre, si, sum, a. 3.* (*ex et claudō*) to shut out, exclude, hatch.
- excaeco vel -coeco, āre, āvi, ātum, a. 1.* (*ex et caeco*) to make blind.
- excōlo, cōlēre, cōlui, cultum, a. 3.* (*ex et cōlo*) to cultivate, improve, exercise.
- excrūcio, āre, āvi, ātum, a. 1.* (*ex et crucio*) to torture greatly, excruciate.
- excūbiae, ārum, f. pl. 1.* (*fr. excūbo*, to lie out) watches (properly, by night;) the sentry, guard.
- excusātio, ōnis, f. 3.* an excusing, excuse, defence.
- exēdo, ēdēre et esse, ēdi, ēsum, irr. a.* (*ex et ēdo*) to eat up.
- exemplum, i, n. 2.* an example.
- exēquiae, V. exēquiae.*
- exerceo, ēre, ui, itum, a. 2.* (*ex et arceo, vel fr. ἐκπύρω*) to exercise, practise; *odium*, to hate; *agros*, to till a field.
- exercitus, ūs, m. 4.* an army. *Fr.* part. of *exerceo*, as being trained and exercised.
- exhaurio, rīre, si, stum, a. 4.* (*ex et haurio*) to draw out, exhaust.
- ēxigo, īgēre, ēgi, actum, a. 1.* (*ex et ago*) to lead or thrust out, banish.
- exiguus, a, um, adj.* slender, small.
- exilis, e, adj.* slight, small, feeble.
- exilium, i, n. 2.* (*for exulium, fr. exul*, an exile) banishment.
- eximie, adv.* remarkably, excellently.
- eximius, a, um, adj.* (*fr. exīmo*, to choose out) choice, excellent, remarkable.
- existimātio, ōnis, f. 3.* opinion, credit, honour.
- existimo, āre, āvi, ātum, a. 2.* (*ex et aestimo*) to think, esteem, judge.
- exitium, i, n. 2.* (*fr. sup. of exeo*) ruin, destruction.
- exitus, ūs, m. 4.* a going out, event, issue.
- exoptatus, a, um, adj.* greatly wished or longed for.
- exōratus, a, um, part.* of *exōro*.
- exōrior, ōrēris, ōriri, ortus sum, d. 3.* t 4. (*ex et ōrior*) to rise, arise, spring up.
- exorno, āre, āvi, ātum, a. 1.* (*ex et orno*) to adorn, embellish.
- exōro, āre, āvi, ātum, a. 1.* (*ex et ōro*) to pray earnestly, gain by entreaty.
- exortus, a, um, part.* of *exorior*.
- expecto vel -specto, āre, āvi, ātum, a. 1.* (*ex et specto*) to look for, wait for.
- expedio, īre, īvi, itum, a. 4.* to disentangle, rid, prepare, equip. That is, to take one's (*pedem*) foot (*ex*) out of confinement.
- expēditio, ōnis, f. 3.* (*fr. expedio*) a military expedition.
- expello, pellēre, pūli, pulsum, a. 3.* (*ex et pello*) to drive out, banish.
- expers, tis, adj.* for *expars*, being without any part in a concern, without, destitute.
- expetendus, a, um, part.* of *expeto*.
- expēto, ēre, īvi, et īi, itum, a. 3.* (*ex et peto*) to seek out, long for.
- expio, āre, āvi, ātum, a. 1.* to expiate, atone for.
- expleo, ēre, ēvi, ētum, a. 2.* (*ex et pleo*) to fill up.
- explico, āre, āvi, ātum, et ui, itum, a. 1.* (*ex et plico*) to unfold, develop, explain.
- explōrator, ōris, m. 3.* (*fr. explōro* a spy, scout.

expōlio, īre, īvi, itum, a. 4. to polish well, finish, adorn.

expōno, ōnēre, ōsuī, ōsitum, a. 3. (*ex et pono*) to set forth, explain.

exprōbo, āre, āvi, ātum, a. 1. to upbraid, reproach.

expugnātus, a, um, part. of *expugno*.

expugno, āre, āvi, ātum, a. 1. (*ex et pugno*) to take by storm or assault, conquer.

expulsus, a, um, part. of *expello*.

exsēquiae, ārum, f. 1. pl. funeral solemnities; properly, a following to the grave, *fr. sēquor*.

exsēquor, quī, quītus, vel cūtus sum, d. 3. (*ex et sequor*) to follow, pursue, prosecute.

exsilio, īre, ui et ii, ultum, n. 4. (*ex et salio*) to spring forth.

exspecto, V. expecto.

exspiro vel -piro, āre, āvi, ātum, a. 1. (*ex et spiro*) to breathe out, expire.

extinctus, vel -tinctus, a, um, part. of *extinguo*.

extinguo vel -tinguo, guēre, xi, ctum, a. 3. (*ex et stinguo*) to put out, extinguish, kill; *extingui morbo*, to die a natural death.

exstructus vel -tructus, a, um, part. of *exstruo*.

exstruo vel -truo, ēre, xi, ctum, a. 3. (*ex et struo*) to build up.

exsurgo, gēre, rexi, rectum, n. 3. (*ex et surgo*) to rise, rise up.

exter vel extērus, a, um, adj. -tērior, -tīmus, of another country, foreign.

externus, a, um, adj. outward, external.

exto vel -sto, āre, īti, ātum, n. 1. (*ex et sto*) to appear or be above, remain, exist.

extorqueo, quēre, si, tum, a. 2. (*ex et torqueo*) to wrest from, extort.

extra, prep. c. acc. without, beyond.

extractus, a, um, part. of *extrāho*.

extrāho, hēre, xi, ctum, a. 3. (*ex et traho*) to draw out, extract.

extrēmus, a, um, adj. sup. of *exterus*, the utmost, last; *extrema senectus*, extreme old age

F.

fāba, ae, f. 1. a bean.

fāber, ri, m. 2. (for *fāciber, fr. facio*), a workman, artificer.

Fabius, i, m. 2. the name of a noble and powerful family at Rome, who derived their name from *faba*, a bean, because some of their ancestors cultivated it.

fabrīca, ae, f. 1. (*fr. fāber*) a shop, the art of framing or forging.

Fabricius, i, m. 2. *Caius Luscinus*, a Roman general, distinguished by his consummate knowledge of military affairs, and his incorruptible fidelity.

fabrico, āre, āvi, ātum, a. 1. (*fr. fāber*) to make, frame, forge, construct.

fabūla, ae, f. 1. (*fr. for, faris*) a report, tale, fable, play.

fābūlōsus, a, um, adj. fabulous.

fāciendus, a, um, part. of *facio*.

fācies, iēr, f. 5. (*fr. fācio, as species fr. specio*) the make, appearance, countenance.

fācile, ius, līme, adv. easily.

fācīnus, ōris, n. 3. (*fr. fācio*) a deed.

fācio, facēre, fēcī, factum, a. 3. to make, do, value; *pluris*, to value higher; *fac, imper.* take care.

factum, i, n. 2. a deed, action.

factūrus, a, um, part. of *facio*.

factus, a, um, part. of *fio*.

faex, faecis, f. 3. lees, dregs.

Falerii, ōrum, m. pl. 2. now *Falari*, a town of Etruria, of which the inhabitants were called *Falisci*.

Falernus, i, m. 2. a fertile plain of Campania, with a mountain, famous for its wine.

Falernus, a, um, adj. pertaining to Falernus, Falernian.

Falisci, ōrum, m. pl. 2. the inhabitants of Falerii.

fallo, fallēre, fefelli, falsum, a. 3. to deceive, escape the notice of.

falsus, a, um, adj. deceitful, faithless, false.

fama, ae, f. 1. (*φῆμη*) report, rumour, fame.

fāmelicus, a, um, adj. hungry.

fāmes, is, f. 3. hunger.

fāmilia, ae, f. 1. (for *família* fr. *famulus*) the slaves belonging to a master, a family.

fāmiliāris, e, adj. belonging to the same (*família*) family, intimate, familiar.

fāmiliārītas, ātis, f. 3. friendship, intimacy, confidence.

fāmiliārīter, adv. familiarly, as if he were one of the same family.

fāmūla, ae, f. 1. a female slave, maid servant.

fas, n. ind. divine law, justice, right; *non fas est*, it is not allowed.

fascis, is, m. 3. a bundle of wood, twigs, &c. the *fascēs* carried before the Roman magistrates were generally of birch.

fātālis, e, adj. (fr. *fatum*) destined by fate, fatal.

fāteor, fātēri, fassus sum, d. 2. to own, confess.

fātīdicus, a, um, adj. foretelling future events, prophetic.

fātīgātus, a, um, part. of *fatigo*.

fātīgo, āre, āvi, ātum, a. 1. to weary, fatigue.

fātīscor, fatisci, fessus sum, d. 3. to be exhausted, wearied.

fātum, i, n. 2. a prophecy; fate, destiny; *fato fungi*, to die.

Faustūlus, i, m. 2. the shepherd who preserved Romulus and Remus.

faux, cis, f. 3. the throat, a passage, defile; *Caudinae Furculae vel Fauces*, a defile near Caudium, where a Roman army was obliged to surrender to the Samnites and pass under the yoke.

fāveo, favēre, fāvi, fautum, n. 2. to favour.

fāvor, ōris, m. 3. favour.

fēbris, is, f. 3. a fever.

fecundus, a, um, adj. fruitful, fertile.

fēlicitas, ātis, f. 3. happiness, good fortune.

fēliciter, adv. happily, fortunately.

fēlis, is, f. 3. a cat.

fēlix, icis, adj. happy, felicitous.

fēmina, ae, f. 1. a female, woman.

femīneus, a, um, adj. of a woman, womanly.

fēra, ae, f. 1. a wild beast.

fērax, ācis, adj. (fr. *fero*) fruitful.

fēre, adv. about, nearly, almost.

fērinus, a, um, adj. (*fēra*) of wild beasts.

fēro, ferre, tūli, lātum, irr. a. (φέρω) to bear, carry, relate; *ferunt*, they say; *fertur*, it is said.

fērox, ōcis, adj. (fr. *fēra*) fierce, wild, bold.

ferreus, a, um, adj. iron, cruel, hard-hearted.

ferrum, i, n. 2. iron.

fertilis, e, adj. (fr. *fēro*) fertile, fruitful.

fertilitas, ātis, f. 3. fertility, fruitfulness.

ferūla, ae, f. 1. a reed, rod, staff.

fērus, a, um, adj. (fr. *fēra*) savage, wild.

ferveo, vēre, vi et bui, n. 2. to boil, seethe, foam, be hot, glow.

fessus, a, um, part. of *fatiscor*.

festino, āre, āvi, ātum, a. 1. to hasten, be in a hurry.

festum, i, n. 2. a feast.

festus, a, um, adj. festive, jovial, merry.

fictilis, e, adj. (fr. *fictus*, part. of *fin-go*) made of earth or clay.

ficus, i et ūs, f. 2. et 4. a fig-tree, fig.

fidēlis, e, adj. faithful, fr. *fides*.

fides, ei, f. 5. credit, faith, integrity; *in fidem*, in confirmation; *in fidem accipere*, to give an assurance of protection, to accept a capitulation.

fidus, a, um, adj. faithful.

figo, gēre, xi, xum, a. 3. to fix, fasten.

filia, ae, f. 1. a daughter.

filius, i, m. 2. a son.

findo, findēre, fidi, fissum, a. 3. to cleave, cut, split.

fin-go, fingēre, fin-xi, fictum, a. 3. to form, frame; devise, feign.

finio, ire, ūvi, ūtum, a. 4. to end, conclude, finish.

finis, is, m. et f. the end or conclusion, a limit, boundary.

finitus, a, um, part. of *finio*.

finitimus, a, um, adj. neighbouring

- fio, fieri, factus sum, irr. n.* to be made or done, happen, become.
firmatus, a, um, part. of *firmitas*.
firmiter, adv. firmly, steadfastly.
firmitas, a, um, n. 1. to make firm, establish.
firmus, a, um, adj. firm, steady, sure.
fissus, a, um, part. of *fissio*.
flagello, are, avi, atum, a. 1. (fr. flagellum, a whip) to whip, scourge.
flagitiosus, a, um, adj. infamous, flagitious, wicked.
flagitium, i, n. 2. a shameful crime, reproach.
flagro, are, avi, atum, n. 1. to burn, be on fire.
Flaminius, i, m. 2. the name of several distinguished Romans.
flamma, ae, f. 1. a flame.
flecto, clere, xi, xum, a. 3. to bend, twist, turn.
fleo, flere, fleri, flatum, a. 2. to shed tears, weep.
fletus, us, m. 4. weeping.
Flervo, onis, m. 3. a lake formed by the Rhine, which, having been in progress of time much increased by the sea, assumed the name of *Zwyder Zee* or *Southern Sea*.
flexus, a, um, part. of *flecto*.
floro, ere, ui, n. 2. (flos) to flourish, bloom.
flos, oris, m. 3. a flower, a blossom.
fluctus, us, m. 4. (fr. fluo) a wave.
flumen, inis, (fr. fluo) n. 3. a stream, river.
fluo, ere, xi, xum, n. 3. to flow.
fluvius, i, m. 2. (fr. fluo) a river.
fodio, fodere, fodi, fossum, a. 3. to dig.
foecunditas, atis, f. 3. fruitfulness.
foecundus, a, um, adj. fruitful.
foedus, eris, n. 3. a league.
folium, i, n. 2. a leaf.
fons, tis, m. 3. a fountain.
forem, def. I shall be; *fore, to be* about to be.
foris, adv. without doors, abroad.
forma, ae, f. 1. a figure, form, beauty.
formica, ae, f. 1. an ant.
formidabilis, e, adj. to be feared, formidable.
formido, inis, f. 3. fear.
formidolosus, a, um, adj. fearful.
formositas, atis, f. 3. beauty.
formosus, a, um, adj. beautiful, handsome.
fors, tis, f. 3. chance.
fortasse, adv. perhaps.
forte, adv. (the *abl.* of *fors*, used adverbially) by chance, accidentally.
fortis, e, adj. (-ior, -issimus) brave, valiant.
fortiter, (-ius, -issime) bravely, valiantly.
fortitudo, nis, f. 3. bravery, fortitude.
fortuna, ae, f. 1. (fr. fors) fortune, chance, luck, destiny.
forum, i, n. 2. a market-place, a public place in Rome, where assemblies of the people were held, and justice was administered.
fossa, ae, f. 1. (fr. fossum, sup. of fodio) a ditch.
fovea, ae, f. 1. a pit.
foveo, fovere, fovi, folum, a. 2. to keep warm, cherish.
fractus, a, um, part. of *frango*.
fragilis, e, adj. (fr. frango) easily broken, frail, perishable.
fragilitas, atis, f. 3. brittleness, frailty.
fragmentum, i, n. 2. a fragment.
frango, frangere, frangi, fractum, a. 3. to break, break in pieces, break down, weaken.
frater, tris, m. 3. a brother.
fraudulentus, a, um, adj. (fr. fraus) fraudulent.
fraus, dis, f. 3. fraud, deceit.
frequens, tis, adj. frequent, constant, numerous.
frethum, i, n. 2. a strait, a sea.
frico, are, ui, tum, a. 1. to rub, chafe.
frigeo, gere, xi, n. 2. to be cold.
frigidus, a, um, adj. (fr. frigeo) cold.
frigus, oris, n. 3. (fr. frigeo) cold.
frons, dis, f. 3. the leaf of a tree, a branch with leaves, a green bough.
fructuosus, a, um, adj. fruitful, profitable.
fructus, us, m. 4. fruit.

frugalitas, ātis, f. 3. temperance, frugality.

frumentum, i, n. 2. corn, grain.

fruo, i, itus et ctus sum, d. 3. to enjoy.

frustra, adv. to no purpose, in vain.

frustrātus, a, um, part. of *frustror*.

frustror, āri, ātus sum, d. 1. to deceive, disappoint, frustrate.

frutex, icis, m. 3. a shrub.

frux, gis, f. 3. (*frux* rarely found) the fruit or produce of the earth, corn.

fuga, ae, f. 1. (φύγη) flight.

fugātus, a, um, part. of *fugo*.

fugio, ūgēre, ūgi, ūgitum, n. 3. to fly, run away, escape.

fūgo, āre, āvi, ātum, a. 1. to put to flight, rout.

fulgeo, gēre, si, n. 2. to shine, glitter.

fuligo, inis, f. 3. soot.

fullo, ōnis, m. 3. a fuller.

fulmen, inis, n. 3. lightning, thunder. *Fr. fulgeo, fulgimen, fulmen.*

fūnāle, is, n. 3. a torch.

funditus, adv. (*fr. fundus*) from the very bottom, utterly.

fundo, fundēre, fūdi, fūsum, a. 3. to pour out; *lacrimas*, to shed tears; *hostes*, to rout the enemy.

fundus, i, m. 2. the bottom of any thing, ground; a field, farm.

fūnestus, a, um, adj. (*fr. funus*) deadly, fatal, inauspicious.

fūnis, is, m. 3. a rope, cord.

funus, eris, n. 3. a funeral.

fur, furis, c. 3. (φῶρ) a thief.

furcula, ae, f. (a *dimin.* of *furca*, a fork) a little fork; *Furculae Caudinae, v. fauz.*

furiōsus, a, um, adj. furious, mad.

Furius, i, m. 2. the name of a family at Rome, which Camillus first raised to distinction.

furtum, i, n. 2. (*fr. fur*) theft.

fusus, a, um, part. of *fundo*.

fūtūrus, a, um, part. of *sum*.

G.

Gades, ium, f. et m. pl. 3. now *Cadiz*, the name of a flourishing commercial city of Spain, situate on an island of the same name, at the mouth of the Baetis.

Gaditānus, a, um, adj. of Gades; *fretum Gaditanum*, the straits of Gibraltar.

Galatia, ae, f. 1. called also *Gallo-graecia*, a country of Asia Minor, south of Paphlagonia.

Gallia, ae, f. 1. Gaul, an extensive and populous country of Europe.

Gallicus, a, um, adj. pertaining to Gaul.

gallina, ae, f. 1. a hen.

gallināceus, i, m. 2. a cock.

gallus, i, m. 2. a cock.

Gallus, i, m. 2. a Gaul.

Ganges, is, m. 3. a famous river of India.

Garumna, ae, f. 1. a river of Gaul, which falls into the Sinus Cantabricus, now the *Bay of Biscay*. It is now called the *Garonne*.

gaudeo, gaudēre, gavīsus sum, n. p. 2. to rejoice, be glad.

gaudium, i, n. 2. joy, gladness.

gavīsus, a, um, part. of *gaudeo*.

gelidus, a, um, adj. cold as (*gelu*) ice.

gelu, n. et m. ind. ice, frost.

gēminus, a, um, adj. double; *geminī fratres*, twins.

gemmaus, a, um, part. of *gemmo*, set with precious stones.

gemmo, āre, āvi, ātum, m. 1. to bud, shine like precious stones.

gēner, i, m. 2. a son-in-law.

genero, āre, āvi, ātum, a. 1. to beget, produce.

gēnērōsitas, ātis, f. 3. nobleness of mind, generosity, magnanimity.

gēnērōsus, a, um, adj. born of a noble (*generis*) race, noble-hearted.

gēnītrix, icis, f. 3. a mother.

genitus, a, um, part. of *gigno*.

gens, tis, f. 3. a clan among the Romans, nation, tribe.

gēnus, ēris, n. 3. (Γένος) a family, race, kind.

geometria, ae, f. 1. geometry.

Germania, ae, f. 1. an extensive country of Europe at the east of Gaul.

Germanicus, a, um, adj. pertaining to Germany, German.

Germānus, i, m. 2. an inhabitant of Germany.

- germānus, a, um, adj.* german; *frater*, a full brother.
- gero, rēre, ssi, stum, a. 3.* to bear, carry, do; *res*, to do actions; *odiu-um*, to entertain hatred; *onus*, to bear a burden.
- Geryōn, onis, m. 3. et Geryōnes, ae, m. 1.* a celebrated monster who lived in the island Erythia, near Gades.
- gesto, āre, āvi, ātum, a. 1. freq.* of *gero*, to bear, carry.
- gestus, a, um, part.* of *gero*; *res gestae*, exploits.
- Getae, ārum, m. pl. 1.* a tribe of Scythians remarkable for their strength and fierceness.
- gigas, antis, m. 3.* (*Iiyas*) a giant.
- gigno, gignere, genui, gēnītum, a. 3.* to beget, produce.
- glūber, bra, brum, adj.* smooth, bald.
- glācies, ēi, f. 5.* ice.
- glādiātor, ōris, m. 3.* (*fr. glādius*) a sword-player, gladiator.
- glādiātōrius, a, um, adj.* pertaining to a gladiator.
- glādius, i, m. 2.* a sword.
- glans, dis, f. 3.* an acorn.
- glisco, ēre, n. 3.* to grow, increase.
- glōria, ae, f. 1.* glory.
- glorior, āri, ātus sum, d. 1.* to boast.
- Gorgias, ae, m. 1.* a celebrated orator and sophist, born at Leontium in Sicily, whence he was surnamed Leontinus.
- gracilis, e, adj.* slender, lean, light.
- Gracchus, i, m. 2.* the name of several distinguished Romans.
- grādior, grādi, gressus sum, d. 3.* to go, walk.
- gradus, ūs, m. 4.* a step.
- Graecia, ae, f. 1.* Greece.
- Graecus, a, um, adj.* pertaining to Greece.
- grandis, e, adj.* big, large.
- Granicus, i, m. 2.* a river of Bithynia, famous for the victory of Alexander over Darius, B. C. 334.
- grassor, āri, ātus sum, d. 1.* to go on, advance, rage against.
- grātes, f. pl. 3.* thanks; *agēre*, to give.
- grātia, ae, f. 1.* thanks, gratitude, grace; *gratiam reddere, referre*, to give thanks; *agere*, to thank;
- habere*, to owe thanks; *in gratiam*, in favour of.
- grātūlatus, a, um, part.* of *gratulor*.
- grātūlor, āri, ātus sum, d. 1.* to congratulate.
- grātus, a, um, adj.* grateful, agreeable, pleasing.
- grāvis, e, adj.* heavy, weighty, severe; *grave coelum*, an oppressive climate.
- grāvitās, ātis, f. 3.* heaviness, gravity.
- grāviter, adv.* heavily.
- grāvo, āre, āvi, ātum, a. 1.* to burden, load.
- gregātīm, adv.* in herds.
- gressus, ūs, m. 4.* a step.
- grex, gis, c. 3.* a herd, flock.
- grus, uis, m. et f. 3.* a crane.
- gubernātor, ōris, m. 3.* a pilot, governor.
- Gyarus, i, f. 2.* a small island of the Archipelago.
- Gyges, is, m. 3.* a minister of Candaules, king of Lydia, who murdered his master, and usurped the throne about 718 B. C.
- Gymnosophista, ae, m. 1.* one of a class of Indian philosophers, the same with the Brachmani, who were called gymnosophists, or *naked philosophers*, by the Greeks, from their going naked.

H.

- habeo, ēre, ui, ūtum, a. 2.* to have, hold, consider.
- hābito, āre, āvi, ātum, a. 1. freq. fr.* *habeo*, to inhabit.
- hābitūrus, a, um, part.* of *habeo*
- hābitus, a, um, part.* of *habeo*.
- hābitus, ūs, m. 4.* condition, dress, manner.
- hactēnus, adv.* thus far, hitherto.
- Hadriānus, i, m. 2.* the 15th emperor of Rome, successor to Trajan.
- Haemus, i, m. 2.* a chain of mountains forming the northern boundary of Thrace, and separating it from Moesia.
- halcyon, ōnis, f. 3.* the halcyon.
- Halicarnassus, i, f. 2.* now *Bodron*, a famous maritime city of Caria, in Asia Minor.

- Hamilcar**, *āris*, *m.* 3. a Carthaginian general.
- Hannibal**, *ālis*, *m.* 3. a Carthaginian general, the inveterate enemy of Rome.
- Hanno**, *ōnis*, *m.* 3. a Carthaginian general.
- Harmonia**, *ae*, *f.* 1. a daughter of Mars and Venus, who married Cadmus.
- Harpyiae**, *ārum*, *f. pl.* 1. three winged monsters, who had the face of a woman, the body of a vulture, and had their feet and fingers armed with sharp claws.
- haruspex**, *icis*, *m.* 3. a soothsayer.
- Hasdrubal**, *ālis*, *m.* 3. a Carthaginian general.
- hasta**, *ae*, *f.* 1. a spear.
- haud**, *adv.* not.
- haurio**, *rīre*, *si*, *stum et sum*, seldom *rīvi et rīi*, *ritum*, *a.* 4. to draw, drink off.
- haustus**, *a, um*, *part.* of *haurio*.
- haustus**, *ūs*, *m.* 4. a draught.
- hēbes**, *ētis*, *adj.* blunt, dull.
- hēbesco**, *ēre*, *n. inc.* 3. to grow blunt, dim. or languid.
- Hebrus**, *i*, *m.* 2. now *Marisa*, the largest river of Thrace. It empties into the Aegæan.
- Hēcūba**, *ae*, *f.* 1. the second wife of Priam, king of Troy.
- hēdēra**, *ae*, *f.* 1. ivy.
- Hegesias**, *ae*, *m.* 1. a philosopher of Cyrene.
- Hēlēna**, *ae*, *f.* 1. the most beautiful woman of her age, daughter of Jupiter and Leda.
- Hēlicon**, *ōnis*, *m.* 3. a famous mountain in Boeotia, near the gulf of Corinth, sacred to the Muses and Apollo.
- hellebōrus**, *i*, *m.* 2. hellebore.
- Hellespontus**, *i*, *m.* 2. now the *Dardanelles*, a narrow strait between Asia and Europe, near the Propontis.
- Helvetia**, *ae*, *f.* 1. now *Switzerland*, a country of Gaul.
- Helvetii**, *ōrum*, *m. pl.* 2. now the Swiss, the inhabitants of Helvetia.
- Herāclēa**, *ae*, *f.* 1. a name given to more than 40 towns in Europe, Asia, Africa, and the islands of the Mediterranean.
- herba**, *ae*, *f.* 1. an herb; grass, herbage.
- herbidus**, *a, um*, *adj.* full of herbs, grassy.
- Hercules**, *is*, *m.* 3. a celebrated hero, son of Jupiter and Alcmena.
- Hercynia**, *ae*, *f.* 1. a very extensive forest of Germany.
- Herennius**, *i*, *m.* 3. a general of the Samnites.
- heres vel haeres**, *ēdis*, *c.* 3. an heir.
- hēri**, *adv.* yesterday.
- Hero**, *ūs*, *f.* 3. a beautiful priestess of Venus at Sestos, greatly beloved by Leander, a youth of Abydos.
- Hespērus**, *i*, *m.* 2. a son of Japetus, brother to Atlas. He came to Italy, and the country received the name Hesperia from him, according to some accounts.
- heu**, *int.* alas!
- hiātus**, *ūs*, *m.* 4. a gaping; opening, aperture.
- Hibernicus**, *a, um*, *adj.* Irish; mare, the Irish Sea.
- hibernus**, *a, um*, *adj.* wintry; *hibernum tempus*, the winter.
- hic**, *adv.* here.
- hic, haec, hoc**, *pro.* this.
- Hiempsal**, *ālis*, *m.* 3. a brother of Adherbal, put to death by Jugurtha.
- hiems vel hyems**, *ēmis*, *f.* 3. winter.
- Hiero**, *ōnis*, *m.* 3. a king of Sicily.
- Hierosolyma**, *ae*, *f.* 1. *et a, ōrum*, *n. pl.* 2. Jerusalem.
- hinc**, *adv.* hence, from this place.
- hinnio**, *īre*, *īvi*, *itum*, *n.* 4. to neigh.
- hinnitus**, *ūs*, *m.* 4. a neighing.
- hinnūleus**, *i*, *m.* 2. a young hind or fawn.
- hio**, *āre*, *āvī*, *ātum*, *n.* 1. to gape, yawn, open.
- Hipparchus**, *i*, *m.* 2. a son of Pisis-tratus, who succeeded his father as tyrant of Athens.
- Hippolytus**, *i*, *m.* 2. a son of Theseus and Hippolyte.
- Hippomēnes**, *is*, *m.* 3. a son of Macareus, who married Atalanta with the assistance of Venus.
- hippopotāmus**, *i*, *m.* 2. the hippopotamus or river-horse.

Hispania, *ae*, *f*. 1. now Spain, an extensive country, forming a kind of peninsula, in the S. W. of Europe.

Hispanus, *a*, *um*, *adj*. Spanish; *m*. 2. a native of Hispania.

hodie, *adv*. (for *hoc die*) to-day.

hœdus, *i*, *m*. 2. a kid.

Hœmērus, *i*, *m*. 2. a Greek poet, the most celebrated and ancient of all the profane writers.

hōmo, *inīs*, *c*. 3. a man.

hōnestas, *ātis*, *f*. 3. dignity, honour, virtue.

hōnestus, *a*, *um*, *adj*. honourable.

honor, *et -os*, *ōris*, *m*. 3. honour, a post of honour, office.

honorifice, (*centius*, *centissime*) honourably.

hōra, *ae*, *f*. 1. (ὥρα) an hour.

Horātius, *i*, *m*. 2. the name of several Romans; *Horatii*, three brave Romans, born at the same birth, who fought against the *Curatii*.

horreo, *ēre*, *ui*, *n*. 2. to be rough.

horridus, *a*, *um*, *adj*. (*fr.* *horreo*) rough, hideous, frightful.

Hortensius, *i*, *m*. 2. the name of several Romans.

hortātus, *ūs*, *m*. 4. (*fr.* *hortor*) an exhortation.

hortor, *ārī*, *ātus sum*, *d*. 1. to excite, encourage, exhort.

hortus, *i*, *m*. 2. a garden.

hospes, *ītis*, *c*. 3. a stranger, guest.

hospitium, *i*, *n*. 2. the act of receiving (*hospites*) strangers, hospitality; *hospitio accipere*, to entertain.

hostia, *ae*, *f*. 1. a victim, animal sacrificed.

hostilis, *e*, *adj*. (*fr.* *hostis*) of an enemy, hostile.

Hostilius, *i*, *m*. 2. *Tullus*, the third king of Rome, succeeded *Numa*.

hostis, *is*, *c*. 3. an enemy.

huc, *adv*. hither; *huc...illuc*, now here...now there.

hujusmodi, *adj*. *ind.* (*hic et modus*) of this kind or sort, such.

hūmānitas, *ātis*, *f*. 3. (*humānus*) human nature, humanity.

hūmānus, *a*, *um*, *adj*. pertaining to man, human. *Fr.* *homo*, or allied to it.

hūmērus, *i*, *m*. 2. the shoulder.

hūmīdus, *a*, *um*, *adj*. moist. *Fr.* *humor*.

hūmīlis, *e*, *adj*. low (*humi*) on the ground, low; *humili loco natus* esse, to be of humble origin.

hūmor, *ōris*, *m*. 3. moisture.

hūmus, *i*, *f*. 2. the ground; *humi*, on the ground.

hyaena, *ae*, *f*. 1. the hyaena, *Υαίνα.

hýdrus, *i*, *m*. 2. (ὕδρος) a water-serpent.

hymnus, *i*, *m*. 2. (ὕμνος) a song.

Hýperbóreus, *a*, *um*, *adj*. (ὑπερβόρεος) northern, wintry.

hystrix, *icis*, *f*. 3. (ὑστρίξ) a porcupine.

I.

Ibērus, *i*, *m*. 2. now the *Ebro*, one of the largest rivers of Spain, which empties into the Mediterranean.

ibi, *adv*. there.

ibidem, *adv*. in the same place.

Ibis, *idis*, *f*. 3. (ἰβίς) the ibis; an Egyptian bird like a stork, which devours serpents.

Icārus, *i*, *m*. 2. the son of *Daedalus*.

Icarius, *a*, *um*, *adj*. of *Icarus*; *mare*, a part of the *Aegæan* sea near the islands *Mycōnos* and *Gyāros*.

Ichneumon, *ōnis*, *m*. 3. (ἰχνεύμων) the ichneumon or Egyptian rat.

Ichnūsa, *ae*, *f*. 1. a name given to the island of *Sardinia*, from its resembling a human footstep (*ichnos*).

ico, *icēre*, *ici*, *ictum*, *a*. 3. to hit, strike; *icere foedus*, to make, ratify.

ictus, *a*, *um*, *part.* of *ico*.

ictus, *ūs*, *m*. 4. (*fr.* *ico*, *ictum*) a stroke, blow.

idem, *eādem*, *idem*, *pro.* the same.

idōneus, *a*, *um*, *adj*. fit, proper, suitable.

igītur, *conj.* therefore.

ignārus, *a*, *um*, *adj*. (*fr.* *in*, not, *et gnārus*, knowing) ignorant.

ignāvus, *a*, *um*, *adj*. (*in*, not, *et gnāvus*, industrious) idle, inactive, cowardly.

- ignis, is, m. 3.* fire.
- ignobilis, e, adj. (in, not, et nobilis)* unknown, mean, ignoble.
- ignoro, are, avi, atum, a. 1. (fr. ignarus)* to be ignorant of, not to know.
- ignotus, a, um, adj. (in et notus)* not known, unknown.
- Ilium, i, n. 2.* a name of Troy, derived from Ilus, one of its kings.
- illatus, a, um, part. of inféro.*
- ille, a, ud, pro.* he, she, that.
- illicēbrae, arum, f. 1. (fr. illicio)* enticements, allurements.
- illico, adv. (illico, in hoc loco)* in that place, on the spot, instantly.
- illuc, adv.* to that place, thither; *huc...illuc*, now here...now there.
- illustris, e, adj. (fr. illuceo)* clear, bright, illustrious, far-famed.
- illustro, are, avi, atum, a. 1. (in et lustro)* to illuminate, illustrate, make renowned.
- Illyria, ae, f. 1. et Illyricum, i, n. 2.* a country bordering on the Adriatic Sea, opposite Italy.
- imāgo, inis, f. 3.* an image, figure, likeness.
- imbēcillus, e, adj.* weak, feeble. That is, resting (*in bacillum*) on a stick.
- imber, bris, m. 3. (fr. ὄμβρος)* a shower.
- imitatio, onis, f. 3. (fr. imitor)* imitation.
- imitor, ari, atus sum, d. 1.* to imitate.
- immānis, e, adj.* horrible, cruel, monstrous.
- immēmor, oris, adj. (in, not, et mēmor)* forgetful, regardless.
- immensus, a, um, adj. (in, not, et melior, mensus)* immeasurable, immense, boundless.
- immēritus, a, um, part. (in, not, et meritus)* undeserved, undeserving.
- immineo, ēre, ui, n. 2. (in et mīneo)* to hang over, threaten, be at hand.
- immissus, a, um, part. of immitto.*
- immitto, ittere, isi, issum, a. 3. (in et mitto)* to send or let in, to send to, to throw at.
- immobilis, e, adj. (in, not, et mōbilis)* immoveable.
- immōlo, are, avi, atum, a. 1.* to sacrifice, immolate. That is, to sprinkle (*mōlam*) a salted cake (*in*) upon a victim.
- immortalis, e, adj. (in et mortālis)* immortal.
- immōtus, a, um, part. (in et mōtus)* unmoved.
- immūtātus, a, um, part. of immūto; nihil immūtātus*, unchanged.
- immūto, are, avi, atum, a. 1. (in et mūto)* to alter greatly, change.
- impātians, tis, adj. (in et pātior, pātians)* that cannot or will not bear, impatient; *frigoris*, unable to withstand the cold; *morae*, impatient of delay.
- impēdio, ire, ivi, itum, a. 4.* to hinder, check, prevent. *Fr. in et pedes.* That is, to throw any thing against the feet of another, and hinder his progress.
- impēditus, a, um, part. of impedio.*
- impēdeo, dēre, di, n. 2. (in et pendeo)* to hang over, impend, threaten.
- impēnētrābilis, e, adj. (in et pēnētrābilis)* impenetrable.
- impense, adv. (fr. impendo)* to lay out money upon) at great cost of labour and pains, extraordinarily.
- impērātor, oris, m. 3. (fr. impēro, impērātum)* a commander-in-chief of an army, general.
- impērīto, are, avi, atum, a. 1. (freq. fr. impēro)* to command, govern.
- impērītus, a, um, adj. (in, not, et pērītus)* unskilful, ignorant, inexperienced.
- impērīum, i, n. 2. (fr. impēro)* command, authority, government.
- impēro, are, avi, atum, a. 1. (fr. pāro)* to command, rule over, govern.
- impertio, ire, ivi, itum, a. 4.* to impart, share. That is, to give (*partem*) a part.
- impētro, are, avi, atum, a. 1. (in et pātro, to effect)* to accomplish, accomplish the object of a request, obtain by request.
- impētus, ūs, m. 4. (fr. impēto, to assault)* an assault or fury with which we assault any one, violence;

- impetum facere in aliquem*, to make an attack upon one.
- impius*, *a*, *um*, *adj.* (*in et pius*) impious, wicked.
- impleo*, *ēre*, *ēvi*, *ētum*, *a*. 2. (*pleo* fr. *πλέω*) to fill, fulfil, accomplish.
- implicitus*, *a*, *um*, *part.* of *implico*.
- implico*, *āre*, *ui et āvi*, *ītum et ātum*, *a*. 1. (*in et plico*) to entangle, involve; *implicāri morbo*, to be seized with.
- implōro*, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, *a*. 1. (*fr. plōro*) to call upon with weeping, beseech.
- impōno*, *ōnēre*, *ōsui*, *ōsitum*, *a*. 3. (*in et pōno*) to lay upon, impose.
- importūnus*, *a*, *um*, *adj.* importunate, outrageous, outrageous in demands, tyrannical, cruel.
- impōsitus*, *a*, *um*, *part.* of *impōno*.
- imprōbatus*, *a*, *um*, *part.* of *imprōbo*.
- imprōbo*, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, *a*. 1. (*in et prōbo*) to disapprove of.
- imprūdēns*, *tis*, *adj.* (*in et prudens*) imprudent, inconsiderate.
- impugnātūrus*, *a*, *um*, *part.* of *impugno*.
- impugno*, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, *a*. 1. (*in et pugno*) to attack.
- impūne*, *adv.* without punishment, with impunity.
- īmus*, *a*, *um*, *adj.* (*fr. infīmus*, *sup. of infērus*) the lowest.
- in*, (*prep. c. acc. et abl.*) in, into, against, at, about, amongst, for; *in dies*, from day to day; *in eo esse*, to be on the point of.
- inānis*, *e*, *adj.* empty, void, vain.
- inaresco*, *escēre*, *ui*, *n.* *inc.* 3. to become dry.
- incēdo*, *dēre*, *ssi*, *ssum*, *n.* 3. (*in et cēdo*) to go against or towards, go, come.
- incendium*, *i*, *n.* 2. (*fr. incendo*) a fire, conflagration.
- incendo*, *dēre*, *di*, *sum*, *a*. 3. (*fr. candō*) to set fire to, burn.
- incensus*, *a*, *um*, *part.* of *incendo*.
- incertus*, *a*, *um*, *adj.* (*in et certus*) uncertain.
- inchōo*, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, *a*. 1. to begin.
- incido*, *cīdēre*, *cīdi*, *cāsum*, *n.* 3. (*in et cādo*) to fall into or upon, happen; *in aliquem*, to fall in with one.
- incīpio*, *cīpēre*, *cēpi*, *ceptum*, *a*. 3. (*in et cāpio*) to begin.
- incītātus*, *a*, *um*, *part.* of *incīto*.
- incīto*, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, *a*. 1. (*in et cīto*) to rouse, excite, stimulate.
- inclūdo*, *dēre*, *si*, *sum*, *a*. 3. (*in et claudō*) to shut in or up, include.
- inclusus*, *a*, *um*, *part.* of *inclūdo*.
- inclūytus*, *a*, *um*, *adj.* (*fr. κλυτὸς*) renowned, illustrious.
- incōla*, *ae*, *c.* 1. (*fr. incōlo*) an inhabitant.
- incōlo*, *cōlēre*, *cōlui*, *cultum*, *a*. 3. (*in et cōlo*) to inhabit, abide or dwell in.
- incōlūmis*, *c*, *adj.* (*in et cōlūmis*) safe, sound, unpunished.
- incompertus*, *a*, *um*, *part.* (*in*, *not*, *et compertus*) not discovered, unknown.
- inconsīdērate*, *adv.* inconsiderately.
- incrēdibilis*, *e*, *adj.* (*in et crēdibilis*) incredible.
- incrēdibiliter*, *adv.* incredibly.
- incrēmentum*, *i*, *n.* 2. an increase.
- Fr. incresco*, *incrēvi*, whence *incrēvimentum*, *incrēmentum*.
- incrēpo*, *āre*, *ui*, *ītum*, *a*. 1. (*fr. crēpo*, to make a noise) to make a noise at, upbraid, reprove.
- incruentus*, *a*, *um*, *adj.* (*in et cruentus*) not bloody, bloodless.
- inculte*, *adv.* rudely, uncouthly, inelegantly.
- incultus*, *a*, *um*, *adj. et part.* (*in et cultus*) uninhabited, uncultivated, desert.
- incumbo*, *cumbēre*, *cūbui*, *cūbitum*, *n.* 3. (*in et cubo*) to lean, lie, or recline upon, to attend or apply to; *gladio vel in gladium*, to fall upon one's sword, slay one's self.
- incursio*, *ōnis*, *f.* 3. (*fr. incurro*, *incursum*) a running upon, incursion, attack.
- incus*, *ūdis*, *f.* 3. an anvil on which smiths (*incudunt*) forge iron.
- indāgo*, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, *a*. 1. (*fr. indu*, within, *et ago*) to trace out as hunters do, investigate.
- inde*, *adv.* from that place, thence.
- index*, *īcis*, *m. et f.* (*fr. indico*) one who shows or discovers, a sign, mark, index.
- India*, *ae*, *f.* 1. an extensive country of Asia, which took its name

- from the Indus, its western boundary.
- indico**, *äre, ävi, ätum, a. 1.* (*dico*) to show, discover, disclose.
- indico**, *cäre, xi, ctum, a. 3.* (*in et dico*) to declare, proclaim.
- indictus**, *a, um, part. of indico.*
- Indicus**, *a, um, adj.* Indian.
- indigena**, *ae, c. 1.* a native of a place. For *indugena*, *fr. indu*, in, and *geno* for *gigno*.
- indöles**, *is, f. 3.* natural disposition.
- indüco**, *cäre, xi, ctum, a. 3.* (*in et düco*) to lead in, induce, persuade.
- inductus**, *a, um, part. of indüco.*
- induo**, *üere, ui, ütum, a. 3.* (*fr. ivöw*) to put on, clothe.
- Indus**, *i, m. 2.* a celebrated river of India, falling, after a course of 1300 miles, into the Indian Ocean. It forms the western boundary of India.
- industria**, *ae, f. 1.* industry.
- indütus**, *a, um, part. of induö.*
- inēdia**, *ae, f. 1.* (*fr. in*, not, and *edo*, to eat) want of food, hunger.
- ineo**, *ire, ivi et ii, itum, irr. a. et n.* to go into, enter; *foedus*, to form a league.
- inermis**, *e, adj.* (*fr. in*, not, and *arma*) without arms, defenceless.
- inexplicābilis**, *e, adj.* (*in et explicābilis*) inexplicable, intricate.
- infāmis**, *e, adj.* (*fr. fama*) infamous, disgraceful.
- infans**, *tis, c. 3.* an infant. *Fr. for, fans.* One who cannot speak.
- infēri**, *örum, m. 2.* the infernal regions; the infernal gods; the shades.
- infērior**, *us, adj. comp. of infērus.*
- infēro**, *inferre, intüli, illätum, irr. a.* (*in et fēro*) to bring into, bring against; *bellum alicui*, to wage war against.
- infērus**, *a, um.* (*infērior, infimus vel imus*) which is below.
- infesto**, *äre, ävi, ätum, a. 1.* to annoy, molest, injure. *Infestus sum in.*
- infestus**, *a, um, adj.* (*in*, not, *et festus*) hostile.
- infidus**, *a, um, adj.* (*in*, not, *et fidus*) unfaithful, faithless.
- infigo**, *gäre, xi, xum, a. 3.* (*in et figo*) to fix, fasten in.
- infimus**, *a, um, adj.* lowest. For *inferrimus*, *fr. infērus.*
- infinitus**, *a, um, adj.* (*in et finitus*) without bounds, infinite; *infinitum argenti*, an immense quantity of silver.
- infirmus**, *a, um, adj.* (*in et firmus*) weak, infirm.
- inflammo**, *äre, ävi, ätum, a. 1.* (*flammo*) to set on fire, inflame, excite.
- inflätus**, *a, um, part. of inflo.*
- infligo**, *gäre, xi, ctum, a. 3.* (*in et fligo*) to inflict, strike.
- inflo**, *äre, ävi, ätum, a. 1.* (*in et flo*) to blow into or upon, puff up.
- infrendeo**, *äre, vi, n. 2.* (*in et frendeo*) to gnash with the teeth.
- infringo**, *ingäre, ägi, actum, a. 3.* (*in et frango*) to break in pieces.
- infundo**, *fundäre, fudi, fusum, a. 3.* (*in et fundo*) to pour into.
- ingēnium**, *i, n. 2.* (*fr. ingēno, ingenui*) natural disposition or capacity, genius, character.
- ingēno**, same as *ingigno*, *gignere, gēnui, gēnütum, a. 3.* (*in et gigno*) to engender, produce.
- ingens**, *tis, adj.* great, large.
- ingēnuus**, *a, um, adj.* (*fr. ingēno*) native, freeborn, liberal, candid.
- ingrädior**, *ēdi, essus sum, d. 3.* (*in et grädior*) to walk into, go in, enter.
- ingressus**, *a, um, part. of ingrädior.*
- ingruo**, *üere, ui, n. 3.* to fall violently on, assail.
- inhaereo**, *räre, si, sum, n. 2.* (*in et haereo*) to cling to, adhere to; *cogitationibus*, to be lost in thought.
- inhio**, *äre, ävi, ätum, a. et n. 1.* (*in et hio*) to gape for, covet.
- inimicus**, *a, um, adj.* (*in et amicus*) unfriendly, hostile.
- inique**, *adv.* (*in et acque*) unequally, unjustly.
- iniquus**, *a, um, adj.* (*in et aequus*) unequal, unjust.
- initium**, *i, n. 2.* (*fr. ineo, initum*) a beginning.
- inüturus**, *a, um, part. of ineo.*
- injicio**, *icäre, eci, ectum, a. 3.* (*in et jacio*) to cast into, throw upon.

- injūcundus, a, um, adj.* (in et jucundus) unpleasant, harsh.
- injūria, ae, f. 1.* injury, wrong. *Fr. jus, juris.* Quod non jure fit.
- innascor, nasci, nātus sum, d. 3.* (in et nascor) to grow in.
- innāto, āre, āvi, ātum, n. 1.* (in et nāto) to swim into, float upon.
- innātus, a, um, part.* of *innascor*, inbred, innate.
- innātor, ti, sus vel xus sum, d. 3.* (in et nitor) to lean or rest upon, depend upon.
- innōcens, tis, adj.* innocent, guiltless.
- innōcentia, ae, f. 1.* innocence.
- innōtesco, escēre, ui, n. inc. 3.* (notus fio) to become noted or known.
- innoxius, a, um, adj.* (in et noxius) inoffensive, harmless.
- innūmērābilis, e, adj.* (in et numerabilis) innumerable.
- innumērus, a, um, adj.* countless, innumerable.
- inōpia, ae, f. 1.* (inops) want.
- inops, opis, adj.* poor, needy. *Qui est sine ope.*
- Inōpus, i, m. 2.* a river of Delos, which the inhabitants supposed to be the Nile, coming from Egypt under the sea. Near its banks Apollo and Diana were born.
- in vel im-primis, adv.* especially.
- inquam, is, it, def.* I say.
- inquināturus, a, um, part.* of *inquino*.
- inquino, āre, āvi, ātum, a. 1.* to defile, contaminate, stain.
- inquiro, rēre, sivi, situm, a. 3.* (in et quaero) to seek for, inquire, investigate.
- insānia, ae, f. 1.* (insānus) madness, folly.
- insānio, ire, īvi, itum, n. 4.* (insānus sum) to be mad.
- inscribo, bēre, psi, ptum, a. 3.* (in et scribo) to write upon, inscribe.
- inscriptus, a, um, part.* of *inscribo*.
- insectum, i, n. 2.* (inseco, insectum) an insect.
- insēquens, tis, part.* of *insēquor*.
- insēquor, qui, quītus vel cītus sum, d. 3.* (in et sēquor) to follow.
- insideo, idēre, ēdi, essum, n. 2.* (in et sēdeo) to sit or rest upon.
- insīdiae, ārum, f. pl.* (fr. *insideo*) an ambush, lying in wait, treachery; *per insīdias*, treacherously.
- insīdior, āri, ātus sum, d. 1.* (insīdias facio) to lie in wait, plot against.
- insigne, is, n. 3.* (fr. *signum*) a sign or mark of distinction, ensign.
- insignis, e, adj.* distinguished by some (*signum*) mark or sign, distinguished.
- insimūlo, āre, āvi, ātum, a.* (in et simūlo) to pretend a charge against, to accuse.
- insisto, sistēre, stiti, stātum, n. 3.* (in et sisto) to stand upon, insist.
- insolabiliter, adv.* inconsolably.
- insōlens, tis, adj.* insolent, arrogant.
- insōlenter, adv.* (fr. *insōlens*) arrogantly.
- insōlitus, a, um, part. et adj.* unaccustomed, unusual.
- inspecto, āre, āvi, ātum, a. 1.* (freq. of *inspicio*) to look into, observe, behold.
- inspērātus, a, um, part. et adj.* not hoped for, unexpected.
- instāturus, a, um, part.* of *insto*.
- instituo, uēre, ui, utum, a. 3.* (in et stātuo) to appoint, institute.
- institutum, i, n. 2.* (fr. *instituo*) a practice, institution.
- institutus, a, um, part.* of *instituo*.
- insto, stāre, stiti, stātum, n. 1.* (in et sto) to stand near, urge, request earnestly.
- instrumentum, i, n. 2.* (fr. *instruo*) an instrument.
- instruo, ēre, xi, ctum, a. 3.* (in et struo) to furnish, provide, fit out, instruct; *epulas*, to prepare a meal.
- Insubres, um, m. pl. 3.* the inhabitants of Insubria, a country near the Po, supposed to be of Gallic origin.
- insuesco, escēre, ēvi, etum, n. inc. 3.* to become accustomed.
- insūla, ae, f. 1.* an island.
- insūper, adv.* moreover.
- intēger, gra, grum, adj.* (grior, gerimus) whole, entire, uncorrupted, un hurt.
- intēgo, gere, xi, ctum, a. 3.* (in et tēgo) to cover.
- integritas, atis, f. 3.* (fr. *integer*) integrity.
- intellectus, a; um, part.* of *intelligo*.

intelligo, ïgère, exi, ectum, a. 3. (inter et lego) to understand, perceive, discern, know.

inter, prep. c. acc. between, among.

intercipio, ipère, èpi, eptum, a. 3.

(inter et capio) to take by surprise, intercept.

interdico, cère, xi, ctum, a. 3. (inter et dico) to forbid, prohibit.

interdictus, a, um, part. of interdico.

interdiu, adv. by day.

interdum, adv. now and then, sometimes.

intèrea, adv. (inter ea negotia) in the meanwhile.

interemptus vel -emptus, a, um, part. of interimo.

intèreo, ire, ïvi et ii, ïtum, irr. n. (inter et eo) to go to ruin, perish.

intèrest, imp. (inter et sum) it concerns, or is the interest of; mea, it concerns me.

interfector, òris, m. 3. (fr. interficio, intersectum) a murderer.

interficio, icère, èci, ectum, a. 3. (inter et facio) to kill, murder.

intèrim, adv. in the meanwhile.

intèrimo, imère, èmi, emtum or emptum, a. 3. (inter et èmo) to take in the midst, take away, kill.

interjectus, a, um, part. of interjicio.

interjicio, icère, èci, ectum, a. 3. (inter et jacio) to throw between or among.

intèrior, us, adj. (comp. of intèrus) more within, inner, interior.

internecio, ònis, f. 3. a massacre, carnage, destruction.

internodium, i, n. 2. the space between two knots or joints.

internus, a, um, adj. (fr. inter) inner, internal; Mare Internum, Mediterranean sea.

interpre, ètis, m. 3. an interpreter. Fr. inter and partes, or inter and pretium.

interregnum, i, n. 2. (inter et regnum) an interreign, the space of time in which a throne is vacant between the death of one king and the accession of another.

interrogatus, a, um, part. of interrogo.

interrogo, àre, àvi, àtum, a. 1.

intèrsus, esse, fui, fùtùrus, irr. n. (inter et sum) to be in the midst, be present at.

intèrus, a, um, adj. (fr. inter) which is within.

intervallum, i, n. 2. the space (inter vallos) between the stakes of the rampart of a camp, any interval.

intervénio, venire, vèni, ventum, n. 4. (inter et vénio) to come between.

intexo, ère, uì, tum, a. 3. (in et texo) to interweave.

intimus, a, um, adj. (for interrimus fr. interus) innermost, very intimate.

intra, prep. c. acc. within; adv. inward.

intrépídus, a, um, adj. (in, not, et trépídus) fearless, intrepid.

intro, àre, àvi, àtum, a. 1. (intrò eo) to go into, enter.

introdūco, cère, xi, ctum, a. 3. (intro et dūco) to lead in, introduce.

introitus, ùs, m. 4. (fr. introeo, introitus) a going in, entrance.

intueor, èri, itus sum. d. 2. (in et tuor) to look steadfastly at, behold.

intus, adv. (ἐντός) within.

inusual, uncommon.

inutilis, e, adj. (in et utilis) useless, unserviceable.

invādo, dère, si, sum, a. 3. (in et vādo) to enter, fall upon, attack.

invénio, vènire, vèni, ventum, a. 4. (in et vénio) to come upon, light upon, find, invent.

inventrix, icis, f. 3. (fr. invenio) an inventress.

inventus, a, um, part. of invenio.

investigo, àre, àvi, àtum, a. 1. to trace or find out by (vestigii) the prints of the feet, to investigate, discover.

invicem, adv. alternately, mutually.

invictus, a, um, part. (in et victus) unconquered.

invideo, vīdère, vīdi, vīsum, a. 2. (in et video) to envy. That is, keep one's eye fixed on an object with sentiments of secret jealousy.

invidia, ae, f. 1. envy, hatred, spite.

invisus, a, um, adj. odious, hateful.

invitatus, a, um, part. of invito.

invito, àre, àvi, àtum, a. 1. to ask, invite.

inviuus, a, um, adj. (fr. via) impassable.

invōco, āre, āvi, ātum, a. 1. (*in et vōco*) to call upon, invoke.

Iōnes, um, m. pl. 3. the inhabitants of Ionia.

Iōniā, ae, f. 1. a country of Asia Minor, on the coast of the Aegean.

Iōnicus, a, um, } *adj.* Ionian.

Iōnius, a, um, }

Iphicrātes, is, m. 3. a celebrated general of Athens, who rose from the lowest station to the highest offices in the state.

Iphigēniā, ae, f. 1. a daughter of Agamemnon and Clytemnestra.

ipse, a, um, *pro.* he himself, she herself, itself; he, she, it; *et ipse*, he also.

ira, ae, f. 1. anger, passion, resentment.

irascor, irasci, d. 3. (*fr. ira*) to be angry or enraged.

irātus, a, um, *adj.* (*fr. ira*) angry, enraged.

irrētio, ire, ivi, itum, a. 4. (*fr. rēte*) to ensnare, entangle.

irrideo, dēre, si, sum, a. 2. (*in et rideo*) to laugh at, scoff.

irrigātus, a, um, *part.* of *irrigō*.

irrigō, āre, āvi, ātum, a. 1. (*in et rigō*) to water, bedew, irrigate.

irrito, āre, āvi, ātum, a. 1. to provoke, enrage, irritate.

irruo, uēre, ui, n. 2. (*in et ruo*) to rush in or on furiously, attack.

is, ea, id, *pro.* this, he, she, it.

Isōcrātes, is, m. 3. a celebrated Athenian orator, son of Theodorus.

Issicus, a, um, *adj.* pertaining to Issus.

Issus, i, f. 2. now Aisse, a town of Cilicia, on the confines of Syria.

iste, a, ud, *pro.* this, that, he, she, it.

Ister, tri, m. 2. a large river of Europe, falling into the Euxine sea, called also Danubius.

Isthmicus, a, um, *adj.* Isthmian; *ludi*, sacred games among the Greeks, which received their name from the isthmus of Corinth, where they were observed.

Isthmus, i, m. 2. (Ἰσθμός) an isthmus, neck of land separating two seas.

ita, *adv.* so, thus.

Itālia, ae, f. 1. Italy, a celebrated country of Europe.

Itālicus, a, um, } *adj.* Italian.

Itālus, a, um, }

itāque, *adv.* therefore. That is, and so.

iter, itinēris, n. 3. (*fr. eo, itum*) a journey, way, march.

itērum, *adv.* once more, again.

Itāca, ae, f. 1. a mountainous and rocky island, with a city of the same name, situate north-east of Cephallenia. It was famous for being a part of the kingdom of Ulysses.

itēdem, *adv.* in like manner, likewise.

itūrus, a, um, *part.* of *eo*.

J.

jāceo, ēre, ui, itum, n. 2. to lie.

jācio, jācere, jēci, jactum, a. 3. to throw, cast, hurl.

jacto, āre, āvi, ātum, a. 1. (*freq. fr. jacio*,) to throw to and fro, toss.

jactus, a, um, *part.* of *jacio*.

jāculor, āri, ātus sum, d. 1. to throw (*jaculum*) a javelin, hurl.

jam, *adv.* now, presently, already.

jamdūdum, *adv.* long ago.

Janiculum, i, n. 2. now Montorio, one of the seven hills at Rome, on the opposite shore of the Tiber. Ancus Martius joined it to the city by the bridge Subli-cius.

Japētus, i, m. 2. a son of Coelus or Titan and Terra.

Jason, ōnis, m. 3. a celebrated hero, son of Aeson. He was leader of the Argonauts.

jējūnus, a, um, *adj.* fasting, hungry.

jōcor, āri, ātus sum, d. 1. to speak in jest, joke.

jūba, ae, f. 1. a mane.

jūbeo, jūb e, jussi, jussum, a. 2. to order, bid, command.

jūcundus, a, um, *adj.* (*fr. juvo*) delightful, sweet.

Judaea, ae, f. 1. a province of Palestine, forming the southern division.

Judaeus, a, um, *adj.* pertaining to Judaea; *Judaeus*, i, m. 2. a Jew.

jūdex, icis, c. 3. (*jus et dico*) a judge.

jūdicātus, *a, um, part.* of *jūdicō*.
jūdicium, *i, n. 2.* judgment; a sentence, decision.

jūdicō, *āre, āvi, ātum, a. 1.* (*jūdex*) to judge, determine, think.

jūgērum, *i, n. 2.* an acre of land.

jūgum, *i, n. 2.* a yoke; the summit of a mountain. *Fr.* *ζύγον*. Or *fr. jugo, jungo*.

Jugurtha, *āe, m. 1.* a son of Mastanabal, the brother of Micipsa.

Julius, *i, m. 2.* the name of a family of Alba, brought to Rome by Romulus, where they soon rose to the highest honours of the state.

junctus, *a, um, part.* of *jungo*.

jungo, *gēre, xi, ctum, a. 3.* to join; *jungere currum*, to put the horses to the chariot.

junior, *us, adj. comp.* (for *juvenior* *fr. juvenis*) younger.

Junius, *i, m. 2.* the name of a family at Rome.

Jūno, ōnis, f. 3. the wife of Jupiter.

Jūpiter, Jōvis, m. 3. the son of Saturn and Ops, and king of the gods.

jurgiōsus, *a, um, adj.* (*fr. jurgium*) quarrelsome.

jurgium, *i, n. 2.* a quarrel.

jūro, āre, āvi, ātum, a. 1. (*fr. jus, jūris*) to swear.

jus, jūris, n. 3. law, right, justice; *jus civitatis*, citizenship; *jūre*, justly, reasonably. *Fr. jussi fr. jubeo*. That which is ORDAINED by laws human or divine.

jussus, *a, um, part.* of *jubeo*.

jussus, ūs, m. 4. (*fr. jubeo, jussum*) a command.

justitia, *ae, f. 1.* (*f. justus*) justice.

justus, *a, um, adj.* (*fr. jus*) just, right, upright.

juvenca, *ae, f. 1.* a heifer.

jūvēnis, is, adj. (*comp. jūnior*, for *juvenior*) young, youthful; *subst. c. 3.* a youth, young man or woman. *Fr. jūvo*. One who has arrived at that time of life which admits of his being of use to his country, to his family, and to himself.

jūventus, ūtis, f. 3. (*fr. juvenis*) youth.

jūvo, jūvāre, jūvi, jūtum, a. 1. to succour, help, assist.

juxta, prep. c. acc. immediately upon, hard by, near; *adv.* nearly alike, equally.

L.

lābor et -os, ōris, m. 3. toil, labour.

lābor, bi, psus sum, d. 3. to fall, glide, flow.

lābōriōsus, *a, um, adj.* (*fr. lābor*) toilsome, laborious.

lābōro, āre, āvi, ātum, n. 1. (*labor*) to labour, be oppressed with, suffer with; *morbo*, to be sick; *fame*, to be hungry.

lābŷrinthus, i, m. 2. (Λαβϋρινθος) a labyrinth.

lac, tis, n. 3. milk.

Lācēdaemōnius, *a, um, adj.* Lacedaemonian.

Lacedaemon. ōnis, f. 3. a noble city of the Peloponnesus, the capital of Laconia, called also Sparta.

lācērātus, *a, um, part.* of *lācēro*.

lācēro, āre, āvi, ātum, a. 1. (*fr. lacer*, torn) to tear in pieces, maim.

lācessitus, *a, um, part.* of *lācesso*.

lācesso, ēre, iŷi, itum, a. 3. to rouse, provoke, irritate.

Laconicus, *a, um, adj.* Spartan, Laconic.

lacrŷma, ae, f. 1. a tear.

lacus, ūs, m. 4. a lake.

laedo, dēre, si, sum, a. 3. to hurt, harm.

laetātus, *a, um, part.* of *laetor*.

laetitia, *ae, f. 1.* (*fr. laetus*) joy.

laetor, āri, ātus sum, d. 1. to be glad, rejoice.

laetus, *a, um, adj.* glad, joyful, prosperous, flourishing, fruitful, plentiful.

Laevinus, *i, m. 2.* *P. Valerius*, a Roman consul, sent against Pyrrhus; *Laevini* a family belonging to the gens *Valeria*.

laevor, ōris, m. 3. smoothness.

Lagus, *i, m. 2.* a Macedonian of mean extraction, who adopted Ptolemy (thence called *Lagus* or *Lagides*), the first Macedonian king of Egypt.

lāna, ae, f. 1. wool.

- lānātus, a, um, adj.* having or bearing wool, woolly.
lāniātus, a, um, part. of *lanio*.
lānio, āre, āvi, ātum, a. 1. to tear, to cut in pieces.
lapicidīna, ae, f. 1. (*fr. lapicīdo, fr. lapis et caedo*) a quarry; *mar-mōris, a* marble-pit, quarry of marble.
lāpīdeus, a, um, adj. (fr. lapis) stony.
lāpis, idis, m. 3. a stone.
lapsus, a, um, part. of *lābor*.
lāqueus, i, m. 2. a noose, halter, snare.
largior, īri, itus sum, d. 4. to grant (*largē*) largely, lavish, give grant.
largitio, ōnis, f. 3. (fr. largior) a giving freely, grant, gift.
largus, a, um, adj. large, extensive, copious.
lāle, adv. widely, far and wide.
lātēbra, ae, f. 1. (fr. lāteo) a hiding-place.
lāleo, ēre, ui, n. 2. to lurk, lie hid, escape the observation of.
lāter, ēris, m. 3. a brick or tile.
laterculus, i, m. 2. a small brick or tile.
Latinus, a, um, adj. pertaining to Latium, Latin.
Latinus, i, m. 2. a son of Faunus and Marica, king of the Aborigines in Italy, who from him were called *Latini*.
lātītudo, īnis, f. 3. (fr. latus) breadth.
Lātōna, ae, f. 1. the mother of Apollo and Diana.
lātrandus, a, um, part. of *latro*.
latro, āre, āvi, ātum, a. 1. to break, bark at.
latro, ōnis, m. 3. a robber.
latrōcīnium, i, n. 2. robbery.
lātūrus, a, um, part. of *fēro*.
lātus, a, um, adj. broad, wide.
lātu, ēris, n. 3. a side.
laudātus, a, um, part. of *laudo*.
laudo, āre, āvi, ātum, a. 1. (fr. laus, laudis) to praise.
laus, dis, f. 3. praise.
laute, adv. sumptuously, magnificently.
lāvo, lavāre, lavāvi et saepius lavī, lavātum, lautum et lōtum, a. 1. et 3. to wash, rinse, bathe.
leacna, ae, f. 1. (Λαίνα) a lioness.
Leander, āri, m. 2. a youth of Abydos.
lēbes, ētis, m. 3. (Δίβης) a kettle.
lectus, a, um, part. of *lego*.
Leda, ae, f. 1. the wife of Tyndarus, king of Sparta, was mother of Pollux and Helena, and also of Castor and Clytemnestra.
legātio, ōnis, f. 3. (legatus) an embassy.
lēgātus, i, m. 2. (fr. lēgo) an ambassador, lieutenant.
lēgio, ōnis, f. 3. a legion, body of soldiers consisting of ten cohorts.
legislator, ōris, m. 3. (lex et fero, latum) a lawgiver, legislator.
lēgo, āre, āvi, ātum, a. 1. to send or depute as an ambassador, or as a deputy or lieutenant.
lēgo, lēgēre, lēgi, lectum, a. 3. (Λέγω) to gather, choose, read, read aloud.
Lemānus, i, m. 2. a lake in the country of the Allobroges, now called the lake of Geneva.
lente, adv. slowly, remissly.
leo, ōnis, m. 3. (Λέων) a lion.
Leonidas, ae, m. 1. a king of Sparta, celebrated for his bravery and patriotism. He led the 300 Spartans who fell at Thermopylae.
Leontinus, i, m. 2. pertaining to Leontium.
Leontium, i, n. 2. a town of Sicily.
Lepidus, i, m. 2. M. Aemilius, a Roman celebrated as being one of the triumvirs, with Octavianus and Antony.
lēpus, ōris, m. 3. a hare.
lētālis, e, adj. (fr. letum, death) mortal, deadly, fatal.
lēvis, e, adj. light.
lēvis et laevis, e, adj. (fr. λείος) smooth, polished.
lēvitas, ātis, f. 3. (fr. lēvis) lightness.
lēvo, āre, āvi, ātum, a. 1. (fr. lēvis) to lighten, relieve, alleviate.
lex, lēgis, f. 3. a law, condition.
libenter, adv. (fr. libens, willing) willingly, cheerfully.
liber, ēra, ērum, adj. free.
liber, bri, m. 2. (fr. λῆπος, bark)

- the inward bark or rind of a tree, a book.
- liberālīter*, *adv.* in a manner befitting a (*liberum virum*) freeman or gentleman, liberally.
- libērātus*, *a, um*, *part.* of *libēro*.
- libēre*, *adv.* freely.
- libērī*, *ōrum*, *m. pl.* 2. children, (free-born, not slaves).
- libēro*, *āre, āvi, ātum*, *a.* 1. to free, set at liberty. *Libērū facio*.
- libertas*, *ātis*, *f.* 3. (*fr. liber*) liberty.
- Libya*, *ae*, *f.* 1. properly that part of Africa which borders on the Mediterranean, adjoining Egypt. The poets have extended the name to all Africa.
- licet*, *ēbat, licuit, vel licitum est*, *imp.* it is just or right, it is lawful or allowed.
- Licīnius*, *i*, *m.* 2. the name of an illustrious family at Rome.
- licet*, *conj.* although.
- liēnōsus*, *a, um*, *adj.* (*lien, ēnis*, spleen) splenetic, affected with spleen.
- ligneus*, *a, um*, *adj.* (*fr. lignum*) of wood, wooden.
- lignum*, *i*, *n.* 2. wood.
- ligo*, *āre, āvi, ātum*, *a.* 1. to bind.
- Ligūria*, *ae*, *f.* 1. a country in the west of Italy, along the Ligusticus Sinus or Gulf of Genoa.
- Ligus*, *ūris*, *m.* 3. an inhabitant of Liguria, a Ligurian.
- Ligusticus*, *a, um*, *adj.* pertaining to Liguria; *Sinus vel Mare*, now the Gulf of Genoa.
- Lilybaeum*, *i*, *n.* 2. a promontory of Sicily, looking towards Africa, with a town of the same name in its vicinity.
- limpidus*, *a, um*, *adj.* clear, limpid.
- limus*, *i*, *m.* 2. mud, lime, clay.
- lingua*, *ae*, *f.* 1. (*fr. lingo*, to lick) the tongue; speech, language.
- linum*, *i*, *n.* (*Λίνον*) flax, linen.
- liquēfācio*, *fācēre, fēcī, faciūm*, *a.* 3. (*liquēre fācio*) to melt, dissolve.
- liquīdus*, *a, um*, *adj.* (*fr. liquor*) liquid, pure, clear.
- lis*, *litis*, *f.* 3. strife, dispute.
- littēra*, *ae*, *f.* 1. a letter, *litteris mandare*, to commit to writing; *lit-*
- tēraē, ārum*, *pl.* a letter, epistle; also, letters or learning, the arts, the sciences.
- littērārius*, *a, um*, *adj.* (*fr. littera*) relating to letters, literary.
- litus vel littus*, *ōris*, *n.* 3. (*fr. λιττός*, λιττός, smooth) a shore, a bank.
- lōco*, *āre, āvi, ātum*, *a.* 1. to place, deposite; *virgo ducenda locatur*, a girl is bestowed or given in marriage. *Fr. locus*. That is, in *loco pono*.
- locus*, *i*, *m.* 2. *lōci et lōca, ōrum*, *pl. m. et n.* a place.
- locusta*, *ae*, *f.* 1. a locust.
- longe*, *adv.* (*fr. longus*) a long way off, far, wide.
- longinquus*, *a, um*, *adj.* (*fr. longus*) being a long way off, distant.
- longitūdo*, *inis*, *f.* 3. (*fr. longus*) length.
- longus*, *a, um*, *adj.* long.
- lōquūtūrus vel cūtūrus*, *a, um*, *part.* of *lōquor*.
- loquūtus vel cūtus*, *a, um*, *part.* of *lōquor*.
- lōquor*, *quī, quūtus vel cūtus sum*, *d.* 3. (*fr. λέγος*, a word) to speak.
- lōrica*, *ae*, *f.* 1. a breast-plate, coat of mail. *Fr. lorum*. As anciently made of leather or leathern thongs.
- lorum*, *i*, *n.* 2. a thong, whip, scourge.
- lūbens vel libens*, *tis*, *part.* of *lūbet*, willing.
- lūbenter vellibenter*, (*ius, issime*) *adv.* willingly.
- lūbet vel libet*, *ēbat, uir vel itum est*, *impers.* 2. it pleases, it is agreeable.
- lūbido vel libido*, *inis*, *f.* 3. (*fr. libet*) desire, inclination, lust.
- lūbricus*, *a, um*, *adj.* (for *labricus* *fr. labor*) slippery.
- lūceo*, *cēre*, *xi*, *n.* 2. (*fr. lux, lucis*) to shine.
- Lucius*, *i*, *m.* a praenomen among the Romans.
- Lucretia*, *ae*, *f.* 1. a celebrated Roman lady, daughter of Lucretius, and wife of Tarquinius Collatinus.
- Lucretius*, *i*, *m.* 2. *Sp. Tricipitinus*, father of Lucretia.

luctus, ūs, *m.* 4. (*fr. lugeo, luctum*) mourning.

Lucullus, *i*, *m.* 2. *Lucius Licinius*, a Roman, celebrated for his fondness of luxury, and for his military talents.

lūcus, *i*, *m.* 2. a grove.

lūdo, dēre, *si*, *sum*, *a.* 3. to play.

lūdus, *i*, *m.* 2. play, a game; *litterarius*, a school; *gladiatorius*, a school for gladiators; *ludi magister*, a school-master.

lūgeo, gēre, *xi. ctum*, *n.* 2. (*fr. λῄζω*, to sob) to lament, bewail.

lūmen, *inis*, *n.* 3. (*for lucimen fr. luceo*) the light, a light, an eye.

lūna, *ae*, *f.* 1. (*for lucina fr. luceo*) the moon.

lūpa, *ae*, *f.* 1. a she-wolf.

lupus, *i*, *m.* 3. (*fr. λύκος*) a wolf.

luscīnia, *ae*, *f.* 1. a nightingale.

Lusitānia, *ae*, *f.* 1. a part of ancient Hispania, on the Atlantic coast, answering nearly to the modern kingdom of Portugal.

lūstro, āre, āvi, ātum, *a.* 1. to expiate, purify, muster, review.

lustrum, *i*, *n.* 2. the lair or den of wild beasts.

lūsus, ūs, *m.* 4. (*fr. lūdo, lūsum*) play, sport, a game.

Lutatius, *i*, *m.* 2. *C. Catulus*, a Roman naval commander, famous for his victory over the Carthaginian fleet, off the *Aegates insulae*.

Lutetia, *ae*, *f.* 1. now *Paris*, a town of Belgic Gaul, on an island in the Sequana or *Seine*, which received its name, as some suppose, from the quantity of (*lutum*) clay in its neighbourhood.

lūtum, *i*, *n.* 2. clay, mire, dirt.

lux, *lucis*, *f.* 3. (*fr. λῡκη*, dawn, or λευκός, bright) light.

luxuria, *ae*, *f.* 1. luxury.

Lycia, *ae*, *f.* 1. a country of Asia Minor, in the south.

Lycius, *a*, *um*, *adj.* pertaining to Lycia, Lycian.

Lycōmēdes, *is*, *m.* 3. a king of Scyros, an island in the Aegæan sea, a son of Apollo and Parthenope.

Lycurgus, *i*, *m.* 2. a celebrated law-giver of Sparta, son of king Euphronomus.

Lydia, *ae*, *f.* 1. a country of Asia Minor, south of Mysia.

Lysander, *dri*, *m.* 2. a celebrated general of Sparta.

Lysimachus, *i*, *m.* 3. king of Thrace, one of the captains of Alexander the Great.

M.

Macedo, ōnis, *m.* 3. a Macedonian.

Macedōnia, *ae*, *f.* 1. now *Roumelia*, a country of Europe, lying to the west of Thrace, and north and north-east of Thessaly.

Macedōnicus, *a*, *um*, *adj.* Macedonian.

mācīes, iēi, *f.* 5. (*fr. maceo*, to be lean) leanness.

Macrobii, ōrum, *m. pl.* 2. (*fr. μακρός*, long, and βίος, life) a people of Aethiopia, celebrated for their longevity.

mactātus, *a*, *um*, *part.* of *macto*.

macto, āre, āvi, ātum, *a.* 1. to sacrifice, immolate, slay.

mācula, *ae*, *f.* 1. a spot, stain.

mācūlōsus, *a*, *um*, *adj.* spotted, stained.

madeo, ēre, *ui*, *n.* 2. (*Μαδάω*) to be wet or moist.

Maenades, *um*, *f. pl.* 3. (*Μαινάδες*) priestesses of Bacchus.

Maeōtis, idis, *f.* 3. *Palus*, a large lake or part of the sea, at the north of the Euxine, now called the sea of Azoph or Zaback.

māgis, *adv.* more, rather.

māgister, tri, *m.* 2. a master, teacher; *magister equitum*, a general of horse, or the dictator's lieutenant.

magistra, *ae*, *f.* 1. a mistress, instructress.

magistrātus, ūs, *m.* 3. (*fr. magister*) a magistracy, magistrate.

Magnēsia, *ae*, *f.* 1. the name of two cities in Lydia, of which one was situate in the south near the Maeander, and the other in the northern part, near the junction of the Hermus and Hyllus.

magnīfice, *adv.* -centius, -centissime, magnificently.

magnificentia, *ae*, *f.* 1. magnificence.

magnificus, a, um, adj. -centior, -centissimus, magnificent.

magnitudo, inis, f. 3. (fr. *magnus*) greatness, magnitude.

magnopere, adv. 1. e. magno opere, with much toil, greatly, very much.

magnus, a, um, adj. (comp. *major, sup. maximus*) great.

majores, um, m. pl. 3. forefathers, ancestors.

māle, adv. (comp. *pejus, sup. pessime*) badly.

mālédico, cēre, xi, ctum, a. 3. (*māle et dico*) to speak ill of, rail at, revile.

mālédicus, a, um, adj. -centior, -centissimus, slanderous, reproachful, abusive.

mālēficus, a, um, adj. -centior, -centissimus, (fr. *malefacio*) hurtful, mischievous, wicked.

mālo, malle, malui, irr. n. (fr. *magis* and *volo*) to be more willing, wish, rather, prefer.

mālum, i, n. 2. (fr. *μῆλον, Dor. μάλον*) an apple.

mālum, i, n. 2. evil, misfortune, calamity.

mālus, a, um, adj. (pejor, *pessimus*) bad, wicked; *malī*, bad men.

Mancinus, i, m. 2. a Roman general, who was defeated by the Numantines, B. C. 138.

mando, āre, āvi, ātum, a. 1. to commit to one's charge, enjoin, order.

mando, dēre, di, sum, a. 3. to chew, eat.

māne, n. ind. the morning; *adv.* in the morning.

māneo, ēre, si, sum, n. 2. to remain.

mānes, ium, m. pl. the ghosts of the dead, the shades. Also, the abode of the shades.

Manlius, i, m. 2. a name among the Romans.

māno, āre, āvi, ātum, n. 1. to flow.

mansuēfācio, facere, feci, factum, a. 3. (*mansuetum facio*) to make tame.

mansuēfactus, a, um, part. of *mansuēfio*.

mansuēfio, fiēri, factus sum, irr. to be made tame.

Mantinēa, ac, f. 1. a town of Arca-

dia, in the Peloponnesus, near the borders of Argolis.

mānūbiae, ārum, f. pl. 1. spoils taken (*manu*) by the hand in war or elsewhere, booty.

manumissus, a, um, part. of *manumitto*.

manumitto, mittēre, mīsi, missum, a. 3. (*manus et mitto*) to set at liberty, free.

manus, ūs, f. 4. a hand, the trunk of an elephant.

māpale, is, n. 3. a hut (of a rustic Numidian). An African word.

Marcellus, i, m. 2. the cognomen of an illustrious Roman family.

Marcus, i, m. 2. the name of a Roman family.

Marcus, i, m. 2. a praenomen among the Romans.

māre, is, n. 3. the sea.

margūrta, ae, f. 1. (fr. *μαργαρίτης*) a pearl.

Mariandyni, ōrum, m. pl. 2. a people of Bithynia, to the east of the river Sangarius.

mārinus, a, um, adj. pertaining to (*mare*) the sea, marine; *aquila marina*, the saker.

māritimus, a, um, adj. (fr. *māre*) of the sea, maritime; *regio*, a country bordering on the sea; *maritimae copiae*, naval forces.

māritus, i, m. 2. (fr. *mas*) a husband.

Marius, i, m. 2. C. a native of Arpinum, who, from a peasant, became one of the most powerful and cruel tyrants that Rome ever beheld during her consular government.

marmor, ōris, m. 3. (fr. *μάρμαρον*) marble.

Mars, tis, m. 3. the god of war, son of Jupiter and Juno.

Marsi, ōrum, m. pl. 2. a people settled near the lake Fucinus in Italy.

Marsyas, ae, m. 1. a celebrated musician of Celaenae in Phrygia.

masculus, a, um, adj. (fr. *mas*) male, manly.

mas, māris, m. 3. the male of any creature.

massa, ac, f. 1. a lump, mass.

Massicus, a, um, adj. of *Massicus*,

a mountain of Campania, near Sinuessæ, famous for its wine.

Massilia, æ, f. 1. a maritime town of Gallia Narbonensis, now *Marseilles*.

māter, tris, f. 3. (μήτηρ, *Dor.* μάτηρ) a mother.

mātēria, æ, f. 1. matter, stuff, material, timber.

mātrīmōnium, i, n. 2. (*fr.* māter, mātris) marriage, matrimony.

mātrōna, æ, f. 1. (*fr.* māter) a married woman, matron.

Matrōna, æ, f. 1. a river of Gaul, now the *Marne*.

mātūresco, escēre, ui, n. inc. 3. (mātūrus *fiō*) to ripen, grow ripe.

mātūrus, a, um, adj. ripe, mature.

mātūtīnus, a, um, adj. belonging to the morning, early. *Fr.* *Matuta*, the goddess of morning.

Mauritania, æ, f. 1. a country in the west of Africa, on the Mediterranean, now the empire of *Fez* and *Morocco*.

Mausōlus, i, m. 2. a king of Caria.

maxilla, æ, f. 1. the jaw-bone, jaw.

maxime, adv. (*comp. magis*) most of all, especially.

maximus, a, um, adj. (*sup. of magnus*) greatest.

Maximus, i, m. 2. the cognomen of several Romans.

mecum, (i. e. cum me) with me.

mēdeor, ēri, (with a dat.) d. 2. to cure, heal.

mēdicālus, a, um, part. of medico.

mēdicīna, æ, f. 1. (*fr.* mēdicus) medicine.

mēdico, āre, āvi, ātum, a. 1. (*fr.* mēdeor) to heal, cure; *corpus*, to embalm.

mēdicus, i, m. 2. (*fr.* mēdico) a physician.

mēdiōcris, e, adj. (*fr.* mēdius) middling, moderate.

Mediomatrici, ōrum, m. pl. 2. a people of Gallia Belgica, on the *Mosella* or *Moselle*.

mēditātus, a, um, part. of mēdītor.

mēdītor, āri, ātus sum, a. 1. to give attention to, meditate, practise.

mēdius, a, um, adj. middle; *mēdium*, the middle; *in mēdium agmen*, into the midst of the band; *per*

medios ignes, through the midst of the fire.

Mēdūsa, æ, f. 1. (Μέδουσα) one of the three Gorgons.

Megāra, æ, f. 1. et Megāra ōrum, n. pl. 2. the capital of Megaris.

Megārenses, ium, m. pl. 3. the inhabitants of Megara.

Megāris, īdis, f. 3. a small country of Achaia.

Megasthēnes, is, m. 3. a Greek historian in the age of Seleucus Nicanor.

mehercule, adv. by Hercules, in very truth.

mel, mellis, n. 3. (*fr.* μέλι) honey.

Meleāger, et -grus, gri, m. 2. a celebrated hero, son of Oeneus, king of Aetolia.

melior, us, adj. (*comp. of bonus*) better.

membrāna, æ, f. 1. a thin skin, parchment.

membrum, i, n. 2. a member, limb.

mēmīni, def. pret. I remember.

mēmōr, ōris, adj. mindful.

mēmōrābilis, e, adj. memorable.

mēmōria, æ, f. 1. memory. The power by which (*memores sumus*) we remember.

mēmōro, āre, āvi, ātum, a. 1. (*fr.* memōr) to mention, relate, remember.

Memphis, is et īdos, f. 3. a famous city of Egypt, on the left side of the Nile, about 15 miles above the apex of the Delta.

mendācium, i, n. 2. (*fr.* mendax,) a lie, falsehood.

mendax, ācis, adj. (*for mentax fr. mentior*) lying, false.

Mēnēlāus, i, m. 2. a king of Sparta, brother to Agamemnon, and husband of Helen.

Menēnius, i, m. 2. *Agrippa*, a celebrated Roman.

mens, tis, f. 3. the mind.

mensis, is, m. 3. a month.

mentio, ōnis, f. 3. mention, a making mention of.

mentior, īri, ītus sum, d. 4. to lie, speak falsely.

mercātor, ōris, m. 3. (*fr.* mercor) a merchant.

mercātūra, æ, f. 1. (*fr.* mercator) the trade of a merchant.

mercātus, ūs, m. 4. (fr. mercor) a buying and selling, market, fair
merces, ēdis, f. 3. hire, wages, price, profit.

mercor, āri, ātus sum, d. 1. to trade.

Mercurius, i, m. 3. the son of Jupiter and Maia, daughter of Atlas. He was the messenger of the gods, and of Jupiter in particular. His name is derived fr. merx, because he was the god of merchandise among the Latins.

mēreo, ēre, ui, ūtum, n. 2. } to deserve, merit.
mēreor, ēre, ūtus sum, d. 2. }

mergo, gēre, si, sum, a. 3. to put under water, dip, immerse.

mēridiānus, a, um, adj. (fr. mēridies) of mid-day, taking place at noon, southern.

mēridies, iēi, m. 5. (for medidies, medius dies) mid-day, noon.

mērito, adv. deservedly, with reason.

mēritum, i, n. 2. (fr. mēreo, mēritum) desert, merit.

mērūla, ae, f. 1. a blackbird.

merx, cis, f. 3. merchandise.

messis, is, f. 3. (fr. mēto, messum) harvest.

mēta, ae, f. 1. a goal, bound, limit.

Metagōnium, i, n. 2. a promontory on the coast of Mauritania in Africa.

metallum, i, n. 2. (μέταλλον) metal, a vein of metal, mine.

Metellus, i, m. 2. the cognomen of a Roman family belonging to the gens Caccilia.

methōdus, i, f. 2. (μέθοδος) a method.

mētior, tiri, nsus sum, d. 4. to measure.

Metius, i, m. 2. Fuffetius, a dictator of Alba, in the reign of Tullus Hostilius.

mēto, tēre, ssui, ssum, a. 3. to mow, reap.

metuo, uēre, ui, a. 3. (fr. metus) to fear, be afraid.

metus, ūs, m. 4. fear.

meus, a, um, adj. my, mine.

Micipsa, ae, m. 1. a king of Numidia, son of Massinissa.

mīco, āre, ui, n. 1. to move quickly, sparkle.

Midas, ae, m. 1. a king of Phrygia, famous for his wealth and his avarice.

migro, āre, āvi, ālum, n. 1. to change one's habitation, remove, wander.

mīles, ītis, c. 3. a soldier.

Milesius, a, um, adj. of Miletus, Milesian.

Milētus, i, f. 2. a celebrated town of Asia Minor, the capital of all Ionia.

mīlitia, ae, f. 1. the service (mīlitis) of a soldier, warfare.

mīlito, āre, āvi, ātum, n. 1. to perform the duties (mīlitis) of a soldier, serve in war.

mille, card. num. n. 3. (ind. in sing.)

millia, um, pl. a thousand; duo millia, two thousand; mille, adj.

ind.

milliārium, i, n. 2. a mile-stone, a mile.

milvius, i, m. 2. a kite.

minae, ārum, f. pl. 1. threats.

minime, adv. (fr. parum) least of all, at least, at all events.

minimus, a, um, adj. (pos. parvus, comp. minor) the least.

minister, tri, m. 2. a servant.

ministerium, i, n. 2. (fr. minister) service.

minium, i, n. 2. red lead.

minor, āri, ātus sum, d. 1. to threaten.

mīnor, ōris, adj. comp. of parvus, less.

Minos, ōis, m. 3. a king of Crete.

minuo, uēre, ui, ūtum, a. 3. to lessen, diminish.

mīnus, adv. comp. of parum, less.

mīrābilis, e, adj. (fr. mīror) wonderful.

mīrācūlum, i, n. 2. (fr. mīror) a miracle.

mīrātus, a, um, part. of mīror.

mīre, adv. (fr. mīrus) wonderfully.

mīror, āri, ātus sum, d. 1. to wonder, be astonished at, admire.

mīrus, a, um, adj. wonderful.

misceo, scēre, scui, stum et xtum, a. 2. to mix.

miser, ēra, ērum, adj. miserable, wretched.

mīsērātus, a, um, part. of mīsēror.

- misereor*, ēre, ui, itum, n. 2; *misereor*, ereri, ertus sum, d. 2. to pity.
miseret, eruit, ertum est, impers. it pitiet.
misericordia, ae, f. 1. compassion, pity.
misēror, āri, ātus sum, d. 1. to pity. That is, to be (miser) wretched on account of another.
mistus et mixtus, a, um, part. of *misceo*.
Mithridātes, is, m. 3. the name of several kings of Pontus, of whom the VII. surnamed *Eupator*, and *The Great*, was most distinguished.
Mithridaticus, a, um, adj. pertaining to Mithridates.
mitis, e, adj. soft, gentle, meek.
mitto, mittere, misi, missum, a. 3. to send, throw, produce.
mōdērātio, ōnis, f. 3. moderation, discretion.
mōdīcus, a, um, adj. (fr. *mōdus*) moderate.
mōdius, i, m. 2. a bushel.
mōdo, adv. even now, now, only; conj. (equivalent to *dummōdo*) provided that.
mōdus, i, m. 2. a measure, limit; method; way, manner: *nullo modo*, by no means.
moenia, um, n. pl. 3. the walls of a city.
Moenus, i, n. 2. now *Mayne*, a river of Germany, which falls into the Rhine near Mentz.
moereo, et maereo, ēre, n. 2. to grieve, mourn.
Moeris, is, m. 3. a lake in Egypt.
mōlāris, e, adj. (fr. *mōlo*, to grind) of a mill; *dens*, a jaw-tooth, grinder.
mōles, is, f. 3. a mass, heap, burden.
mōlestus, a, um, adj. (fr. *moles*, or *μῆλος*, toil) troublesome, oppressive.
mollio, ire, iui, itum, a. 4. to soften, mitigate.
mollis, e, adj. soft.
mollitus, a, um, part. of *mollio*.
Molossi, ōrum, m. pl. 2. a people of Epirus.
mōneo, ēre, ui, itum, a. 2. to put in mind, advise, admonish.
mōnūmentum, et mōnimentum, i, n. 2. (fr. *mōneo*) a monument, memorial.
mons, tis, m. 3. a mountain.
monstro, āre, āvi, ātum, a. 1. to point out, show.
mōra, ae, f. 1. delay, hinderance.
morbus, i, m. 2. a disease; *contagiosus*, an infectious disease; *morbo exstingui*, to die a natural death.
mordax, ācis, adj. (fr. *mordeo*) biting, given to bite.
mordeo, mordere, mōmordi, morsum, a. 2. to bite.
mōrigērus, a, um, adj. (*mōrem gerens*) obedient, compliant, obsequious.
mōrior, mōri et mōriri, mortuus sum, d. 3. et 4. to die.
mōror, āri, ātus sum, d. 1. (fr. *mōra*) to delay; *nihil moror*, I care not.
mōrōsus, a, um, adj. difficult to please, peevish, morose.
mors, tis, f. 3. death.
morsus, ūs, m. 4. (fr. *mordeo*, *morsum*) a bite.
mortalis, e, adj. (fr. *mors*) mortal.
mos, mōris, m. 3. a manner, custom; *mores*, manners, character, morals.
Mossyni, ōrum, m. pl. 2. a people of Asia.
mōtus, ūs, m. 4. (fr. *moveo*, *mōtum*) a motion; *terrae*, an earthquake.
mōveo, mōvēre, mōvi, mōtum, a. 2. to move.
moz, adv. by and by, presently, soon.
Mucius, i, m. 2. *C. Scaevola*, a Roman, famous for his courage and intrepidity.
mūlicēbris, e, adj. (fr. *mulier*) feminine, womanly.
mūlier, ēris, f. 3. a woman.
multitudo, inis, f. 3. (fr. *multus*) a multitude.
multo et mulcto, āre, āvi, ātum, a. 1. to fine, punish.
multo, } adv. much, by far, considerably.
multum, }
multus, a, um, adj. much, many; *multum auri*, much gold.
Mummīus, i, m. 2. *L.* a Roman consul, who destroyed Corinth, and

was surnamed *Achaicus* from his victories.

mundus, i, m. 2. the world.

munendus, a, um, part. of *munio*.

munio, ire, ivi, itum, a. 4. (fr. *mœnia*) to fortify, defend; *viam munire*, to prepare a way.

munitus, a, um, part. of *munio*.

mûnus, êris, n. 3. a gift; an office, duty.

mûrâlis, e, adj. (fr. *mûrus*) pertaining to a wall; *corôna*, a mural crown.

mûrus, i, m. 2. a wall.

mus, mûris, m. 3. (μῦς) a mouse.

mûsa, æ, f. 1. (μοῦσα) a muse; hence, a song.

musca, æ, f. 1. a fly.

musculus, i, m. 2. (fr. *mus*) a little mouse.

mûsica, æ, } f. 1. (μουσική) music.

mûsice, es, }

mûsicus, a, um, adj. (μουσικός) skilled in music.

mûto, âre, âvi, âtum, a. 1. to change, exchange.

mûtus, a, um, adj. dumb.

Mygdônia, æ, f. 1. a small province of Macedonia near Thrace.

Myndus, i, f. 2. a maritime town of Caria, north-west of Halicarnassus.

Myrmecîdes, is, m. 3. an artist of Miletus.

Mysia, æ, f. 1. a country in the north-western angle of Asia Minor.

N.

Nâbis, îdis, m. 3. a celebrated tyrant of Lacedaemon.

nae, adv. certainly, verily.

nactus, a, um, part. of *nanciscor*; *occasionem*, at a favourable opportunity

nam, conj. for, but; (it is often emphatically subjoined to interrogatives as, *quaenam, quidnam*).

nanciscor, nancisci, nactus sum, d. 3. to light on, get, obtain; *occasionem*, to find an opportunity.

Narbonensis, e, adj. pertaining to *Narbo*, now *Narbonne*, a town of Gaul; *Gallia*, one of the four di-

visions of ancient Gaul, of which *Narbo* was the capital.

nâres, ium, îbus, f. pl. 3. the nostrils.

narro, âre, âvi, âtum, a. 1. to make mention of, relate, say.

nascor, nasci, natus sum, d. 3. to be born.

Nâsica, æ, m. 1. the surname of P. Cornelius Scipio, whom the senate delegated, as being the most remarkable of their body for purity of manners, to conduct the statue of Cybele to Rome.

nâsus, i, m. 2. the nose.

nâtâlis, e, adj. pertaining to one's (*natum*) birth; *dies natalis*, a birth-day.

nâto, âre, âvi, âtum, (freq. fr. no, natum) to swim.

natu, abl. sing. m. 4. (the other cases wanting) by birth; *natu minor*, the younger; *nati minimus*, the youngest; *natu major*, the elder; *natu maximus*, the oldest.

nâtura, æ, f. 1. nature.

nâtûrâlis, e, adj. natural.

natus, a, um, part. of *nascor*; *sexaginta annos natus*, sixty years old.

nâtus, i, m. 2. a son.

navfrâgium, i, n. 2. (for *navifrâgium*, fr. *navis* and *frango*) a shipwreck.

nauta, æ, m. 1. (ναῦτης) a sailor.

nâvâlis, e, adj. belonging to (*naves*) ships, naval; *navale proclium*, a sea-fight.

nâvîgâbilis, e, (fr. nâvîgo) navigable.

nâvîgâtio, ônis, f. 3. navigation.

nâvîgium, i, n. 2. a boat, ship, in which one (*nâvigat*) sails.

nâvîgo, âre, âvi, âtum, a. 1. (*navem ago*) to steer or row a ship, navigate.

nâvis, is, f. 3. (ναῦς) a ship.

nē, conj. not, that not, lest, that not; *nē...quidem*, not...even.

nē, an enclitic, asks a question, and is always subjoined to another word, as *nosne, satisne, nonne, scisne*.

nec, conj. v. neque.

nēcâtus, a, um, part. of *nēco*.

- necessarius, a, um, adj.* necessary ;
m. 2. a friend.
necessitas, atis, f. 3. (*fr. necesse*)
 necessity, fate.
neco, are, avi, atum, a. 1. (*νέκω, obs.*)
 to kill.
nēfas, n. ind. what is not lawful ;
 injustice, crime.
nēgātus, a, um, part. of *nēgo*.
neglectus, a, um, part. of *negligo*.
negligo, igere, exi, ectum, a. 3. (*for*
negligo, fr. nec and lēgo) to dis-
 regard, neglect.
nēgo, are, avi, atum, a. 1. (*ne et ago*)
 to refuse, say no, deny.
nēgōtium, i, n. 2. business, thing ;
facili negotio, with little trouble.
nēmo, inis, c. 2. (*ne et homo*) no one ;
nemo non, every one ; *nemo mor-*
talium, no man.
nemus, oris, n. 3. a forest, grove.
nēpos, otis, m. 3. a grandson.
Neptūnus, i, m. 2. (*in Greek Ποσει-*
δών) son of Saturn, and brother of
 Jupiter, was the god of the sea.
nēquāquam, adv. by no means.
nēque, conj. and not ; *nēque...nēque*,
 neither...nor.
nēqueo, ire, ivi, itum, irr. n. (*ne et*
queo) I cannot, not to be able.
nequis, qua, quod et quid, pro. lest
 any one, that no one.
Nēreis, idis, f. 3. a Nereid ; *Nērei-*
des, nymphs of the sea, daughters
 of Nereus and Doris.
nescio, ire, ivi, itum, n. 4. (*ne et scio*)
 to be ignorant of.
Nestus vel Nēssus, i, m. 2. now
Nesto, a small river of Thrace.
neuter, tra, trum, adj. (*ne uter*) nei-
 ther of the two, neither.
Nicomēdes, is, m. 3. the name of
 several kings of Bithynia.
nīdīfīco, are, avi, atum, a. (*nīdus*
et facio) to build a nest.
nīdus, i, m. 2. a nest.
niger, gra, grum, adj. black.
nihil, n. ind. nothing ; *nihil habeo*
quod, I have no reason ; *non nihil*,
 something.
nihilominus, adv. nevertheless.
Nilus, i, m. 2. a famous river of
 Egypt.
nimis, } *adv.* too much.
nimum, }
- nīmius, a, um, adj.* (*fr. nīmis*) too
 much, too great, excessive.
Niobe, es, f. 1. a daughter of Tanta-
 lus, king of Lydia, and wife of
 Amphion, king of Thebes.
nisi, conj. if not, unless.
Nisus, i, m. 2. a king of Megaris,
 father of Scylla.
nītidus, a, um, adj. (*fr. nīteo*) shi-
 ning, bright.
Nitocris, idis, f. 3. a famous queen
 of Babylon.
nītor, oris, m. 3. (*fr. nīteo*) bright-
 ness, splendour.
nītor, nīti, nīsus et nīxus sum, d. 3.
 to strive.
nix, nivis, f. 3. snow.
no, nāre, nāvi, nātum, n. 1. (*νέω, vō*)
 to swim.
nōbilis, e, adj. (*fr. nosco*) known,
 famous, noble.
nōbilitas, atis, f. 3. (*fr. nōbilis*) dis-
 tinction ; distinction of birth, no-
 bility, greatness of soul.
nōbilitātus, a, um, part. of *nōbilito*.
nōbilito, are, avi, atum, a. 1. to make
 (*nōbilem*) illustrious, ennobles.
nōceo, ere, vi, itum, a. 2. to hurt, in-
 jure.
noctu, abl. by night, in the night
 time.
nocturnus, a, um, adj. nightly.
nōdus, i, m. 2. a knot.
Nōla, ae, f. 1. an ancient town of
 Campania.
nōlo, nolle, nolui, irr. n. to be un-
 willing,
Nomādes, um, m. pl. 3. a name given
 to those pastoral nations who
 had no fixed habitation ; it was
 particularly given by the Greeks
 to the Numidians, a people of Af-
 rica, styled by the Romans *Nu-*
midæ.
nōmen, inis, n. 3. (*for novimen, fr.*
novi) a name.
non, adv. not ; *non nihil*, something.
nonagesimus, a, um, ord. num. adj.
 the ninetyeth.
nonne, adv. (instead of *num non*)
 not ? (as a question.)
nonnihil, n. ind. something.
nonnisi, adv. only.
nonnullus, a, um, adj. some.
nōnus, a, um, ord. num. adj. ninth.

nosco, noscēre, nōvi, nōtum, a. 3. to know.

noster, tra, trum, pro. (fr. nos) our.
nōta, ae, f. 1. a mark; *corpus notis distinguere*, to tattoo one's self.

nōto, āre, āvi, ātum, a. 1. (fr. nōta) to mark, remark.

nōtus, a, um, part. of *nosco*.

nōvem, ind. card. num. adj. nine.

nōvus, a, um, adj. new.

nox, noctis, f. 3. (νύξ, νυκτός) night; *de nocte*, by night.

noxius, a, um, adj. (fr. noxa, hurt) hurtful, injurious.

nūbes, is, f. 3. (fr. nūbo) a cloud.

nūbo, nūbēre, nupsi et nuptus sum, nuptum, a. et n. p. 3. to cover,

marry, be married, (properly applied only to the woman, who covered her head with a veil when presented to her husband at the marriage rite.)

nūdātus, a, um, part. of *nūdo*.

nūdo, āre, āvi, ātum, a. 1. to make naked, uncover, expose.

nūdus, a, um, adj. naked, bare.

nullus, a, um, gen. ius, dat. i, adj. (ne et nullus) no one, not any, none.

num, adv. whether or no? whether.

Numa, ae, m. 1. *Pompilius*, a native of Cures, a village of the Sabines, and the successor of Romulus.

Numantia, ae, f. 1. a town of Spain near the sources of the river Durus.

Numantini, ōrum, m. pl. 2. the inhabitants of Numantia.

nūmen, ius, n. 3. a deity, god.

nūmēro, āre, āvi, ātum, a. 1. (fr. nūmērus) to count, number, enumerate.

nūmērus, i, m. 2. a number.

Numīdae, ārum, m. pl. 1. (Νομάδες) the Numidians.

Numīdia, ae, f. 1. a country of Africa, which now forms the kingdom of Algiers.

Numitor, ōris, m. 3. a son of Procas, king of Alba, and grandfather of Romulus and Remus.

nunc, adv. now.

nuncūpo, āre, āvi, ātum, a. 1. (nomen et capio) to name, call.

nunquam, adv. (ne unquam) never; *nunquam non*, always.

nuntio et nuncio, āre, āvi, ātum, a. 1. to announce, declare, relate.

nuptiae, ārum, f. pl. 1. (fr. nubo, nuptum) the marriage rite, nuptials.

nusquam, adv. (ne usquam) nowhere.

nutriendus, a, um, part. of *nutrio*.

nutrio, iŕe, iŕi, iŕum, a. 4. to nourish, nurture.

nutritus, a, um, part. of *nutrio*.

nutrix, icis, f. 3. (fr. nutrio) a nurse.

nympha, ae, f. 1. a nymph.

O.

O, int. (ὦ) O! oh!

ob, pr. c. acc. for, on account of.

obdormisco, iscēre, iŕi, n. inc. 3. (ob et dormisco) to fall asleep, sleep.

obduco, cēre, xi, ctum, a. 3. (ob et duco) to draw over.

obductus, a, um, part. of *obduco*.

obēdio, iŕe, iŕi, iŕum, n. 4. (ob et audio) to give ear to, obey.

obeo, iŕe, iŕi et iŕi, iŕum, irr. n. (ob et eo) to go to, go through, transact, perform; to meet death, die.

oberro, āre, āvi, ātum, n. 1. (ob et erro) to wander up and down, stray about.

obēsus, a, um, adj. fat, plump.

objāceo, ēre, ui, n. 2. (ob et jāceo) to lie in the way or before.

objectus, a, um, part. of *objicio*.

objicio, icēre, ēci, ectum, a. 3. (ob et jācio) to cast against, object against, object.

obligo, āre, āvi, ātum, a. 1. (ob et ligo) to bind about, bind, oblige.

oblique, adv. (fr. obliquus) obliquely, indirectly.

obliquus, a, um, adj. oblique, crooked, indirect.

oblitus, a, um, part. of *obliviscor*.

obliviscor, iŕisci, iŕtus sum, d. 3. to forget.

obnoxius, a, um, adj. liable, subject, obnoxious.

obruo, ūere, ui, ūtum, a. 3. (ob et ruo) to overwhelm, cover over, bury.

obrūtus, a, um, part. of *obruo*.

*obscurātūrus, a, um, part. of obscu-
ro.*

*obscurō, āre, āvi, ātum, a. 1. to
darken, obscure.*

obscurus, a, um, adj. dark, obscure.

*obsēcro, āre, āvi, ātum, a. 1. to pray
earnestly, supplicate, conjure.*

*obsēquor, sēqui, sequūtus vel secūtus
sum, d. 3. (ob et sēquor) to follow
in the way of, comply with, serve,
obey.*

observātus, a, um, part. of observo.

*observo, āre, āvi, ātum, a. 1. (ob et
servo) to watch, observe, attend
to.*

obses, īdis, c. 3. a hostage.

obsessus, a, um, part. of obsideo.

*obsideo, sidēre, sēdi, sessum, a. 2.
(ob et sēdeo) to sit in front of, be-
set, besiege.*

obsidio, ōnis, f. 3. a siege.

*obsidionālis, e, adj. pertaining to a
siege; corōna, a crown given to
him who had raised a siege.*

obstetrix, īcis, f. 3. a midwife.

obtestātus, a, um, part. of obtestor.

*obtestor, āri, ātus sum, d. 1. (ob et
testor) to call solemnly to witness,
conjure, supplicate.*

*obtineo, īnēre, īnui, entum, a. 2. (ob
et tēneo) to hold, procure, obtain;
obtinēt sententia, the opinion pre-
vails.*

*obviam, adv. (ob viam) in the way;
fio, I meet; ire, to go to meet.*

*occāsio, ōnis, f. 3. (fr. occīdo, occā-
sum) an opportunity.*

*occāsus, ūs, m. 4. (fr. occīdo, occā-
sum) the setting of the heavenly
bodies; sunset, evening.*

*occidens, tis, (scil. sol) the west,
evening. Where the sun (occīdit)
falls or sets.*

occidendus, a, um, part. of occīdo.

*occidentālis, e, adj. pertaining to (oc-
cidens) the west, western.*

*occīdo, cidēre, cidi, cāsum, n. 3. (ob
et cādo) to fall, set.*

*occīdo, cidēre, cidi, cisum, a. 3. (ob
et caedo) to slay, kill.*

occisūrus, a, um, part. of occīdo.

occisus, a, um, part. of occīdo.

occoecātus, a, um, part. ofoccoeco.

occoeco et -caeco, āre, āvi, ātum, a.

1. (ob et coeco) to blind, dazzle.

occulto, āre, āvi, ātum, a. 1. (freq.

*fr. occulto, occultum) to hide, con-
ceal; occultari, to hide one's
self.*

*occūpo, āre, āvi, ātum, a. 1. (ob et
cāpio) to seize, occupy.*

*occurro, currēre, curri et cūcurri,
cursum, n. 3. (ob et curro) to run
up to, meet.*

*Oceānus, ī, m. 2. (Ὠκεανός) the
ocean or main sea; a powerful
deity of the sea, son of Coelus
and Terra.*

*Octaviānus, ī, m. 2. or Octavius
Caesar, the nephew of Caesar
the dictator. After the battle of
Actium, the senate bestowed upon
him the title of Augustus.*

*octāvus, a, um, ord. num. adj. (fr.
octo) eighth.*

*octingenti, ae, a, card. num. adj. eight
hundred.*

*octo, card. num. adj. ind. (ὀκτώ)
eight.*

*octoginta, card. num. adj. ind. eigh-
ty.*

ocūlus, ī, m. 2. an eye.

ōdi, odisse, def. pret. to hate, abhor.

ōdium, ī, n. 2. (fr. odi) hatred.

*ōdor, ōris, m. 3. a smell; odōres,
perfumes.*

*ōdōror, āri, ātus sum, d. 1. (fr. odor,
ōdōris) to smell.*

*Oeneus, ei et eos, m. 2. et 3. a king
of Calydon in Aetolia, and father of
Meleager.*

*Oenomaus, ī, m. 2. the name of one
of the gladiators, who excited the
war of the slaves.*

*Oeta, ae, m. 1. now Banina, a cele-
brated mountain between Thessa-
ly and Phocis.*

*offēro, offerre, obtūli, oblātum, irr.
a. (ob et fēro) to bring before, of-
fer.*

offīcina, ae, f. 1. a workshop.

*offīcio, icēre, ēci, ectum, a. 3. (ob et
fācio) to do against, hinder, in-
jure.*

*offīcium, ī, n. 2. a duty, kindness,
service, act of courtesy. For offa-
cium. What we do (ob) in ser-
vice to another.*

ōlea, ae, f. 1. (ἐλαία) an olive-tree.

ōleum, ī, n. 2. (ἐλαιον) oil.

*ōlim, adv. in time past, formerly,
some time, at one time.*

olor, oris, m. 3. a swan.
olus, ēris, n. 3. (*fr. oleo*, to grow) herbs.
Olympia, ae, f. 1. a town of Elis in Peloponnesus.
Olympicus, a, um, adj. Olympic.
Olympus, i, m. 2. a famous mountain on the coast of Thessaly, north of the mouth of the Peneus.
omen, īnis, n. 3. an augury, omen.
omnis, e, adj. all, every; *omnes*, all; *omnia*, all things.
onus, ēris, n. 3. a burden, load.
onustus, a, um, adj. (*fr. onus*) laden, filled with.
ōpera, ae, f. 1. (*fr. opus*) work, labour, pains; *dare operam alicui*, to attend to, give one's self up to a thing.
ōpēror, āri, ātus sum, d. 1. (*fr. opus*) to work.
opes, um, f. pl. 3. means, resources, wealth; in *sing.* (*ops, nom.* and *opi, dat.* not used, *opis, gen. opem, acc. ope, abl.*) aid, assistance.
ōpimus, a, um, adj. fat, fruitful.
ōpinio, ōnis, f. 3. opinion; *praeter opinionem*, contrary to expectation.
ōportet, ēre, uit, impers. it is expedient or fit, it behooves, it ought, it must needs be.
oppidum, i, n. 2. a walled town, town.
oppōno, ōnēre, ōsui, ōsitum, a. 3. (*ob et pōno*) to place against, oppose.
opportūnus, a, um, adj. seasonable, convenient, favourable.
oppōsitus, a, um, part. of *oppōno*, placed against, opposite.
opprimo, imēre, essi, essum, a. 3. (*ob et prēmo*) to oppress, overpower, overcome.
oppugnātus, a, um, part. of *oppugno*.
oppugno, āre, āvi, ātum, a. 1. (*ob et pugno*) to fight against, attack, assault.
ops. V. opes.
optime, adv. (*sup. of bene*) very well, best.
optimus, a, um, adj. (*sup. of bonus*) best. *Fr. opto.* That is, most desirable.
optio, ōnis, f. 3. liberty (*optandi*) of choosing, choice, option.

opto, āre, āvi, ātum, a. 1. to wish, choose.
ōpulentus, a, um, adj. (*fr. opes*) rich, opulent.
opus, ēris, n. 3. a work, labour.
ōra, ae, f. 1. a border, coast, shore.
ōrāculum, i, n. 2. (*fr. ōro*) the response of an inspired priest or priestess of a temple, an oracle.
ōrātio, ōnis, f. 3. (*fr. ōro*) a speech, discourse.
ōrātor, ōris, m. 3. (*fr. ōro, ōrātum*) a speaker, orator, ambassador.
orbātus, a, um, part. of *orbo*.
orbis, is, m. 3. a circle, orb; *in orbem jacere*, to tie round in a circle; *orbis terrarum*, the world.
orbo, āre, āvi, ātum, a. 1. to deprive or bereave of.
Orcus, i, m. 2. the god of the infernal regions, Pluto; the infernal regions, the abode of the dead.
ordino, āre, āvi, ātum, a. 1. to place (*ordine*) in order, arrange.
ordo, īnis, m. 3. order, method, arrangement.
Oriens, tis, m. 3. the east. The place where the sun (*oritur*) rises.
orientālis, e, adj. pertaining to (*Orens*) the east, eastern.
origo, īnis, f. 3. (*fr. orior*) beginning, origin; *originem ducere*, to derive one's origin.
orior, ēris, itur, oriri, ortus sum, d. 3. to rise, spring, begin.
ornāmentum, i, n. 2. (*fr. orno*) an ornament.
ornātus, a, um, part. of *orno*.
ornātus, ūs, m. 3. (*fr. orno, ornātum*) ornament, dress.
orno, āre, āvi, ātum, a. 1. to adorn.
oro, āre, āvi, ātum, a. 1. to utter; to utter a request, beg, pray.
Orōdes, is, m. 3. a prince of Parthia.
Orpheus, ei et eos, m. 2. et 3. a great poet and musician, son of Oeager and the muse Calliope.
ortus, a, um, part. of *orior*.
ortus, ūs, m. 4. (*fr. orior*) a rising, springing up.
os, ōris, n. 3. the mouth, face, countenance.
os, ossis, n. 3. a bone.
Ossa, ae, f. 1. a lofty mountain of Thessaly, separated from Olympus by the vale of Tempe.

ostendo, dēre, dī, sum et tum, a. 3.
(*obs* for *ob, et tendo*) to stretch or
hold before another, show.

Ostia, ae, f. 1. a town built at the mouth
of the Tiber by Ancus Martius,
the 4th king of Rome.

ostium, i, n. 2. (*fr. os*) the entrance
or mouth of a river.

ostreum, i, n. 2. (*ὄστρεον*) an oyster.

otium, i, n. 2. ease, leisure.

Otos et Otus, i, m. 2.—*v. Ephialtes.*

ōvis, is, f. 3. (*ὄvis*) a sheep.

ovum, i, n. 2. (*ὄον*) an egg.

P.

P. stands for *Publius*.

pābūlum, i, n. 2. (*fr. pasco*) fodder.

pāciscor, pācisci, pactus sum, d. 3.
to make a bargain or agreement;
to settle, ratify, a treaty.

Pactōlus, i, m. 2. a river of Lydia,
famous for its golden sands.

pactum, i, n. 2. an agreement, co-
venant; *quo pacto*, in what man-
ner.

pactus, a, um, part. of *paciscor*.

Pādus, i, m. 2. now the *Po*, the
largest river of Italy. It rises in
the Alps, and empties into the
Hadriatic or *Gulf of Venice* by
seven mouths.

paene, adv. almost, nearly.

pācla, ae, f. 1. chaff.

palma, ae, f. 1. (*παλάμη*) the palm of
the hand; a palm-tree.

palpēbra, ae, f. 1. the eyelid; *pal-
pēbrae*, the eyelashes.

pālus, ūdis, f. 3. a marsh, lake, pool.

pālustris, e, adj. (*fr. pālus*) marshy.

Pan, ānis et ānos, acc. Pana, m. 3.
(*Πάν*) the god of shepherds.

*pando, pandēre, pandi, pansum et
passum, a. 3.* to throw open,
spread out, extend.

*pango, pangēre, panxi, pactum,
item pēgi et pēpēgi, pactum, a. 3.*
to drive in, fix, make firm; *pangēre
foedus*, to ratify, conclude a
treaty.

Panionium, i, n. 2. (*fr. πᾶν*, all, et
Ἴωνος) a place on mount Myca-
le, consecrated by religious festi-
vals, so called as being common
to all *Ionía*.

pānis, is, m. 3. bread.

panthēra, ae, f. 1. (*πάνθηρ*) a panther

pāpāver, ēris, n. 3. the poppy.

Papirius, i, m. 2. the name of a Ro-
man family.

pāpŷrum, i, n. 2. et *pāpŷrus, i, m.*
et *f. 2.* (*πάπυρος*) an Egyptian plant
of which paper was made, papy-
rus.

pārātus, a, um, part. of *pāro*, ready.

Parcae, ārum, f. pl. 1. the fates,
three in number, Clotho, Lache-
sis, and Atropos.

*parco, parcēre, pēperci et parsi, par-
cītum et parsum, a. 3.* to spare.

pardus, i, m. 2. (*Πάρδος*) a panther.

pārens, entis, c. 3. (*fr. pārio*) a pa-
rent, father or mother; creator,
author, inventor, founder; *pāren-
tes*, progenitors, ancestors.

pāreo, ēre, vī, ūtum, n. 2. to obey.
Properly, to be at hand, appear;
also, to be at hand to attend to
another's orders, to obey. *Fr.*
παρέω, (whence *πάρεμι*).

paries, iētis, m. 3. a wall.

*pārio, pārere, pēpēri, pārītum et
partum, a. 3.* to bear or bring
forth; to cause, produce, obtain;
ovum, to lay an egg.

Paris, idis, m. 3. a son of Priam,
king of Troy, and Hecuba.

parīter, adv. (*fr. par*) in like man-
ner, alike, equally.

Parnassus, i, m. 2. a mountain of
Phocis, remarkable for its two
summits, of which one was sa-
cred to Apollo and the muses,
the other to Bacchus.

pāro, āre, āvi, ātum, a. 1. to prepare,
procure, acquire.

Paropamisus, i, m. 2. a ridge of
mountains in India, a continua-
tion of the great Tauric range.
This ridge separated the Indian
province Paropamisus from Bac-
tria.

pars, tis, f. 3. a part, division; a
party, faction; *magnum partem*,
for the most part.

parsimōnia, ae, f. 1. (*fr. parco, par-
sum*) frugality, parsimony.

Parthia, ae, f. 1. a celebrated coun-
try of Asia.

Parthus, i, m. 2. a Parthian.

particūla, *ae*, *f*. 1. (*fr. pars*) a small part, particle.
partiendus, *a*, *um*, *part.* of *partior*.
partim, *adv.* (*fr. pars*) partly.
partior, *iri*, *itus sum*, *d*. 1. (*fr. pars, partis*) to part, share, distribute.
partus, *a*, *um*, *part.* of *pārio*, acquired.
partus, *ūs*, *m*. 4. (*fr. pārio, partum*) a birth.
pārum, *adv.* little, too little.
parvulus, *a*, *um*, *adj.* (*fr. parvus*) very small, very little.
parvus, *a*, *um*, *adj.* small; *mīnor*, *comp.* less; *minimus*, *a*, *um*, *sup.* least.
pascendus, *a*, *um*, *part.* of *pasco*.
pasco, *pascere*, *pāvi*, *pastum*, *a*. 3. to feed.
passer, *ēris*, *m*. 3. a sparrow.
passim, *adv.* here and there, every way.
passus, *a*, *um*, *part.* of *patior*, having suffered; also, a *part.* of *pando*, spread out. *Uva passa*, a dried grape, raisin. As having suffered the heat of the sun, when laid out to dry. Or as being stretched out in the sun.
passus, *ūs*, *m*. 4. a pace; *mille passuum*, a mile.
pastor, *ōris*, *m*. (*fr. pasco, pastum*) a herdsman, shepherd.
pātēfācio, *fācere*, *fēci*, *factum*, *a*. 3. to lay open, open, detect.
pātēfio, *fiēri*, *factus sum*, *irr. pass.* to be thrown open, be detected.
pāteo, *ēre*, *ui*, *n*. 2. to lie open, be manifest; to stretch, extend.
pāter, *tris*, *m*. 3. (*πατήρ*) a father; *pater-familias*, *patris-familias*, the father or master of a family.
pāternus, *a*, *um*, *adj.* (*fr. pāter*) paternal.
pātiens, *tis*, *part.* and *adj.* (*fr. pātior*) enduring, bearing; able to bear, patient.
pātientia, *ae*, *f*. 1. (*fr. pātiens, pātiēntis*) patience.
pātio, *i*, *pāti*, *passus sum*, *d*. 3. to suffer, endure, support; permit, allow.
pātria, *ae*, *f*. 1. (*i. e. terra*) one's native country. *Fr. patrius*.
pātrīmōnium, *i*, *n*. 2. property left (*a patre*) by a father, patrimony.

pātrius, *a*, *um*, *adj.* belonging to (*patrem*) a father or (*patres*) one's fathers.
pātrōcinium, *i*, *n*. 2. (*fr. patris*) protection, patronage.
pātrōnus, *i*, *m*. 2. (*fr. pāter*) a protector, patron.
pātruēlis, *is*, *c*. 3. the son or daughter (*patrui*) of an uncle on the father's side, a cousin by the father's side.
pauci, *ae*, *a*, *adj.* few.
paulatim, *adv.* by little and little, by degrees.
paulo et paullo, *adv.* by a little, somewhat; *paulo post*, a little after.
paululum, *adv.* a little.
Paulus, *et Paullus*, *i*, *m*. 2. a surname in the *gens Aemilia*.
pauper, *is*, *adj.* poor.
pāveo, *pāvēre*, *pāvī*, *a*. & *n*. 2. to fear, dread, be afraid.
pāvidus, *a*, *um*, *adj.* (*fr. pāveo*) fearful.
pāvo, *ōnis*, *m*. 3. a peacock.
pax, *pācis*, *f*. 3. peace.
pecco, *āre*, *āvī*, *ātum*, *n*. & *a*. 1. to do wrong or amiss, err, sin.
pecto, *pectēre*, *pexi*, *pexum*, *a*. 3. to comb, dress the hair; card.
pectus, *ōris*, *n*. 3. the breast.
pēcūnia, *ae*, *f*. 1. money.
pēcus, *ūdis*, *c*. 3. a sheep, beast, animal.
pēcus, *ōris*, *n*. 3. cattle.
pēdes, *itis*, *m*. 3. (*fr. pes, pēdis*) a foot-soldier.
pēlāgus, *i*, *n*. 2. (*πέλαγος*) the sea.
Pelerus, *i*, *m*. 2. a king of Thessaly, son of Aeacus. He married Thetis, one of the Nereids, by whom he had Achilles.
Pelias, *ae*, *m*. 1. a king of Iolchos in Thessaly, son of Neptune by Tyro, the daughter of Salmoneus.
Peligni, *ōrum*, *m*. *pl*. 2. a people of Italy, who dwelt near the Sabines and Marsi.
Pelion, *i*, *n*. 2. a mountain of Thessaly, on the coast of the Aegæan, situate to the south of Ossa.
pellīcio, *icēre*, *exi*, *ectum*, *a*. 3. (*per et lācio*) to draw, allure, entice.
pellis, *is*, *f*. 3. the skin, hide.

- pello*, *pellere*, *pēpūli*, *pulsum*, *a*. 3. to drive, drive away, banish.
- pellucidus*, *a*, *um*, *adj.* (*per et lūcīdus*, *fr. lūceo*) clear, transparent.
- Peloponnesus*, *i*, *f*. 2. now the *Morrea*, a celebrated peninsula, which comprehends the most southern parts of Greece. *Fr. Πελοπόννησος* (Πέλοπος νῆσος), the island of Pelops, who settled there.
- Pelusium*, *i*, *n*. 2. now *Tineh*, a town of Egypt, situate at the entrance of one of the mouths of the Nile, called from it Pelusian.
- pendeo*, *pendere*, *pēpendi*, *pensum*, *n*. 2. to hang.
- pene*, *adv. v. paene*.
- pēnes*, *pr. c. acc.* in the power of, in the possession of, with.
- pēnētrāle*, *is*, *n*. 3. the recess or innermost part of any place, as of a temple, palace, &c.
- pēnētro*, *āre*, *āvī*, *ātum*, *a*. 1. to go within or into, pierce or penetrate. For *penitro* *fr. penitus*.
- Eo penitus*:
- Pēnēus*, *i*, *m*. 2. now *Salempria*, a river of Thessaly, rising on mount Pindus, and falling into the Thermaicus Sinus, after a wandering course between mount Ossa and Olympus.
- peninsula*, *ae*, *f*. 1. (*fr. pene & insula*) a peninsula. Almost an island.
- penna*, *ae*, *f*. 1. a feather, quill.
- pensilis*, *e*, *adj.* (*fr. pendeo, pensum*) hanging, pendent.
- pēnūria*, *ae*, *f*. 1. want, need.
- per*, *prep. c. acc.* through, through the medium of, by.
- pēra*, *ae*, *f*. 1. (πῆρα) a wallet.
- pērāgro*, *āre*, *āvī*, *ātum*, *a*. 1. to wander over, traverse. *Per agros circumceo*.
- percontor et percunctor*, *āri*, *ātus sum*, *d*. 1. (*fr. per & contor*) to ask strictly, inquire, investigate.
- percussor*, *ōris*, *m*. 3. (*fr. percutio, percussum*) a striker, one who has inflicted a wound, a murderer.
- percūtio*, *tēre*, *ssi*, *ssum*, *a*. 3. (*per et quātio*) to beat, strike, wound; *securi*, to behead.
- perdite*, *adv.* very, vehemently; *amāre*, to love violently, even to desperation.
- perditus*, *a*, *um*, *part.* of *perdo*.
- perdix*, *icis*, *f*. 3. (πέρδιξ) a partridge.
- perdo*, *dēre*, *dīdi*, *dītum*, *a*. 3. (*fr. per et do*) to ruin, destroy, lose.
- perduco*, *cēre*, *xī*, *ctum*, *a*. 3. (*per et dūco*) to bring through, lead to.
- perductus*, *a*, *um*, *part.* of *perduco*.
- pērēgrinatio*, *ōnis*, *f*. 3. (*fr. pērēgrīnor*) a travelling through foreign countries, travel.
- pērēgrīnor*, *āri*, *ātus sum*, *d*. 1. (*fr. pērēgrīnus*) to go or live abroad.
- pērēgrīnus*, *a*, *um*, *adj.* (*fr. pērēgre*, abroad) coming from abroad, foreign, strange.
- pērēnnis*, *e*, *adj.* perpetual, durable, perennial. For *perannis*. *Durans per annos*.
- pēreo*, *īre*, *īi*, *raro īvi*, *irr. n.* (*per et eo*) to perish, die.
- perfidia*, *ae*, *f*. 1. (*fr. perfidus*) perfidy.
- perfidus*, *a*, *um*, *adj.* (*per et fīdes*) faithless, perfidious.
- Pergānum*, *i*, *n*. 2. *et Pergāmus & Pergāmos*, *i*, *f*. 2. *et Pergāma*, *ōrum*, *n. pl.* 2. the citadel of Troy. Often put for Troy itself.
- Pergānum*, *i*, *n*. 2. *et Pergāmus*, *i*, *f*. 2. now *Bergamo*, a town of Mysia, on the banks of the Caucasus.
- pergo*, *gēre*, *rexi*, *rectum*, *n*. 3. (*per et rego*) to go right on, advance, go on.
- Pericles*, *is*, *m*. 3. an Athenian of a noble family, distinguished as a commander, a statesman, and an orator.
- pēriculōsus*, *a*, *um*, *adj.* (*fr. pēricūlum*) dangerous.
- pēricūlum et pērichum*, *i*, *n*. 2. a trial, hazard, danger.
- pēriōdus*, *i*, *f*. 2. (περίοδος) a period.
- pērītūrus*, *a*, *um*, *part.* of *pēreo*.
- pērītus*, *a*, *um*, *adj.* experienced, expert.
- permeo*, *āre*, *āvī*, *ātum*, *a*. 1. (*per et meo*) to go through.
- permisceo*, *iscēre*, *iscui*, *ixtum et isum*, *a*. 2. (*per et misceo*) to mix.
- permistus et permixtus*, *a*, *um*, *part.* of *permisceo*.

- permatto, itlĕre, ĭsi, ĭssum, a. 3.* (*per et mĭtto*) to grant, allow, intrust.
- permutatio, ōnis, f. 3.* (*fr. permuto, permūtatum*) a change, exchange.
- permuto, āre, āvi, ātum, a. 1.* (*per et muto*) to change, exchange.
- perniciēs, ĭei, f. 5.* destruction. *Fr.* *per and nĕco or nĕcis.*
- perniciōsus, a, um, adj.* (*fr. perniciēs*) destructive.
- perpendo, dĕre, di, sum, a. 3.* (*per et pendo*) to weigh carefully, examine, deliberate upon.
- perperam, adv.* wrōng, falsely, rashly.
- perpĕtior, pĕti, pessus sum, d. 3.* (*per et pātior*) to suffer, endure.
- perpĕtuus, a, um, adj.* (*fr. perpes, perpĕtis, continual*) continual, uninterrupted.
- Persa, ae, m. 1.* a Persian.
- persĕquor, quī, quūtus, vel cūtus sum, d. 3.* (*per et sĕquor*) to pursue, press upon, persecute.
- Perseus, ĕi et eos, m. 2. & 3.* a son of Jupiter and Danae, the daughter of Acrisius; or *Perses*, the last king of Macedonia.
- Persia, ae, f. 1.* a celebrated kingdom of Asia.
- Persicus, a, um, adj.* Persian.
- perspicio, ĭcĕre, exi, ectum, a. 3.* (*per et spĕcio*) to see through, discern, understand fully.
- persuādeo, dĕre, si, sum, a. 2.* (*per et suādeo*) to persuade.
- perterreo, ĕre, uī, itum, a. 2.* (*per et terreo*) to terrify.
- perterrĭlus, a, um, part.* of *perterreo*.
- pertinācĭter, adv.* (*fr. pertināx, pertinācis*) obstinately, resolutely.
- pertināx, ācis, adj.* (*fr. per and tĕnax, fr. tĕneo*) very tenacious, obstinate, resolute.
- pertĭneo, ĕre, uī, n. 2.* (*per et tĕneo*) to reach, extend.
- pervĕnio, vĕnĭre, vĕnī, ventum, n. 4.* (*per et vĕnio*) to come to, arrive at, reach.
- pervius, a, um, adj.* (*per et via*) easy to be passed, passable.
- pes, pĕdis, m. 3.* a foot.
- pessimus, a, um, adj.* (*sup. of mālus*) worst, very bad.
- pessum, adv.* down, to the bottom, under foot; *pessum agi*, to go to the bottom, sink.
- pestilentia, ae, f. 1.* (*fr. pestilens*) a pestilence.
- pĕtĭtio, ōnis, f. 3.* (*fr. pĕto, pĕtĭtum*) a petition.
- pĕtĭtus, a, um, part.* of *pĕto*.
- pĕto, ĕre, ĭvi, ĭtum, a. 3.* to desire, request, seek, make for, go towards, attack; *bello pĕtĕre*, to wage war against; *coelum armis pĕtere*, to try to storm the heaven.
- Petra, ae, f. 1.* the capital of Arabia Petraea.
- petraeus, a, um, adj.* growing upon a rock; *Arabia Petraea*, a part of Arabia which was very rocky, whence its name, from the Greek *πέτρα*, a rock.
- petulantia, ae, f. 1.* petulance, freakishness, impudence.
- Phaeācia, ae, f. 1.* an island of the Ionian sea, near the coast of Epirus, anciently called Scheria, and afterwards Corcyra. The inhabitants were a luxurious and dissolute people.
- Phaeax, ācis, m. 3.* an inhabitant of the island of Phaeacia.
- phālĕrae, ārum, f. pl. 1.* (*φάλαρα*) trappings for horses.
- Pharnāces, is, m. 3.* a son of Mithridates, king of Pontus, who favoured the Romans against his father.
- Pharos et Pharus, i, f. 2.* a small island in the bay of Alexandria, about seven furlongs distant from the continent. Upon it was built a tower, which passed for one of the seven wonders of the world.
- Pharsālus, i, m. 2.* now *Farsa*, a town of Thessaly, in whose neighbourhood is a large plain called *Pharsalia*.
- Phasis, is et ĭdis, m. 3.* a river of Colchis, rising in the mountains of Armenia.
- Phidias, ae, m. 1.* a celebrated statuary of Athens.
- Philaeni, ōrum, m. pl. 2.* two brothers of Carthage, who chose rather to be buried in the sand, than

- that the extent of their country should be diminished.
- Philippi, ōrum, m. pl.* 2. a town of Macedonia, east of Amphipolis.
- Philippicus, a, um, adj.* of Philippi.
- Philippides, ae, m. 1.* a comic poet in Alexander's age.
- Philippus, i, m. 2.* the 2d, the fourth son of Amyntas, and father of Alexander; the son of Demetrius.
- Philomēla, ae, f. 1.* a daughter of Pandion, king of Athens, changed into a nightingale; a nightingale.
- philōsōphia, ae, f. 1.* (φιλοσοφία) philosophy.
- philōsōphus, i, m. 2.* (φιλόσοφος) a philosopher.
- Phocaea, ae, f. 1.* now Fochia, a maritime town of Ionia in Asia Minor.
- Phocaei, ōrum, m. pl.* 2. the inhabitants of Phocaea.
- Phocis, idis, f. 3.* a country of Greece.
- Phoenicia, ae, f. 1.* a country of Asia commonly named by the Jews Canaan.
- Phoenix, icis, m. 3.* a Phoenician.
- Phrygia, ae, f. 1.* a large country of Asia Minor.
- Phryx, ygis, m. 3.* a Phrygian.
- Picentes, um, m. pl.* 3. the inhabitants of Picenum.
- Picenum, i, n. 2.* a district of Italy, which lay along the Adriatic, to the east of Umbria and the country of the Sabines.
- pictus, a, um, part.* of *pingo*, painted, embroidered; *picta tabula*, a picture.
- pietas, atis, f. 3.* (*fr. pius*) piety, filial affection.
- pignus, ōris, n. 3.* a pledge, pawn.
- pila, ae, f. 1.* a ball.
- pileus, i, m. 2.* a hat.
- pilus, i, m. 2.* a hair (on any part of the body).
- Pindarus, i, m. 2.* a celebrated Lyric poet of Thebes.
- pingo, ingēre, inxi, ictum, a. 3.* to colour, paint, embroider.
- pinguis, e, adj.* fat, fertile.
- pinna, ae, f. 1.* a fin.
- Piraeus et Piraeus, i et eos, m. 2.* & 3. *et Piraeum, i, n. 2.* (Πειραιῆς, ἑως, ὤς) a celebrated and capacious harbour of Athens.
- pīrāta, ae, m. 1.* (πειρατής) a pirate.
- piscātor, ōris, m. 3.* a fisherman.
- piscis, is, m. 3.* a fish.
- Pisistrātus, i, m. 2.* an Athenian, son of Hippocrates, who, by his address and eloquence, rendered himself absolute in his native city.
- pistrinum, i, n. 2.* (*fr. pinso, pistum*, to pound) a mill.
- pīus, a, um, adj.* pious, properly disposed towards one's parents, relations, friends, country, &c. dutiful, affectionate, upright.
- plāceo, ēre, vi, itum, n. 2.* to please; *sibi*, to be vain of something.
- plācet, ēbat, uit vel itum est, impers.* it pleases, it is the opinion of, it is determined.
- plācīdus, a, um, adj.* mild, calm, placid.
- plāga, ae, f. 1.* a net or toil; a blow; *plagis conficere*, to beat severely.
- plāne, adv.* clearly, entirely, absolutely.
- plānētes et planēta, ae, m. 1.* (πλανήτης) a planet.
- planta, ae, f. 1.* a plant.
- plātānus, i, f. 2.* (πλάτανος) the plane-tree.
- platea, ae, f. 1.* the spoonbill or shoveller, a kind of fowl.
- Plato, ōnis, m. 3.* a celebrated philosopher at Athens, son of Ariston, and one of the pupils of Socrates.
- plaustrum, i, n. 2.* a wagon.
- plebs, plēbis, } f. 3.* the common people or plebeians.
- plecto, clēre, xi, xum, a. 3.* to strike, punish; twist, weave.
- plēnus, a, um, adj.* full.
- plērīque, plēraeque, plērāque, adj.* most, the greater part.
- plērūque, adv.* for the most part.
- Plinius, i, m. 2.* C.—*Secundus*, surnamed the Elder, was born at Verona, of a noble family. He distinguished himself by his thorough acquaintance with natural philosophy, and every kind of learning.—C. *Caecilius Secun-*

- drus*, surnamed the younger, nephew and adopted son of the Elder.
- plumbeus*, *a, um, adj.* of lead.
- plumbum*, *i, n. 2.* lead.
- pluo, uere, ui, n. 3.* to rain; *pluit lapidibus*, it rains stones.
- plurimus*, *a, um, adj. (sup. of multus)* very many or much, most.
- plus, uris, adj. (n. in sing.) plures*, *a, pl. (comp. of multus)* more.
- Pluto, onis, m. 3.* a son of Saturn and Ops, brother of Jupiter, and god of the infernal regions.
- poculum*, *i, n. 2.* a cup.
- poëma, atis, n. 3. (ποίημα)* a poem.
- poena, ae, f. 1. (ποινή)* punishment; *dare poenam*, to suffer punishment.
- poenitet, ebat, uit, ere, impers. 2.* to repent, be sorry for; *poenitet me facti*, I repent of the deed.
- Poenus, a, um, adj.* Carthaginian; *subst. m. 2.* a Carthaginian.
- poëta, ae, m. 1. (ποιητής)* a poet.
- pol, int.* by Pollux! in truth! *Per Pollucem. Perpol* is also used.
- pollex, icis, m. 3.* the thumb, the great toe.
- polliceor, eri, itus sum, d. 2.* to promise.
- pollicitus, a, um, part.* of *polliceor*.
- Pollux, ucis, m. 3.* a son of Jupiter and Leda, brother to Castor.
- Polyxëna, ae, f. 1.* a daughter of Priam and Hecuba.
- pômifer, era, erum, adj. (pômum & fêro)* bearing or producing fruits; *pomiferae arbores*, fruit-trees.
- pompa, ae, f. 1. (πομπή)* a procession, pomp.
- Pompeius, i, m. 2.* Cneius, surnamed Magnus, from the greatness of his exploits, was son of Pompeius Strabo and Lucilla.
- Pompeianus, a, um, adj.* relating to Pompey.
- pômum, i, n. 2.* an apple.
- pondus, eris, n. 3. (fr. pendo, to weigh)* weight.
- pôno, pônere, pôsui, pôsitum, a. 3.* to lay, set, place.
- pons, tis, m. 3.* a bridge.
- pontus, i, m. 2.* the sea; *Pontus (Euxinus)*, the Euxine or Black Sea; a kingdom of Asia Minor; *Postumius* or *-thumius, i, m. 2.* the bounded on the north by the Euxine.
- pöpûlor, âri, âtus sum, d. 1.* to waste (*pöpûlus*) a people or country, lay waste.
- pöpûlus, i, m. 2.* a people, nation.
- porrectus, a, um, part.* of *porrigo*.
- porrigo, igere, eci, ectum, a. 3. (porro et rêgo)* to stretch out, extend, hold out, offer.
- Porsëna et Porsenna, ae, m. 1.* a king of Etruria, who espoused the cause of Tarquin the Proud.
- porta, ae, f. 1.* a gate, door, outlet.
- portendo, dëre, di, tum, a. 3.* to fore-show, betoken, presage. That is, (*tendo*) I hold out or show what will happen (*porro*) hereafter.
- porticus, us, f. 4.* a portico, porch.
- porto, âre, âvi, âtum, a. 1.* to bear, carry.
- portus, us, m. 4.* a harbour. *Fr. porto.* That is, a place of import and export for goods, or for carrying ships into.
- posco, poscere, pôposci, a. 3.* to ask, demand.
- pôsitus, a, um, part.* of *pôno*.
- possessio, onis, f. 3. (fr. possideo possessum)* possession.
- possessor, oris, m. 3.* a possessor.
- possideo, sidere, sedi, sessum, a. 2.* to possess.
- possum, posse, pôtui, n. irr. (pôtis, able, & sum)* to be able.
- post, (pr. c. acc.)* after; *adv.* afterwards; *aliquot, annis post*, some years afterwards; *paulo post*, a little while afterwards.
- postea, adv.* afterwards.
- poster, et postërus, era, erum, adj. (postërior, postrëmus)* coming after, succeeding; *in posterum*, for the future; *postero die*, on the next day; *postëri, orum*, descendants, posterity.
- postis, is, m. 3.* a door-post.
- postquam, adv.* after that.
- postrëmo et postrëmum, adv.* lastly, finally.
- postrëmus, a, um, adj. (sup. of posterus)* last; *ad postrëmum*, at last.
- postûlo, âre, âvi, âtum, a. 1.* to ask, demand.
- Postumius* or *-thumius, i, m. 2.* the

- name of a patrician family at Rome; *Spurius*, a consul sent against the Samnites, and defeated by Pontius.
- pōtens, tis*, *adj.* powerful.
- pōtentia, ae*, *f.* 1. (*pōtens, pōtentis*) power.
- pōtestas, ātis*, *f.* 3. (*fr. pōtis*, able) power, ability.
- potio, ōnis*, *f.* 3. a draught, potion.
- pōtior, īri, itus sum*, *d.* 4. (*fr. pōtis*, able) to be or become master of, obtain possession of.
- potissimum*, *adv.* (*sup. of potius*) principally, chiefly.
- pōtītus, a*, *um*, *part. of pōtior*.
- pōtius*, *adv.* (positive not used) rather.
- pōto, āre, āvi, ātum et um*, *a.* 1. to drink.
- pōtus, ūs*, *m.* 4. a drink, draught.
- prae*, (*pr. c. abl.*) before, for, on account of; in comparison of, with respect to.
- praealtus, a*, *um*, *adj.* very high, very deep.
- praebeo, ēre, ūi, itum*, *a.* 2. to show, exhibit; to offer, supply; *speciem*, to have the appearance of. For *prachabeo*, to hold out before another.
- praeccēdo, dēre, ssi, ssum*, *n.* 3. (*prae et cēdo*) to go before, precede.
- praeceptor, ōris*, *m.* 3. (*fr. praecipio, praeceptum*) a preceptor.
- praecceptum, i*, *n.* 2. (*fr. praecipio*) a precept, rule, instruction.
- praecido, dēre, di, sum*, *a.* 3. (*prae et caedo*) to cut off.
- praecipio, ipēre, ēpi, eptum*, *a.* 3. (*prae et cāpio*) to suggest, to prescribe, command.
- praecipito, āre, āvi, ātum*, *a.* 1. to throw (*praecipitem*) headlong, throw down.
- praecipue*, *adv.* especially.
- praecipuus, a*, *um*, *adj.* particular, special; distinguished, chief. *Fr. praecipio*. That which is taken in preference to others.
- praecclare, adv.* excellently, gloriously.
- praeclarus, a*, *um*, *adj.* (*prae et clārus*) very clear or bright; distinguished, glorious; *quanto praecclarius*, how much more glorious.
- praeclūdo, dēre, si, sum*, *a.* 3. (*prae et claudio*) to shut in the face of, shut against, impede.
- praeco, ōnis*, *m.* 3. a public crier, herald.
- praeda, ae*, *f.* 1. prey, booty.
- praedico, āre, āvi, ātum*, *a.* 1. to proclaim, affirm, praise. *Fr. dico*, to tell; *prae*, before others.
- praedico, cēre, xi, ctum*, *a.* 3. (*prae et dico*) to foretell.
- praedictus, a*, *um*, *part. of praedico*.
- praeditus, a*, *um*, *part.* endued or gifted with. For *praedātus*.
- praedor, āri, ātus sum*, *d.* 1. to plunder, ravage.
- praefāris*, (*praefor*, not used) *ātur, āri, ātus sum*, *dep.* 1. to speak before, premise, predict.
- praefēro, ferre, tūli, lātum*, *irr. a.* (*prae et fero*) to carry before, prefer.
- praefinio, ire, iui, itum*, *a.* 4. (*prae et finio*) to determine beforehand, prescribe.
- praelātus, a*, *um*, *part. of praefero*.
- praelior et proelior, āri, ātus sum*, *d.* 1. to fight, engage, join battle.
- praelium et proelium, i*, *n.* 2. a fight, battle.
- praemitto, ittēre, īsi, issum*, *a.* 3. (*prae et mitto*) to send before.
- praemium, i*, *n.* 2. a reward.
- Praeneste, is*, *n.* 3. now *Palaestrina*, a town of Latium, about 21 miles from Rome.
- praenuntio, āre, āvi, ātum*, *a.* 1. (*prae et nuntio*) to foretell, fore-show, announce.
- praepāro, āre, āvi, ātum*, *a.* 1. (*prae et pāro*) to prepare, provide.
- praepōno, pōnēre, pōsui, positum*, *a.* 3. (*prae et pōno*) to put or set before, set over.
- praesens, tis*, *part.* (*prae*, before, & *ens*, being) present, at hand.
- praesēpe, is*, *n.* 3. a crib.
- praesidium, i*, *n.* 2. a guard, garrison, defence. *Fr. praesideo*. As sitting before a place.
- praestans, tis*, *part. of praesto*; also, *adj.* excellent, surpassing.
- praestantia, ae*, *f.* 1. (*fr. praestans, tis*) excellence, pre-eminence, superiority.
- praesto, stāre, stāti, stitum*, *a.* 1.

- (*prae* & *sto*) to stand before, be superior to; to execute, perform, discharge, make good; *se*, to prove one's self; *se fortem*, to show one's self brave; *praestat*, it is better; *praestare alicui et aliquem aliqua re*, to excel one in any thing.
- praesum, esse, fui, irr. n.* to be (*prae*) at the head of others, to preside over, to rule over.
- praetendo, dēre, di, sum et tum, a. 3.* to stretch, hold, or put before, to allege as an excuse.
- praeter, prep. c. acc.* beyond, besides, except.
- praetērea, adv. (praeter ea)* besides, moreover.
- praetēreo, ire, ivi et ii, itum, a. irr. (praeter et eo)* to go or pass by or over, go past or beyond.
- praeteriens, euntis, part. of praeterco.*
- praetērītus, a, um, part. of praetēreo,* past.
- praeterquam, adv.* besides, save, except.
- praetōrius, a, um, adj.* of or belonging to a praetor; (*vir*) one who has been a praetor.
- prātum, i, n. 2.* a meadow.
- pravitas, ātis, f. 3.* wickedness, depravity.
- prāvus, a, um, adj.* perverse, bad, depraved.
- prēcor, āri, ātus sum, d. 1.* to pray, beseech.
- prēmo, prēmēre, pressi, pressum, a. 3.* to press, press upon, urge.
- prētiosus, a, um, adj. (fr. prētium)* costly, precious.
- prētium, i, n. 2.* the price, value.
- prex, prēcis, f. 3. (nom. & gen. sing.)* not used; plural cases most frequent) a prayer.
- Priāmus, i, n. 2.* the last king of Troy, was son of Laomedon.
- prīdie, adv.* on the day before.
- Priēne, es, f. 1.* a maritime town of Asia Minor at the foot of mount Mycale, which gave birth to Bias.
- prīmo et primum, adv.* at the first, at first; *quum primum*, as soon as.
- primōris, e, adj.* first; *dentes*, the front teeth, fore-teeth.
- primus, a, um, num. ord. adj.* first; *prima nocte*, in the beginning of the night.
- princeps, ipis, adj.* chief, foremost, principal; *principes*, chiefs, princes.
- principātus, ūs, m. 4. (fr. princeps, principis)* the chief place, a government, sovereignty.
- prior, us, adj. (pos. not in use; sup. primus)* the former.
- prius, adv. (pos. not in use; sup. primo vel primum)* before, sooner.
- priusquam, adv.* sooner than, before that.
- privātus, a, um, adj.* private, one's own; (*homo*) a private person.
- pro, prep. c. abl.* for, instead of; *pro remedio esse*, to serve as a remedy.
- prōbābilis, e, adj. (fr. prōbo)* probable.
- prōbitas, ātis, f. 3. (fr. prōbus)* probity, honesty.
- prōboscis, idis, f. 3. (προβοσκίς)* the trunk of an elephant.
- prōbus, a, um, adj.* honest, upright, worthy.
- procēdo, cēdēre, cessi, cessum, n. 3. (pro et cēdo)* to proceed, go or come forth, go on or forward.
- proceritas, ātis, f. 3. (fr. procērus)* length, height, tallness.
- procērus, a, um, adj.* long, tall.
- proclāmo, āre, āvi, ātum, n. & a. 1.* to cry out, exclaim, proclaim.
- proconsul, ūlis, m. 3. (pro et consul)* a Proconsul, one invested with the authority of a consul.
- procreeo, āre, āvi, ātum, a. 1. (pro et creeo)* to beget.
- prōcul, adv.* far off; *procul dubio*, without doubt, doubtless.
- prōcūro, āre, āvi, ātum, a. 1. (pro et cūro)* to take care of, manage.
- procurro, currēre, curri et cucurri, cursum, n. 3. (pro et curro)* to run before or forward, to extend.
- prōdigium, i, n. 2.* a prodigy.
- prōditio, ōnis, f. 3. (fr. prōdo, prōditum)* treachery, treason.
- prōditor, ōris, m. 3. (fr. prōdo, prōditum)* a betrayer, traitor.
- prōdītus, a, um, part. of prōdo.*

- prōdo, dēre, didi, ditum, a. 3. (pro et do)* to declare, disclose, betray.
- proelior, āri, ātus sum, d. 1.* to fight.
- proelium, i, n. 2.* a fight, battle.
- prōfānus, a. um, adj.* profane, not sacred.
- profectus, a, um, part. of proficiscor.*
- proficiscor, icisci, ectus sum, d. 3.* to set out on a journey or voyage, journey; to depart.
- prōfiteor, itēri, essus sum, d. 2. (pro et fāteor)* to confess openly, a vow, profess; *sapientiam*, to make a profession of wisdom.
- profugio, ūgere, ūgi, n. 3. (pro et fugio)* to flee for succour, take refuge.
- prōfūsus, a, um, adj.* fleeing, fugitive; *subst.* a fugitive, exile.
- prōfundus, a, um, adj.* deep.
- progrēdior, grēdi, gressus sum, d. 3. (pro et grādi)* to go on or forward, advance, proceed.
- prohibeo, ēre, ui, itum, a. 2.* to keep off, hinder, prohibit. *Fr. habeo*, to hold, and *pro*, i. e. *porro* or *procul*.
- prohibitus, a, um, part. of prohibeo.*
- prōjicio, icēre, ēci, ectum, a. 3. (pro et jacio)* to throw forth or away.
- prōlātor, bi, psus sum, d. 3. (pro et lātor)* to glide forward, fall.
- prōlapsus, a, um, part. of prolabor.*
- prōlāto, āre, āvi, ātum, a. 1.* to enlarge, extend.
- prōles, is, f. 3.* an offspring, progeny, race.
- Prometheus, i, m. 2.* a son of Japetus, who surpassed all mankind in cunning and fraud.
- promitto, ittere, isi, issum, a. 3. (pro et mitto)* to promise.
- promontōrium, i, n. 2.* a promontory.
- prōmōveo, ōvēre, ōvi, ōtum, a. 2. (pro et moveo)* to move forward, make to advance, extend.
- propāgo, āre, āvi, ātum, a. 1.* to propagate.
- prōpe, pr. et adv. (propius, proximē)* nigh, beside, near.
- propensus, a, um, part. & adj. (fr. propendeo)* hanging forward, inclined towards; favourable to, prone to.
- prōpēro, āre, āvi, ātum, n. 1.* to hasten.
- prōpinquus, a, um, adj. (fr. prope)* near; *propinqui*, relations.
- prōpior, us, adj. comp. (fr. prōpe)* nearer.
- prōpōno, pōnēre, pōsui, pōsitum, a. 3. (pro et pōno)* to put or set before, propose; *mihi propositum est*, I have made up my mind, I intend on purpose.
- Propontis, idis, f. 3.* a sea which has a communication with the Euxine by the Thracian Bosphorus, and with the Aegæan by the Hellespont, now called the Sea of Marmora.
- prōpōsitus, a, um, part. of propono.*
- proprie, adv.* particularly, properly.
- proprius, a, um, adj.* peculiar, proper. one's own, personal.
- propter, pr. c. acc.* for, on account of, by reason of.
- propulso, āre, āvi, ātum, a. 1. (freq. fr. propello)* to drive away, repel.
- prōpylæum, i, n. 2. (προπύλαιον)* the vestibule or porch of a temple or palace; *propylæa*, the row of columns which led to the Acropolis at Athens.
- prōra, æ, f. 1. (πρόρα)* the prow of a ship.
- prorsus, adv.* entirely, wholly.
- proscribo, bēre, psi, ptum, a. 3. (pro et scribo)* to proscribe.
- prosecutus, a, um, part. of prosēquor.*
- prosēquor, qui, quūtus et cūtus sum, d. 3. (pro et sēquor)* to follow after, attend.
- Proserpina, æ, f. 1.* a daughter of Ceres and Jupiter, carried away by Pluto.
- prospectus, us, m. 4. (fr. prospicio, prospectum)* a prospect.
- prosperē, adv.* prosperously.
- prōspicio, icere, eci, ectum, a. 3.* to look forward, view.
- prosterno, sternēre, strāvi, strātum, a. 3. (pro et sterno)* to overthrow, prostrate.
- prostrātus, a, um, part. of prosterno.*
- prosum, desse, fui, irr. n. (pro et sum)* to do good, be profitable, avail.

- Protagōras*, *ae*, *m*. 1. a Greek philosopher of Abdera in Thrace.
protēnus, *adv*. immediately.
protero, *tērere*, *trivi*, *tritum*, *a*. 3. (*pro et tēro*) to tread or trample upon, crush.
protractus, *a*, *um*, *part*. of *protraho*.
prōtrāho, *hēre*, *xi*, *ctum*, *a*. 3. (*pro et trāho*) to defer, protract, prolong.
prōvēnio, *vēnīre*, *vēni*, *ventum*, *n*. 4. (*pro et vēnio*) to proceed or come forth.
prōvincia, *ae*, *f*. 1. a province.
prōvōcālio, *ōnis*, *f*. 3. (*fr. provōco*, *ātum*) a challenge, defiance, appeal.
prōvōco, *āre*, *āvī*, *ātum*, *a*. 1. (*pro et vōco*) to call forth, challenge, provoke; *ad aliquem*, to appeal to one.
proxīme, *adv*. (*sup. fr. prope*) nearest, next, very near.
proximus, *a*, *um*, *adj*. very near, neighbouring, next.
prūdēns, *tis*, *adj*. (*fr. providens*) provident, prudent, wise.
prudentia, *ae*, *f*. 1. providence, prudence, knowledge.
psittacus, *i*, *m*. 2. a parrot.
Psophidius, *a*, *um*, *adj*. of Psophis.
Psophis, *īdis*, *f*. 3. a city of Arcadia.
Ptolemaeus, *i*, *m*. 2. the name of several kings of Egypt.
publice, *adv*. publicly, by public authority, at the common charge or cost.
Publicōla et Poplicōla, *ae*, *m*. 1. a name given to Publius Valerius, on account of his great popularity.
publicus, *a*, *um*, *adj*. public; *ex publico*, from public means.
Publius, *i*, *m*. 2. a Roman praenomen.
pudibundus, *a*, *um*, *adj*. ashamed.
pudor, *ōris*, *m*. 3. shame, modesty.
puer, *ēri*, *m*. 2. a boy; *pueri*, children.
puerilis, *e*, *adj*. (*fr. puer*) boyish, childish, puerile.
puerilia, *ae*, *f*. 1. (*fr. puer*) boyhood, childhood.
pugio, *ōnis*, *m*. 3. a dagger, poniard.
pugna, *ae*, *f*. 1. a combat, battle.
pugno, *āre*, *āvī*, *ātum*, *a*. 1. to fight, combat.
pulcher, *chra*, *chrum*, *et cer*, *cra*, *crum*, *adj*. fair, beauteous.
pulchritudo, *inis*, *f*. 3. fairness, beauty.
pullus, *i*, *m*. 2. the young of any creature.
pulsus, *a*, *um*, *part*. of *pello*.
Punicus, *a*, *um*, *adj*. Punic, Carthaginian.
puniendus, *a*, *um*, *part*. of *punio*.
punio, *īre*, *īvī*, *ītum*, *a*. 4. to punish.
pupillus, *i*, *m*. 2. a pupil.
puppis, *is*, *f*. 3. the stern of a ship.
purgo, *āre*, *āvī*, *ātum*, *a*. 1. (*fr. purus*) to make clean, cleanse, purge, purify.
purpura, *ae*, *f*. 1. the shell-fish from which purple was produced, the purple muscle; purple.
purpuratus, *a*, *um*, *adj*. (*fr. purpura*) clothed in purple; *purpurati*, courtiers.
purpureus, *a*, *um*, *adj*. purple.
purus, *a*, *um*, *adj*. pure, clear.
pusillus, *a*, *um*, *adj*. very little or small.
puteus, *i*, *m*. 2. a well.
puto, *āre*, *āvī*, *ātum*, *a*. 1. to think.
putresco, *escēre*, *ui*, *inc*. 3. to rot, putrefy.
Pydna, *ae*, *f*. 1. a town of Macedonia, originally called *Citron*.
Pygmaei, *ōrum*, *m*. 2. the Pygmies or dwarfs.
pŷra, *ae*, *f*. 1. (*πυρᾶ*) a funeral pile.
pyramis, *īdis*, *f*. 3. a pyramid.
Pyrenaei, *ōrum*, *m*. 2. (*montes*) a ridge of high mountains, which separate Gaul from Spain, and extend from the Atlantic to the Mediterranean.
pŷrites, *ae*, *m*. 1. (*πυρίτης*) the fire stone.
Pyrrihus, *i*, *m*. 2. a king of Epirus, who supported the Tarentines in their war against the Romans.
Pythagoras, *ae*, *m*. 1. a celebrated philosopher, born at Samos.
Pythagoreus, *i*, *m*. 2. a Pythagorean, a disciple of Pythagoras.
Pythia, *ae*, *f*. 1. the priestess of Apollo at Delphi.

Q.

quadrāgēsīmus, a, um, ord. num.
adj. the fortieth.

quadrāgīnta, card. num. adj. ind.
forty.

quadriennium, i, n. 2. the space of
four years.

quadrīga, ae, f. 1. a chariot drawn
by four horses.

quadrīngentesīmus, a, um, ord. num.
adj. the four hundredth.

quadrīngenti, ae, a, card. num. adj.
four hundred.

quadrūpes, pēdis, adj. (fr. pes) four-
footed.

quaero, rēre, sivi, situm, a. 3. to
seek, search, ask, inquire; *quae-
ritur*, it is asked.

quaestio, ōnis, f. 3. (fr. quaero) a
question.

quaestor, ōris, m. 3. (fr. quaero) a
quaestor.

*quaestus, ūs, m. 4. (fr. quaero, quae-
situm)* a trade; gain, profit.

qualis, e, adj. of what kind or sort,
as.

quam, adv. & conj. how, how much,
as much, as; than.

quamdiu, adv. as long as.

quamquam, conj. how much soever,
although, though.

quamvis, conj. although, though.

quando, adv. when, since, seeing
that.

quanto, adv. by how much.

quantopere, adv. how greatly, how
much, as greatly.

quantum, adv. as much as, how
much.

quantus, a, um, adj. how great.

*quantuslibet, quantalibet, quantum-
libet, adj.* as great as you please,
how great soever; in *quantalibet*
multitudine, in the greatest mul-
titude.

quapropter, adv. for what reason,
why, wherefore.

quare, adv. on which account,
wherefore.

quartus, a, um, ord. num. adj. the
fourth.

quasi, adv. as if.

quatrīdūm, i, n. 2. the space of
four days.

quatuor, card. num. adj. ind. four.

quatuordēcim, card. num. adj. ind.
fourteen.

que, conj. and, also.

queo, ire, ivi, itum, irr. n. to be
able.

quercus, ūs, f. 4. an oak.

quēror, ri, stus sum, d. 3. to com-
plain, lament.

questus, a, um, part. of *queror*.

qui, quae, quod, pro. who, which,
what.

qui, adv. how, in what manner.

qui, conj. because.

quicunque, quaecunque, quodcunque,
pro. whosoever, whoever, what-
ever.

*quidam, quaedam, quoddam et quid-
dam, pro.* a certain one, one; *qui-
dam homines*, certain men.

quidem, adv. indeed, truly, certain-
ly, at least; *ne...quidem*, not...
even.

quies, ētis, f. 3. repose, rest, quiet.

quin, conj. but, however, but that.

quīndēcīm, card. num. adj. fifteen.

quīngentesīmus, a, um, ord. num. adj.
the five hundredth.

quīngenti, ae, a, card. num. adj.
five hundred.

quīnquagēni, distr. num. adj. every
fifty.

quīnquagesīmus, a, um, ord. num.
adj. the fiftieth.

quīnquagīnta, card. num. adj. ind.
fifty.

quīnque, card. num. adj. ind. five.

quīnquies, num. adv. five times.

quīntus, a, um, ord. num. adj. the
fifth.

quis, quae, quod et quid, pro. inter-
rog. who, which, what?

*quisnam, quaeenam, quodnam et quid-
nam, pro.* interrog. (*quis et nam*)
for who, who, who then?

quisquam, quaequam, quidquam et
quicquam, pro. any one; *nec quis-
quam*, and no one.

*quisque, quaeque, quodque et quid-
que, vel quicque, pro.* every man,
every one, each, every.

*quisquis, quaequae, quidquid et quic-
quid, pro.* whoever, whosoever,
whatever, whatsoever.

quivis, quaevis, quodvis et quidvis,
pro. any one you please, whoever,
every one.

quo, *adv.* whither, why ; (as a *conj.*) to the end that, in order that, that.

quod, *conj.* because, since, that.

quominus, or *quo minus*, *adv.* that not.

quomodo et quo modo, *adv.* in what manner, how.

quondam, *adv.* formerly.

quoniam, *conj.* since.

quoque, *conj.* also.

quot, *adj. ind.* how many.

quotannis, *adv.* every year, annually.

quotidie, *adv.* daily.

quoties, *adv.* how often, as often as.

quum, *conj.* since ; *adv.* when.

R.

rādus, *i*, *m.* 2. a rod or staff ; a ray.

rādx, *icis*, *f.* 3. a root.

rāmōsus, *a*, *um*, *adj.* full of boughs or branches.

rāmus, *i*, *m.* 2. a branch, bough.

rāna, *ae*, *f.* 1. a frog.

rāpīna, *ae*, *f.* 1. (*fr. rapio*) robbery, rapine, pillage.

rāpio, *ēre*, *ui*, *tum*, *a.* 3, to seize forcibly, rob.

rāplor, *ōris*, *m.* 3. (*fr. rapio, raptum*) a robber.

raptūrus, *a*, *um*, *part.* of *rapio*.

raptus, *a*, *um*, *part.* of *rapio*.

rārītās, *ātis*, *f.* 3. rareness, rarity, scarcity.

rāro, *adv.* seldom. That is, thinly. *Fr. rarus.*

rārus, *a*, *um*, *adj.* thin, scanty ; scarce, rare.

rātio, *ōnis*, *f.* 3. (*fr. reor, rātus*) reason, a reason.

rātis, *is*, *f.* 3. a float, raft, boat, ship.

rātus, *a*, *um*, *part.* of *reor*.

rāucus, *a*, *um*, *adj.* hoarse, harsh, hoarse sounding.

rēbello, *āre*, *āvī*, *ātum*, *n.* 1. to wage (*bellum*) war against, rebel.

rēcēdo, *dēre*, *ssi*, *ssum*, *n.* 3. (*re et cēdo*) to retire, withdraw, retreat, recede.

rēcens, *tis*, *adj.* new, recent ; *adv.* recens nati, new-born children.

rēceptus, *a*, *um*, *part.* of *recipio*.

rēcensus, *ūs*, *m.* 4. (*fr. recedo, recessum*) a retreat, recess.

rēcipio, *cipēre*, *cēpi*, *ceptum*, *a.* 3. (*re et cāpio*) to take again, take back, receive, recover ; *animam*, to come to one's self again, to recover one's senses ; *se*, to come back, return.

rēcōctus, *a*, *um*, *part.* of *recoquo*.

rēcognosco, *noscēre*, *nōvi*, *nītum*, *a.* 3. (*re et cognosco*) to recognise.

rēcolligo, *līgēre*, *lēgi*, *lectum*, *a.* 3. (*re et colligo*) to gather up again, collect again, recollect.

rēcōditus, *a*, *um*, *part.* of *recondo*, hidden.

rēcōdo, *dēre*, *dīdi*, *dītum*, *a.* 3. (*re et condo*) to lay up, hide.

rēcōquo, *quēre*, *xi*, *ctum*, *a.* 3. (*re et cōquo*) to boil or seeth again.

rēcōrdātio, *ōnis*, *f.* 3. recollection, remembrance.

rēcreeo, *āre*, *āvī*, *ātum*, *a.* 1. (*re et creo*) to create again, renew, to bring to life again.

recte, *adv.* right, rightly.

rectus, *a*, *um*, *adj.* straight, right, upright. *Fr. rego, rectum.*

rēcūpero, *āre*, *āvī*, *ātum*, *u.* 1. to get back, recover.

redditus, *a*, *um*, *part.* of *reddo*.

reddo, *dēre*, *dīdi*, *dītum*, *a.* 3. (*re et do*) to give back, restore, return ; *verba*, to repeat ; *rationem*, to give a reason ; *gratium*, to repay a favour.

redeo, *īre*, *īi*, *raro īvī*, *ītum*, *n. irr.* (*re et eo*) to go or come again, return.

rēdiens, *euntis*, *part.* of *redeo*.

rēdīgo, *īgēre*, *ēgi*, *actum*, *a.* 3. (*re et āgo*) to bring back, reduce.

rēdīmo, *īmēre*, *ēmi*, *emptum et emtum*, *a.* 3. (*re et ēmo*) to buy back, recover, redeem.

reducendus, *a*, *um*, *part.* of *redūco*.

redūco, *cēre*, *xi*, *ctum*, *a.* 3. (*re et dūco*) to lead back ; *in gratiam*, to reconcile.

rēfēro, *ferre*, *tūli*, *lātum*, *a. irr.* (*re et fēro*) to bring back ; *gratiam*, to evince gratitude ; *beneficium*, to return a benefit ; *victoriam*, to gain a victory ; *imaginem*, to take a likeness ; *referre ad aliquam rem*, to refer to something.

- refluo, ēre, xi, xum, n. 3. (re et fluo)* to flow back.
- refugio, ūgēre, ūgi, ūgitum, n. 3. (re et fugio)* to fly back.
- regia, ae, f. 1.* a palace. That is, *regia domus*.
- rēgina, ae, f. 1. (fr. rex, rēgis)* a queen.
- rēgio, ōnis, f. 3.* a district, region, clime.
- rēgius, a, um, adj. (fr. rex, rēgis)* royal.
- regno, āre, āvi, ātum, n. 1. (fr. regnum)* to reign, rule, govern; *regnatur, imp.* it is ruled.
- regnum, i, n. 2. (fr. rex, rēgis)* a kingdom, government.
- rēgo, gēre, xi, ctum, a. 3.* to govern, rule.
- regrēdior, grēdi, gressus sum, d. 3. (re et gradior)* to go back, return.
- regressus, a, um, part. of regrēdior.*
- Regūlus, i, n. 2. M. Attilius,* a Roman consul during the first Punic war.
- rēlātus, a, um, part. of rēfēro.*
- rēlictūrus, a, um, part. of relinquo.*
- rēlictus, a, um, part. of relinquo.*
- rēligio, ōnis, f. 3.* religion.
- relinquo, linquēre, liqui, lictum, a. 2. (re et linquo)* to leave behind, leave.
- rēliquiae, ārum, f. 1.* the remains, relics, remainder. *Fr. reliquus.*
- rēliquis, a, um, adj. (fr. relinquo)* remaining, the rest.
- remāneo, ēre, si, sum, n. 2. (re et māneo)* to tarry behind, remain.
- rēmēdium, i, n. 2. (fr. mēdeor)* a remedy.
- rēmitto, mittēre, misi, missum, a. 3. (re et mitto)* to send back, return.
- rēmōtus, a, um, part. of removeo.*
- rēmōveo, ōvēre, ōvi, ōtum, a. 2. (re et mōveo)* to remove.
- rēmus, i, m. 2.* an oar.
- Rēmus, i, m. 2.* the brother of Romulus.
- rēnōvo, āre, āvi, ātum, a. 1. (re et nōvo)* to renew.
- rēnuntiō, āre, āvi, ātum, a. 1. (re et nuntiō)* to report, inform, make known.
- reor, rēri, rātus sum, d. 2.* to think, believe.
- rēpāro, āre, āvi, ātum, a. 1. (re et pāro)* to repair, renew.
- rēpente, adv.* suddenly.
- rēpērio, ērire, ēri, ertum, a. 4. (re et pārio)* to find out, discover.
- repertus, a, um, part. of reperio.*
- rēpēto, ēre, ivi et ii, itum, a. 3. (re et pēto)* to ask again, demand back.
- repleo, ēre, ēvi, ētum, a. 2. (re et pleo)* to fill again, fill up, replenish.
- rēpōno, ōnēre, ōsui, ōsitum, a. 3. (re et pōno)* to place again, replace.
- rēporto, āre, āvi, ātum, a. 1. (re et porto)* to bring or carry back, bear off.
- repraesento, āre, āvi, ātum, a. 1.* to represent.
- rēpūdīo, āre, āvi, ātum, a. 1.* to cast off, disown, divorce.
- rēquiro, rēre, sivi, situm, a. 3. (re et quacro)* to seek back, demand, require.
- res, rei, f. 5.* a thing, affair, matter, subject; *res gestae*, exploits; *res familiaris*, property, substance.
- rēservo, āre, āvi, ātum, a. 1.* to reserve, retain, spare.
- rēsideo, sidēre, sēdi, n. 2. (re et sēdeo)* to sit down.
- resimus, a, um, adj.* crooked, bent back.
- rēsisto, sistēre, stīti, stitum, n. 3. (re et sisto)* to resist, withstand.
- rēsolvō, vēre, vi, ūtum, a. 3. (re et solvo)* to unloose, dissolve.
- respondeo, dēre, di, sum, n. 2. (re et spondeo)* to answer; *respondetur, imp.* it is answered.
- responsum, i, n. 2.* an answer.
- respublica, reipublicae, f. 1. & 5.* a commonwealth, state, republic.
- respuo, uēre, ui, a. 3. (re et spuo)* to spit out, reject.
- restituo, uēre, ui, ūtum, a. 3. (re et stātuo)* to replace, restore.
- rētīneo, tinēre, tinui, tentum, a. 2. (re et tēneo)* to hold or keep back, detain.
- revēra et re verā, adv.* in very deed, in reality, truly.
- rēvērentia, ae, f. 1.* reverence.
- rēversus, a, um, part. of revertor,* having returned.

rēverto, tēre, ti, sum, n. 3. (*re et ver-*
to) and *rēvertor, ti, sus sum, d. 3.*
to return.

reviresco, escēre, ui, n. inc. 3. to be-
come or grow green again.

rēvōco, āre, āvi, ātum, a. 1. (*re et*
vōco) to call back, recall.

rēvōlo, āre, āvi, ātum, n. 1. (*re et*
vōlo) to fly back.

rex, rēgis, m. 3. a king.

Rhadamanthus, i, m. a son of Jupi-
ter and Europa, so celebrated for
justice, that the ancients have said
he became one of the judges of the
infernal regions.

Rhaeti, ōrum, m. 2. the inhabitants
of Rhaetia.

Rhaetia, ae, f. 1. a country of Eu-
rope, north of Italy and east of
Helvetia.

Rhea, ae, f. 1. *Silvia*, the mother of
Romulus and Remus.

Rhenus, i, m. 2. the Rhine.

rhinoceros, ōtis, m. 3. a rhinoceros.

Rhodānus, i, m. 2. the river Rhone.

Rhodiū, s, m. 2. a Rhodian.

Rhodōpe, ae, f. 1. a high mountain
of Thrace.

Rhodus, i, f. 2. now Rhodes, a ce-
lebrated island of the Mediterra-
nean sea, at the south of Caria.

Rhyndācus, i, m. 2. a large river of
Mysia, in Asia Minor.

rīdeo, dēre, si, sum, n. et a. to laugh,
deride, ridicule.

rīdicūlus, a, um, adj. (*fr. rīdeo*)
ridiculous, laughable.

rīgeo, ēre, ui, n. 2. (*ῥυγέω*) to be cold.

rīgīdus, a, um, adj. (*fr. rīgeo*) se-
vere.

rīgo, āre, āvi, ātum, a. 1. to water,
moisten, bedew.

rīpa, ae, f. 1. the bank of a river.

rīsus, ūs, m. 4. (*fr. rīdeo, rīsum*)
laughter.

rīxor, āri, ātus sum, d. 1. to quarrel,
dispute.

rōbur, ōris, n. 3. oak. Hence any
thing hard and strong, strength;
militum, the bravest, the flower
of the troop.

rōbustus, a, um, adj. hard and strong
like (*rōbur*) oak, strong, robust.

rōgo, āre, āvi, ātum, a. 1. to ask, beg.

rōgus, i, m. 2. a funeral pile.

Roma, ae, f. 1. a city of Italy, the

capital of the Roman empire,
situate on the banks of the river
Tiber.

Romanus, a, um, adj. Roman.

Romanus, i, m. 2. a Roman.

Romūlus, i, m. 2. the founder of
Rome.

ros, roris, m. 3. dew.

rostrum, i, n. 2. a beak, snout.

rōta, ae, f. 1. a wheel.

rōtundus, a, um, adj. round like a
(*rōta*) wheel.

rūber, bra, brum, adj. red.

rūdēns, tis, m. 3. a cable, rope.

rudis, e, adj. uncultivated, rude,
rough.

ruīna, ae, f. 1. (*fr. ruo*) a downfall,
ruin, destruction.

rumpo, rumpēre, rūpi, ruptum, a. 3.
to break, break off.

ruo, ēre, i, itum et tum, n. 3. to fall,
fall down, rush headlong, go to
ruin.

rupes, is, f. 3. a rock.

ruptus, a, um, part. of *rumpo*.

rursus, adv. again.

rus, ruris, n. 3. the country.

rusticus, u, um, adj. pertaining to
the (*rus*) country, rustic.

rusticus, i, m. 2. a rustic country-
man.

Rutilius, i, m. 2. *P. Rufus*, a Roman
consul in the age of Sulla.

rutīlus, a, um, adj. of a red colour,
bright, glittering.

S.

Sabīnus, i, m. 2. a Sabine, (a peo-
ple of Italy.)

sācer, cra, crum, adj. (*sup. sacerri-*
mus) sacred.

sācerdos, ōtis, c. 3. (*fr. sācer*) a
priest, priestess.

sacrificiū, i, n. 2. a sacrifice.

sacrīfico, āre, āvi, ātum, a. 1. (*sa-*
crum facio) to sacrifice.

sacrum, i, et sacra, ōrum, n. 2. any
thing consecrated to the gods, a
sacrifice, sanctuary.

saepe, adv. (*saepius, saepissime*) of-
ten.

saevio, īre, ii, itum, n. 4. to rage.

saevitas, atis, f. 3. cruelty, barbarity.

saevus, a, um, adj. severe, cruel,
savage.

- sagīno, āre, āvi, ātum, 1.* to fatten.
sagitta, ae, f. 1. an arrow.
Saguntini, ōrum, m. 2. the inhabitants of Saguntum.
Saguntum, i, n. 2. a town of Hispania Tarraconensis.
sālio, īre, īvi et ii, et ui, tum, n. 4. to leap, bound, dance.
salsus, a, um, adj. (fr. sal) salt, sharp, keen.
salto, āre, āvi, ātum, n. 1. (freq. of salio) to dance.
salūber, bris, bre, et salubris, bre, adj. (fr. salus) healthful, salubrious, wholesome, sound.
salubritas, ātis, f. 3. (fr. salubris) healthfulness, salubrity. •
sālum, i, n. 2. the sea.
sālus, ūtis, f. 3. safety, health.
salutāris, e, adj. (salus, salutis) healthful, salutary.
sālūto, āre, āvi, ātum, a. 1. to wish (*salutem*) health to, salute.
salvus, a, um, adj. safe, sound, unpunished.
Samnites, um et ium, m. 3. a people of Italy.
sanctus, a, um, adj. sacred, holy, blameless.
sanguis, īnis, m. 3. blood.
sāpiens, tis, adj. (fr. sapio) wise; subst. a wise man, sage.
sapientia, ae, f. 1. wisdom.
sapio, ēre, īvi et ii, et ui, n. 3. to be wise.
sarcīna, ae, f. 1. a bundle, pack.
Sardinia, ae, f. 1. the greatest island in the Mediterranean after Sicily, south of Corsica.
Sarmāta, ae, c. 1. an inhabitant of Sarmatia, (an extensive country in the north of Europe and Asia.)
Sarpēdon, ōnis, m. 3. a son of Jupiter and Europa. •
satelles, itis, m. 3. a guard, satellite.
satio, āre, āvi, ātum, a. 1. to satisfy, satiate.
satis, adv. in a sufficient degree, enough.
satur, ūra, ūrum, adj. full, satiated.
Saturnia, ae, f. 1. a name given to Italy, because Saturn had reigned there during the golden age.
Saturnus, i, m. 2. a son of Coelus and Terra, father of Jupiter.
- saucio, āre, āvi, ātum, a. 1.* to wound.
saxeus, a, um, adj. stony, rocky.
saxum, i, n. 2. a rock, stone.
Scamander, dri, m. 2. a celebrated river of Troas.
scateo, ēre, n. 2. to flow forth like water, to abound.
scelestus, a, um, adj. (fr. scelus) wicked.
scēlus, ēris, n. 3. crime, wickedness.
scēna, ae, f. 1. (σκηνή) a scene, stage.
Schoeneus, i, m. 2. a king of Arcadia, father of Atalanta.
Scheria, ae, f. 1. an ancient name of Corcyra.
scientia, ae, f. 1. knowledge.
scio, īre, īvi, ītum, a. 4. to know.
Scipio, ōnis, m. 3. a celebrated family at Rome, who obtained the greatest honours in the republic.
scōpūlus, i, m. 2. (σκόπελος) a high rock, cliff.
scorpio, ōnis, m. 3. a scorpion.
Scotia, ae, f. 1. Scotland.
scriba, ae, m. 1. a secretary, scribe.
scribo, bēre, psi, ptum, a. 3. to write; leges, to give laws.
scriptor, ōris, m. 3. (fr. scribo, scriptum) a writer, author.
scriptūrus, a, um, part. of scribo.
scriptus, a, um, part. of scribo.
scrutor, āri, ātus sum, d. 1. to search diligently, examine.
scūtum, i, n. 2. a shield.
Scylla, ae, f. 1. a daughter of Nisus, king of Megara.
Scyros, i, f. 2. a rocky and barren island of the Aegean.
Scythia, ae, m. 1. a Scythian.
Scythia, ae, f. 1. a very extensive country in the north, including a part both of Europe and Asia.
Scythicus, a, um, adj. Scythian.
sēcēdo, dēre, ssi, ssum, n. 3. (se et cedo) to go apart, withdraw, secede.
seco, āre, ui, tum, a. 1. to cut.
sector, āri, ātus sum, d. 1. to follow, attend or wait upon, to strive to attain.
secum, (i. e. cum se) with himself, with herself, with itself.

- secundus, a, um, adj.* second, prosperous; *res secundae*, prosperity.
- secūris, is, f. 3.* an axe.
- sed, conj.* but.
- sexdecim, card. num. adj. ind.* sixteen.
- sēdeo, sēdere, sēdi, sessum, n. 2.* to sit.
- sedes, is, f. 3.* a seat; *regni*, the seat of government.
- sēditio, ōnis, f. 3.* sedition.
- sēdūlus, a, um, adj.* attentive, diligent.
- seges, ētis, f. 3.* a crop.
- segnis, e, adj.* slow, slothful, cowardly.
- sejungo, gēre, xi, ctum, a. 3.* (*se et jungo*) to separate, disjoin, divide.
- Seleucia, ae, f. 1.* a city of Syria on the sea-coast, south-west of Antioch.
- semel, adv.* once.
- Semēle, es, f. 1.* a daughter of Cadmus and Hermione.
- Semirāmis, idis, f. 3.* a celebrated queen of Assyria.
- semper, adv.* always.
- sempiternus, a, um, adj.* everlasting.
- Sena, ae, f. 1.* or *Senā Gallica*, now *Senigaglia*, a town of Umbria in Italy.
- sēnātor, ōris, m. 3.* a senator.
- sēnātus, ūs et i, m. 2. & 4.* a senate.
- sēnecta, ae, 1.* (*fr. senex*) old age.
- sēnectus, ūtis, f. 3.* old age.
- sēnesco, escēre, ui, n. inc. 3.* to grow old; to wane, (of the moon.)
- sēnex, senis, c. 3.* an old person; *adj.* old, (*comp. senior.*)
- Senōnes, um, m. 3.* an uncivilized nation of Gallia Transalpina.
- sensus, ūs, m. 4.* (*fr. sentio, sensum*) sense, feeling.
- sententia, ae, f. 1.* a sentiment, thought, opinion, proposition.
- sentio, tīre, si, sum, a. 4.* to feel, be sensible of, observe.
- sepēlio, ēlire, ēlivi, ultum, a. 4.* to bury.
- sepes, is, f. 3.* a hedge.
- septem, card. num. adj. ind.* (*ἑπτά*) seven.
- septentrio, ōnis, m. 3.* the north.
- septies, num. adv.* seven times.
- septimū, a, um, ord. num. adj.* seventh.
- septingentesimū, a, um, ord. num. adj.* the seven hundredth.
- septingenti, ae, a, card. num. adj.* seven hundred.
- septuagesimū, a, um, ord. num. adj.* the seventieth.
- septuaginta, card. num. adj. ind.* seventy.
- sēpulcrum, i, n. 2.* (*fr. sepelio, sepul-tum*) a tomb, grave, sepulchre.
- sepultūra, ae, f. 1.* burial, interment.
- sepultus, a, um, part.* of *sepelio*.
- Sequāna, ae, m. 1.* now the *Seine*, a river of Gaul, which separates the territories of the Celtae and Belgae.
- sēquor, qui, quūtus vel cūtus sum, d. 3.* to follow.
- serēnus, a, um, adj.* fair, serene.
- Sergius, i, m. 2.* the name of a family at Rome.
- sermo, ōnis, m. 3.* discourse, speech, conversation.
- sero, adv.* late, too late.
- sero, serēre, sēvi, satum, a. 3.* to sow, plant.
- serpens, tis, c. 3.* a serpent. *Fr. serpo*, to creep. A creeping thing.
- Sertorius, i, m. 2.* *Quintus*, a Roman general, who established himself in Spain, and was finally assassinated by his own officers.
- servio, īre, īvi et ii, ītum, n. 4.* to be a slave, serve in the capacity of a servant or slave.
- servitium, i, n. 2.* slavery.
- servitus, tūtis, f. 3.* slavery.
- Servius, i, m. 2.* *Tullius*, the sixth king of Rome.
- servo, āre, āvi, ātum, a. 1.* to save, preserve, watch, guard.
- servus, i, m. 2.* a slave.
- sestertium, i, n. 2.* a sestertium (the name of a sum, not of a coin), equivalent* to 1000 *sestertii*, or \$37.50.
- sestertius, i, m. 2.* a sesterce, two asses and a half. For *semistertius*. The first an as, the second an as, the third half an as. A sesterce was equal to 3½ cents.

- Sestos vel Sestus*, *i*, *f*. 2. a town of Thrace, on the shores of the Hellespont, exactly opposite Abydos on the Asiatic side.
- sēta*, *ae*, *f*. 1. a bristle.
- Setia*, *ae*, *f*. 1. now Sezza, a city of Campania, near the Pontine marshes, celebrated for its wines.
- Setinus*, *a*, *um*, *adj*. of Setia, Setine.
- sēverus*, *a*, *um*, *adj*. grave, severe, harsh.
- sex*, *card. num. adj. ind.* (ἑξ) six.
- sexagesimus*, *a*, *um*, *ord. num. adj.* the sixtieth.
- sexaginta*, *card. num. adj. ind.* sixty.
- sexcentessimus*, *a*, *um*, *ord. num. adj.* the six hundredth.
- sexcenti*, *ae*, *a*, *card. num. adj.* six hundred.
- sextus*, *a*, *um*, *ord. num. adj.* the sixth.
- si*, *conj.* if; *si quando*, if at any time; *si quis*, if any one; *si quid*, if any thing.
- sic*, *adv.* so, thus, in this way.
- Siccus*, *i*, *m*. 2. *V. Dentatus*.
- siccus*, *a*, *um*, *adj.* dry.
- Sicilia*, *ae*, *f*. 1. the largest and most celebrated island of the Mediterranean, at the bottom of Italy.
- Siculus*, *a*, *um*, *adj.* Sicilian.
- sicut et sicuti*, *adv.* as, as it were, as if.
- Sidon*, *ōnis*, *f*. 3. the oldest and most powerful city of Phoenicia.
- Sidonius*, *a*, *um*, *adj.* Sidonian.
- sidus*, *ēris*, *n*. 3. a star.
- significo*, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, *a*. 1. (*signum et facio*) to make a sign, signify, declare, express, designate.
- signum*, *i*, *n*. 2. a sign, token; image, statue; standard, ensign, flag.
- silentium*, *i*, *n*. 2. (*fr. sileo*) silence.
- Silēnus*, *i*, *m*. 2. a demi-god, the preceptor and attendant of the god Bacchus.
- sileo*, *ēre*, *ui*, *n*. 2. to be silent.
- silva*, *ae*, *f*. 1. a wood or forest.
- simia*, *ae*, *f*. 1. an ape.
- similis*, *e*, *adj.* (*similior, simillimus*) like, resembling, similar.
- similiter*, *adv.* in like manner, alike.
- Simois*, *enti et entos*, *m*. 3. a river of Troas, which rises in mount Ida, and flows into the Xanthus.
- Simonides*, *is*, *m*. 3. a celebrated poet of Ceos.
- simplex*, *icis*, *adj.* single, simple.
- simul*, *adv.* together, at once, at the same time, as soon as.
- simulacrum*, *i*, *n*. 2. an image. *Fr. simulo.* That is, a fictitious appearance.
- simūlo*, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, *a*. 1. to feign, pretend.
- sin*, *conj.* but if.
- sine*, *prep. c. abl.* without.
- singularis*, *e*, *adj.* singular, remarkable; *certainamen singulare*, a single combat.
- singuli*, *ae*, *a*, *distr. num. adj.* single, one by one, each, every; *singulis mensibus*, every month; *singulis singulas partes*, to each a share.
- sinister*, *tra*, *trum*, *adj.* left.
- sino*, *sinere*, *sivi*, *situm*, *a*. 3. to permit, allow.
- sinnus*, *ūs*, *m*. 4. a bosom; a bay, gulf.
- siquis*, *qua et quae, quod et quid*, *pro.* if any one or thing, if any.
- sitio*, *irē*, *ivi*, *itum*, *n. et a*. 4. to thirst, be thirsty; to thirst after, desire earnestly, covet.
- sitis*, *is*, *f*. 3. thirst.
- situs*, *a*, *um*, *part.* of *sino*, situated, placed.
- sive*, *conj.* or if, whether.
- sobrius*, *a*, *um*, *adj.* sober.
- socer*, *eri*, *m*. 2. a father-in-law.
- sociālis*, *e*, *adj.* of or pertaining to allies, or confederates, social, confederate.
- societas*, *ātis*, *f*. 3. society, alliance, confederacy.
- socius*, *i*, *m*. 2. a partner, an ally.
- socordia*, *ae*, *f*. 1. indolence, sloth, carelessness.
- Socrātes*, *is*, *m*. 3. the most celebrated philosopher of all antiquity, was a native of Athens.
- sol*, *sōlis*, *m*. 3. the sun.
- soleo*, *ēre*, *itus sum*, *n. p.* 2. to use, be accustomed or wont.
- solidus*, *a*, *um*, *adj.* whole, massive, solid.
- solitudo*, *inis*, *f*. 3. (*fr. solus*) a lone-

- ly place, desert; solitude, retirement.
- solitus, a, um, part.* of *soleo*.
- sollers et solers, tis, adv.* ingenious, skilful, expert, sagacious, shrewd.
- sollertia et solertia, ae, f. l.* ingenuity, sagacity, dexterity.
- Solon, ōnis, m. 3.* one of the seven wise men of Greece, born at Salamis, and educated at Athens. He framed a celebrated code of laws for the Athenians.
- solstitium, i, n. 2.* the solstice, the longest day. *Fr. sol, solis; and sto, statum.* The standing still of the sun.
- solum, i, n. 2.* the ground, soil, earth, land.
- solum, adv.* only, alone.
- solus, a, um, gen. solius, dat. soli, adj.* alone.
- solutus, a, um, part.* of *solvo*.
- solvo, vĕre, vi, ūtum, a. 3.* to loose, unloose; dissolve, melt; solve, explain.
- somnio, āre, āvi, ātum, n. 1.* to dream.
- somnus, i, m. 2.* sleep.
- sōnitus, us, m. 4.* (*fr. sono, sōnītum*) a sound, noise, din, clamour.
- sōno, āre, ūi, ūtum, raro, āvi, ātum, n. 1.* (*sōnum facio*) to sound, make a noise, resound.
- sōnus, i, m. 2.* a sound.
- sorbeo, bĕre, bui, (psi) ptum, a. 2.* to sup up, suck in, drink up.
- sordidus, a, um, adj.* (*fr. sordes*, filth) filthy, foul, sordid.
- sōror, ōris, f. 3.* a sister.
- spargo, gĕre, si, sum, a. 3.* to scatter, spread about, sprinkle.
- sparsus, a, um, part.* of *spargo*.
- Sparta, ae, f. 1.* a noble city of Peloponnesus, the capital of Lacedaemon.
- Spartacus, i, m. 2.* a gladiator.
- Spartanus, i, m. 2.* a Spartan.
- Spartī, ōrum, m. 2.* (*Σπαρτοί*) a race of armed men said to have sprung up from the dragon's teeth sown by Cadmus.
- spartum, i, n. 3.* (*σπάρτον*) a kind of Spanish broom.
- spātiosus, a, um, adj.* (*fr. spātium*) spacious.
- spātium, i, n. 2.* room, space.
- spēcies, ēi, f. 5.* (*fr. spēcio*) a form, appearance.
- spēcio, cĕre, xi, ctum, a. 3.* to see.
- spectaculum, i, n. 2.* (*fr. specto*) a spectacle, public sight or show.
- specto, āre, āvi, ātum, a. 1.* (*freq. fr. spēcio*) to view frequently or much, contemplate, observe, regard, relate to.
- spēcus, ūs, m.* formerly *f.* sometimes *n. 4.* a cave, den.
- spĕlunca, ae, f. 1.* a cave, den.
- spĕro, āre, āvi, ātum, n. 1.* to hope, entertain hope.
- spes, ei, f. 5.* hope; *praeter spem*, contrary to expectation.
- Speusippus, i, m. 2.* an Athenian philosopher, nephew and successor of Plato.
- Sphinx, ngis, f. 3.* (*Σφίγξ*) a monster sent into the neighbourhood of Thebes by Juno.
- spīna, ae, f. 1.* a thorn, prickle, sting.
- spiritus, ūs, m. 4.* breath.
- spīro, āre, āvi, ātum, n. 1.* to breathe.
- spissus, a, um, adj.* thick, close, firm.
- splendeo, ĕre, ūi, n. 2.* to shine, glitter.
- splendidus, a, um, adj.* (*fr. splendeo*) bright, splendid.
- splendor, ōris, m. 3.* brightness, splendour.
- spōlio, āre, āvi, ātum, a. 1.* to strip, plunder, spoil.
- spōlium, i, n. 2.* spoil, plunder, booty.
- spondeo, spondĕre, sponondi, sponsum, a. 2.* to promise or undertake, pledge one's word.
- sponsa, ae, f. 1.* a bride. *Fr. spondeo, sponsum.* One engaged or betrothed.
- spontis, genit. et in abl. sponte, f. 3.* (from the obsolete noun *spons*; all the other cases wanting) of one's own free will, spontaneously.
- Spurius, i, m. 2.* a praenomen common to many of the Romans.
- squāma, ae, f. 1.* a scale.
- stābŭlum, i, n. 2.* a stall, stable. *Fr. sto.* A place where cattle stand.
- stādium, i, n. 2.* (*στάδιον*) a place where they contended in wrest-

- ling and in the race; also, 125 paces.
- stannum, i, n. 2.* tin.
- stātīm, adv.* immediately.
- stātio, ōnis, f. 3.* (*fr. statum*) a station, post; *navium*, an anchoring place.
- stātua, ae, f. 1.* (*fr. stātuo*) a statue.
- stātūarius, i, m. 2.* (*fr. stātua*) a statuary, maker of statues, sculptor.
- stātuo, uēre, ui, ūtum, a. 3.* to set up; hold, maintain, judge, resolve, decree. *Fr. sto, statum.*
- stātūtus, a, um, part.* of *statuo*.
- stella, ae, f. 1.* a star.
- sterilis, e, adj.* barren, unfruitful, steril.
- sterto, ēre, ui, n. 3.* to snore.
- stīpes, ūtis, m. 3.* the trunk of a tree, a stake, log.
- stirps, is, f. 3.* a root, stem, stock; a stock, race, lineage.
- sto, stāre, stēti, statum, n. 1.* to stand.
- Stoici, ōrum, m. 2.* (Στοικοί) the Stoics, a celebrated sect of philosophers founded by Zeno.
- stoliditas, ātis, f. 3.* folly, stupidity.
- stolidus, a, um, adj.* foolish, dull, silly.
- strāges, is, f. 3.* (*fr. sterno, strāvi*) an overthrow, havoc, devastation.
- strangūlo, āre, āvi, ātum, a. 1.* to choke, strangle.
- strēnue, adv.* strenuously.
- strēnuus, a, um, adj.* active, strenuous, valiant, bold.
- strēpitus, ūs, m. 4.* (*fr. strēpo*, to make a harsh noise) a harsh noise, clashing, din, bustle.
- Strophādes, um, f. 3.* two small islands in the Ionian sea, on the western coast of the Peloponnesus. They are now called *Strivali*.
- struo, ēre, xi, ctum, a. 3.* to pile up, raise up, build, erect, construct; *insīdias*, to lay snares, lie in ambush, waylay.
- struthiocamēlus, i, m. 2.* (στρουθιοκάμηλος) an ostrich.
- Strymon, ōnis, m. 3.* a river rising in mount Haemus, which sepa-
- rates Thrace from Macedonia, and falls into a part of the Aegaeon, called Strymonicus sinus, or *G. of Contessa*.
- stūdeo, ēre, ui, n. 2.* to attend to, pursue, study; side with, favour.
- stūdiōse, adv.* attentively, studiously.
- stūdiūm, i, n. 2.* study, attention, diligence; eagerness, zeal.
- stultitia, ae, f. 1.* folly.
- stultus, a, um, adj.* foolish.
- stūpeo, ēre, ui, n. 2.* to be stupified; to be amazed, astonished, surprised.
- stūpidus, a, um, adj.* stupid, silly, simple.
- sturnus, i, m. 2.* a starling.
- suādeo, dēre, si, sum, a. 2.* to devise, exhort, persuade.
- suāvis, e, adj.* sweet, pleasant, agreeable.
- suāvitas, ātis, f. 3.* sweetness, pleasantness, suavity, grace.
- suāviter, adv.* sweetly, pleasantly, agreeably.
- sub, prep. c. acc. et abl.* under, towards, near to, at.
- subdūco, cēre, xi, ctum, a. 3.* (*sub et dūco*) to take away, remove, withdraw.
- subductus, a, um, part.* of *subduco*.
- subeo, īre, iui et ii, ūtum, irr. n.* (*sub et eo*) to go under, undergo, sustain.
- subīgo, īgēre, ēgi, actum, a. 3.* (*sub et āgo*) to bring under, reduce, subdue.
- subito, adv.* suddenly.
- subitus, a, um, adj.* sudden, unlooked for, unexpected. *Fr. subeo, subitum.*
- sublātus, a, um, part.* of *tollo*.
- sublimis, e, adj.* lofty, elevated, sublime.
- submergo, gēre, si, sum, a. 3.* (*sub et mergo*) to overwhelm.
- submersus, a, um, part.* of *submergo*.
- subrīdeo, dēre, si, sum, n. 2.* (*sub et rīdeo*) to smile gently.
- subsilio, silire, silivi, sili et silui, sultum, n. 4.* (*sub et salio*) to leap up.
- substitutio, uēre, ui, ūtum, a. 3.* (*sub*

- et stāuo*) to put under, put in the place of, substitute.
- subter*, *prep. c. acc. et abl.* under.
- subterrāneus*, *a, um, adj.* (*sub et terra*) that is, under ground, subterranean.
- subvĕnio*, *vĕnĭre, vĕni, ventum, a. 4.* (*sub et vĕnio*) to come to one's assistance, succour, relieve.
- subvōlo*, *āre, āvi, ātum, a. 1.* (*sub et vōlo*) to fly up.
- succĕdo*, *cĕdĕre, cessi, cessum, n. 3.* (*sub et cĕdo*) to come or go under, succeed.
- successor*, *ōris, m. 3.* (*fr. succĕdo, successum*) a successor.
- succus*, *i, m. 2.* juice.
- suffero*, *suffere, sustūli, sublātum, irr. a.* (*sub et fĕro*) to bear, sustain.
- sufficio*, *ficĕre, fĕci, fectum, n. 3.* (*sub et fācio*) to suffice, be sufficient.
- suffōdio*, *fōdĕre, fōdi, fossum, a. 3.* (*sub et fōdio*) to dig under, undermine.
- suffossus*, *a, um, part.* of *suffōdio*.
- suffrāgium*, *i, n. 2.* a vote, suffrage, choice.
- sui, sibi, se, pro.* reciprocal, (of all genders, and of both numbers), of himself, herself, itself, or themselves, to himself, &c. himself, &c.
- Sulla et Sylla, ae, m. 1.* the cognomen of a family in the gens Cornelia; *Lucius Cornelius*, the rival of Marius, made himself perpetual dictator at Rome.
- Sulpicius et Sulpitius, i, m. 2.* *Galvus*, a celebrated astrologer in the age of Paulus.
- sum*, *esse, fui, irr. n.* to be; (with a dative) to serve for; *terrōri esse*, to excite terror.
- summus*, *a, um, adj.* (*sup. of supĕrus*) the highest, greatest; *in summa aqua*, on the surface of the water.
- sumo*, *sumĕre, sumsi et sumpsī, sumtum et sumptum, a. 3.* to take.
- sumtus et sumptus*, *a, um, part.* of *sumo*.
- sumtus et sumptus, ūs, m. 4.* charge, expense.
- supellex, ecclĭlis, f. 3.* household furniture.
- super*, *prep. c. acc. et abl.* (*fr. ūrĕp*) above, over, upon.
- superbe*, *adv.* proudly, haughtily, arrogantly.
- superbia, ae, f. 1.* pride, haughtiness, arrogance.
- superbio*, *ire, īvi, ĭtum, n. 4.* to be proud.
- superbus*, *a, um, adj.* proud, haughtily.
- superfluous*, *a, um, adj.* superfluous.
- supĕrior*, *us, adj.* (*comp. of supĕrus*) higher, the upper.
- superjācio*, *jācĕre, jĕci, jactum, a. 3.* (*super et jācio*) to cast, throw, or shoot over.
- sūpĕro*, *āre, āvi, ātum, a. 1.* to surpass, overcome, conquer. That is, to be (*super*) above others.
- superstitiōsus*, *a, um, adj.* superstitious.
- supersum*, *esse, fui, irr. n.* to survive, remain behind.
- sūpĕrus*, *a, um, adj.* (*comp. sūpĕrior, sup. supremus vel summus*) above, upper, on high. *Fr. super.*
- sūpervācurus*, *a, um, adj.* superfluous.
- sūpervĕnio*, *vĕnĭre, vĕni, ventum, n. 4.* (*sūper et vĕnio*) to come upon suddenly, surprise; to come, appear.
- supervōlo*, *āre, āvi, ātum, n. 1.* (*super et vōlo*) to fly over.
- suppĕto*, *ĕre, īvi, ĭtum, n. 3.* (*sub et pĕto*) to serve, be sufficient, be at hand.
- supplex*, *icis, adj.* suppliant.
- supplicium*, *i, n. 2.* punishment.
- suppōno*, *ōnĕre, ōsvi, ōsitum, a. 3.* (*sub et pōno*) to put one thing or person in place of another, substitute.
- supra*, *prep. et adv.* above, over, upon.
- surdus*, *a, um, adj.* deaf.
- Surĕna, ae, m. 1.* a powerful officer in the armies of Orodes, king of Parthia.
- surgo*, *surĕre, surrexi, surrectum, n. 3.* to rise.
- sus*, *uis, c. 3.* (σὺς) a swine, hog.
- susceptus*, *a, um, part.* of *suscipio*.
- suscipio*, *cĭpĕre, cĕpi, ceptum, a. 3.* (*sub et cāpio*) to take up, take in hand, undertake.

- suspectus*, *a, um, part. et adj.* suspected, mistrusted, suspicious.
- suspendo*, *dēre, di, sum, a. 3.* (*sub et pendō*) to hang up, suspend, keep in suspense.
- suspensus*, *a, um, part.* of *suspendo*.
- suspicio*, *icēre, exi, ectum, a. 3.* (*sub et spēcio*) to suspect.
- suspīcor*, *āri, ātus sum, d. 1.* (*sub et spēcio*) to suspect, mistrust; suspect, surmise.
- sustento*, *āre, āvi, ātum, a. 1.* (*freq. fr. sustineo*) to sustain, uphold, support; *sustentari*, to maintain one's self, live.
- sustīneo*, *inēre, inui, entum, a. 2.* (*sub et tēneo*) to sustain, support, bear.
- suus*, *a, um, pro.* (*fr. sui*) one's own, its own, proper, peculiar.
- syllāba*, *ae, f. 1.* (συλλαβή) a syllable.
- Syphax*, *ācis, m. 3.* a king of the Masaesyli in Libya, taken prisoner and carried to Rome by Scipio.
- Syracūsae*, *ārum, f. 1.* a celebrated city of Sicily, founded about 732 B. C., by Archias, a Corinthian.
- Syria*, *ae, f. 1.* a large country of Asia.
- Syriācus*, *a, um, adj.* Syrian.
- T.**
- tābesco*, *escēre, ui, n. inc. 3.* to consume, languish, pine away.
- tābūla*, *ae, f. 1.* a board, tablet, table; *picta*, a picture.
- tāceo*, *ēre, ui, itum, n. 2.* to be silent.
- tactus*, *ūs, m. 4.* (*fr. tango, tactum*) the touch.
- taedet*, *taedēbat, taeduit, taesum est, taedēre, imp.* it irks or wearies; *vitae me taedet*, I am weary of life.
- Taenārus et os*, *i, m. et f. 2. et Taenārum et on, i, n. 2.* a promontory of Laconia, now *Cape Matapan*.
- tālentum*, *i, n. 2.* (τάλαντον) a talent.
- talis, e, adj.* such, of this or such kind.
- talpa*, *ae, f. 1.* a mole.
- tam*, *adv.* so, so much; *tam diu*, as long as.
- tāmen, conj.* notwithstanding, nevertheless, however, yet.
- Tanais*, *is, m. 3.* now the *Don*, which in ancient times separated European and Asiatic Sarmatia.
- Tanāquil*, *ilis, f. 3.* called also *Caia Caecilia*, was the wife of Tarquin, the fifth king of Rome.
- tandem*, *adv.* at length, at last, finally.
- tango*, *tangere, tēgi, tactum, a. 3.* to touch.
- tanquam et tamquam*, *adv.* as, just as, as it were.
- Tantālus*, *i, m. 2.* a king of Lydia, son of Jupiter.
- tanto*, *adv.* by so much.
- tantōpēre*, *adv.* so much, so greatly.
- tantum*, *adv.* only.
- tantus*, *a, um, adj.* so great, so much; *tanti est*, it is worth while.
- tarde*, *adv.* slowly.
- tarāitas*, *ātis, f. 3.* slowness or dullness of intellect.
- tardo*, *āre, āvi, ātum, a. 1.* to make slow, retard, impede.
- tardus*, *a, um, adj.* slow, dull.
- Tarentinus*, *a, um, adj.* of Tarentum; *Tarentini*, the Tarentines.
- Tarentum*, *i, n. 2.* now *Taranto*, a town of Calabria in Italy.
- Tarpeia*, *ae, f. 1.* the daughter of Tarpeius, the governor of the citadel of Rome, opened the gates to the Sabines.
- Tarpeius*, *a, um, adj.* Tarpeian; *mons*, a hill at Rome, the same as the *Capitoline*, so called from Tarpeia.
- Tarquīnii*, *ōrum, m. 2.* now *Tarchina*, a town of Etruria. *Tarquinius Priscus* was born or educated there.
- Tarquinius*, *i, m. 2.* *Priscus*, the fifth king of Rome, successor to Ancus Martius; *Superbus*, grandson of the former, succeeded his father-in-law Servius Tullius and was the seventh and last king of Rome.

- Tartārus et os, i, m. 2. et Tartāra, ōrum, n. 2.* the lower world.
- Taurica, ae, f. 1.* Chersonesus, a large peninsula of Europe, at the south-west of the Palus Maeotis, now called the *Crimea*.
- Taurus, i, m. 2.* the largest range of mountains in Asia as to extent.
- taurus, i, m. 2.* (ταῦρος) a bull.
- Taygētus, i, m. 2. et Taygeta, ōrum, n. 2.* a mountain of Laconia, in Peloponnesus, at the west of the river Eurotas.
- tectum, i, n. 2. (fr. tego, tectum)* a roof, house.
- tectus, a, um, part.* of *tego*.
- tēges, ētis, f. 3. (fr. tēgo)* a mat or rug.
- tēgo, gēre, xi, ctum, a. 3.* to cover, protect.
- tegumentum, i, n. 2. (fr. tego)* a covering.
- tēlum, i, n. 2.* a weapon, dart, arrow.
- temēre, adv.* without reason, without cause, by chance, at random, inconsiderately.
- Tempe, n. pl. ind.* a vale in Thessaly, through which the river Peneus flows into the Aegaean.
- tempēries, iēi, f. 5.* a temperate climate, *temperateness*.
- tempestas, ātis, f. 3.* bad weather; a storm, tempest.
- templum, i, n. 2.* a temple.
- tempus, ōris, n. 3.* time; *ad tempus*, at the appointed time; *ex tempore*, without premeditation or previous study, extempore.
- tēmūlentus, a, um, adj.* drunk, drunken.
- tendo, tendēre, tētendi, tensum, a. 3.* to stretch out, extend.
- tēnēbrae, ārum, f. 1.* darkness.
- tēneo, ēre, ui, tum, a. 2.* to hold, have, possess, occupy; to understand, know; to occupy, beset; *portum*, to reach the harbour.
- tento, āre, āvi, ātum, a. 1.* to try, attempt, prove.
- Tentyritae, ārum, m. 1.* the inhabitants of Tentyra.
- tenuis, e, adj.* thin, slender, fine.
- tepesco, escēre, ui, n. inc. 3.* to grow warm or tepid.
- tepidus, a, um, adj.* warm, tepid, lukewarm.
- ter, num. adj.* thrice.
- tergum, i, n. 2.* the back; *a tergo*, from behind; *ad terga*, behind.
- termīno, āre, āvi, ātum, a. 1.* to bound, terminate.
- termīnus, i, m. 2.* a bound, limit, end.
- Terminus, i, m. 2.* a divinity of Rome who was supposed to preside over bounds and limits.
- terni, ae, a, distr. num. adj.* every three, three.
- terra, ae, f. 1.* the earth, land.
- terreo, ēre, ui, itum, a. 2.* to frighten, terrify.
- terrestres, e, adj. (fr. terra)* terrestrial.
- terrībilis, e, adj.* terrible.
- terrīto, āre, āvi, ātum, a. 1. (freq. of terreo)* to terrify often or much.
- terrītōrium, i, n. 2. (fr. terra)* a territory.
- terrītus, a, um, part.* cf *terreo*.
- terror, ōris, m. 3.* great fear, terror.
- tertio, num. adv.* the third time.
- tertius, a, um, ord. num. adj.* the third.
- testa, ae, f. 1.* an earthen vessel, a tile, shell.
- testāmentum, i, n. 2. (fr. testor)* a testament or will.
- testūdo, īnis, f. 3.* a tortoise.
- Teutōnes, um, m. 3.* a name given to several united tribes of Germany.
- texo, ēre, ui, tum, a. 3.* to weave, braid, plat.
- thālāmus, i, m. 2. (Θάλαμος)* a chamber.
- Thales, is et ētis, m. 3.* one of the seven wise men of Greece, born at Miletus in Ionia.
- Thasus et os, i, f. 2.* a small island in the Aegaean, on the coast of Thrace.
- theātrum, i, n. 2. (Θέατρον)* a theatre.
- Thebae, ārum, f. 1.* a celebrated city, the capital of Boeotia.
- Thebānus, a, um, adj.* of Thebes, Theban.
- Themistōcles, is, m. 3.* a celebrated general, born at Athens.

- Theodōrus, i, m. 2.* a philosopher of Cyrene, disciple to Aristippus.
- Thermōdōn, ontis, m. 3.* now *Termah*, a famous river of Cappadocia, in the ancient country of the Amazons.
- Theseus, i, m. 2.* king of Athens, and son of Aegeus, was one of the most celebrated of the heroes of antiquity.
- Thessālia, ae, f. 1.* a country of Greece, situate to the south of Macedonia.
- Thessālus, a, um, adj.* Thessalian; *subst.* a Thessalian.
- Thestius, i, m. 2.* the father of Althaea.
- Thetis, idis, f. 3.* one of the sea deities, daughter of Nereus and Doris; she married Peleus, by whom she became mother of Achilles.
- Thracia, ae, f. 1.* a large country of Europe, lying to the east of Macedonia.
- Thracius, a, um, adj.* Thracian.
- Thrasylbulus, i, m. 2.* a famous general of Athens, who expelled the thirty tyrants of his country.
- thus, thuris, n. 3.* frankincense.
- Tiber et Tibēris, is, m. 3:* a river of Italy, on whose banks the city of Rome was built.
- tibicen, cīnis, m. 2.* (for *tibiicen*, *fr.* *tibia*, a flute, pipe, and *cano*) a player on the flute; a piper.
- Ticinum, i, n. 2.* now *Pavia*, a town near the mouth of the river Ticinus.
- Ticinus, i, m. 2.* now the *Tesino*, a river of Gallia Cisalpina, falling into the Po near Ticinum. At the mouth of this river the Romans under Cornelius Scipio were defeated by Hannibal.
- Tigrānes, is, m. 3.* a king of Armenia.
- Tigranocerta, ae, f. 1.* now *Sered*, the capital of Armenia, built by Tigranes.
- tigris, is et idis, m. et f.* (τίγρις, ὁ καὶ ἡ,) a tiger or tigress.
- Tigris, is et idis, m. 3.* a large river of Asia, rising in the mountains of Armenia Major, and falling into the Euphrates.
- timeo, ēre, ui, a. et n. 2.* to fear, be afraid of, dread.
- timidus, a, um, adj.* fearful, timid.
- timor, ōris, m. 3.* fear, dread.
- tinnitus, ūs, m. 4.* tingling.
- tintinnābulum, i, n. 2.* a bell.
- titio, ōnis, m. 3.* a fire-brand.
- tōlĕro, āre, āvi, ātum, a. 1.* to bear, suffer, tolerate.
- tollo, tollĕre, sustūli, sublātum, a. 3.* to raise, lift up, take away, do away with.
- tondeo, tondĕre, tōtondi, tonsum, a. 2.* to clip, shear, shave.
- tonitrus, ūs, m. 4.* in *abl. sing.* *tonitru*, *et in dat. plur.* *tonitribus*: *item tonitruum, i, n. 2.* *et in plur.* *tonitrua*, (*fr.* *tōno*, *tonitum*,) thunder.
- tōno, āre, ui, itum, n. 1.* to thunder.
- tortmentum, i, n. 2.* (for *torquimentum*, *fr.* *torqueo*) a machine for hurling stones, darts, &c.
- Torquātus, i, m. 2.* a surname given to T. Manlius, from a collar (*torques*) taken by him in single combat from a gigantic Gaul.
- torquis et torques, is, m. et f. 3.* (*fr.* *torqueo*, to twist) a chain for the neck, a collar.
- tot, adj. ind.* so many.
- totidem, adj. ind.* as many, just so many.
- tōtus, a, um, adj.* whole, entire.
- trabs, is, f. 3.* a beam.
- tracto, āre, āvi, ātum, a. 1.* (*freq. fr.* *traho*) to handle; undertake, manage.
- tractus, ūs, m. 4.* a track, region, country.
- tractus, a, um, part.* of *trāho*.
- trādītus, a, um, part.* of *trado*.
- trādo, dĕre, didi, dītum, a. 3.* (*trans et do*) to give over, consign, deliver; to relate, teach; *traditur*, it is said, report says.
- tragĭcus, a, um, adj.* (τραγικός) tragic; *poeta*, a tragic poet.
- trāgoedia, ae, f. 1.* (τραγωδία) a tragedy.
- trāho, hĕre, xi, ctum, a. 3.* to draw; *bellum*, to protract the war; *liquidas aquas trahere*, to flow with a clear stream.
- trājicio, icĕre, ĕci, ectum, a. 3.* *trans*

- et jacio*) to throw or cast over, transport.
- trāmes, itis, m. 3.* a cross-way; any way, road, or path.
- trāno, āre, āvi, ātum, n. 1.* (*trans et no*) to swim over.
- tranquille, adv.* calmly, tranquilly.
- tranquillitas, ātis, f. 3.* calmness, tranquillity.
- tranquillus, a, um, adj.* calm, tranquil.
- trans, pr. c. acc.* on the farther side of, beyond, over.
- transactus, a, um, part.* of *transigo*.
- transeo, īre, īvi et īi, itum, n. irr.* (*trans et eo*) to go or pass over or beyond, to go through.
- transfēro, ferre, tūli, lātum, irr. a* (*trans et fēro*) to carry or bring over, transfer, transport; *se ad aliquem*, to go over to one.
- transfigo, gēre, xi, xum, a. 3.* (*trans et figo*) to run through, transfix, pierce.
- transfūga, ae, m. 1.* a deserter, fugitive.
- transgrēdior, grēdi, gressus sum, d. 3.* (*trans et grādior*) to go or pass over, cross.
- transigo, īgēre, ēgi, actum, a. 3.* (*trans et āgo*) to pass, spend; to accomplish, perform, transact.
- transilio, īre, īvi et īi et īi, n. 4.* (*trans et sālio*) to leap, bound, or jump over.
- transitūrus, a, um, part.* of *transeo*.
- translātus, a, um, part.* of *transfēro*.
- transmarinus, a, um, adj.* beyond the sea.
- transno. V. trano.*
- transvōho, hēre, xi, ctum, a. 3.* (*trans et veho*) to carry over, transport.
- transvōlo, āre, āvi, ātum, n. 1.* (*trans et vōlo*) to fly over.
- Trasimēnus et Thrasymēnus, i, m. 2.* a lake of Etruria near Perugia, celebrated for a battle fought there between Annibal and the Romans.
- Trebia, ae, f. et m.* a river of Gallia Cisalpina, which fell into the Po near Placentia. At its mouth Annibal obtained a victory over the Romans.
- trēcenti, ae, a, card. num. adj.* three hundred.
- trecentēsīmus, a, um, ord. num. adj.* three hundredth.
- trēdēcim, card. num. adj. ind.* thirteen.
- trēmulus, a, um, adj.* (*fr. trēmo*, to tremble) trembling, tremulous.
- tres, tria, ium, ibus, card. num. adj.* three.
- Treviri, ōrum, m. 2.* a nation of Gallia Belgica, between the Mosella or Moselle, and Silva Arduenna.
- triangulāris, e, adj.* triangular.
- tribūnus, i, m. 2.* a tribune.
- tribuo, uēre, ui, ūtum, a. 3.* to give, assign, attribute, impart, bestow.
- tribūtum, i, n. 2.* (*fr. tribuo*) tribute.
- tribūtus, a, um, part.* of *tribuo*.
- tricesīmus, a, um, ord. num. adj.* the thirtieth.
- triduum, i, n. 2.* (*fr. tres et dies*) the space of three days; *per triduum*, for three days.
- triennium, i, n. 2.* the space of three years.
- trigemīni, ōrum, m. 2.* three born at a birth, three twin brothers.
- triginta, card. num. adj.* thirty.
- Trinacria, ae, f. 1.* one of the ancient names of Sicily, from its three promontories (τρεῖς ἀκραί.)
- Triptolemus, i, m. 2.* a son of Celeus, king of Attica, born at Eleusis.
- triumphālis, e, adj.* triumphal.
- triumpho, āre, āvi, ātum, n. 1.* to triumph.
- triumphus, i, m. 2.* a triumph.
- triumvir, viri, m. 2.* a triumvir, one of three men jointly employed to execute any public office.
- Troas, ādis, f. 3.* a district on the Aegean coast of Mysia in Asia Minor.
- trochilus, i, m. 2.* a wren.
- Troglodytae, ārum, m. 1.* a people of Aethiopia, on the coast of the Sinus Arabicus, who dwell in caves.
- Troja, ae, f. 1.* the capital of Troas.
- Trojanus, a, um, adj.* Trojan.
- trux, trucus, adj.* cruel, savage, fierce.
- tu, tui, tibi, te, pro.* thou, you.
- tuba, ae, f. 1.* a trumpet.

tuber, ĕris, n. 3. a bunch, protuberance.

tubicen, ĭnis, m. 3. (*tuba et cāno*) a trumpeter.

tueor, tuĕri, tuĭtus et tutus sum, d. 2. to preserve, guard, protect.

tugūrium, i, n. 2. a hut.

Tullia, æ, f. 1. a daughter of Servius Tullius, who married Tarquin the Proud.

Tullius, i, m. 2. V. *Cicero*.

Tullus, i, m. 2. *Hostilius*, the third king of Rome.

tum, adv. then; *tum demum*, then at length.

tumĭdus, a, um, adj. swollen, swelling, tumid.

tumultus, ūs, m. 4. a tumult, uproar.

tumĭlus, i, m. 2. a little hill, mound, tomb.

tunc, adv. then, at that time.

tunica, æ, f. 1. a tunic (an under garment worn by the Romans.)

turbo, āre, āvi, ātum, a. 1. to confound, disturb, throw into confusion.

turgidus, a, um, adj. swollen, inflated, turgid.

turma, æ, f. 1. a troop or squadron of horse.

turpis, e, adj. base, disgraceful, dishonourable.

turpĭtudo, ĭnis, f. 3. deformity, ugliness; disgrace, infamy.

turris, is, f. 3. a tower.

tus. V. thus.

Tuscia, æ, f. 1. the same as Etruria.

Tusculum, i, n. now *Frascati*, a town of Latium in Italy, about 12 miles from Rome.

Tuscan, a, um, adj. Tuscan, Etruscan, Etrurian.

tutor, ōris, m. 3. (*fr. tueor, tutus*) a guardian, tutor.

tutus, a, um, adj. safe.

tuus, a, um, adj. pro. thine, thine own, yours, your own.

tyrannis, idis, f. 3. (*τυραννίς*) tyranny, arbitrary or despotic power.

tyrannus, i, m. 2. (*τύραννος*) a king, prince; a tyrant, usurper, despot.

Tyrius, a, um, adj. Tyrian.

Tyrrhēnus, a, um, adj. Tuscan.

Tyrus et Tyros, i, f. 2. a very ancient city of Phœnicia, built by

the Sidonians, on a small island at the south of Sidon, and now called *Sur*.

U.

uber, ĕris, n. 3. a teat, dug, udder.

ubertas, ātis, f. 3. fertility, fruitfulness.

ubi, adv. where, in what place; when, as soon as.

ubique, adv. every where, in every place.

ulciscor, cisci, tus sum, d. 3. to punish, revenge.

ullus, a, um, adj. any, any one.

ultĕrior, us, adj. comp. (*pos. not used*) farther.

ultĕrius, adv. farther, beyond.

ultĭmus, a, um, adj. sup. (*comp. ultĕrior*) the last, farthest.

ultra, pr. c. acc. beyond, on the farther side of; *adv.* beyond that, besides, moreover.

ultus, a, um, part. of *ulciscor*.

Ulysses, is, m. 3. a king of Ithaca, son of Anticlea and Laertes, one of the leaders in the war against Troy.

umbra, æ, f. 1. a shade, shadow.

umbrōsus, a, um, adj. shady.

una, adv. together, all at once.

uncus, a, um, adj. crooked, curved, bent.

unde, adv. out of what place, whence.

undĕcim, card. num. adj. ind. eleven.

undenonagesĭmus, a, um, ord. num. adj. the eighty-ninth.

undequingagesĭmus, a, um, adj. the forty-ninth.

undequingaginta, card. num. adj. ind. forty-nine.

undetricesĭmus, a, um, ord. num. adj. the twenty-ninth.

undevicesĭmus, a, um, ord. num. adj. the nineteenth.

undique, adv. from all parts, from all sides.

unguis, is, m. 3. a nail, claw, talon.

ungula, æ, f. 1. a hoof; a claw, talon.

unicus, a, um, adj. only, single, alone; excellent, distinguished.

unio, ōnis, m. 3. a pearl.
universus, a, um, adj. whole, universal.
unquam, adv. ever; *nec unquam*, and ever.
unus, a, um, card. num. adj. one, single, alone.
unusquisque, unaquaeque, unumquodque et unumquidque, adj. every, every one.
urbs, is, f. 3. a city; the city, Rome.
uro, urere, ussi, ustum, a. 3. to burn.
ursus, i, m. 2. a bear.
usque, adv. till, until, as far as.
usus, a, um, part. of utor.
usus, ūs, m. 4. use, practice, custom.
ut, conj. as, like as; that, in order that, to the end that.
utcumque, adv. howsoever, whensoever, to a certain degree, however much.
uter, tra, trum, adj. which of the two.
uterque, traque, trumque, adj. both, each.
Utica, ae, f. 1. a celebrated city of Africa Propria, on the coast of the Mediterranean.
utilis, e, adj. (fr. utor) useful.
utor, uti, usus sum, d. 3. to make use of, enjoy.
utrinque, adv. on both sides.
utrum, adv. whether.
uva, ae, f. 1. a grape; *passa*, a raisin.
uxor, ōris, f. 3. a wife.

V.

vāco, āre, āvi, ātum, n. 1. to be free from.
vācuus, a, um, adj. void, empty, free from, vacant.
vādōsus, a, um, adj. having frequent fords, shallow, shelvy.
vādum, i, n. 2. a ford, shallow.
vāgīna, ae, f. 1. a scabbard, sheath.
vāgītus, ūs, m. 4. a crying like a child, lamentation, weeping.
vāgor, āri, ātus sum, d. 1. to go to and fro, wander, rove.
vāgus, a, um, adj. wandering, roaming; uncertain, wavering.
vāleo, ēre, ui, itum, n. 2. to be strong, prevail, have force, avail; *vale*, farewell.

Valerius, i, m. 2. a proper name among the Romans.
vālidus, a, um, adj. (fr. vāleo) strong, powerful.
vallis, is, f. 3. a valley.
vāpūlo, āre, āvi, ātum, irr. p. (serves as a *pass.* to *verbero*) to be beaten, be whipped or scourged.
vāriētas, ātis, f. 3. variety, diversity, change.
vārio, āre, āvi, ātum, a. 1. to diversify, vary, change.
vārius, a, um, adj. various, changeable.
vas, vasis, n. 3. et in plur. vasa, ōrum, n. 2. a vessel.
vasto, āre, āvi, ātum, a. 1. to lay waste, desolate.
vastus, a, um, adj. vast, wide, ample, immense.
vātes, is, m. 3. a prophet; a poet, bard.
ve, conj. or; *ve*—a negative prefix, as in *vecors*.
vēcōrdia, ae, f. 1. (fr. vecors, vecordis) madness.
vēcōrs, dis, adj. (fr. ve et cor) without mind, frantic.
vectis, is, m. 3. (fr. veho, vectum) a lever; a bolt or bar.
vectus, a, um, part. of veho.
vēgētus, a, um, adj. (fr. vēgeo, to quicken) quick, active, vigorous.
vēhēmēns, tis, adj. vehement, violent.
vēhēmenter, adv. (ius, issime) vehemently, exceedingly, very much; *vēhementius*, too much.
vēho, hēre, xi, ctum, a. 3. to carry, convey, bear; *vehi curru*, to drive; *equo*, to ride.
Veiens, tis, m. 3. an inhabitant of Veii.
Veii, ōrum, m. 2. a powerful city of Etruria, at the distance of about 12 miles from Rome.
vel, conj. or, even; *vel...vel*, either... or.
vello, vellere, velli et vulsi, vulsum, a. 3. to pluck or pull up.
vellus, ēris, n. 3. a fleece.
velox, ōcis, adj. swift, quick, rapid; *velocissima venena*, the quickest poisons.
vēlum, i, n. 2. a sail.
vēlut, vēluti, adv. as, like as.

- vēnālis, e, adj.* (*fr. vēneo*) to be sold, venal.
- vēnāticus, a, um, adj.* (*fr. vēnor*) of or pertaining to the chase; *canis venaticus*, a hound.
- vēnātor, ōris, m. 3.* a hunter, huntsman.
- vendito, āre, āvi, ātum, a. 1.* (*freq. of vendo*) to sell.
- vendo, dēre, dīdi, dītum, a. 3.* (*venum do*) to sell.
- vēnēnātus, a, um, adj.* poisoned; poisonous, venomous.
- vēnēnum, i, n. 2.* poison.
- vēneo, īre, īvi et īi, itum et um, irr. pass.* (serves as a *pass.* of *vendo*) to be exposed to sale, be sold.
- vēnio, vēnire, vēni, ventum, n. 4.* to come, go.
- vēnor, āri, ātus sum, d. 1.* to hunt.
- venter, tris, m. 3.* the belly.
- ventus, i, m. 2.* the wind.
- Vēnus, ēris, f. 3.* the goddess of beauty and love, one of the most celebrated deities among the ancients.
- vēmustus, a, um, adj.* (*fr. Venus*) graceful, handsome, charming.
- ver, vēris, n. 3.* the spring.
- verber, ēris, n. 3.* a scourge, whip; a stripe, blow.
- verbēro, āre, āvi, ātum, a. 1.* to beat, strike.
- verbum, i, n. 2.* a word.
- vēre, adv.* truly.
- vēreor, ēri, itus sum, d. 2.* to reverence, fear, care for.
- vergo, gēre, sine pret. et sup. n. 3.* to incline or decline, bend, lie, or look towards.
- verisimilis, e, adj.* (*verus et similis*) like the truth, probable.
- vērītas, ātis, f. 3.* (*fr. vērus*) truth.
- vērītus, a, um, part.* of *vereor*.
- vēro, conj.* but; *adv.* certainly, in truth, indeed.
- Verōna, ae, f. 1.* a town of Venetia in Italy, on the Athesis.
- versor, āri, ātus sum, d. 1.* to frequent, remain, dwell; to dwell on a subject, be employed about a thing.
- versus et versum, pr. c. acc.* towards. *Fr. verto, versum.* So as to be turned towards. *Ad* is sometimes added: *versum ad*.
- vertex, icis, m. 3.* the crown or top of the head; the top or summit of any thing.
- verto, tēre, ti, sum, a. 3.* to turn, change, alter.
- vēru, u, n. 4.* a spit.
- vērus, a, um, adj.* true.
- vescor, ci, d. 3.* (with an *abl.*) to live or feed upon, eat.
- vespēri, adv.* at evening; *tam vespēri*, so late.
- Vesta, ae, f. 1.* a goddess, whose mysteries Aeneas first introduced into Italy, and in whose honour Numa erected a temple at Rome.
- Vestālis, is, f. 3.* a Vestal virgin, one of those who took care that the sacred fire of Vesta was not extinguished.
- vestibūlum, i, n. 2.* a porch.
- vestigium, i, n. 2.* a footstep, track, vestige.
- vestio, īre, īvi, itum, a. 4.* to clothe.
- vestis, is, f. 3.* a garment.
- Vesūlus, i, m. 2.* now *Viso*, a large mountain of Liguria, in the range of the *Alpes Maritimae*.
- vētēranus, a, um, adj.* (*fr. vētus, veteris*) old; miles, a veteran.
- vēto, āre, ui, itum, a. 1.* to forbid, prohibit.
- Vetūria, ae, f. 1.* the mother of Coriolanus.
- Veturius, i, m. 2.* a consul defeated by the Samnites, and made to pass under the yoke.
- vētus, ēris, adj.* old.
- vētustas, ātis, f. 3.* (*fr. vetus*) antiquity.
- vētustus, a, um, adj.* (*fr. vetus*) old, ancient.
- via, ae, f. 1.* a way; *viam dare*, to make way.
- viātor, ōris, m. 3.* (*fr. via*) a traveller.
- vicēni, ae, a, distr. num. adj.* every twenty, twenty.
- vicēsīmus, a, um, adj.* the twentieth.
- vicies, num. adj.* twenty times.
- vicīnitas, ātis, f. 3.* (*fr. vicinus*) the neighbourhood.
- vicīnus, a, um, adj.* near, neighbouring, contiguous.
- vicis, (gen.) ci, cem, ce, et in plur. ces, cibus, f. 3.* a change or turn

- vicissitude; *heu miseram vicem*, ah, sad reverse! *postium vicem praeberere*, to supply the place of.
- victima*, *ae*, *f*. 1. a victim, sacrifice.
- victor*, *ōris*, *m*. 3. (*fr. vinco, victum*) a conqueror.
- victōria*, *ae*, *f*. 1. (*fr. victor, victōris*) a victory.
- victūrus*, *a*, *um*, *part. of vivo*.
- victus*, *a*, *um*, *par. of vinco*.
- vicus*, *i*, *m*. 2. a village, street.
- video*, *videre, vidi, visum*, *a*. 2. to see, behold, look at.
- viduus*, *a*, *um*, *adj.* deprived or bereft of, widowed; *mulier viduus*, a widow.
- vigil*, *ilis*, *m*. 3. a watchman.
- vigilia*, *ae*, *f*. 1. a watching; *ae, arum*, *pl.* a military guard, watch.
- viginti*, *card. num. adj. ind.* twenty.
- vilis*, *e*, *adj.* cheap, of little value, mean, vile.
- villa*, *ae*, *f*. 1. a country-seat, villa.
- villīcus*, *i*, *m*. 2. the overseer (*villae*) of a farm, steward.
- villus*, *i*, *m*. 2. tufts of hair, shaggy hair, long hair.
- vincio*, *cire, xi, ctum*, *a*. 4. to bind.
- vinco*, *vincere, vici, victum*, *a*. 3. to conquer; *vinci*, to be conquered, fail of one's object.
- vinctus*, *a*, *um*, *part. of vincio*.
- vinculum*, *i*, *n*. 2. (*fr. vincio*) a chain; *in vincula conjicere*, to cast into prison.
- vindex*, *icis, c*. 3. an avenger, defender, protector, assessor.
- vindico*, *āre, āvi, ātum*, *a*. 1. to avenge, punish, lay claim to.
- vindicta*, *ae*, *f*. 1. (*fr. vindico*) revenge, vengeance, punishment.
- vinum*, *i*, *n*. 2. (*fr. oīvos*) wine.
- violēntus*, *a*, *um*, *adj.* impetuous, violent.
- violo*, *āre, āvi, ātum*, *a*. 1. to injure, violate, profane.
- vir*, *viri*, *m*. 2. a man.
- vireo*, *ēre, vi, n*. 2. to be green or verdant, bloom.
- virga*, *ae*, *f*. 1. a small branch, rod, staff.
- Virgilius*, *i*, *m*. 2. *Publ.*—*Maro*, called the prince of Latin poets, was born at Andes, a village near Mantua, about 70 B. C.
- Virginia*, *ae*, *f*. 1. a daughter of the centurion Virginius.
- Virginius*, *i*, *m*. 2. the father of Virginia, made tribune of the people after the abolition of the decemviral power.
- virgo*, *inis*, *f*. 3. a virgin or maid, a damsel.
- virgūla*, *ae*, *f*. 1. (a *dimin.* of *virga*) a little rod.
- Viriathus*, *i*, *m*. 2. a shepherd of Lusitania, who gradually rose to power, and enjoyed for 14 years the title of protector of public liberty in the provinces of Spain.
- Viridomārus*, *i*, *m*. 2. a king of the Gauls.
- virtus*, *ūtis*, *f*. 3. (*fr. vir*) bravery; any excellent quality; virtue, worth, strength, force.
- vis*, *vis*, *f*. 3. force, might, power; *vis hominum*, a multitude of men; *vim facere*, to do violence to.
- viscus*, *ēris*, *n*. 3. an entrail; *viscera*, the bowels.
- Vistūla*, *ae*, *f*. 1. a river falling into the Baltic, the eastern boundary of ancient Germany.
- Visurgis*, *is*, *m*. 3. now the *Weser*, a large river of Germany.
- visus*, *a*, *um*, *part. of video*.
- visus*, *ūs*, *m*. 4. (*fr. video, visum*) the sight.
- vita*, *ae*, *f*. 1. life.
- vitifer*, *ēra, ērum*, *adj.* (*vitis et fero*) bearing or producing vines.
- vītis*, *is*, *f*. 3. a vine.
- vīto*, *āre, āvi, ātum*, *a*. 1. to beware of, shun.
- vitupēro*, *āre, āvi, ātum*, *a*. 1. (*vitium et paro*) to find fault, blame, censure.
- vividus*, *a*, *um*, *adj.* lively, active, vigorous.
- vivo*, *vivere, vixi, victum*, *n*. 3. to live.
- vivus*, *a*, *um*, *adj.* living, alive.
- vix*, *adv.* scarcely.
- vōco*, *āre, āvi, ātum*, *a*. 1. to call, call upon, summon, invite.
- vōlo*, *āre, āvi, ātum*, *n*. 1. to fly.
- vōlo, velle, vōlui, irr. n.* to be willing.
- Volsi*, *ōrum*, *m*. 2. a people of Latium.

vōlūcris, *e*, *adj.* (*fr. volo*) flying, winged; *subst.* a bird.

Volumnia, *ae*, *f.* 1. the wife of Coriolanus.

vōluntas, *ātis*, *f.* 3. the will.

vōluptas, *ātis*, *f.* 3. pleasure.

vōlūto, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, *a.* (*fr. volvo*, *volūtum*) to roll much or often, to roll.

volvo, *vēre*, *vi*, *ūtum*, *a.* 3. to roll, turn.

vōtum, *i*, *n.* 2. a vow, prayer, wish.

vox, *vōcis*, *f.* 3. a voice, sound, word.

Vulcānus, *i*, *m.* 2. a god of the ancients, who presided over fire.

vulgus, *i*, *m.* *et n.* 2. the common people, populace.

vulnēro, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, *a.* 1. to wound.

vulnus, *ēris*, *n.* 3. a wound.

vulpēcūla, *ae*, *f.* 1. a little fox.

vulpes, *is*, *f.* 3. a fox.

vultur, *ūris*, *m.* 3. a vulture.

vultus, *ūs*, *m.* 4. the countenance, look, aspect.

X.

Xantippe et -thippe, *es*, *f.* 1. the wife of Socrates.

Xantippus et -thippus, *i*, *m.* 2. a Lacedaemonian general who assisted the Carthaginians in the first Punic war.

Xenocrātes, *is*, *m.* 3. a philosopher born at Chalcedon, and educated in the school of Plato.

Xerxes, *is*, *m.* 3. 1st, a king of Persia, succeeded his father Darius.

Z.

Zama, *ae*, *f.* 1. a town of Numidia, 300 miles south-west from Carthage.

Zeno, *ōnis*, *m.* 3. the founder of the sect of the Stoics, born at Citium in the island of Cyprus.

Zethes et -thes, *is*, *m.* 3. *et Zetus*, *i*, *m.* 2. a son of Boreas, and brother of Calais.

THE END.

Dean's Stereotype Edition.

THE
LATIN READER,

BY

FREDERIC JACOBS

AND

FREDERIC WILLIAM DÖRING,

WITH

NOTES AND ILLUSTRATIONS,

PARTLY TRANSLATED FROM THE GERMAN

AND

PARTLY DRAWN FROM OTHER SOURCES

BY JOHN D. OGILBY,

PRINCIPAL OF THE GRAMMAR SCHOOL OF COLUMBIA COLLEGE, NEW-YORK.

PART SECOND

FROM THE SEVENTH GERMAN EDITION.

NINTH NEW YORK EDITION.



NEW YORK:

W. E. DEAN, PRINTER & PUBLISHER,
2 ANN STREET.

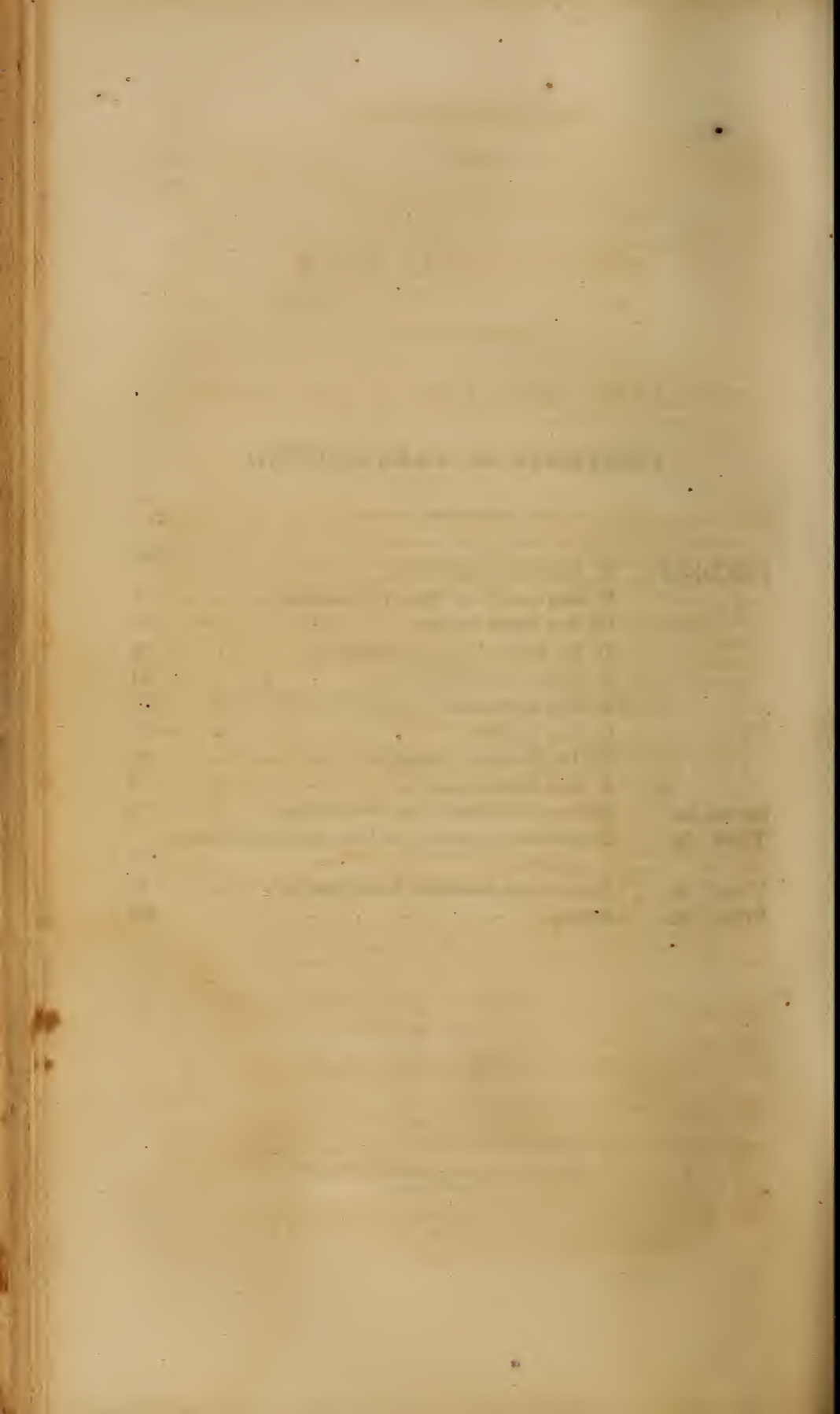
1852.

ENTERED,
According to the Act of Congress, in the year 1845, by
WILLIAM E. DEAN,
In the Clerk's office of the Southern District of
New York.

STEREOTYPED BY FRANCIS F. RIPLEY,
NEW YORK.

CONTENTS OF PART SECOND.

		Page
First Division.	A. Regnum Assyriorum, - - - -	1
	B. Regnum Medorum et Persarum, - - - -	2
	C. Res Atheniensium, - - - -	12
	D. De Rebus Lacedaemoniorum - - - -	26
	E. Macedonum Imperium, - - - -	31
	F. Res Parthorum, - - - -	64
	G. Res Siciliae, - - - -	69
	H. De Hispania Quaedam, - - - -	74
	I. Res Massiliensium, - - - -	76
Second do.	Breves e Ciceronis vita Narrationes, - -	79
Third do.	Narrationes breviores ex Ciceronis operibus ex- cerptae, - - - -	92
Fourth do.	Narrationes quaedam varii generis, - - -	99
Fifth do.	Notes, - - - -	109



CHRONOLOGICAL TABLE,

ADAPTED TO THE

EXTRACTS FROM JUSTIN AND NEPOS.

This chronological Table is divided into three parts: the first commences with the Creation and terminates at the conquest of Corobus, the era from which the Olympiads are counted. The second extends to the capture of Corinth by Mummius and the reduction of Greece to a Roman province. The third comprises the rest of the principal events alluded to in the Extracts, and terminates with the restoration of the standards taken by the Parthians from Crassus. A few important events, not mentioned in the text, have been inserted.

Year of the world.	B.C.	FIRST PART.	Reference.
1	4004	The Creation of the world, according to the Hebrew text of the Scriptures.—According to the version of the Septuagint, 5872.—According to the Samaritan version, 4700.—According to Usher, 4000.—According to Josephus, 4163.	
1655	2350	The universal deluge.	
1946	2059	Ninus, king of Assyria.	A. 1
1998	2007	The death of Ninus, after a reign of 52 years.	A. 1
2009	1996	Semiramis succeeds him.	A. 2
2040	1965	The birth of Abraham.—Ninyas kills his mother Semiramis, and ascends the throne.	A. 2
2434	1571	Moses born in Egypt.	
2449	1556	Commencement of the kingdom of Athens. Cecrops, first king.	C. 1
2499	1506	The death of Cecrops. Cranaus succeeds him.	C. 1
2508	1497	Amphictyon, king of Athens. The Amphictyonic council established.	C. 1
2512	1493	Cadmus introduces Letters into Greece. He builds Thebes.	
2608	1397	Erechtheus, king of Athens. In this reign Triptolemus was taught by Ceres the art of sowing corn, &c.	C. 1
2722	1283	Aegeus, king of Athens.	C. 1
2742	1263	The Argonautic Expedition.	
2771	1234	Theseus, king of Athens. He unites the twelve boroughs of Attica.	C. 1
2821	1184	Troy taken and burnt by the Greeks.	
2935	1070	Codrus, king of Athens, devotes himself for his country. Athens is governed by perpetual archons. Medon, first archon.	C. 2
3105	900	The capture of Nineveh by Arbaces; the death of Sardana- palus, and the fall of the Assyrian Empire.—According to Eusebius, A. M. 3185, B. C. 820.	A. 3 &
3121	884	The legislation of Lycurgus.	B. 1 D. 1, 2
3191	814	The commencement of the kingdom of Macedonia in the per- son of Caranus. This kingdom lasted 646 years, until the battle of Pydna.	E. 1

B.C.	Year of the Olympiads.	of Rome.	SECOND PART.	Reference.
776	I.	1	Coroebus first victor in the Olympic games. The era from which the Olympiads are counted.	
754	VI.	3	The perpetual archons at Athens are succeeded by decennial archons. Charops, first decennial archon.	
753		4	1 The foundation of Rome by Romulus.	
743	IX.	2	11 The first war between the Messenians and the Lacedaemonians.	D. 3
724	XIV.	1	30 Perdiccas, king of Macedonia.	E. 2
685	XXIII.	4	69 Revolt of the Messenians against the Lacedaemonians.—Second Messenian war begins.	D. 3
684	XXIV.	1	70 The creation of annual archons at Athens. Creon, first annual archon.	
682		3	72 The poet Tyrtaeus general of the Lacedaemonian army.	D. 3
676	XXVI.	1	78 Argaeus, king of Macedonia.	E. 2
671	XXVII.	2	83 The capture of Ira, which put an end to the second Messenian war.	
644	XXXIV.	1	110 Philip 1st, king of Macedonia.	E. 2
609	XLII.	4	145 Aeropus, king of Macedonia.	E. 2
600	XLV.	1	154 Massilia, (<i>Marseilles</i>), founded by a colony of Phocaeans, according to Livy and Eusebius. According to Justin, it was founded during the reign of Tarquin the Proud.	L. 1
597		4	157 Astyages, the last king of the Medes, ascends the throne.	B. 1
594	XLVI.	3	160 Solon, archon of Athens, frames a code of laws for his country.	C. 3
560	LV.	1	194 Pisistratus usurps the sovereignty of Athens.	C. 4
559		2	195 Cyrus ascends the throne of Persia. The commencement of the Persian Empire.	B. 6
546	LVIII.	3	208 Croesus crosses the Halys to aid the Babylonians against Cyrus, by whom he is defeated. Cyrus carries the war into Lydia, subdues the country, and makes Croesus his prisoner.	B. 7
538	LX.	3	216 Cyrus takes Babylon.	
533	LXI.	4	221 Tarquin the Proud murders Servius Tullius, and succeeds him.	B. 8, 9
532	LXII.	1	222 The death of Cyrus.—Cambyses, his son, succeeds him.	
527	LXIII.	2	227 The death of Pisistratus.—His sons Hippias and Hipparchus succeed him.	C. 5
524	LXIV.	1	230 Cambyses puts his brother Smerdis to death.	B. 9
522		3	232 Death of Cambyses.—Usurpation of Pseudo Smerdis.	B. 9, 10
521		4	233 The death of Smerdis.—Commencement of the reign of Darius, son of Hystaspes. He marries Atossa, daughter of Cyrus.	B. 10
513	LXVI.	4	241 Harmodius and Aristogiton slay Hipparchus. Babylon revolts from the Persians.	B. 11
512	LXVII.	1	242 The stratagem of Zopyrus. Capture of Babylon. Darius wages war against the Scythians. He conquers Macedonia.	C. 5
509		4	245 Hippias expelled, and the tyranny of the Pisistratidae abolished.—Tarquin the Proud driven from Rome. Consular government begins.	B. 12
490	LXXII.	3	264 Darius invades Greece.—Miltiades defeats the Persians at Marathon.	B. 13
481	LXXIV.	4	273 Xerxes commences his expedition against the Greeks.	C. 5
480	LXXV.	1	274 The battle of Thermopylae, 7th August. Arrival of Xerxes at Athens, towards the end of the same month. The battle of Salamis, October 19th. The same day Gelon defeats the Carthaginian general, Hamilcar, at Himera.	B. 15 & C. 8
				B. 16
				B. 17 & C. 9
				G. 2

CHRONOLOGICAL TABLE.

V

B.C.	Year of the Olympiads	of Rome.	SECOND PART.	Reference.
479	LXXV.	2 275	The battle of Plataeae, 22nd September.—The battle of Mycale on the same day.	B. 19 & C. 11
475	LXXVI.	2 279	Anaxilaus, tyrant of Sicily.	G. 1
474		3 280	The walls of Athens rebuilt, and its port improved.	C. 11
471	LXXVII.	2 283	Themistocles banished.	C. 14
465	LXXVIII.	4 289	The death of Xerxes.—Artaxerxes Longimanus succeeds him, and reigns 40 years.	B. 20
464	LXXIX.	1 290	The third Messenian war begins.	C. 17
461		4 293	Cimon goes into exile.	C. 17
450	LXXXII.	3 304	Cimon conducts an army to the island of Cyprus, where he dies the year following.	C. 17
431	LXXXVII.	2 323	Commencement of the Peloponnesian war, which lasts 28 years.	C. 19
425	LXXXVIII.	4 329	The death of Artaxerxes Longimanus—Xerxes II. succeeds him.	B. 21
424	LXXXIX.	1 330	The death of Xerxes II.—Sogdianus ascends the throne.	B. 21
423		2 331	Death of Sogdianus after a reign of 7 months. He is succeeded by Darius Nothus.	B. 21
422		3 332	A peace of 50 years agreed upon by the Spartans and Athenians, which is kept only during 6 years and 6 months.	C. 18
415	XCI.	2 339	The expedition of the Athenians to Sicily.—Alcibiades condemned. He retires to Sparta.	C. 19, 22
413		4 341	The total defeat of the Athenian army in Sicily by Gylippus, the Lacedaemonian.	C. 21
412	XCII.	1 342	Alcibiades deserts the Spartans, and goes over to the Persians.	C. 23
410		3 344	Alcibiades recalled by the army.	C. 24
407	XCIII.	2 347	Alcibiades goes again into exile.	C. 27
405		4 349	Conon succeeds him.	C. 28
			Lysander gains the naval battle of Aegospotamos.—Darius Nothus dies. His son Artaxerxes Mnemon succeeds him.	C. 28
404	XCIV.	1 350	Athens taken by Lysander.—End of the Peloponnesian war.	B. 21
			Appointment of the 30 tyrants.	C. 30
403		2 351	Alcibiades is killed.	C. 31
			Thrasybulus frees Athens from the 30 tyrants.	C. 32
401		4 353	A general amnesty.	C. 33
			The expedition of Cyrus the Younger against his brother Artaxerxes.	C. 34
			The battle of Cunaxa.	B. 22
			The retreat of the 10,000 Greeks.	
395	XCVI.	2 359	The expedition of Agesilaus in Asia.	D. 5
394		3 360	The naval battle near Cnidus, in which the Athenians, commanded by Conon, come off victors. Commencement of Corinthian war.	D. 7
393		4 361	Agesilaus, on his return from Asia, conquers the Thebans and their allies at Coronaea.	D. 6
			Conon rebuilds the walls of Piraeus.	D. 7
391	XCVII.	2 363	Amyntas II. king of Macedonia.	E. 3
389		4 365	Peace of Antalcidas between the Persians and Greeks.	
388	XCVIII.	1 366	The war of the Spartans with the Arcadians.	D. 8
371	CII.	2 383	The battle of Leuctra, in which Epaminondas defeats the Lacedaemonians.	D. 8
370		3 384	Alexander II. king of Macedonia.—Philip, a hostage at Thebes.	E. 3 & 4
369		4 385	Epaminondas attacks Sparta.	D. 9
368	CIII.	1 386	Ptolemy Alorites, king of Macedonia, (V. note 5, p. 32.)	
			Death of Dionysius the Elder.	G. 2
			Dionysius the Younger succeeds him.	G. 3
365		4 389	Perdiccas III. king of Macedonia.	E. 4
363	CIV.	2 391	The battle of Mantinea; victory of Epaminondas; his death.	D. 9

B.C.	Year of the Olympiads.	of Rome.	SECOND PART.	Reference.
362	CIV.	3	392 The death of Artaxerxes Mnemon. Ochus succeeds him.	B. 23 B. 24
360	CV.	1	394 Philip ascends the throne of Macedon.	E. 4
356	CVI.	1	398 The temple of Diana at Ephesus burnt by Erostratus. On the same day Alexander was born. Dionysius is driven from Sicily.	G. 4
355		2	399 Commencement of the third Sacred War.	
348	CVIII.	1	406 Philip takes Olynthus. End of the third Sacred War.	E. 7 E. 8
347		2	407 Dionysius returns to Syracuse from Italy.	G. 5
343	CIX.	2	411 Dionysius retires to Corinth after his final banishment by Timoleon.	G. 6
341		4	413 Philip makes a fruitless attempt upon Byzantium.—He is victorious in the Chersonese; and makes an expedition to Scythia.	E. 9
338	CX.	3	416 The battle of Chaeronea, in which Philip defeats the Athenians and Boeotians. The end of Grecian Independence. Death of Artaxerxes Ochus.	E. 10 B. 24
337		4	417 Philip convenes a council of the Greeks at Corinth. He prepares for the invasion of Persia.	E. 11
336	CXI.	1	418 Philip is assassinated by Pausanias. Alexander succeeds him. Darius Codomannus ascends the throne of Persia.	E. 12 E. 14 B. 24
335		2	419 Alexander continues the preparation for the Persian war. Revolt of the Thebans. Alexander defeats them, and destroys Thebes. Alexander passes into Asia.	E. 15 E. 16 E. 17
			Victory of Alexander over the Persians in the plain of Adrastia, commonly called the battle of the Granicus.	E. 18
333		4	421 Dangerous illness of Alexander at Tarsus. The battle of Issus.	E. 20 E. 21
332	CXII.	1	422 Alexander takes Tyre. Egypt submits to Alexander.—He founds Alexandria.	E. 22 E. 23
331		2	423 Victory of Alexander over Darius at Gaugamela, more commonly called the battle of Arbela.	E. 25 E. 26
330		3	424 Alexander destroys Persepolis. Darius Codomannus assassinated by Bessus. End of the Persian Empire. Antipater suppresses the rebellion in Greece.	E. 27
328	CXIII.	1	426 Alexander subdues the Caucasian tribes.—Bessus punished.	E. 29
327		2	427 Alexander passes into India.—He conquers Porus.	E. 31, 32 E. 36
325		4	429 Alexander returns to Babylon.	
324	CXIV.	1	430 Alexander the Great dies at Babylon, at the age of 33. Aridaeus, a natural son of Philip, is nominally king.—First division of the empire between the generals.	E. 37 E. 41
323		2	431 The Athenians and Aetolians rise in rebellion against Macedon.—Antipater escapes from Lamia.	E. 42
322		3	432 Antipater, Antigonus, Craterus and Ptolemy unite against Perdiccas.—Perdiccas is assassinated in Egypt.	E. 43
317		4	437 Agathocles, tyrant of Sicily.	G. 7, 8
315	CXVI.	2	439 League of Ptolemy, Cassander, Lysimachus, and Seleucus, against Antigonus.	E. 43
310	CXVII.	3	444 Agathocles carries the war against the Carthaginians into Africa.	G. 9
307	CXVIII.	2	447 Demetrius, son of Antigonus, gains a victory over the fleet of Ptolemy.—Antigonus as-	

CHRONOLOGICAL TABLE.

VII

B.C.	Year of the Olympiads	of Rome.	SECOND PART.	Reference.
			sumes the title of king; the other generals of Alexander follow his example.	E. 44
301	CXIX.	4 453	Battle of Ipsus; death of Antigonus; flight of Demetrius.	E. 46
298	CXX.	3 456	Death of Cassander. His son Philip succeeds him.	E. 46
297		4 457	Death of Philip. Dispute between his sons Antipater and Alexander respecting the crown of Macedon.—Antipater kills Thessalonice, his mother.	E. 47
294	CXXI.	3 460	Demetrius Poliorcetes takes possession of Macedonia.	E. 47
290	CXXII.	3 464	League of Seleucus, Lysimachus, Pyrrhus, and Ptolemy, against Demetrius.	E. 48
289		4 465	Death of Agathocles, tyrant of Sicily.—Demetrius is stripped of the kingdom of Macedon.—Pyrrhus obtains the vacant throne.	G. 11
288	CXXIII.	1 466	Demetrius surrenders himself to Seleucus.	E. 48
286		3 468	Lysimachus wrests the crown of Macedon from the hands of Pyrrhus.—Death of Demetrius.	E. 49
284	CXXIV.	1 470	Death of Ptolemy, son of Lagus. His son, Ptolemy Philadelphus, succeeds him.—Death of Demetrius Phalereus. (V. note 1st, p. 15.)	E. 48
281		4 473	Lysimachus is defeated in Phrygia by Seleucus and dies.—Seleucus reigns in Macedonia. Seven months afterwards he is slain by Ptolemy Ceraunus, who succeeds him on the throne of Macedon.—Antiochus Soter, son of Seleucus, succeeds to the throne of Syria.—Commencement of the Achaean league.	E. 49
279	CXXV.	2 475	Irruption of the Gauls into Illyria and Macedonia. They defeat and slay Ptolemy Ceraunus.	E. 51
278		3 476	New irruption of the Gauls under Brennus. They attempt to plunder the temple at Delphi, but are totally defeated.—Pyrrhus, king of Epirus, passes into Sicily.	E. 52, 53 G. 12
277		4 477	Antigonus Gonatas, king of Macedonia.—He defeats the Gauls.	E. 54
275	CXXVI.	2 479	Hiero, general of the Sicilians.	G. 13
274		3 480	Pyrrhus gets possession of Macedonia, and dethrones Antigonus.	E. 55
272	CXXVII.	1 482	Pyrrhus besieges Lacedaemon, and is repulsed.—He is slain in an attack upon Argos.	E. 56
269		4 485	Hiero II. king of Syracuse.	G. 13
262	CXXIX.	3 492	Antiochus II. surnamed <i>Theos</i> , succeeds his father, Antiochus Soter.	
255	CXXXI.	2 499	Arsaces rules over the Parthians; the dynasty of the Arsacidae commences.	F. 4
247	CXXXIII.	2 507	Death of Antiochus II.—Seleucus II. surnamed <i>Callinicus</i> , succeeds him.	
243	CXXXIV.	2 511	Death of Antigonus Gonatas. Demetrius II. succeeds him.	
238	CXXXV.	3 516	Hamilcar goes to Spain with his son, the young Hannibal.	H. 4
232	CXXXVII.	1 522	The death of Demetrius II. king of Macedonia. Antigonus Doson succeeds him.	E. 59
228	CXXXVIII.	1 526	Death of Hamilcar.—Hasdrubal succeeds him in Spain.	H. 4
226		3 528	Death of Seleucus II.—Seleucus III. (<i>Ceraunus</i>) succeeds him.	
224	CXXXIX.	1 530	Death of Seleucus III.—His brother, Antiochus the Great, succeeds him.	E. 61
222		3 532	Cleomenes, king of Sparta, is defeated by Antigonus and flies to Egypt.—Antigonus makes himself master of Sparta, and then proclaims it free.	E. 60
221		4 533	Death of Antigonus Doson.—Philip, son of Demetrius, succeeds him.	E. 160

B.C.	Year of the Olympiads.	of Rome.	SECOND PART.	Reference.
221	CXXXIX.	4	533 Death of Ptolemy Evergetes.—Ptolemy Philopator succeeds him.	E. 61
220	CXL.	1	534 Death of Hasdrubal in Spain.—Hannibal succeeds him. Lycurgus, king of Sparta.	H. 4 E. 61
216	CXLI.	1	538 Philip sends deputies to Italy, for the purpose of making a treaty with Hannibal.	E. 62
214		3	540 Laevinus passes into Greece.	E. 63
204	CXLIV.	1	550 Philip makes peace with the Romans. End of the 1st Macedonian war.	E. 63
			Ptolemy Epiphanes succeeds his father Philopator, though only in the 4th year of his age.	E. 64
203		2	551 Antiochus the Great and Philip divide between themselves the kingdom of Ptolemy Epiphanes.	E. 64
202		3	552 The Romans undertake the guardianship of Epiphanes.	E. 65
200	CXLV.	1	554 Second Macedonian war.	E. 65
197		4	557 Battle of Cynoscephalae; defeat of Philip by Flaminius; end of the second Macedonian war.	E. 65
195	CXLVI.	2	559 Hannibal flies for refuge to Antiochus the Great.	E. 66
194		3	560 Phraates 1st, king of Parthia.	F. 5
191	CXLVII.	2	563 Antiochus defeated on land by Acilius Glabrio. His fleet defeated by Aemilius.	E. 67
190		3	564 Antiochus defeated at Magnesia by Scipio Asiaticus.	E. 69
189		4	565 The Aetolians conquered by the Romans.—Hannibal flies to Prusias, king of Bithynia.	E. 73
183	CXLIX.	2	571 Death of Philopoemen.—Hannibal poisons himself.—Death of Philip.—His son, Perseus, succeeds to the throne of Macedonia.—Mithridates I. succeeds Phraates I. as king of Parthia.	E. 70, 73 E. 72 F. 5
171	CLII.	2	583 Third Macedonian war begins.	
163	CLIII.	1	586 Battle of Pydna.—Perseus made captive by the Romans.	E. 74
147	CLVIII.	2	607 The Achaeans drive out the Roman ambassadors, who were sent to dissolve the league.—The Romans declare war against them.	E. 75, 76
146		3	608 Capture and destruction of Corinth by Mummius.—Greece becomes a Roman province under the name of Achaia. Commencement of the war with Viriathus.	E. 76 H. 2
B.C.	Year of Rome.	PART THIRD.		Reference.
137	617	Phraates II. succeeds Mithridates I.		F. 7
133	621	Attalus dying, bequeaths the kingdom of Pergamus to the Roman people.		E. 77
		Artabanus succeeds Phraates II.		F. 7
		Mithridates II. succeeds his father Artabanus.		F. 7
54	700	Orodes, king of Parthia.		F. 8
53	701	The battle of Carrhae; defeat and death of Crassus.		F. 8
39	715	Ventidius kills Pacorus and destroys his army.		F. 9
		Phraates IV. succeeds his father Orodes.		F. 10
36	718	Antony is repulsed by the Parthians.		F. 11
31	723	Phraates is driven from his throne by Tiridates. He is restored with the assistance of the Scythians.		F. 11
20	734	The Parthians deliver to Augustus the standards and captives taken from the Romans.		F. 12

FIRST DIVISION.

A. REGNUM ASSYRIORUM.

1. *Ninus*. (Justin. I. 1.)

Antiquissimis temporibus primi in Asia Assyrii¹ regnum condidisse feruntur. Horum rex Ninus, primum finitimis, tum aliis post alios populis perdomitis, totius Orientis populos subegit. Postremum ei bellum cum Zoroastre, rege Bactrianorum,² fuit, qui primus dicitur artes magicas³ invenisse, siderumque motus diligentissime spectasse. Hoc occiso et ipse decessit, relicto impubere adhuc filio Ninja, et uxore Semiramide.

2. *Semiramis*. (Ibid. I. 2.)

Semiramis nec filio immaturo imperium tradere, nec ipsa palam capessere ausa, sexum dissimulans, brachia et crura velamentis, caput tiarâ tegit; et, ne novo habitu aliquid occultare videretur, eodem modo et populum vestiri jussit; quem morem vestis⁴ exinde⁵ gens universa servavit. Sic Semiramis primis regni initis Ninyas esse credita est.⁶ Magnas deinde res gessit, ita ut mulier etiam viros virtute superare videretur. Babyloniam⁷ condidit, murumque urbi cocto latere⁸ circumdedit. Nec contenta regni terminos tueri, Aethiopiam⁹ imperio adjecit, et Indiae bellum intulit. Ad postremum a filio interfecta est, duo et quadraginta annos post Ninum rerum potita.¹⁰ Ninyas contentus imperio a parentibus sibi tradito, belli studia deposuit, et, veluti sexum cum matre mutasset, in feminarum turba consenuit. Posterius ejus hoc exemplum secuti sunt. Imperium Assyrii mille trecentos annos tenuerunt.

3. *Sardanapalus*. (Ibid. I. 3.)

Postremus apud eos regnavit Sardanapâlus, vir muliere mollior. Ad quem quum forte Arbâces, Medis¹¹ a rege prae-

positus, venisset invenit eum inter mulierum greges, muliebri habitu, lanam tractantem, et pensa virginibus dividentem. Quibus visis, indignatus Arbaces, tot viros huic feminae¹ parere, omnem rem ad amicos retulit, negatque² se ei obedire posse, qui se feminam esse malit quam virum. Fit igitur conjuratio. Bellum Sardanapalo infertur. Quo ille audito, primum, ut mulieres solent, latebras circumspicit; mox deinde cum paucis et incompositis in bellum progreditur. Victus proelio in regiam se recipit, ubi, exstructo incensoque rogo, et se et divitias in flammis conjicit; hoc solo facinore virum imitatus.

B. REGNUM MEDORUM ET PERSARUM.

1. *Astyages*. (Justin. I. 4.)

Sardanapalo sublato quum Arbaces rex esset constitutus, imperium ab Assyriis ad Medos translatum est. Post multos deinde reges ad Astyagem descendit.³ Hic aliquando per somnum vidit e sinu filiae Mandanes, quam unicam habebat, vitem enatam,⁴ cujus palmito omnis Asia obumbraretur. Consulti harioli, qui somnia interpretabantur, responderunt, nepotem regi ex filia natum iri, qui regno potiretur omnemque Asiam subigeret. Hoc responso perterritus, Astyages filiam Cambysi in matrimonium dedit, mediocris fortunae viro, ex gente Persarum, quae tunc temporis nullis adhuc rebus gestis illustrabatur.⁵ Sed ne sic quidem ab omni metu liberatus est.

2. *Cyri natales*. (Ibid. I. 4.)

Quum itaque Mandane puerum peperisset, Astyages cum Harpāgo, arcanorum suorum participi, occidendum dedit. Is veritus, ne Mandane aliquando necati infantis ultionem a se exigeret, pastori regii pecoris puerum exponendum tradit. Forte eodem tempore et ipsi pastori filius natus erat. Ejus igitur uxor, audita regii infantis expositione, maritum precibus movit, ut sibi afferret ostenderetque puerum. Cujus precibus fatigatus pastor reversus in silvam, juxta infantem invenit canem, ubera parvulo praebentem, et a feris alitibusque defendentem. Motus et ipse misericordia, qua canem motam viderat, puerum defert ad stabula, eadem cane anxie prose-

quente. Quem ubi in manus mulier accepit, puer eam risu et blanditiis ita cepit, ut eum a se nollet dimittere, maritoque precibus persuaderet, ut suum ipsius puerum exponeret, altero servato.¹ Atque ita permutata sorte parvulorum, hic pro filio pastoris educatur, ille pro² nepote Astyagis exponitur.

3. *Cyrus agnoscitur.* (Ibid. I. 5.)

Puer deinde quum inter pastores esset, Cyri nomen accepit. Ibi aliquando rex inter ludentes creatus, contumaces flagellis cecidit: ob quam contumeliam puerorum parentes irati regem adierunt, quereutes, quod ingenui³ pueri a servo regio verberibus essent affecti. Rex puerum arcessitum quum interrogasset, quomodo ausus esset illos verberare, ille, vultu nihil mutato, se ut regem fecisse respondit. Hoc responsum puerique constantiam admiratus Astyages, somnium, quod olim viderat, in mentem revocat, quumque et vultus similitudo et expositionis tempora,⁴ et pastoris confessio convenirent, nepotem agnovit. Et quoniam somnium exitum habuisse existimabat, quod Cyrus regnum inter pastores gessisset, puero quidem pepercit, sed Harpago ob imperium neglectum iratus, filium ejus interfecit patrique epulandum apposuit.

4. *Harpagus Astyagen prodit.* (Ibid. I. 5.)

Ab initio quidem Harpagus dissimulavit dolorem, sed intentus occasioni vindictae exercendae, tempore interjecto, quum adolevisset Cyrus, omnia ei perscripsit: ut Astyages eum interfici jusserit, ut suo⁵ beneficio sit servatus, ut ipse filium crudelitate regis amiserit. Deinde eum hortatur, ut exercitum paret, pronamque⁶ ad regnum viam ingrediatur; simul Medorum ipsi transitionem promittit. Epistola, quia regis custodes omnes aditus obsidebant, exenterato lepori inseritur, lepusque Cyro apud Persas degenti per fidum servum mittitur.

5. *Cyrus exercitum parat.* (Ibid. I. 6.)

Cyrus, Harpagi epistolis lectis, nihil⁷ cunctatus, populum convocavit, eoque in locum silvestrem adducto, silvam securibus excidi jussit. Quod quum strenue fecissent,⁸ eosdem postero die ad epulas invitat. Deinde quum alacriores ipso convivio factos videret, rogat, si conditio esset proposita,⁹ utrum hesterni diei laborem, an praesentium epularum hilaritatem praelaturi essent? omnibusque clamantibus, *se praesentes praeferre epulas*, ait: *Hesterno diei omnem vitam similem*

agetis, quamdiu Medis parebitis; at si me sequemini, efficiam, ut per omnem vitam epulas agere videamini.

6. *Astyages regno exuitur.* (Ibid. I. 6.)

Laetis omnibus, Medis bellum infert. Astyages Harpago summam belli¹ committit, oblitus² injuriarum quibuseum affecerat. At ille exercitum acceptum statim Cyro tradit, regisque crudelitatem defectione ulciscitur. Quod ubi Astyages audivit, contractis undique auxiliis ipse in Persas proficiscitur, variamque ibi belli fortunam expertus, tandem in proelio capitur. Cyrus avo regnum abstulit, eumque maximae genti Hyrcanorum³ praeposuit. Nam in Medos reverti ipse noluit. Hic finis Medorum imperii fuit. Regnaverunt annos trecentos quinquaginta.

7. *Cyrus Lydiam et Croesum superat.* (Ibid. I. 7.)

Initio regni Cyrus civitates, quae Medorum tributariae fuerant, bello domuit. Deinde quum adversus Babylonios bellum gereret, Croesus, rex Lydorum,⁴ cujus opes et divitiae illa tempestate insignes erant, Babyloniis auxilium tulit; eoque victo, Cyrus bellum in Lydiam transfert. Ibi Croesi exercitus, fortuna prioris proelii jam percussus, nullo negotio⁵ funditur, Croesus ipse capitur. Victor, clementia erga victum usus, et vitam ei et patrimonii partem concessit. Interjecto deinde tempore, occupato in aliis bellis Cyro, Lydi rebellavere. Quibus iterum victis arma et equi ademti, jussique sunt cauponias⁶ et ludicras artes⁷ exercere. Sic gens, industriâ quondam potens, mollitiae et luxuriâ effeminata, virtutem pristinam perdidit.

8. *Cyrus interficitur.* (Ibid. I. 8.)

Cyrus, subacta Asia, Scythis bellum infert. Erat eo tempore Scytharum regina, Tomyris, quae quum hostes Araxis⁸ fluminis transitu prohibere posset, iis transire permisit, existimans, faciliorem sibi intra terminos regni pugnam fore. Itaque Cyrus, trajectis copiis, quum aliquantis in Scythiam processisset, castra metatus est. Deinde, simulato metu, quasi refugiens, castra deseruit, atque in iis vini affatim, et quae epulis erant necessaria, reliquit. Quod quum reginae nuntiatum esset, adolescentulum filium ad insequendum hostem cum tertia parte copiarum misit. Quum ventum ad Cyri castra esset, adolescens, rei militaris ignarus, omissis⁹ hostibus, milites suos insuetos¹⁰ vino se onerare patitur. Qui

bus cognitis, Cyrus reversus per noctem, ebrios opprimit, omnesque Scythas una cum reginae filio interficit. Amisso tanto exercitu, et, quod gravius erat, unico filio, Tomyris, ultionem meditata, hostes recenti victoria exsultantes, pari fraude decipit. Quippe simulato timore propter cladem recens acceptam refugiens, Cyrum ad angustias usque produxit. Ibi compositis insidiis, ducenta millia Persarum cum ipso rege trucidavit. Tum caput Cyri amputatum in utrem humano sanguine repletum conjici jubet, cum hac exprobratione¹ crudelitatis: *Satia te, inquit, sanguine, quem sitisti,² cujusque insatiabilis semper fuisti.* Cyrus regnavit annos triginta.

9. *Cambysis regnum et interitus.* (Ibid. I. 9.)

Cyros successit filius Cambyses, qui imperio patris Aegyptum adjecit. Aegyptiorum offensus superstitionibus,³ Apis⁴ caeterorumque deorum aedes dirui jubet. Ad Jovis quoque Ammonis nobilissimum templum⁵ expugnandum milites misit, qui arenae tempestate excitatae molibus oppressi sunt. Post haec per quietem⁶ vidit, fratrem suum Smerdin esse regnaturum. Quo somnio exterritus, non dubitavit post sacrilegia etiam parricidium⁷ facere; et mago cuidam mandavit, ut Smerdin interficeret. Interim ipse, equum, ut narrant, conscendens, gladio sua sponte evaginato, vulneratus occubuit.

10. *Pseudo-Smerdis.* (Ibid. I. 9.)

Nuntio de regis morte accepto, ille, cui parricidium a rege mandatum fuerat, fratrem Cambysis, cui regnum debebatur, occidit, suumque ipsius fratrem Oropasten, interfecto Smerdi ore et corporis habitu simillimum, in illius locum subiecit. Quae res eo occultior fuit, quod apud Persas persona regis sub specie majestatis occultitur. Sed postquam unus et alter fraudem suspicari coepit, Ostānes, vir nobilis, filiam suam, quae inter regias pellices erat, interrogavit, an Cyri filius rex esset. Illa se id scire negabat. Tum eam dormientis caput pertractare jubet: nam mago illi Cambyses aures olim utrasque praeciderat. Factus deinde per filiam certior, sine auribus esse regem, nobilissimis Persarum rem indicat, eosque in caedem falsi regis impellit. Septem tantum conscii fuere hujus conjurationis, qui, postquam se sacramento obstrinxerant, exemplo ad regiam pergunt, ferro sub veste occultato. Ibi obviis interfectis, quum ad regem penetrassent, pugna in tenebris orta, Gobryas, unus conjuratorum, Oropasten complexus medium, socios ut ferirent hortatus est; cunctantesque, ne⁸ eum pro mago transfoderent, vel per suum corpus adigere ferrum

jussit. Tum fortuna ita regente,¹ Gobrya incolumi, magus interficitur.

11. *Darius Hystaspis rex creatur.* (Ibid. I. 10.)

Quibus peractis, conjurati virtute et nobilitate pares, pacti sunt inter se, ut die statuta omnes equos ante regiam primo mane perducerent; et cujus equus inter Solis ortum hinnitum primus edidisset, is rex esset. Nam et Solem Persae unum Deum esse credunt, et equos eidem Deo sacratos putant. Erat autem inter conjuratos Darius Hystaspis filius; cui, de eventu sollicito, equi custos ait: si haec res,² quam tu dicis, victoriam decernit, nihil negotii superesse existima.³ Tum per noctem, pridie constitutam diem,⁴ equum ad eundem locum⁵ ducit, simulque equam. Postera die itaque quum ad statutam horam omnes convenissent, Darii equus, cognito loco ubi equam viderat, hinnitum statim edidit. Quo auspicio audito, omnes confestim equis desilierunt, et Darium regem salutaverunt. Populus quoque universus, principum secutus iudicium, eundem regem constituit. Principio regni, Cyri filiam in matrimonium duxit, regalibus nuptiis regnum firmaturus;⁶ ut non tam in extraneum translatus quam, in familiam Cyri reversum esse videretur.

12. *Zopyri dolo Babylonia capitur.* (Ibid. I. 10.)

Interjecto deinde tempore, quum Assyrii descivissent, et Babyloniam occupassent, difficilisque urbis expugnatio esset, unus de interfecto magorum Zopyrus, domi se verberibus lacerari toto corpore jubet; tum naso, auribus et labiis abscissis, regi se inopinanti offert.⁷ Jam quum Darius ejus adspectu attonitus, auctorem tam foedae lacerationis requireret, ille, quo consilio hoc fecerit, edocet; rebusque cum rege compositis, transfugae titulo⁸ in Babyloniam proficiscitur. Ibi ostendit populo laniatum corpus regisque Darii jussu se tam crudeliter affectum esse queritur, persuadetque mirantibus, ut se in urbem reciperent. Omnibus et virtus viri et nobilitas pariter nota erat, nec de fide⁹ dubitabant, quam corpus verberibus laniatum satis probare videbatur. Receptus igitur, omnium suffragio dux constituitur, et accepta parva manu, semel iterumque Persarum copias consulto cedentes fundit. Ad postremum universus ei creditur exercitus. Hunc Dario prodit, urbemque ipsam in ejus potestatem redigit.

13. *Darii expeditio contra Scythas.* (Ibid. II. 5.)

Multis in Asia feliciter gestis, Darius Scythis¹ bellum intulit, et armatis septingentis millibus hominum, Scythiam ingressus, quum hostes ei pugnae potestatem non facerent, metuens, ne interrupto ponte Istri,² reditus sibi intercluderetur, amissis octoginta millibus hominum, trepidus³ refugit. Inde Macedoniam domuit. Paulo post, quum cognovisset, Athenienses Ionibus⁴ contra se auxilium tulisse, bello eos adortus est. Quod quo eventu gestum sit, in Atheniensium historia narrabitur.⁵

14. *Filiorum Darii de regno contentio.* (Ibid. II. 10.)

Persarum legionibus in campo Marathonio⁶ magno proelio superatis, Darius, bellum instauraturus, in ipso apparatu cecidit, relictis multis filiis, et in regno et ante regnum⁷ susceptis.⁸ Ex his Artemenes, maximus natu, aetatis privilegio, regnum sibi vindicabat; Xerxes, quod patre ad regiam dignitatem sublato, primus genitus esset. Hoc certamen duo fratres concordi animo ad patrum suum Artaphernem deferunt, qui, domi⁹ cognita causa, Xerxem praeposuit: adeoque fraterna fuit contentio,¹⁰ ut nec victor insultaret, nec victus doleret; ipsoque litis tempore munera sibi invicem mitterent.

15. *Xerxes bellum adversus Graeciam parat.* (Ibid. II. 10.)

Igitur Xerxes bellum a patre coeptum adversus Graeciam denuo instruxit, eique apparatus¹¹ quinquennium insumsit. Septingenta millia ex regni sui provinciis armasse dicitur, et trecenta millia auxiliariorum; ut non inmerito proditum sit, flumina ab exercitu ejus siccata esse, Graeciamque omnem vix capere exercitum ejus potuisse. Naves quoque mille duas numero habuisse dicitur. Huic tanto agmini dux¹² defuit. Rex enim primus in fuga, postremus in proelio semper visus est. In periculis timidus, ubi metus abesset, inflatus erat.

16. *Pugna ad Thermopylas.* (Ibid. II. 11.)

Ejus introitus in Graeciam quam terribilis, tam turpis discessus fuit. Nam quum Leonidas, rex Spartanorum, cum quatuor millibus militum angustias Thermopylarum¹³ occupasset, Xerxes contemtu paucitatis eos aggreditur. Triduo ibi pugnatum, magnaue in Persarum exercitu caedes est edita.

Quarta die quum nuntiatum esset Leonidae, summum montium cacumen a viginti millibus hostium teneri, socios hortatur, *recedant¹ et se ad meliora patriae tempora reservent; sibi cum Spartanis fortunam esse experiendam.* Tum caeteri discessere; soli Lacedaemonii remanserunt. Hi omnes Xerxis castra adorti, post ingentem caedem editam ibi occubuerunt.

L 17. *Xerxes Graecia vastata fugatur.* (Ibid. II. 12.)

Tum Xerxes maris fortunam experiri statuit. Sed ante navalis proelii congressionem² misit quatuor millia armatorum Delphos³ ad templum Apollinis diripiendum. Quae manus tota imbribus et fulminibus deleta est, ut intelligerent, quam nullae⁴ essent hominum adversus Deos vires. Post haec Thespias et Plataeas⁵ et Athenas⁶ vacuas hominibus incendit; et quoniam ferro in homines non poterat,⁷ in aedificia igne grassatur. Cujus incendii flammam quum viderent Graeci in classe circum Salamina⁸ insulam statuta,⁹ dissensio inter principes orta est, quum plurimi hortarentur, ut domos suas discederent moenibusque se defenderent. Tum Themistocles, Atheniensium imperator, timens, ne discessu sociorum vires Graeciae minuerentur, per servum fidum Xerxi nuntiat, *uno in loco eum contractas Graeciae vires facillime opprimere posse. Quod si populi, qui jam abire vellent, dissiparentur, majori labore ei singulos consecandos esse.* Hoc dolo impulit regem, ut signum pugnae daret. Graeci quoque adventu hostium coacti sunt proelium collatis viribus capessere. Inter ea rex, velut spectator pugnae, in litore remanet. Artemisia autem, regina Halicarnassi,¹⁰ quae in auxilium Xerxi venerat, plurima in hoc navali proelio virtutis documenta dedit. Sic illo tempore in viro muliebris timor, in muliere virilis conspiciebatur audacia. Quum proelium anceps esset, Iones, qui cum rege¹¹ pugnabant, a Themistocle instigati, pugnae se paulatim subtrahere coeperunt; quorum defectio animos caeterorum fregit. Itaque circumspicientes fugam pelluntur Persae, et mox, proelio victi, in fugam vertuntur.

18. *Xerxis in Asiam reditus.* (Ibid. II. 13.)

Hac clade percussus Xerxes domum redire statuit, parte exercitus cum Mardonio in Graeciâ relictâ. Sed Graeci, auditâ regis fugâ, consilium ineunt pontis rumpendi, quo ille Hellespontum¹² junxerat, ut intercluso reditu cum reliquiis exercitus deleretur. Sed Themistocles timens, ne interclusi hostes iter, quod aliter non pateret, ferro patefacerent, servum ad Xer-

xem mittit, certio remque facit consilii a Graecis capti; et occupare transitum, maturatâ fugâ, jubet. Ille perculsus nuntio, tradit ducibus milites perducendos; ipse cum paucis Abydon¹ contendit. Ubi quum solutum pontem hibernis tempestatibus offendisset, piscatoria scapha trepidus trajecit. Pedestrium copiarum, quas ducibus tradiderat, maxima pars peste et inopia periit; tantaque vis mali fuit, ut viae cadaveribus implerentur, alitesque et ferae, in praedam intentae, exercitum sequerentur.

19. *Persae apud Plataeas et Mycalen victi.* (Ib. II. 14. Corn. Nep. Vit. Cim. c. 2. Vit. Aristid. c. 2.)

Caeterum fortuna Persarum cum duce mutata non est. Mardonius proelio apud Plataeas victus, velut e naufragio, cum paucis profugit; pauci militum fuga elapsi sunt. Eodem forte die, quo Mardonii copiae deletae sunt, etiam navali proelio in Asia sub monte Mycale² adversus Persas dimicatum est. Ibi ante proelium commissum, quum classes ex adverso starent, fama ad utrumque exercitum venit, vicisse Graecos et Mardonii copias deletas esse. Qui nuntius, ut par erat, Graecorum fortitudinem et fiduciam auxit, Persarum animos fregit. Captae sunt ibi, Cimonis³ praecipue virtute atque consilio, ducentae naves Cypriorum⁴ et Phoenicum,⁵ eodemque die in terra maxima vis barbarorum prostrata est. Post hanc victoriam maritimae res Atheniensium in dies magis florere coeperunt. Quum enim antea et terra et mari duces essent Lacedaemonii, factum est, ut summa imperii maritimi a Lacedaemoniis, transferretur ad Athenienses. Hoc inprimis Aristidi debebatur, qui, quum in communi Graeciae classe esset simul cum Pausania,⁶ duce Lacedaemoniorum, summa aequitate et humanitate effecit, ut Graeciae civitates, superbia Pausaniae offensae, ad Atheniensium sese societatem applicarent, hosque sibi duces adversus barbaros deligerent. Hoc autem imperio ita usi sunt Athenienses, ut brevi post tempore soli in mari regnare viderentur.

20. *Xerxis familia, post regis caedem, domesticis seditionibus agitata.* (Justin. III. 1.)

Post bellum in Graecia infeliciter gestum, Xerxes, terror antea gentium, etiam suis contemptui esse coepit. Quippe Artabanus, praefectus ejus, deficiente quotidie regis majestate, spem regni concepit animo, et cum septem robustissimis filiis regiam vesperi ingressus, Xerxem trucidavit. Tum ut

filios regis, votis suis obsistentes, amoveret, Artaxerxi, admodum puero, persuasit, regem a Dario,¹ qui erat adolescens, occisum esse, quo maturius regno potiretur, eumque impulit, ut patris caedem in fratre vindicaret. Quum ventum ad domum Darii esset, hic dormiens inventus interficitur. Quo facto, ut etiam Artaxerxem tolleret, Artabanus, principum de regno certamina metuens, assumit in societatem consilii Bacabasum: qui² praesenti rerum statu contentus, rem prodit Artaxerxi, ut pater ejus occisus, ut frater falsa parricidii suspitione oppressus esset, quatenam ipsi denique pararentur insidiae. His cognitis Artaxerxes in posterum diem armatum exercitum adesse jubet, recogniturus³ et numerum militum et in armis industriam singulorum. Itaque quum inter caeteros et ipse Artabanus armatus assisteret, rex simulavit, se breviorum lorica habere, jussitque Artabanum suam secum commutare; tum exuentem se et nudatum gladio trajecit, simulque filios ejus corripit jubet. Atque ita egregius juvenis et caedem patris, et se ab insidiis Artabani vindicavit.⁴

21. *Intestina discordia in regno Persarum gliscit.*
(Just. V. 11.)

Artaxerxem secutus est filius Xerxes, qui post breve quadraginta quinque dierum regnum a Sogdiano occisus est. Qui regnum scelere occupatum quum caedibus tueri conaretur, post septem menses a Dario proelio superatus periit. Sub his regibus imperium Persarum principum discordiis populorumque seditionibus agitata magis magisque inclinari⁵ coepit. Darius moriens Artaxerxi, majori natu filio, qui Mnemon appellabatur, regnum, minori, Cyro, urbes Lydiae, quibus praefectus fuit, testamento legavit. Sed Cyro judicium⁶ patris injuria videbatur; itaque occulte adversus fratrem bellum paravit. Quod quum nuntiatum esset Artaxerxi, Cyrum ad se arcessitum compedibus aureis vinxit, interfecissetque, nisi mater prohibuisset.

22. *Cyrus in bello adversus fratrem suscepto perit.*
(Just. V. 11.)

Quod periculum quum effugisset, Cyrus jam non occulte bellum, sed palam parare coepit; auxilium undique contrahit. Sed quum in proelio⁷ commisso fratrem imprudentius aggreditur, hunc quidem⁸ equi fuga⁹ periculo subtrahit, Cyrus autem⁸ a cohorte regia circumventus interficitur. In eo proelio decem millia Graecorum in auxilio Cyri fuere; quae et in

cornu, in quo steterant, vicerunt, et post mortem Cyri neque armis a tanto exercitu vinci, neque dolo capi potuerunt, sed per indomitas nationes et gentes barbaras, virtute sua confisi, in patriam revertuntur.¹

53. *Artaxerxis filii in patrem conjurant.* (Just. X. 1. 2.)

Artaxerxi ex pellicibus centum et quindecim filii fuere, sed tres tantum justo matrimonio suscepti, Darius, Ariarates et Ochus. Ex his Darium per indulgentiam pater, contra morem Persarum, regem vivus fecit. Sed hic paterna pietate nihil motus, interficiendi patris consilium cepit. Occiso quippe Cyro, Aspasiā, pellicem ejus, in regium gynaeceum translata, a patre sibi dari postulaverat. Hic, pro sua in liberos indulgentia, primo se id facturum esse dixerat; mox poenitentia ductus, Solis eam sacerdotio praefecit, quo munere ab omni virorum consortio prohibebatur. Hinc exacerbatus juvenis cum quinquaginta fratribus in patrem conjuravit; sed deprehensus cum sociis poenas parricidii² dedit. Conjuges³ quoque conjuratorum cum liberis omnibus interfectae sunt, ne quod vestigium tanti sceleris superesset. Paulo post Artaxerxes morbo ex dolore contracto decessit.

24. *Ochus. Darius Codomannus, postremus rex Persiae.*
(Just. X. 3.)

Post patris mortem Ochus regnum paternum invasit. Qui parem conjurationem timens, regiam cognatorum et principum caede replet. Tum bellum Cadusiis⁴ infert. In quo bello Codomannus quidam adversus hostem, qui unum ex Persis ad singulare certamen provocaverat, magno animo processit, et hoste occiso victoriam suis et prope amissam gloriam restituit. Ob haec decora⁵ praeficitur Armeniis. Interjecto deinde tempore post mortem Ochi regis, ob memoriam pristinae virtutis rex a populo constituitur, Darii nomine honoratus; bellumque cum Alexandro non sine virtute gessit. Postremo ab Alexandro victus et a cognatis occisus, vitam pariter cum Persarum regno finivit.

C. RES ATHENIENSIIUM.

1. *Atheniensium origines et primi reges.* (Just. II. 6.)

Athenienses non solum incrementis¹ suis, sed etiam origine gloriantur. Non enim a sordidis² initiis crevere, nec ex aliis regionibus advenerunt, sed eodem innati solo,³ quod incolunt; et quae illis sedes, eadem origo est. Primi lanificii et olei⁴ et vini⁵ usum docuere. Arare quoque et serere frumenta⁶ glaudem vescentibus⁷ monstrarunt. Litterae certe ac facundia, leges et civilis disciplina⁸ veluti templum Athenas habuere. Ante Deucaliōnis tempora regem habuere Cecrōpem; quem, ut omnis antiquitas fabulosa est, biformem tradidere, quia primus marem feminae matrimonio junxit. Huic successit Cranāus, cujus filia Atthis regioni nomen dedit. Post hunc Amphictyon regnavit, qui primus Minervae urbem sacravit, et nomen civitati Athenas dedit. Hujus temporibus aquarum illuvies majorem partem populorum Graeciae absumsit. Superfuerunt,⁹ quos refugia montium receperunt, aut¹⁰ ad regem Thessaliae¹¹ Deucalionem ratibus evecti sunt, a quo propterea genus humanum conditum dicitur. Per ordinem deinde successionis regnum ad Erechtheum descendit, sub quo frumentisatio apud Eleusin a Triptolemo reperta est. In hujus muneris honorem noctes initiorum¹² sacratae.¹³ Tenuit et Aegaeus, Thesei pater, Athenis regnum. Post Aegeum Theseus,¹⁴ ac deinceps Thesei filius, Demophoon, qui auxilium Graecis adversus Trojanos¹⁵ tulit, regnum possedit.

2. *Codrus se pro patria devovet.* (Just. II. 6.)

Erant inter Athenienses et Dorienses¹⁶ veteres offensae, quas vindicaturi bello Dorienses, de eventu proelii oracula consuluerunt. Responsum superiores¹⁷ fore, ni regem Atheniensium occidissent. Itaque quum ventum esset in bellum, militibus ante omnia custodia¹⁸ regis praecipitur. Atheniensibus eo tempore rex Codrus erat; qui et responso Dei, et praeceptis hostium cognitis, permutato¹⁹ regis habitu, pannosus, sarmen-
taeque gerens, castra hostium ingreditur; ibique in turba militum, quum unum falce sponte vulnerasset, occiditur. Cognito regis corpore, Dorienses sine proelio discedunt. Atque ita Athenienses virtute ducis, pro salute patriae, morti se offerentis, bello liberantur.

3. *Solon civitati Athenarum leges scribit.* (Just. II. 7.)

Post Codrum nemo Athenis regnavit;¹ quod memoriae nominis ejus tributum est. Administratio reipublicae annuis magistratibus¹ permissa. Sed civitati nullae tunc leges² erant, quia libido regum pro legibus habebatur. Legitur itaque Solon, vir justitiae insignis, qui velut novam civitatem legibus condèret. Quo munere ita functus est, ut et apud plebem et optimates, diuturnis antea dissidiis agitados, parem iniret gratiam. Hujus viri, inter multa egregia, illud quoque memorabile fuit. Inter Athenienses et Megareses de Salamine insula, quam sibi uterque populus vindicabat, prope usque ad interitum dimicatum fuerat. Post multas clades acceptas, Athenienses legem tulerunt, ne quis illud bellum reparandum proponeret. Solon igitur quum opportunitatem quandam vidisset insulae vindicandae, dementiam simulat, habituque deformis,³ more vecordium, in publicum evolat; factoque concursu hominum, versibus suadere populo coepit, quod vetabatur; omniumque animos ita inflammavit, ut extemplo bellum adversus Megareses decerneretur, et devictis hostibus insula Atheniensium fieret.

4. *Pisistratus tyrannidem per dolum occupat.* (Just. II. 8.)

Legibus civitati scriptis, Solon peregre proficiscitur. Dum abest, Pisistratus, nobilis adolescens, propter res in bello praeclare gestas populo carus, tyrannidem per dolum occupat. Quippe quum domi se verberibus affecisset, lacerato corpore in publicum progreditur. Advocata concione,⁴ vulnera populo ostendit; de crudelitate principum, a quibus haec se passum simulabat, queritur, credulamque multitudinem et lacrymis et oratione accendit, dum se optimatibus propter populi amorem invisum esse significat. Sic ad custodiam corporis sui satellitum auxilium obtinet; per quos occupata tyrannide, per annos triginta tres, inter varias rerum vicissitudines, regnavit.

5. *Hippias, Pisistrati filius, patria pellitur. Bellum Persicum primum.* (Just. II. 9. Corn. Nep. Vita Milt. c. 4, 5.)

Post ejus mortem Hipparchus et Hippias in paternum imperium successerunt. Qui quum per aliquot annos eadem, qua pater, clementia regnassent, Hipparchus ab Harmodio et Aristogitone, ob injuriam quandam acceptam in tyrannos incensis, interficitur. Quorum virorum virtute quum admonita civitas

libertatis esset, tandem Hippias regno pulsus in exsilium agitur, et in Persiam profectus, Dario, Atheniensibus bellum illaturo, ducem se adversus patriam offert. Igitur Athenienses, nuntio de Persarum adventu accepto, auxilium a Lacedaemoniis petiverunt. Quos ubi vidérunt religione¹ retineri, quominus statim auxilium ferrent, non exspectata eorum ope, instructis decem millibus civium, et Plataeensibus auxiliaribus mille, in campos Marathonios² in proelium egrediuntur.) Miltiades erat unus ducum exercitus, ejusque potissimum auctoritate impulsus Athenienses copias ex urbe eduxerunt, locoque idoneo castra fecerunt. Deinde postero die sub montis radicibus acies instruitur. Datis, Persarum dux, etsi non aequum locum³ videbat suis, tamen, fretus numero copiarum suarum, configere cupiebat. Itaque in aciem peditum centum, equitum decem millia produxit, proeliumque commisit. Tanta vero Atheniensibus in pugnam euntibus alacritas animorum fuit, ut quum mille passus inter duas acies essent, citato cursu ad hostem venirent. Nec audaciae eventus⁴ defuit. Pugnatum est enim tanta virtute, ut Persae perterriti non castra sed naves peterent, ex quibus multae suppressae,⁵ multae captae sunt.

6. *Virtutis in illo proelio documenta.* (Just. II. 9.)

In illo proelio tanta virtus singulorum fuit, ut cujus laus prima esset, difficile dictu videretur. Inter caeteros tamen Themistoclis adolescentis gloria emicuit. Cynegiri quoque, militis Atheniensis, gloria multorum scriptorum laudibus celebrata est. Qui post innumeras caedes, quum fugientes hostes ad naves egisset, onustam navem dextra manu tenuit, nec prius dimisit, quam manum amitteret, tum quoque amputata dextra, navem sinistra comprehendit; quam et ipsam quum amisisset, ad postremum morsu navem retinuit. Persae magnam vim hominum eo proelio amiserunt. Cecidit et Hippias, tyrannus Atheniensis, auctor et concitor ejus belli, diis patriae ultoribus poenas repetentibus.

7. *Honor Miltiadi tributus.* (Corn. Nep. Vita Milt. c. 6.)

Jam non alienum videtur, hujus victoriae quale praemium⁶ Miltiadi sit tributum docere. Huic viro, qui Athenas totamque Graeciam liberarat, hic honor tributus est, ut, quum in porticu, quae Poecile⁷ vocatur, pugna depingeretur Marathonica, in decem praetorum⁸ numero prima ejus imago poneretur, milites hortantis⁹ proeliumque committentis. Antiquissimis enim temporibus rari fuerunt honores et tenues,¹⁰ et propter id

ipsum gloriosi. Idem populus postquam corruptus est, trecentas statuas Demetrio Phalereo¹ decrevit.

8. *Bellum Persicum alterum*, (Corn. Nep. Vita Them. c. 2. 3.)

Paulo post Xerxes majoribus viribus Graeciā aggressus est. Quo adventante quum oraculum Delphicum consulissent,² responsum est, moenibus ligneis se tuerentur. Quod responsum quo valeret,³ quum intelligeret nemo, Themistocles persuasit civibus, ut in naves se suaeque conferrent; eum enim significari murum ligneum. Quo consilio probato navium augere numerum, suaeque omnia, quae moveri poterant, conjuges liberosque partim Salamina,⁴ partim Troezēna⁵ asportant; arcem⁶ sacerdotibus paucisque majoribus natu ad sacra procuranda tradunt, reliquum oppidum⁷ relinquunt. Communis autem Graeciae classis trecentarum navium, quarum ducentae erant Atheniensium, primum apud Artemisium⁸ inter Euboeam⁹ continentemque terram cum classiariis regiis¹⁰ conflictit. Angustias enim Themistocles quaerebat, ne multitudine regiarum navium circumiretur. Hinc etsi pari proelio¹¹ discesserant, tamen eodem loco non sunt ausi manere, quod erat periculum, ne, si pars navium adversariorum Euboeam superasset, ancipiti premerentur periculo.¹² Quo factum est, ut ab Artemisio discederent, et adversum Athenas apud Salamina classem suam constituerent.

9. *Xerxes Themistoclis consilio ad Salamina superatur*.
(Corn. Nep. Vit. Them. c. 4. Justin. II. 12.)

At Xerxes, Thermopylis expugnatis, protinus accessit Urbem, eamque nullis defendentibus, interfectis sacerdotibus, quos in arce invenerat, incendio delevit; cujus flamma perterriti classiarii, quum manere non auderent, et plurimi hortarentur, ut domos suas discederent, moenibusque se defenderent, Themistocles unus restitit, et universos quidem hosti pares esse posse aiebat, dispersos autem perituros. Quum vero socios minus, quam vellet, moveret, noctu de servis suis, quem habuit fidelissimum,¹³ ad regem misit, ut ei nuntiaret suis verbis,¹⁴ Graecos in eo esse, ut fugerent. Qui si discessissent, majore cum labore et longinquiore tempore¹⁵ bellum confecturum,¹⁶ quum singulos consecrari cogeretur; quos si statim aggrediretur, brevi universos oppressurum.¹⁷ Hoc eo valebat,¹⁸ ut ingratis ad depugnandum omnes cogerentur. Hac re audita, barbarus,¹⁹ nihil doli subesse ratus, postridie alienis-

simo¹ sibi loco, contra opportunissimo hostibus, adeo angusto mari confligit, ut ejus multitudo navium explicari non posset. Victus ergo est magis consilio Themistoclis, quam armis Graeciae.

10. *Xerxes in Asiam revertitur.* (C N. I c. 5.)

Hic etsi male rem gesserat, tamen tantas habeoat reliquias copiarum, ut etiam cum his Graeciam opprimere posset. Ne igitur bellare perseveraret, Themistocles eum certiore fecit, id agi, ut pons, quem ille in Hellesponto fecerat, dissolveretur, quo ipse reditu in Asiam excluderetur. Idque ei persuasit. Celerrimo itaque itinere in Asiam reversus est, seque a Themistocle non superatum, sed conservatum judicavit. Sic unius viri prudentia Graecia liberata est.

11. *Reliquiae Persarum delentur.* (Justin. II. 14. Corn. Nep. Vit. Them. c. 6.)

Quum tamen pars exercitus sub duce Mardonio, regis genero, in Graecia esset relicta, quae bellum continuaret, hae quoque copiae superatae sunt apud Plataeas, urbem Boeotiae; eodemque forte die in Asia ad montem Mycalen Persae a Graecis pugna superati sunt. Jamque omnibus pacatis, Athenienses belli damna reparare coeperunt. Quumque Phalerico portu neque magno neque bono uterentur,² Themistoclis consilio triplex Piraei³ portus constitutus est, isque moenibus circumdatus, ut ipsam urbem dignitate⁴ aequipararet, utilitate superaret. Idem muros Athenarum restituit, Lacedaemoniis vetantibus, non sine periculo suo.

12. *Pausanias, dux Spartanorum, prodicionem meditatur.* (Just. II. 15. Corn. N. Vita Paus. c. 2.)

Post haec Lacedaemonii, ut bis illatum Graeciae bellum ulciscerentur, ultro⁵ fines Persarum depopulantur. Cui bello quum praefecissent Pausaniam, hic superbia elatus, majores res coepit appetere. Nam quum, Byzantio⁶ expugnato, cepisset complures Persarum nobiles, atque in his nonnullos regis propinquos, hos clam Xerxi remisit, simulans, eos ex vinculis publicis effugisse; et cum his Gongylum Eretriensem,⁷ qui litteras regi redderet, in quibus haec scripta fuisse tradunt; *Pausanias, dux Sparta, quos Byzantii ceperat, postquam propinquos tuos cognovit, tibi muneri misit,⁸ seque tecum affinitate conjungi cupit. Quare, si tibi videtur, des ei filiam*

tuam nuptum. Id si feceris, et Spartam et caeteram Graeciam sub tuam potestatem se redacturum pollicetur. His de rebus si quid geri volueris, certum¹ hominem ad eum mittas fac² cum quo colloquatur.

13. *Pausanias capitis damnatur.* (Corn. Nep. Vita Paus. c. 2. 3. 5.)

Rex tot hominum sibi necessariorum salute³ magnopere gavisus, confestim Artabazum cum epistola ad Pausaniam mittit, in qua eum collaudat,⁴ ac petit, ne cui rei parcat ad ea perficienda, quae polliceretur. Si fecerit, nullius rei a se repulsam esse laturum.⁵ Hujus Pausanias voluntate cognita, alacrior ad rem gerendam factus, in suspicionem cecidit Lacedaemoniorum, nec multo post prodicionis accusatus damnatur. Mortem ut fugeret, in aedem Minervae, quae Chalcioecus⁶ vocatur, se recepit. Hinc ne exire posset, statim Ephori⁷ valvas ejus aedis lapidibus obstruxerunt, tectumque sunt demoliti, ut facilius sub divo interiret.⁸ Dicunt illo tempore matrem Pausaniae adhuc vixisse, eamque, postquam de scelere filii comperisset, in primis lapidem ad introitum aedis attulisse. Sic Pausanias magnam belli gloriam turpi morte commaculavit. Hic quum semianimis de templo elatus esset, confestim animam efflavit.

14. *Themistocles in Asiam confugit.* (Corn. Nep. Vit. Them. c. 8. 9.)

Paulo ante Themistocles testarum suffragiis⁹ e civitate ejectus, Argos¹⁰ habitatum concessit. Hic quum propter multas virtutes magna cum dignitate viveret, Lacedaemonii legatos Athenas miserunt, qui eum absentem accusarent, quod societatem cum rege Persarum ad Graeciam opprimendam fecisset.¹¹ Hoc crimine absens prodicionis est damnatus. Id ut audivit, quod non satis tutum se Argis videbat, in Asiam confugit. Quo quum venisset epistolam misit ad regem Artaxerxem his verbis; *Themistocles veni ad te, qui plurima mala omnium Graecorum in domum tuam¹² intuli, quum mihi necesse esset patriam meam defendere. Idem multo plura bona feci, postquam Xerxes in periculo esse coepit. Nunc autem ad te confugi, exagitatus a cuncta Graecia, tuam petens amicitiam; quam si ero adeptus, non minus me bonum amicum habebis, quam fortem inimicum ille expertus est.*¹³ *Rogo autem, ut de his rebus,¹⁴ de quibus tecum colloqui volo, annum mihi temporis¹⁵ des, eoque transacto me ad te venire patiaris.*

15. *Themistocles a rege Persiae benigne exceptus, Magnesiaem moritur.* (Corn. Nep. Vit. Them. c. 10.)

Ad haec rex, tantam animi magnitudinem¹ admiratus, cupiensque talem virum sibi conciliari, benigne respondit. Themistocles autem omne illud tempus² litteris sermonique Persarum dedit; quibus adeo eruditus est, ut multo commodius³ dicatur apud regem verba fecisse, quam hi poterant, qui in Perside erant nati. Hic quum multa esset regi pollicitus, magnis muneribus ab Artaxerxe donatus in Asiam⁴ rediit, domiciliumque Magnesiaem⁵ sibi constituit. In hac urbe morbo obiisse dicitur. Fama tamen fuit, eum venenum sumsisse, quum se, quae Regi de Graecia opprimenda pollicitus esset, praestare posse desperaret.⁶ Sunt, qui narrent, ossa ejus ab amicis clam in Attica sepulta esse, quoniam legibus non concederetur, quod prodicionis esset damnatus.

16. *Cimon insulas Atheniensibus subjicit.* (Corn. Nep. Vita Cim. c. 2.)

Dum illa gerebantur, Athenienses maris imperium sine aemulo exercebant. Hoc et Themistoclis prudentiae et Cimonis virtuti debebant. Hic vir post victoriam apud Mycalen de Persis reportatam, quum magna praeda potitus domum reverteretur, quod jam nonnullae insulae propter acerbitem⁷ imperii ab Atheniensibus defecerant, bene animatas confirmavit,⁸ alienatas⁹ ad officium redire coëgit. Scyrum,¹⁰ quod contumacius se gesserat, vacuefecit, sessores veteres urbe insulaeque ejecit, agros civibus¹¹ divisit. Thasios,¹² opulentia fretos, suo adventu fregit. His manubiis¹³ Athenarum arx, qua¹⁴ ad meridiem vergit, est ornata.

17. *Ostracismo patria pulsus, mox revocatur.* (Ibid. c. 3.)

Quibus rebus quum unus in civitate maxime floreret, incidit in eandem invidiam, quam¹⁵ Themistocles; nam testarum suffragiis decem annorum exsilio multatus est. Cujus facti celerius Athenienses, quam ipsum, poenituit. Nam quum ille forti animo invidiae ingratorum civium cessisset, bellumque Lacedaemonii Atheniensibus indixissent, confestim notae ejus virtutis desiderium¹⁶ consecutum est. Itaque post annum quintum, quam expulsus erat,¹⁷ in patriam revocatus est. Ille, quod hospitio Lacedaemoniorum utebatur, satius¹⁸ existimans, contendere¹⁹ Lacedaemonem, sua sponte²⁰ profectus, pacem inter duas potentissimas civitates conciliavit. Post,

neque ita multo, Cyprum cum ducentis navibus imperator missus, quum majorem partem ejus insulae devicisset, in morbum implicitus, in oppido Citio est mortuus.

18. *Bellum Peloponnesiacum. Pericles.* (Just. III. 2. et 7.)

Quum Athenienses maris imperium non sine superbia sociorumque injuria exercerent, multique, gravi eorum jugo fatigati, alios, qui se tuerentur, circumspicerent; tota Graecia, ducibus Lacedaemoniis, aemulae urbi magnitudinem et incrementa invidentibus,¹ in duas partes divisa, velut in viscera sua arma convertit. Hoc bellum, quo nullum aliud florentes Graeciae res gravius afflixit, saepius susceptum et depositum est.² Initio Spartani fines Atticae populabantur, hostesque ad proelium provocabant. Sed Athenienses, Periclis consilio, ultionis tempus exspectantes, intra moenia se continebant. Deinde, paucis diebus interjectis, naves conscendunt, et, nihil sentientibus Lacedaemoniis, totam Laconiam depraedantur. Clara quidem haec Periclis expeditio est habita; sed multo clarior privati patrimonii contemptus fuit. Nam in populatione caeterorum agrorum, Periclis agros hostes intactos reliquerant, ut aut invidiam ei apud cives concitarent, aut in prodicionis suspicionem adducerent. Quod intelligens, Pericles agros reipublicae dono dedit. Post haec aliquot diebus interjectis, navali proelio³ dimicatum est. Victi Lacedaemonii fugerunt. Post plures annos,⁴ fessi malis, pacem in annos quinquaginta fecere, quam nonnisi sex annos servaverunt. Nam inducias, quos proprio nomine pepigerant, ex sociorum persona⁵ rumpebant. Hinc bellum in Siciliam translatum est.

19. *Atheniensium in Siciliam expeditio.* (Just. IV. 3, 4.)

Quum enim jam antea, bello inter Catinienses⁶ et Syracusanos exorto, Athenienses Catiniensibus opem tulissent, tempore interjecto, quum pacis condiciones a Syracusanis non servarentur, illi denuo legatos Athenas miserunt, qui sordida veste, capillo barbaque promissa, concionem adeunt, populumque lacrymis movent, ut, quamvis Peloponnesiaco bello districtus, auxilium illis mittendum censeret. Igitur classis ingens discernitur; creantur duces Nicias, Alcibiades et Lamachus; tantaeque vires in Siciliam effusae sunt, ut iis ipsis terrori essent, quibus auxilio venerant.

20. *Atheniensium res in Sicilia gestae.* (Just. IV. 4.)

Brevi post, quum Alcibiades, ob causas mox indicandas, revocatus esset, Nicias et Lamachus duo proelia pedestria secundo Marte¹ pugnant: munitionibusque urbi Syracusarum circumdatis, incolas etiam marinis commeatibus intercludunt. Quibus rebus fracti Syracusani, auxilium a Lacedaemoniis petiverunt. Ab his mittitur Gylippus, qui, quum in itinere de belli jam inclinato statu² audivisset, auxiliis partim in Graecia, partim in Sicilia contractis, opportuna bello loca occupat. Duobus deinde proeliis victus, tertio hostes in fugam coniecit, sociosque obsidione liberavit. In eo proelio Lamachus fortiter pugnans occisus est.

21. *Athenienses saepius victi ingentem cladem accipiunt.*
(Justin. IV. c. 4 et 5.)

Sed quum Athenienses, terrestri bello superati, portum Syracusarum tenerent, Gylippus classem Lacedaemone cum auxiliis arcessit. Quo cognito³ et ipsi Athenienses in locum amissi ducis Demosthenem et Eurymedonta cum supplemento copiarum mittunt, et quasi Graeciae bellum⁴ in Siciliam translatum esset, ita ex utraque parte⁵ summis viribus dimicabatur. Prima igitur congressione navalis certaminis Athenienses vincuntur; castra quoque cum omni publica ac privata pecunia amittunt. Inter haec mala quum etiam terrestri proelio victi essent, Demosthenes censere coepit, *ut abirent Sicilia, dum res quamvis afflictæ, nondum tamen perditæ essent.* Nicias autem seu pudore male actæ rei, seu impellente fato manere contendit. Reparatur igitur navale bellum; sed inscitia ducum, qui Syracusanos, inter angustias maris⁶ facile se tuentes, temere aggressi fuerant, Atheniensium copiae iterum vincuntur. Eurymedon dux in prima acie fortissime dimicans, primus cadit; triginta naves, quibus praefuerat, incenduntur; Demosthenes et Nicias autem cum reliquiis exercitus terrestri itinere fugiunt. Ab his relictas centum triginta naves Gylippus invasit; ipsos deinde insequitur; fugientes partim capit, partim caedit. Demosthenes, amisso exercitu, a captivitate gladio et voluntaria morte se vindicat: Nicias autem cladem suorum auxit dedecore captivitatis.

22. *Alcibiades capitis damnatus Spartam se confert.* (Just. V. 1. Corn. Nep. Vita Alcib. c. 4.)

Dum haec in Sicilia per biennium geruntur, belli illius concitor et dux Alcibiades absens Athenis insimulatur mysteria Cereris violasse. Revocatus a bello ad causam dicendam, multa secum reputans de immoderata civium suorum licentia crudelitatemque erga nobiles, utilissimum ratus imponentem evitare tempestatem, fugit, et primum Elidem,¹ deinde Thebas² se contulit. Postquam autem se capitis damnatum, bonis publicatis, audivit, et id, quod usu venerat, Eumolpidas³ sacerdotes a populo coactos, ut se devoverent, ejusque devotionis exemplum, in pila lapidea incisum, esse positum in publico, Lacedaemonem demigravit. Ibi reges impulit, ut Atheniensibus, adversa fortuna in Sicilia turbatis, bellum inferrent. Ejus quoque consilio Lacedaemonii cum Persarum rege amicitiam fecerunt, deinde Deceliam⁴ in finibus Atticae munierunt, praesidioque perpetuo in obsidione quasi Athenas tenuerunt.

23. *Persarum sibi favorem conciliat.* (Justin. V. 2. Corn. Nep. I. c. 5.)

Non contentus autem patriae hostes consilio adjuvisse, Alcibiades cum quinque navibus in Asiam contendit, et tributarias Atheniensium civitates auctoritate nominis sui ad defectionem compellit. Sed apud Lacedaemonios Alcibiadis virtus plus invidiae quam gratiae contraxit. Nam quum acerriimi viri praestantem prudentiam in omnibus rebus cognoscerent, pertimuerunt, ne quando patriae caritate ductus ab ipsis descisceret, et cum suis in gratiam rediret. Itaque tempus⁵ ejus interficiendi quaerere instituerunt. Qua re cognita Alcibiades ad Tissaphernem praefectum regis Darii se contulit. Cujus quum in intimam amicitiam pervenisset, ei persuadet, ne nimis enixe Lacedaemonios juvaret. Nam dissidentibus Graecis regem Persarum arbitrum pacis ac belli fore.⁶ Domesticis itaque bellis Graeciam atterendam esse, ne externis vacet;⁷ exaequandasque vires partium et inferiores auxilio levandos. Grata oratio Tissapherni fuit. Itaque Lacedaemoniis commeatus navesque maligne⁸ praebere coepit.

24. *Cum Atheniensibus in gratiam redit.* (Just. V. 3.)

Per idem tempus Alcibiades cum duce exercitus Atheniensium, qui apud Samum⁹ morabatur, per internuntios collo-

quitur, polliceturque his amicitiam regis, si respublica a populo ad senatum translata foret; sperans fore, ut aut concordante civitate dux belli ab omnibus legeretur, aut discordia inter ordines facta, ab altera parte in auxilium vocaretur. Itaque, permittente populo, imperium ad senatum transferitur.¹ Qui quum crudeliter in plebem consuleret, ab exercitu Alcibiades exsul revocatur, duxque classi constituitur. Hac denuntiatione territi senatores, primo urbem prodere Lacedaemoniis tentavere; dein, quum id nequissent, in exsilium profecti sunt. Itaque Alcibiades, patria ab intestino malo liberata,² summa cura classem instruit, atque, ita in bellum adversus Lacedaemonios perrexerit.

25. *Lacedaemoniorum vires frangit.* (Corn. Nep. Vita Alcib. c. 5.)

Hac expeditione tanta subito rerum commutatio facta est, ut Lacedaemonii, qui paulo ante victores viguerant,³ perterriti pacem peterent; victi enim erant quinque terrestribus proeliis, tribus navalibus,⁴ in quibus trecentas triremes amiserant, quae captae in hostium venerant potestatem. Alcibiades simul cum collegis receperat Ioniam, Hellespontum, multas praeterea urbes Graecas, quae in ora sitae sunt Asiae: quarum expugnaverant quam plurimas, in his Byzantium, neque minus multas consilio⁵ ad amicitiam adjunxerant, quod in captos benevolentia fuerant usi. Inde praeda onusti, locupletato exercitu, maximis rebus gestis, Athenas venerunt.

26. *Athenas redit.* (Corn. Nep. I. c. 6.)

Ad hunc redeuntis exercitus triumphum effusa omnis multitudo obviam procedit, et universos quidem milites, praecipue tamen Alcibiadem mirantur. Sic enim populo erat persuasum, omnes et adversas superiores⁶ et praesentes secundas res accidissee ejus opera. Itaque et cladem in Sicilia et Lacedaemoniorum victorias suae culpaee tribuebant, quod talem virum e civitate expulissent. Hic ut navi egressus est, illum unum omnes prosequabantur, et id quod nunquam antea usu venerat, nisi Olympiae victoribus, coronis aureis aeneisque vulgo donabatur.⁷ Postquam in Urbem venerat, concione advocata, sic verba fecit, ut nemo tam ferus esset, quin ejus casum lacrymaret, inimicumque his se ostenderet, quorum opera patria pulsus fuerat. Restituta igitur huic sunt publice bona; et iidem illi sacerdotes, qui eum devoverant, rursus resacrare⁸ sunt coacti.

27. *Lysandro duce res Lacedaemoniorum reparantur.*
(Justin. V. 5.)

Dum haec Athenis geruntur, a Lacedaemoniis Lysander classi belloque praeficitur; et in locum Tissaphernis Darius rex Persarum, filium suum, Cyrum, Ioniae Lydiaeque prae-
posuit, qui Lacedaemonios auxiliis opibusque ad spem fortunae
prioris erexit. Aucti igitur viribus Alcibiadem cum centum
navibus in Asiam profectum, dum agros populatur,¹ repenti-
no adventu oppressere. Magnae et inopinatae cladis nuntius
quum Athenas venisset, tanta Atheniensium desperatio fuit,
ut statim Cononem in Alcibiadis locum mitterent, ducis se
fraude magis quam belli fortuna victos arbitantes. Alcibi-
ades autem impetum multitudinis veritus, denuo in voluntarium
exsilium proficiscitur.

28. *Athenienses magno proelio apud Aegospotamos superantur.*
(Just. V. 6, 7. Corn. Nep. Vita Alcib. c. 8.)

Itaque Conon Alcibiadi suffectus classem maxima industria
adornat; sed navibus exercitus deerat. Nam ut numerus
militum expleretur, senes et pueri arma capere coacti sunt.
Pluribus itaque proeliis adverso Marte pugnatis, tandem Ly-
sander, Spartanorum dux, Atheniensium exercitum, qui, navi-
bus relictis, in terram praedatum exierat, ad Aegos flumen²
oppressit, eoque impetu totum bellum finivit. Haec enim cla-
de res Atheniensium penitus inclinata est.³ Tributariae civi-
tates, quas metus in fide retinuerat, Lysandro se tradiderunt,
nec aliud ditionis Atheniensium⁴ relictum est praeter urbem
ipsam.

29. *Atheniensium consternatio.* (Just. V. 7.)

Quae quum Athenis nuntiata essent, ingens omnium con-
sternatio fuit; viri mulieresque relictis domibus, per urbem
currere pavidi; alius alium sciscitari; auctorem nuntii require-
re.⁵ In foro deinde coeunt, noctemque ibi inter timorem, ques-
tus, et lacrymas transigunt. Alii fratres, aut filios, aut paren-
tes deflent, et cum privatis casibus querelam publicam⁶ mis-
cent: *Jam se ipsos, jam ipsam patriam perituram, misero-*
remque superstitum, quam amissorum fortunam esse. Nullam
nunc classem superesse, in quam confugiant; nullum exerci-
tum, cujus virtute servari possint.

30. *Athenae se Lysandro tradunt.* (Justin. V. 8. Corn. Nep. Vita Lys. c. 1.)

Dum haec Athenis fiunt, Lysander Graeciae civitates in Lacedaemoniorum potestatem redigit, et undique iis, qui Atheniensium rebus studerent, ejectis, decem in unaquaque civitate delegit viros,¹ quibus summum imperium potestatemque omnium rerum commisit. His actis, Athenas navigavit, miseramque civitatem, obsidione circumdatam, fame urget. Sciebat enim, neque ex advectis copiis multum superesse, et ne novae advehi possent, providebat. Quibus malis Athenienses fracti, multis fame et ferro amissis, pacem petivere: quae an dari deberet, diu inter Spartanos sociosque deliberatum est. Quum nonnulli nomen Atheniensium² delendum, urbemque incendio consumendam censerent, Spartani negarunt, se passuros,³ ut ex duobus Graeciae oculis⁴ alter erueretur; pacemque Atheniensibus sunt polliciti, si longi muri brachia⁵ dejicerent, navesque, quae reliquae forent, traderent; denique si respublica triginta rectores,⁶ ex civibus deligendos, acciperet.

31. *Triginta viri tyrannidem Athenis exercent.* (Justin V. 8, 9.)

His legibus acceptis, tota civitas subito mutari⁷ coepit: Triginta rectores reipublicae constituuntur, Lacedaemoniis et Lysandro dediti, qui brevi tyrannidem in cives exercere coeperunt. Quippe a principio tria millia satellitum sibi statuunt; et quasi hic numerus ad continendam civitatem non sufficeret, septingentos milites a victoribus⁸ accipiunt. His copiis instructi exhaustam urbem caedibus et rapinis fatigant:⁹ quumque hoc uni ex numero suo Therameni¹⁰ displicere didicissent, ipsum quoque ad terrorem omnium interficiunt. Quo factum est, ut multi, urbe relicta, exsilii miserias, quam domesticum terrorem¹¹ pati mallent.

32. *Alcibiades interficitur.* (Corn. Nep. Vita Alcib. 9, 10.)

Horum tyrannorum consiliis etiam Alcibiades periit. Qui quum castellum in Phrygia¹² habitaret, ubi liberandae patriae agitabat consilia, Critias¹³ caeterique tyranni Atheniensium certos homines ad Lysandrum in Asiam miserunt, qui eum certiore facerent, nisi Alcibiadem sustulisset, nihil earum rerum ratum¹⁴ fore, quas ipse Athenis constituisset. Quare si suas res gestas manere vellet, illum persequeretur. Ly-

sander, his verbis commotus, Pharnabazo, satrapae, persuasit, ut homines mitteret, qui, vicinitati,¹ in qua Alcibiades erat, negotium darent,² ut eum interficerent.³ Illi, quum eum ferro aggredi non auderent, noctu ligna contulerunt circa casam eam, in qua, quiescebat, eamque succenderunt. Ille autem ut sonitu flammae est excitatus, quum ei gladius esset subductus, familiaris sui subalare telum⁴ arripuit. Namque erat cum eo quidam ex Arcadia hospes, qui nunquam discedere voverat. Hunc sequi se jubet, et id, quod in praesentia vestimentorum⁵ fuit, arripuit. His in ignem ejectis flammae vim⁶ transiit. Quem ut barbari incendium effugisse viderunt, telis eminus missis interfecerunt, caputque ejus ad Pharnabazum retulerunt. At mulier, quae cum eo vivere consuevit, muliebri sua veste contextum cremavit. Sic Alcibiades annos circiter quadraginta natus diem obiit supremum.

33. *Thrasybulus exsul patriae liberandae capit consilium.*
(Corn. Nep. Vita Thrasyb. c. 2.)

Inter cives, qui tyrannorum furorem effugerant, Thrasybulus erat, qui, ad spem liberandae patriae erectus,⁷ adunatis⁸ triginta exsulibus, Phylon, quod est castellum in finibus Atticae,⁹ occupavit. Hoc initium fuit salutis Atheniensium. Hinc viribus paulatim auctis, in Piraeum¹⁰ transiit, Munychiamque¹¹ munivit. Hanc bis tyranni oppugnare sunt adorti, ab eaque turpiter repulsi protinus in urbem, armis impeditis et amissis, refugerunt. Usus est Thrasybulus non minus prudentia quam fortitudine; nam cedentes violari vetuit; cives enim civibus parcere aequum censebat; neque quisquam est vulneratus, nisi qui prior impugnare voluit; neminem jacentem¹² veste spoliavit; nihil attigit praeter arma, quaeque ad victum pertinebant. In secundo proelio cecidit Critias, triginta tyrannorum acerrimus.

34. *Exsules in patriam redeunt.* (Corn. Nep. I. c. 3.)

Dum haec geruntur, Pausanias, rex Lacedaemoniorum, tyrannis auxilio missus est. Is Lysandro infensus, inter Thrasybulum et eos, qui urbem tenebant,¹³ fecit pacem, his conditionibus, *ne qui praeter triginta tyrannos, et decem, qui postea praetores creati, eadem crudelitate in cives grassati erant, afficerentur exsilio, neve bona publicarentur; reipublicae procuratio populo redderetur.*¹⁴ Praeclarum hoc quoque Thrasybuli, quod reconciliata pace, quum plurimum in civitate pos-

set, legem tulit: *ne quis anteactarum rerum accusaretur, ne ve multaretur*; eamque illi legem *Oblivionis* vocant.

35. *Athenienses se desidiae tradunt.* (Just. VI. 9.)

Non ita multo post per victoriam,¹ a Conone de Lacedaemoniorum classe reportatam, fractae res Atheniensium non-nihil reparatae sunt; nec tamen pristinam inter Graecos auctoritatem potuerunt recipere. Magis magisque in torporem et segnitiam resoluti, non ut olim in classem et exercitum, sed in dies festos apparatusque ludorum redditus publicos effundebant, frequentiusque in theatris quam in castris versabantur. Tum vectigal publicum quo milites et remigesalebantur, inter urbanum populum dividi coeptum. Quibus rebus effectum est, ut, Graecis otio torpescentibus, obscurum antea Macedonum nomen emergeret; et Philippus, obses triennio Thebis habitus in Epaminondae domo, hujus praestantissimi viri et Pelopidae virtutibus eruditus Graeciae servitutis jugum imponeret.

D. DE REBUS LACEDAEMONIORUM.

1. *Lycurgus Spartanorum legislator.* (Just. III. 2.)

Lacedaemoniorum respublica auctoritatem, qua inter Graecos pollebat, et incrementa debebat legibus et disciplinae Lycurgi. Qui vir quum fratri suo, Polydectae, regi Spartanorum,² successisset, regnumque sibi vindicare potuisset, Charilao, filio ejus, qui natus posthumus fuerat, quum ad aetatem adultam pervenisset, regnum, summa fide restituit; ut intelligerent omnes; quanto plus apud bonos pietatis jura, quam omnes opes valerent. Jam probitate ejus perspecta, populus et principes, diuturnis inter se dissidiis agitati, conjunctis precibus eum permoverunt, ut civitati leges scriberet. Quo difficillimo negotio suscepto, rem ita perfecit, ut, dum Lycurgi leges florebant, Spartanorum civitas principem locum inter Graecos obtineret.

2. *Quaedam Lycurgi leges.* (Just. III. 2, 3.)

Ac primum quidem populum in obsequia principum, principes ad justitiam imperiorum formavit.⁴ Parsimoniam om-

nibus suasit. Emi singula non pecunia, sed compensatione mercium¹ jussit. Auri argentique usum, velut omnium scelerum materiam, sustulit. Fundos omnium aequaliter inter omnes divisit. Convivari omnes publice jussit, ne cujus divitiae vel luxuria in occulto essent. Pueros puberes in agrum deduci praecepit, ut primos annos non in luxuria,² sed in opere et laboribus agerent. Virgines sine dote nubere jussit, ut uxores eligerentur, non pecuniae. Maximum honorem senum esse voluit. Haec quoniam primo, solutis antea moribus, dura videbat esse, auctorem eorum Apollinem Delphicum fingit.³ Dein, ut aeternitatem legibus suis daret, jurejurando obligat civitatem, nihil eos de ejus legibus mutatu-
 rorum, priusquam reverteretur, et simulat, se ad oraculum Delphicum proficisci, consulturum, quid addendum mutandumque, legibus videretur Deo. Proficiscitur autem Cretam,⁴ ibique perpetuum exsilium egit, abjicique in mare ossa sua moriens jussit, ne, reliquiis suis Lacedaemonem relatis, Spartani se religione jurisjurandi solutos arbitrarentur.

3. *Bella Messenica.* (Just. III. 4. 5.)

His igitur moribus ita brevi civitas convaluit, ut quum Messeniis bellum intulissent, gravissima se exsecratione obstringerent, non, priusquam Messeniam⁵ expugnassent, reversuros. Sed decem annis in obsidione urbis frustra consumptis, Messenii tandem per insidias expugnantur. Deinde, quum per octoginta annos omnia servitutis mala perpassi essent, post longam poenarum⁶ patientiam bellum restaurant. Lacedaemonii autem tanto majore confidentia ad arma concurrunt, quod adversus servos dimicaturi videbantur. Res tamen aliter cecidit, atque ipsi speraverant. Nam tribus proeliis fusi, eo usque desperationis adducti sunt Spartani, ut ad supplementum exercitus servos suos manumitterent. Tum de belli eventu oraculo Delphis consulto, jubentur ducem belli ab Atheniensibus petere. Athenienses autem, quum hoc responsum cognovissent, in contemptum Spartanorum Tyrtaeum poetam claudum pede miserunt. Qui quum venisset, carmina exercitui recitavit, in quibus virtutis hortamenta, damnorum solatia, belli consilia, conscripserat.⁷ Itaque tantum ardorem militibus injecit, ut omnes alacri animo mortem oppeterent. Raro unquam cruentius proelium fuit. Ad postremum tamen victoria Lacedaemoniorum fuit.

4. *Lacedaemonii principatum in Graecia exercent.*

Insequenti aevo factum est, ut Lacedaemonii, ob insitam quandam populo nobilitatem et eximiam virtutis famam, principatum in Graecia obtinerent. Quare in Persicis bellis omnes Graeciae civitates, quae se adversus barbaros conjunxerant, eorum imperio parebant. Sed post illa tempora quum Athenienses maris sibi imperium vindicassent, ingens Lacedaemoniorum contra eos exarsit invidia. Hinc inimicitiae, mox bella exorta; unumque¹ gravissimum, quod, per viginti septem annos extractum, universae Graeciae vires vehementer afflixit. Victoria penes Spartanos fuit; qui post pugnam apud Aëgos flumen, ubi Atheniensium robur fractum est, terra marique dominari coeperunt.

5. *Lacedaemonii cum Persis in Asia bellum gerunt.* (Just. VI. 1. Corn. Vit. Con. c. 2.)

Jam auctis viribus, Lacedaemonii totius Asiae imperium affectare coeperunt. Circa illud tempus, Conon, Atheniensis, qui, amissâ bello patriâ, in exilio vivebat, contulit se ad Pharnabazum, Satrapen Ioniae et Lydiae, eundemque generum regis et propinquum, apud quem ut gratia valeret, multo labore perfecit. Nam quum Lacedaemonii in societate non manerent, quam cum Artaxerxe fecerant, Agesilaumque bellatum misissent in Asiam, maxime impulsus a Tissapherne, qui a regis amicitia defecerat, et cum Lacedaemoniis coierat societatem, hunc adversus² Pharnabazum habitus est imperator; re vera autem exercitui praefuit Conon, ejusque arbitrio omnia gesta sunt. Hic summum ducem Agesilaum multum impedivit, saepeque ejus consiliis obstitit, neque non fuit apertum, si ille non fuisset, Agesilaum Asiam Tauro tenus² regi fuisse erepturum.

6. *Agesilai res gestae.* (Corn. Nep. Vit. Ages. c. 4.)

Hic quum jam animo medicaretur proficisci in Persas et ipsum regem adoriri, nuntius ei domo venit Ephorum jussu, bellum Athenienses et Boeotios³ indixisse Lacedaemoniis; quare venire ne dubitaret. Qui quum victori praeesset exercitui, maximamque haberet fiduciam regni Persarum potiundi, gloriosius tamen duxit, si institutis patriae⁴ parvisset, quam si bello superasset Asiam. Quum jam haud ita longe abesset Peloponneso, obsistere ei conati sunt Athenienses et Boeo-

in caeterique eorum socii apud Coroneam; quos omnes gravi proelio vicit. Huic victoriae vel maxima fuit laus, quod, quum plerique se ex fuga in templum Minervae conjecissent, quaerereturque ex eo,¹ quid his fieri vellet, etsi aliquot vulnera acceperat eo proelio, et iratus videbatur omnibus, qui adversus eum arma tulerant, tamen antetulit irae religionem, et eos vetuit violari. Neque vero hoc solum in Graecia fecit, ut templa Deorum sancta haberet, sed etiam apud barbaros summa religione omnia simulacra arasque conservavit.

7. *Graeciae civitates sese invicem debilitant.* (Corn. Vita Agesil. c. 5. Vit. Conon. c. 4. Just. VI. 4.)

Post hoc proelium collatum est omne bellum circa Corinthum, ideoque Corinthium est appellatum. Hic quum una pugna decem millia hostium Agesilao duce cecidissent, eoque facto opes adversariorum debilitatae viderentur,² tantum abfuit ab insolentia gloriae,³ ut commiseraretur fortunam Graeciae, quod tam multi vitio adversariorum cecidissent; namque illa multitudo, si sana mens esset, Graeciam a Persis supplicium sumere potuisset.—Sed per idem tempus Conon, Persarum classi praefectus, Spartanorum vires in pugna navali apud Cnidum fregit. Victi Lacedaemonii fugam capessunt, multis navibus amissis, quas Conon partim ceperat, partim depresserat. Hoc initium Atheniensibus resumendae potentiae fuit. Conon cum parte navium in patriam venit; muros a Lysandro dirutos reficiendos curat; pecuniaeque quinquaginta talenta, quae a Pharnabazo acceperat, civibus suis donat.

8. *Bellum exoritur inter Thebanos et Lacedaemonios.* (Justin. VI. 6.)

Dum haec geruntur, Artaxerxes, rex Persarum, legatos in Graeciam mittit, per quos jubet omnes ab armis discedere; qui aliter fecisset, eum se pro hoste habiturum: civitatibus libertatem suaeque omnia restituit. Fessi tot bellis Graeci cupide paruerunt. Sed Lacedaemonii securis⁴ insidiantes, castellum Arcadum expugnant, occupatoque praesidium imponunt. Itaque armato instructoque exercitu Arcades, adhibitis in auxilium Thebanis, qui jam, Epaminondae virtute excitati, ad Graeciae imperium adspirabant, bellum repetunt. In eo proelio Archidamus,⁵ dux Lacedaemoniorum, vulneratur; qui quum caedi suos videret, per praeconem corpora interfectorum ad sepulturam poscit. Hoc est enim

signum apud Graecos victoriae traditae. Qua confessione contenti Thebani signum parcendi dederunt.

9. *Spartanorum virtus. Epaminondas in pugna ad Mantineam interficitur.* (Just. VI. 7. Corn. Nep. Vita Epam. c. 9.)

Paulo post Thebani, Epaminonda duce, occupandae urbis hostium spem ceperunt. Igitur principio noctis¹ taciti Lacedaemona proficiscuntur, non tamen aggredi incautos potuerunt. Quippe senes, et caetera imbellis aetas, quum adventum hostium sensissent, in ipsis portarum angustiis armati occurrunt. Pauci igitur senes sustinuerunt aciem,² cui paulo ante universa juvenus par esse non potuit. Agesilai autem adventu nuntiato, Thebani recessere. Nec bellum diu dilatum; siquidem Spartanorum juvenus, senum virtute et gloria incensa, teneri non potuit, quin ex continenti³ acie decerneret. Quum victoria⁴ Thebanorum esset, Epaminondas, dum non ducis tantum, verum etiam fortissimi militis officio fungitur, graviter vulneratur. Hujus casu aliquantum retardati sunt Boeotii: neque tamen prius pugna excesserunt, quam repugnantes profligarunt. At Epaminondas quum animadverteret, mortiferum se vulnus accepisse, simulque, si ferrum, quod ex hastili in corpore remanserat, extraxisset, animam statim emissurum, usque eo retinuit, quoad renuntiatum est, vicisse Boeotios. Id postquam audivit, satis, inquit, vixi; invictus enim morior. Tum, ferro extracto, confestim exanimatus est.

10. *Epaminondae laus.* Just. VI. 8. Corn. Nep. Vita Epam. c. 3.)

Una cum Epaminonda Thebanorum quoque vires ceciderunt; ut non tam illum amisisse, quam cum illo interiisse omnes viderentur. Nam neque hunc ante⁵ ducem ullum memorabile bellum gessere; nec postea virtutibus, sed claudibus insignes fuere; ut manifestum sit, patriae gloriam et natam et extinctam cum eo fuisse. Fuit autem incertum vir melior,⁶ an dux esset. Erat enim modestus, prudens, gravis, temporibus sapienter utens, peritus belli, fortis manu, animo maximo, adeo veritatis diligens, ut ne joco quidem mentiretur. Paupertatem adeo facile perpessus est, ut de republica nihil nisi gloriam caperet; honores autem ita gessit, ut ornamentum non accipere,⁷ sed dare ipse honori-

bus videretur. Jam litterarum studium et philosophiae doctrina tanta fuit, ut mirabile videretur, unde tam insignis militiae scientia homini inter litteras nato contigisset.

E. MACEDONUM IMPERIUM.

1. *Macedoniae origines.* (Justin. VII. 1.)

Macedonia ante, a nomine Emathionis regis, Emathia cognominata est. Hujus, sicut incrementa modica, ita termini perangusti fuere. Antiquissimis temporibus Caranus, ex Herculis progenie, responso oraculi sedes quaerere jussus, cum magna multitudine Graecorum in Emathiam venit, ibique urbem Edessam, oppidanis propter imbrium et nebulae magnitudinem non sentientibus, gregem caprarum, imbrem fugientium secutus, occupavit. Oraculum autem jusserat eum ducibus capris imperium quaerere. Hinc etiam postea in bellis, quae cum finitimis gerebat, capras ante signa habere solebat. Urbem quoque Edessam, ob memoriam muneris¹ Aegaeas,² populum Aegeadas vocavit. Pulso deinde Mida, qui partem Macedoniae tenebat, aliisque regibus, in locum omnium solus successit, primusque adunatis gentibus variorum populorum, veluti unum corpus Macedoniae fecit.

2. *Primi Macedoniae reges.* (Just. VII. 2.)

Post hunc Perdicca regnavit, cujus et vita illustris et mortus postrema³ memorabilia fuere; siquidem senex moriens Argaeo filio monstravit locum, quo condi vellet, ibique non sua tantum, sed et succedentium sibi regum ossa poni jussit; praefatus,⁴ quoad ibi conditae posterorum reliquiae forent, regnum in familia mansurum; creduntque extinctam in Alexandre stirpem,⁵ quod locum sepulturae mutaverit. Argaeus, moderate et cum amore popularium administrato regno, successorem filium Philippum reliquit: qui immatura morte raptus Aëroëpū, parvulum admodum, instituit heredem. Illis temporibus Macedonibus assidua certamina cum Thracibus et Illyriis⁶ fuere. Tum quoque Illyrii, infantiam regis pupilli contemnentes, bello Macedonas aggrediuntur. Qui quum primo proelio pulsi essent, rege suo in

cunis prolato et pone aciem posito, acrius certamen repetivere. Conserto itaque proelio magna caede Illyrios fudere, ostenderuntque hostibus suis, priore bello regem¹ Macedonibus, non virtutem defuisse.

3. *Amynta rex.* (Just. VII. 4.)

Multis annis interjectis, per ordinem successionis regnum ad Amyntam pervenit. Hic quoque rex insigni industria et omnibus imperatoriis virtutibus instructus fuit. Ex Eurydice tres filios sustulit,² Alexandrum, Perdiccam et Philippum, Alexandri Magni patrem, et filiam Euryönen. Cum Illyriis et Olynthiis³ gravia bella gessit. Insidiis autem Eurydices uxoris, quae regnum adultero tradendum susceperat, occupatus fuisset,⁴ nisi filia matris consilia et scelus prodidisset. Functus itaque multis periculis senex decessit, regno maximo ex filiis Alexandro tradito.

4. *Philippus, Thebis eruditus, fratri Perdiccae succedit.* (Just. VII. 5.)

Alexander inter prima initia regni bellum ab Illyriis pacta mercede redemit; et interjecto tempore, Philippo fratre obside dato, cum Thebanis pacem conciliat; quae res ad egregiam Philippi indolem formandam plurimum valuit. Siquidem per triennium Thebis obses habitus in domo Epaminondae, summi et philosophi et imperatoris, ad hujus viri exemplum se composuit. Nec multo post Alexander, insidiis Eurydices matris petitus, occubuit:⁵ cui Amyntas, quum in scelere esset deprehensa, propter communes liberos percerat, ignarus, eam his ipsis aliquando exitiosam fore. Frater quoque ejus Perdicca pari insidiarum fraude decipitur,⁶ parvo filio relicto. Nuntio de fratris morte accepto, Philippus clam Thebis aufugit, domumque rediit, ubi diu pupilli regis tutorem egit. At ubi graviora bella imminebant, serumque auxilium in exspectatione infantis⁷ erat, compulsus a populo regnum suscepit.

5. *Initia regni.* (Justin. VII. 6.)

Principium imperii non satis prosperum videbatur, quum hinc⁸ insidiarum metus, inde inopia regni, continuis bellis exhausti, immaturam adolescentis aetatem urgeret.⁹ Simul finitimae gentes, velut conspiratione facta ad opprimendam Macedoniam, ex diversis locis uno tempore regnum bello

petebant. Quibus bellis omnibus quum par esse non posset, alia interposita pactione composuit, alia redemit,¹ invalidissimos quosque aggressus vicit: quo factum est, ut et militum trepidos animos firmaret, et se a contemptu hostium vindicaret. Primum illi cum Atheniensibus certamen ad Amphipölin² fuit; quibus per insidiäs victis, quum interficere omnes posset, incolumes sine pretio dimisit. Post haec, bello in Illyrios translato, multa millia hostium caedit.³ Urbem nobilissimam Larissam capit in Thessalia, non praedae cupiditate, sed quod exercitui suo robur Thessalorum equitum⁴ adjungere gestiebat. His ita gestis, jam non contentus submovere bella, ultro etiam quietos lacessit. Quum Methönam⁵ urbem oppugnaret, jacta de muris sagitta⁶ dextrum oculum regis effodit. Quo vulnere nec segnior in bellum, nec iracundior adversus hostes factus est; adeo ut, interjectis diebus,⁷ pacem deprecantibus daret, nec moderatus tantum, verum etiam mitis adversus victos esset.

6. *Philippus se Graecorum rebus immiscet.*
(Justin. VIII. I.)

Rebus Macedoniae compositis, finitimisque hostibus aut devictis aut territis, Philippus Graecorum libertati coepit insidiari. Quare civitatum contentiones alit, et auxilium inferioribus⁸ ferendo victos pariter victoresque subire regiam servitutem coëgit. Causa et origo hujus mali Thebani fuere; qui quum rerum potirentur, incredibili odio adversus Phocenses inflammati, bellum sacrum excitavere. Quod quum soli profligare non possent, Philippum ducem eligunt, qui sacrilegos puniret. Phocenses enim, templo Apollinis occupato, magnam inde vim auri in belli usum converterant. Igitur Philippus, quasi sacrilegii ultor esset, omnes milites coronas laureas⁹ sumere jubet, atque ita, veluti deo duce, in proelium pergit. Phocenses, insignibus dei conspectis, conscientia delictorum territi, abjectis armis fugam capessunt, poenasque violatae religionis sanguine pendunt.

7. *Fines imperii promovet.* (Just. VIII. 1.)

Philippus, quum magnam inde gloriam apud omnes nationes adeptus esset, Olynthios aggreditur. Receperant enim per misericordiam, post caedem unius, duos fratres ejus,¹⁰ quos Philippus ex noverca genitos, velut aemulos regni, interficere gestiebat. Ob hanc igitur causam urbem antiquam et nobi-

lem excindit, et fratres olim destinato supplicio tradit, simulque praeda ingenti fruitur. Inde auraria in Thessalia, argenti metalla in Thracia¹ occupat. His ita gestis, forte evenit, ut eum fratres duo,² reges Thraciae, disceptationum suarum iudicem eligerent. Sed Philippus ad iudicium, velut ad bellum, instructo exercitu supervenit, et regno utrumque spoliavit.

8. *In Graeciam penetrat.* (Just. VIII. 4.)

Paulo post Thebani iterum legatos ad eum miserunt, qui rogarent, ut bellum contra Phocenses susceptum renovaret. Contra Phocensium legati, adhibit³ Lacedaemoniis et Atheniensibus, bellum deprecabantur,⁴ cujus ab eo dilationem ter jam emerant. Secreto igitur auditis utriusque populi legationibus, his⁵ veniam belli pollicetur;⁶ illis contra, venturum se auxiliumque laturum. Utrosque vetat parare bellum aut metuere. Sic factum est, ut, securis omnibus, Thermopylarum angustias occuparet. Tunc primum Phocenses captos⁷ se fraude Philippi animadvertentes, trepidi ad arma confugiunt. Sed neque spatium erat instruendi belli, nec tempus ad contrahenda auxilia; et Philippus excidium minabatur, ni deditio fieret. Victi igitur necessitate, pacta salute,⁸ se dediderunt. At, deditioe facta, caeduntur passim rapiunturque, haud secus ac si proelio superati essent.

9. *Bella secunda gerit in Chersoneso et in Scythia.*
(Justin. VIII. 6. IX. 1.)

His peractis, rebusque Macedoniae compositis, Dardānos⁹ caeterosque finitimos expugnat, et Byzantium, nobilem urbem et maritimam, obsidione cingit. Quam quum expugnare non posset, profectus cum fortissimis, se ad Chersonensium urbes¹⁰ convertit, plurimasque earum sibi subjicit, filiumque Alexandrum, decem et octo annos natum, ad se arcessit, ut prima stipendia sub patris militia faceret. In Scythiam quoque praedandi causa profectus est; Scythasque, et virtute et numero praestantes, dolo vicit. Viginti millia puerorum ac feminarum capta, pecoris magna vis, auri argentique nihil.¹¹ Aliquot millia nobilium equarum ad genus faciendum in Macedoniam missa.

10. *Graecos ad Chaeroneam vincit.* (Just. IX. 3.)

Ab hac expeditione reversus, diu dissimulatum¹ bellum Atheniensibus² infert, quorum causae Thebani se junxerunt. Facta igitur inter duas antea infestissimas civitates societate, legationibus Graeciam fatigant.³ Communem hostem putant communibus viribus summovendum; neque enim cessaturum Philippum, nisi omnem Graeciam domuerit. Motae quaedam civitates Atheniensibus se jungunt, quasdam autem ad Philippum belli metus traxit. Proelio ad Chaeroneam⁴ commisso, quum Athenienses longe majore militum numero praestarent, tamen assiduis bellis indurata Macedonum virtute vincuntur. Non tamen immemores pristinae virtutis ceciderunt; quippe adversis vulneribus⁵ omnes loca, quae tuenda a ducibus acceperant, morientes corporibus texerunt. Hic dies universae Graeciae et gloriam dominationis et vetustissimam libertatem finivit.

11. *Bellum contra Persas parat.* (Just. IX. 4, 5.)

Hujus victoriae callide dissimulata laetitia est. Non solita sacra Philippus illa die fecit; non in convivio risit; non coronas aut unguenta sumsit; et, quantum in illo fuit, ita vicit,⁶ ut victorem nemo sentiret. Atheniensibus, quos passus⁷ infestissimos fuerat, et captivos gratis remisit, et bello consumptorum corpora sepulturae reddidit. Compositis in Graecia rebus, omnium civitatum legatos ad formandum rerum praesentium statum evocari Corinthum⁸ jubet. Ibi pacis leges universae Graeciae pro meritis singularum civitatum statuit, conciliumque omnium, veluti unum senatum, ex omnibus legit. Auxilia deinde singularum civitatum describuntur; nec dubium erat, eum Persarum imperium et suis et Graeciae viribus impugnaturum esse.

12. *Philippus interficitur.* (Just. IX. 6.)

Interea dum auxilia a Graecia coeunt, nuptias Cleopatrae filiae, et Alexandri,⁹ quem regem Epiri fecerat, magno apparatu celebrat. Ubi quum Philippus ad ludos spectandos, medius inter duos Alexandros, et filium et generum, contenderet,¹⁰ Pausanias, nobilis ex Macedonibus adolescens, occupatis augustiis, Philippum in transitu obtruncat. Hic ab Attalo¹¹ indigno modo tractatus, quum saepe querelam ad Philippum frustra detulisset, et honoratum insuper ad-

versarium videret, iram in ipsum Philippum vertit, ultionemque quam ab adversario non poterat,¹ ab iniquo iudice exegit.

13. *Olympias mariti percussorem muneribus condecorat.*
(Justin. IX. 7, 8.)

Creditum est etiam, percussorem immissum ab Olympiade, matre Alexandri, fuisse; nec ipsum Alexandrum ignarum paternae caedis exstitisse, quod Philippus, Olympiade repudiata, Cleopatram, Parmeniōnis sororem, in matrimonium duxisset. Olympias certe fugienti percussori equos praeparatos habuit. Ipsa deinde, quum regis nece audita accurrisset, eadem nocte, qua venit, Pausaniae in cruce pendentis capiti coronam auream imposuit. Paucos deinde post dies refixum corpus interfectoris super reliquias mariti cremavit, et tumultum ei fecit eodem in loco, parentarique eidem quotannis curavit. Post haec Cleopatram, a qua pulsa Philippi matrimonio fuerat, filiā ejus in matris gremio interfectā, finire vitam suspensio coëgit. Novissime gladium quo rex percussus est, Apollini consecravit. Caeterum decessit Philippus anno aetatis quadragesimo septimo, quum annis viginti quinque regnasset.

14. *Philippus cum Alexandro filio comparatus.*
(Justin. IX. 8.)

Philippo Alexander filius successit, et virtute et vitiis patre major. Vincendi ratio utrique diversa. Hic aperte, ille artibus bella tractabat. Deceptis ille gaudere² hostibus, hic palam fusis. Prudentior ille consilio, hic animo magnificentior. Iram pater dissimulare, plerumque etiam vincere; hic ubi exarsisset, nec dilatio ultionis, nec modus erat. Vini uterque nimis avidus; sed ebrietatis diversa ratio. Pater de convivio in hostem procurrare, manum conserere, periculis se temere offerre; Alexander non in hostem, sed in suos saevire. Regnare ille cum amicis volebat; hic in amicos regna exercebat. Amari pater malle, hic metui. Litterarum cultus utrique similis. Solertiae pater majoris, hic fidei. Verbis atque oratione Philippus, hic rebus moderatior. Parcendi victis filio animus promptior; ille nec sociis abstinebat. Frugalitati pater, luxuriae filius magis deditus erat. Quibus artibus orbis imperii fundamenta pater jecit, operis totius gloriam filius consummavit.

15. *Initia regni Alexandri.* (Justin XI. 2.)

Imperio suscepto, prima Alexandro cura paternarum exsequiarum fuit; in quibus ante omnia caedis conscios ad tumulum patris occidi jussit. Inter initia regni multas gentes rebellantes compescuit; orientes nonnullas seditiones exstinxit. Inchoatum deinde a patre Persicum bellum aggreditur. In cujus apparatu nuntiatur, Athenienses et Thebanos ab eo ad Persas defecisse, auctoremque ejus defectionis Demosthenem oratorem exstitisse; qui omnes Macedonum copias una cum rege a Triballis deletas esse affirmaverit. Qua opinione² mutatos omnium ferme civitatum animos esse; praesidia Macedonum obsideri.

16. *Alexander Graecos defectionem meditantes coërcet.*
(Justin. XI. 3.)

His motibus occursurus summa celeritate in Graeciam penetravit. Athenienses, sicuti primi defecerant, ita primos consilii poenitere coepit, missisque legatis bellum deprecantur. Quibus auditis et graviter increpatis Alexander bellum remisit.³ Inde Thebas exercitum convertit, eadem indulgentia usus, si parem poenitentiam invenisset. Sed Thebani armis, non precibus, usi sunt. Itaque victi gravissima quaeque supplicia miserrimae captivitatis experti sunt. Urbs diruitur, agri inter victores dividuntur; captivi sub corona venduntur. Miseranda res Atheniensibus visa. Itaque profugos contra interdictum regis apud se receperunt. Quam rem ita graviter tulit Alexander, ut secunda legatione denuo bellum deprecantibus ita demum remitteret, ut oratores et duces, quorum fiducia toties rebellarent, sibi dederentur. Res eo deducta est, ut, retentis oratoribus, duces in exsilium agerentur; qui ex continenti⁵ ad Darium profecti, non mediocre momentum Persarum viribus accessere.

17. *Persicum bellum aggreditur.* (Just. XI. 5.)

Jam ad Persicum bellum proficiscens, patrimonium omne suum, quod in Macedonia et Europa habebat, amicis divisit: *sibi Asiam sufficere* praefatus.⁶ Nec exercitui alius quam regi animus fuit. Quippe omnes obliti conjugum liberorumque, et longinquae a domo militiae, nihil nisi Orientis opes cogitabant. Quum delati in Asiam essent, primus Alexander jaculum velut in hostilem terram jecit; armatusque de navi tripudianti si-

milis prosiluit, atque ita hostias caedit, precatus, ne se regem illae terrae invitae accipiant. In Ilio quoque ad tumulos heroum, qui Trojano bello ceciderant, parentavit.

18. *Prima congressione Persas vincit.* (Just. XI. 6.)

Inde hostem petens milites a populatione Asiae prohibuit, *parcendum suis rebus*¹ praefatus, *nec perdenda ea, quae possessori venerint.* In exercitu ejus fuere peditum triginta duo millia, equitum quatuor millia quingenti, naves centum octoginta duae. Hac tam parva manu universum terrarum orbem vincere est aggressus. Quum ad tam periculosum bellum exercitum legeret, non juvenes robustos, sed veteranos, qui cum patre patrisque militaverant, elegit: ut non tam milites, quam magistros militiae electos putares. Prima cum hoste congressio in campis Adrastiae² fuit. In acie Persarum sexcenta millia militum fuerunt, quae non minus arte quam virtute Macedonum superata, terga verterunt. Magna itaque caedes Persarum fuit. De exercitu Alexandri novem pedites, centum viginti equites cecidere; quos rex magnifice humatos statu is equestribus donavit; cognatis eorum autem immunitates a publicis muneribus dedit. Post victoriam major pars Asiae³ ad eum defecit. Habuit et plura proelia cum praefectis Darii, quos jam non tam armis, quam terrore nominis sui vicit.

19. *Gordii nodum fatalem solvit.* (Just. XI. 7.)

Post haec Gordium urbem petit, quae posita est inter Phrygiam majorem et minorem, quod audierat, in ea urbe, in templo Jovis, jugum plaustris Gordii⁴ esse positum; cujus nexum si quis solvisset, eum tota Asia regnaturum, antiqua oracula cecinisse. Capta igitur urbe quum in templum venisset, illud jugum requisivit; quo monstrato, quum capita loramentorum intra nodos abscondita reperire non posset, gladio loramenta caedit, dicens *nihil interest, quo modo nodus solvatur*; atque ita resolutis nexibus, latentia in nodis capita invenit.

20. *In gravem morbum incidit.* (Just. XI. 8.)

Haec illi agenti nuntiatur, Darium cum ingenti exercitu adventare. Itaque timens angustias, magna celeritate Taurum transcendit. Quum Tarsum⁵ venisset, captus amoenitate Cydni fluminis, per mediam urbem influentis, projectis

armis, plenus pulveris ac sudoris, in praefrigidam undam se projecit. Tum repente tantus nervos ejus occupat rigor, ut jam de eo actum esse videretur. Unus erat ex medicis, nomine Philippus, qui remedium polliceretur; sed hunc Parmenionis epistolae pridie e Cappadocia missae suspectum faciebant. Hic enim, ignarus infirmitatis Alexandri, scripserat, a Philippo medico caveret; nam corruptum illum a Dario ingenti pecunia esse. Alexander tamen tutius est ratus, dubiae se fidei medico credere, quam indubitato¹ morbo perire. Accepto igitur poculo, epistolas medico tradidit; atque ita inter bibendum oculos in vultum legentis intendit. Ut securum conspexit, lactior factus est, sanitatemque quarta die recepit.

21. *Darium vincit ad Issum.* (Just. XI. 9.)

Interea Darius cum quadringentis millibus peditum, ac centum millibus equitum in aciem procedit. Movebat haec multitudo hostium respectu paucitatis suae Alexandrum; nec tamen bellum differre ratus, circumvectus suos, singulas gentes diversa oratione alloquitur. Illyrios et Thracas opum ac divitiarum² ostentatione; Graecos veterum bellorum memoriâ, internecivique cum Persis odii accendebat. Macedones autem nunc Europae victae admonet, nunc Asiae expetitae; nec inventas illis toto orbe pares vires gloriatur.³ Nec Darii segnis opera in ordinanda acie fuit. Quippe ipse omnia circumire, singulos hortari, veteris gloriae Persarum admonere. Post haec proelium ingentibus animis committitur. In eo uterque rex vulneratur. Tam diu certamen anceps fuit, quoad fugeret Darius. Exinde caedes Persarum secuta est. In castris eorum multum auri caeterarumque opum inventum. Inter captivos castrorum mater et uxor et filiae duae Darii fuere. Ad quas visendas quum Alexander venisset, conspectis armatis invicem se complexae, velut statim moriturae, complorationem edidere. Provolutae deinde genibus Alexandri mortis dilationem precantur, dum Darii corpus sepeliverint. Motus tanta mulierum pietate Alexander, et Darium vivere dixit, et timentibus mortis metum demisit, easque haberi ut reginas praecepit.

22. *Plurimae Asiae gentes victori se subjiciunt.* (Justin. XI. 10.)

Post hoc proelium Parmenionem ad occupandam Persicam classem, aliosque amicorum suorum ad recipiendas Asiae ci-

vitates misit, quae statim, audita fama victoriae, in potestatem victorum venerunt. Tunc in Syriam proficiscitur, ubi obvius cum infulis multos Orientis reges habuit. Ex his, pro meritis singulorum, alios in societatem recepit, aliis regnum ademit, suffectis in loca eorum novis regibus. Insignis praeter caeteros fuit Abdalonymus, rex ab Alexandro Sidoniae¹ constitutus. Quem Alexander, quum operam locare ad puteos exhauriendos hortosque irrigandos solitus esset, regem fecerat, spretis² nobilibus, ne generis id, non dantis, beneficium putarent.³ Quum Tyriorum legatis, qui ei coronam auream magni ponderis miserant, significasset, se Tyrum⁴ ire velle ad vota Herculi reddenda, iique ejus introitum deprecarentur, ita exarsit, ut urbi excidium minaretur. Confestim admoto exercitu, post diuturnam obsidionem, Tyriis muros animose defendentibus, urbs tandem per prodicionem capitur.

23. *Ab oraculo Jovis Ammonis Alexander salutatur deus.*
(Justin. XI. 11.)

Inde Rhodum Alexander, Aegyptum, Ciliciamque sine certamine cepit. Ad Jovem deinde Ammonem⁵ pergit, consulturus et de eventu futurorum et de origine sua. Nam mater ejus Olympias gloriata erat, Alexandrum non ex Philippo, sed ex serpente ingentis magnitudinis esse conceptum. Igitur Alexander, cupiens, originem divinam sibi tribui, subornat antistites, quid sibi responderi velit per praemissos docens. Itaque ingredientem templum statim antistites, ut Ammonis filium, salutant. Simul victoriam omnium bellorum, possessionemque terrarum dari respondetur. Comitibus quoque ejus imperatum, ut Alexandrum pro deo, non pro rege colerent. Reversus ab Ammone Alexandriam⁶ cecidit, et coloniam Macedonum caput esse Aegypti jubet.

24. *Darius pacem precatur frustra.* (Just. XI. 12.)

Darius quum Babyloniam profugisset,⁷ per epistolam Alexandrum precatur, redimendarum sibi captivarum potestatem faciat,⁸ inque eam rem magnam pecuniam pollicetur. Sed Alexander in pretium captivarum regnum omne, non pecuniam petit. Interjecto tempore aliae epistolae Darii Alexandro redduntur, quibus filiae matrimonium et regni portio offertur. Sed Alexander *sua sibi dari*⁹ rescipsit, jussitque regni arbitria¹⁰ victori¹¹ permittere. Tum, spe pacis amissa,

bellum Darius reparat, et cum quadringentis millibus pedum, et centum millibus equitum obviam vadit Alexandro. In itinere nuntiatur, uxorem ejus decessisse, ejusque mortem illacrymatum Alexandrum, exsequiasque benigne prosecutum esse. Tunc Darius, quum se beneficiis quoque a rege superatum videret, tertias epistolas scripsit, et gratias egit, quod nihil hostile in suos fecerit. Offert deinde majorem partem regni usque ad flumen Euphraten,¹ et alteram filiam uxorem; pro reliquis captivis triginta millia talentorum. Ad haec Alexander, *gratiarum actionem supervacaneam esse*, respondit; *se didicisse non adversus calamitates hostium, sed vires eorum contendere. Caeterum neque mundum posse duobus solibus regi, neque orbem terrarum duo maxima regna salvo statu terrarum habere posse; proinde aut deditionem eo die, aut in posterum aciem parat.*

25. *Magno proelio ad Gaugamelam² vincitur.*

(Justin. XI. 13, 14.)

Postero die aciem producunt. Tum repente ante proelium Alexandrum somnus oppressit; quumque ad pugnam solus rex deesset, a Parmenione aegre excitatus est. Ante proelium utraque acies hostibus spectaculo fuit. Macedones multitudinem hominum, corporum magnitudinem, armorumque pulchritudinem mirabantur; Persae a tam paucis victa suorum tot millia stupebant. Raro in ullo proelio tantum sanguinis fusum est. Darius quum vinci suos videret, mori voluit et ipse, sed a proximis fugere compulsus est. Alexander autem periculosissima quaeque aggrediebatur, et ubi confertissimos hostes acerrime pugnare conspexisset, eo se semper ingerebat. Hoc proelio Asiae imperium ei obtigit, quinto post acceptum regnum anno. Post haec expugnat Persepolin,³ caput Persici regni, urbem antiquissimam plurimisque refertam opibus, quae interitu ejus primum apparuere.

26. *A suis interficitur.* (Justin. XI. 15.)

Interea Darius a cognatis suis in vico Parthorum Thara aureis compedibus vincitur. Alexander postero die citato cursu supervenit, ibique cognovit,⁴ Darium clauso vehiculo per noctem exportatum. Jusso caetero exercitu subsequi, cum sex millibus equitum fugientem insequitur; in itinere multa et periculosa proelia fecit. Emensus deinde multum itineris quum nullum Darii invenisset indicium, respirandi equis data potestate, unus ex militibus, dum ad fontem proximum pergit, in

vehiculo Darium, multis quidem vulneribus confossum, sed spirantem adhuc invenit, et unum e captivis ad eum adduxit. Quem quum rex ex voce civem esse cognovisset, Alexandro dicere jubet, *se plurimam ei gratiam habere, quod in matrem liberosque suos regium, non hostilem animum exhibuisset. Quare se precari superum inferumque numina, et deos regni custodes et praesides, ut illi terrarum omnium contingat imperium.* Posthaec porrecta manu expiravit. Quae ubi Alexandro nuntiata sunt, viso corpore defuncti, tam indignam mortem lacrymis prosecutus est; corpusque regio more sepeliri jussit.

27. *Graecarum civitatum motus ad libertatem recuperandam.*
(Justin. XII. 1.)

Dum haec in Asia gerebantur, Graecia fere omnis, spe recuperandae libertatis, ad arma concurrerat, auctoritatem Lacedaemoniorum secuta. Dux hujus belli Agis, rex Lacedaemoniorum, fuit. Quem motum Antipater, dux ab Alexandro in Macedonia relictus, in ipso ortu oppressit. Magna tamen utrimque caedes fuit. Agis rex, quum suos terga dantes videret, dimissis satellitibus, ut Alexandro felicitate, non virtute inferior videretur, tantam stragem hostium edidit, ut agmina interdum fugaret. Ad postremum, etsi a multitudine victus, gloria tamen omnes vicit.

28. *Alexander Persarum vitam et cultum imitatur.*
(Justin. XII. 3.)

Alexander autem, Hyrcanis¹ Mardisque² subactis, habitum regum Persarum et diadema, insolitum antea regibus Macedonicis, assumit, amicos quoque longam vestem auratam et purpuream sumere jubet. Ut luxum quoque Persarum imitaretur, ingentes epularum apparatus fecit, et convivia juxta regiam magnificentiam instruxit.

29. *Alexander suorum in se animos exacerbat.*
(Justin. XII. 5.)

Tum etiam primum hostili odio in suos saevire coepit. Maxime indignabatur, carpi se sermonibus suorum, quod Philippi patris patriaeque mores subvertisset. Propter quae crimina³ Parmenio senex, dignitate regi proximus, cum Philota filio interficitur. Fremere itaque omnes universis castris coepere, innoxii senis filiique casum miserantes: interdum, *se quoque non debere melius sperare* dicentes. Quae quum nuntiata

Alexandro essent, simulat, se ex amicis quosdam in patriam victoriae nuntios missurum. Hortatur milites, ut suis scribebant; datasque epistolas tacite ad se deferri jubet; ex quibus cognito de se singulorum iudicio,¹ in unam cohortem eos, qui de rege durius opinati fuerant² contribuit, aut consumpturus eos,³ aut in ultimis terris in colonias distributurus. Inde Drancas, Euergetas, caeterosque populos, qui ad radicem Caucasi habitabant, subegit. Interea unus ex amicis Darii, Bessus, vinctus adducitur, qui regem non solum prodiderat, verum etiam interfecerat. Quem in ultionem perfidiae fratri Darii excrucians tradidit. Et ut his terris nomen relinqueret, urbem Alexandriam super amnem Tanain⁴ condidit. In Bactrianis quoque Sogdianisque⁵ duodecim urbes condidit, ibique eos, quos in exercitu seditiosos cognoverat, habitare iussit.

30. *Clitum sua manu interficit.* (Justin. XII. 6.)

His ita gestis solemni die amicos in convivium vocat. Ubi orta inter ebrios rerum a Philippo gestarum mentione, ipse se patri praeferre coepit, assentante maiore convivarum parte. Itaque quum unus e senibus, Clitus, fiduciae amicitiae regiae, memoriam Philippi tueretur, laudaretque ejus res gestas, Alexander adeo ira exarsit, ut, telo a satellite raptο, Clitum in convivio trucidaret. Post, irae aestu subsidente, in poenitentiam versus, mori voluit. Mansit haec moriendi voluntas etiam insequentibus diebus, donec exercitus universi precibus exoratus est, precantis, ne ita unius mortem doleat, ut universos perdat; neque milites in ultimam deductos barbariam, inter infestas gentes destituat. Revocato igitur ad bellum animo, Chorasmos et Dahas⁶ in deditionem accepit.

31. *In Indiam penetrat.* (Justin. XII. 7.)

Post haec Indiam petit, ut Oceano finiret imperium. Cui gloriae ut etiam exercitus ornamenta convenirent, phaleras equorum et arma militum argento inducit; exercitumque suum, ab argenteis clypeis, Argyraspidas⁷ appellavit. Quum ad Nysam⁸ urbem venisset, oppidanis non repugnantibus, fiducia Liberi⁹ patris, a quo condita urbs erat, parcı iussit. Tunc ad sacrum montem duxit exercitum, vite hederaque non aliter vestitum, quam si manu cultus exornatusque esset. Ubi ad montem accessit, exercitus, repentino mentis impetu correptus, ululare coepit, et Bacchantium more discurrit.

32. *Porum, regem Indiae, superat.* (Just. XII. 8.)

Unus ex regibus Indorum fuit, Porus nomine, viribus corporis et animi magnitudine pariter insignis; qui ad famam de Alexandri adventu bellum paraverat. Commisso proelio,¹ Alexandrum ad singulare certamen provocat. Nec Alexander pugnae moram facit; sed prima congressione vulnerato equo, quum praeceps in terram decidisset, concursu satellitum servatur. Porus multis vulneribus obrutus capitur. Qui victum se adeo doluit, ut, quum veniam ab hoste invenisset, neque cibum capere vellet, neque vulnera curari pateretur; aegreque ab eo obtentum est, ut vellet vivere. Quem Alexander ob honorem virtutis incolumem in regnum remisit. Duas ibi urbes condidit, unam Nicaeam,² alteram ex nomine equi Bucephalen³ vocavit.

33. *Macedones in patriam redire cupiunt.* (Justin. XII. 8.)

Quum ad Cuphites venisset, ubi eum cum ducentis millibus equitum hostes opperiebantur, exercitus omnis laboribus fessus, lacrymis eum precatur, finem tandem belli faceret; aliquando patriae reditusque meminisset, militumque annos respiceret. Ostendere⁴ alius canitiem, alius vulnera, alius aetate consumptum corpus et cicatricibus obductum. Motus eorum precibus, veluti finem victoriis facturum castra solito magnificentiora fieri iussit, quorum molitionibus et hostis tereretur, et posteris sui admiratio relinqueretur. Nullum opus laetius milites fecerunt. Itaque caesis hostibus cum gratulatione in haec castra reverterunt.

34. *Alexander vitae periculo aegre servatur.* (Justin. XII. 9.)

Inde Alexander ad amnem Acesinen⁵ pergit; per quem in Oceanum devehitur, et in Ambros et Sigambros navigat. Quae gentes eum armatis octoginta millibus peditum, et sexaginta millibus equitum excipiunt. Quum proelio victor esset, exercitum ad urbem eorum duxit. Quam quum de muro, quem primus ceperat, a defensoribus desertam animadvertisset, in urbis planitiem sine ullo satellite desiliit. Itaque quum eum hostes solum conspexissent, clamore edito undique in eum concurrunt. Ubi obrui multitudine se vidit, trunco se, qui propter murum stabat, applicuit. Quum sic diu agmen sustinuisset, tandem, regis periculo cognito, amici ad eum desiliunt, ex quibus multi caesi; proeliumque tamdiu anceps

fuit, quoad omnis exercitus, muris dejectis, in auxilium veniret. In eo proelio sagitta sub mamma trajectus est, cujus vulneris curatio ipso vulnere gravior¹ fuit.

35. *Oceano lustrato nuptias celebrat.* (Justin. XII. 10.)

Tandem saluti redditus² Polyperchonta³ cum exercitu Babyloniam mittit. Ipse cum lectissima manu, navibus conscensis, Oceani litora peragrat. Ibi Oceano libamenta dedit,⁴ prosperum in patriam reditum precatus; ac, veluti positus imperii terminis, ostio fluminis Indi invehitur. Ibi in monumenta rerum a se gestarum urbem Barcen condidit, arasque statuit. Inde terrestri itinere Babyloniam redit. Ibi filiam Darii regis Statiram in matrimonium recepit; sed et optimatibus Macedonum lectas ex omnibus gentibus nobilissimas virgines tradidit.

36. *Babyloniam redit.* (Justin. XII. 13.)

Ab ultimis oris Oceani Babyloniam revertenti nuntiatur, non solum legationes Carthaginensium caeterarumque Africae civitatum, sed et Hispaniarum, Siciliae, Galliae, Sardiniae, nonnullas quoque ex Italia ejus adventum Babyloniae opperiri. Hac igitur ex causa Babyloniam festinanti quidam ex magis praedixit,⁵ ne urbem introiret, testatus,⁶ hunc locum ei fatalem fore. Sed ab Anaxarcho⁷ philosopho compulsus, ut magorum praedicta contemneret, Babyloniam reversus, convivium solemniter instituit. Ibi quum totus in laetitiam effusus esset, recedentem jam e convivio Medius Thessalus, instaurata comissione⁸ invitat. Accepto poculo, inter bibendum veluti telo confixus ingemuit, elatusque e convivio semianimis, tanto dolore cruciatus est, ut ferrum in remedia posceret. Venenum accepisse creditur.

37. *Babyloniae moritur.* (Justin. XII. 15.)

Quarta die Alexander indubitata mortem sentiens, *agnoscere se fatum domus⁹ majorum suorum*, ait; *namque plerosque Aeacidarum¹⁰ intra tricesimum annum defunctos*. Tumultuantes deinde milites, insidiis periisse regem suspicantes, ipse sedavit, eosque omnes ad conspectum suum admisit, osculandamque dextram porrexit. Quum lacrymarent omnes, ipse non sine lacrymis tantum, verum etiam sine ullo tristioris mentis argumento fuit. Ad postremum corpus suum in Hammonis templo condi jubet. Quum deficere eum amici vide-

rent, quaerunt, *quem imperii faciat heredem*; respondit, *dig-
nissimum*. Hac voce omnes amicos suos ad aemulam regni
cupiditatem accendit. Sexta die, praeclosa voce, exemtum
digito annulum Perdiccae tradidit, quae res gliscentem ami-
corum discordiam sedavit. Nam etsi non voce nuncupatus
heres, iudicio tamen electus esse videbatur.

38. *De Alexandri virtute et fortuna quaedam.*
(Justin. XII. 16.)

Decessit Alexander mensem unum tres et triginta annos
natus, vir supra humanum modum vi animi praeditus. Omina
quaedam magnitudinem ejus in ipso ortu portendisse existima-
bantur. Quo die natus est, pater ejus nuntium duarum victo-
riarum accepit; alterius belli Illyrici, alterius certaminis Olym-
piaci, in quod quadrigas miserat. Puer acerrimus¹ litterarum
studiis² eruditus fuit. Exacta pueritia, per quinquennium
Aristotele, philosopho praestantissimo, usus est magistro. Ac-
cepto tandem imperio tantam militibus suis fiduciam fecit, ut,
illo praesente, nullius hostis arma timerent. Itaque cum nullo
hoste unquam congressus est, quem non vicerit; nullam ur-
bem obsedit, quam non expugnaverit. Victus denique est non
virtute hostili sed insidiis suorum et fraude.

39. *Luctus barbarorum, Macedonum laetitia.*
(Justin. XIII. 1.)

Exstincto in ipso³ aetatis et victoriarum flore³ Alexandro
Magno, triste apud omnes tota Babylone silentium fuit. Ut
vero nuntius de ejus morte disseminatus est, omnes barbarae
gentes, paullo ante ab eo devictae, non ut hostem, sed ut pa-
rentem luxerunt. Mater quoque Darii regis, audita morte
victoris, in quo pietatem filii erat experta, mortem sibi ipsa con-
scivit. Contra Macedones, non ut civem, sed ut hostem de-
functum gaudebant; severitatem nimiam et assidua belli peri-
cula exsecrantes. Huc accedebat, quod principes regnum et
imperia, vulgus militum thesauros, veluti praedam, specta-
bant. Erant enim in thesauris quinquaginta millia talentum,⁴
quae sibi divisum iri sperabant. Nec amici Alexandri frustra
regnum spectabant. Nam tantae virtutis et venerationis erant,
ut singulos reges putares. Neque unquam ante Macedonia
vel ulla gens alia tanto clarorum virorum proventu floruit;
quos primo Philippus, mox Alexander tanta cura legerat, ut
non tam ad societatem belli, quam in successionem regni electi
viderentur.

40. *Duces de imperio constituendo consilia ineunt.*
(Justin. XIII. 2.)

Caeterum, defuncto Alexandro, armati in regiam coeunt, ad formandum rerum praesentium statum.¹ Perdicca censet, Roxanes, regiae conjugis, quam gravidam relinquerat, partum esse exspectandum, et si puerum peperisset, hunc patri successorem fore. Meleager negat, exspectandum,² dum reges nascerentur, quum jam genitis uti liceret. Esse Pergami puerum, filium Alexandri, natum ex Barsine, nomine Herculem; seu mallent juvenem, esse in castris fratrem Alexandri, Aridaeum, comem et cunctis non suo tantum, verum et patris Philippi nomine acceptissimum. Ptolemaeus recusabat regem Aridaeum, tum, quod ex Larissaeo scorto natus esset, tum ob majorem, qua laborabat, valetudinem;³ nam verendum esse, ne ille nomen regis, aliud imperium teneret; melius esse ex his legi, qui pro virtute regi suo proximi fuerint. Vicit Perdiccae sententia, consensu universorum. Placuit itaque Roxanes exspectari partum, et si puer natus fuisset, tutores Leonatum, Perdiccam, Crateron et Antipatrum constituunt, confestimque in tutorum obsequia jurant.⁴

41. *Aridaeus, Philippi filius, rex creatur.* (Justin. XIII.
3, 4.)

Quum equites idem fecissent, pedites indignati, nullas sibi consiliorum partes relictas,⁵ Aridaeum, Alexandri fratrem, regem appellant, satellitesque illi ex turba sua legunt, et nomine Philippi patris vocari jubent. Magna hinc in castris seditione orta, tandem ab equitibus quoque Aridaeus rex agnoscitur. Servata est portio regni Alexandri filio, si natus esset. His ita compositis, Macedoniae et Graeciae Antipater praeponitur: regiae pecuniae custodia Cratero traditur: castrorum et exercitus cura Meleagro et Perdiccae assignatur; jubeturque Aridaeus rex corpus Alexandri in Hammonis templum deducere. Tunc Perdicca, lustratione castrorum indicta, seditiosos supplicio occulte tradi jubet. Reversus inde, provincias inter principes divisit.

42. *Bellum in Graecia ortum per Antipatrum comprimitur.*
(Justin. XIII. 5.)

Dum haec in Oriente geruntur, in Graecia Athenienses et Aetoli bellum, quod jam vivo Alexandro moverant, summis viribus instruebant. Causa belli erat, quod reversus ab In-

dia Alexander epistolas in Graeciam scripserat, quibus omnium civitatum exsules restituebantur. Quae litterae recitatae praesente universa Graecia, in mercatu Olympiaco,¹ magnos motus excitaverunt, quod plurimi non legibus, sed per factionem principum pulsi fuerant principesque verebantur, ne revocati potentiores in republica fierent. Palam igitur jam tum multae civitates libertatem bello vindicandam fremebant.² Principes tamen omnium Athenienses et Aetoli fuerunt. Bello igitur exorto, Antipater, cui Graecia sorte obvenerat, Leonatum ex Asia in auxilium vocavit. Qui quum venire cum exercitu nuntiatus esset, obvii ei Athenienses cum instructis copiis fuere, ibique equestri proelio, gravi vulnere ictus, exstinguitur. Sed Antipater, exercitu extincti recepto, quum par hostibus etiam proelio videretur, solutus obsidione, qua cinctus fuerat Lamiae,³ in Macedoniam concessit; Graecorum quoque copiae, finibus Graeciae hoste depulso, in urbes dilapsae sunt.

43. *Certamina inter duces Alexandri.* (Justin. XIII. 6. XV. 1.)

Post haec bellum inter Perdiccam et Antigonum oritur, quod, velut incendium, mox latius serpsit. Macedonia, in duas partes discurrentibus⁴ ducibus, in sua viscera armatur, ferrumque a barbaris in civilem sanguinem⁵ vertit. In hoc bello Perdiccas occisus est; pluresque ejusdem partis duces perierunt. Et jam finitum certamen inter successores Alexandri Magni videbatur, quum repente inter ipsos victores nata est discordia. Ptolemaeus⁶ et Cassander, Antipatri filius, inita cum Lysimacho et Seleuco societate, contra Antigonum bellum terra marique enixe instruunt. Tenebat Ptolemaeus Aegyptum cum Africae parte minore et Cyprio et Phoenice. Cassandro parebat Macedonia cum Graecia. Asiam et partes Orientis occupaverat Antigonus, cujus filius Demetrius, prima belli congressione, a Ptolemaeo apud Gamalam⁸ vincitur. In quo proelio major Ptolemaei moderationis gloria, quam ipsius victoriae fuit. Siquidem et amicos Demetrii non solum cum suis rebus, verum etiam additis insuper muneribus, dimisit; et ipsius Demetrii privatum omne instrumentum⁹ ac familiam¹⁰ reddidit, dicens; non se propter praedam, sed propter dignitatem inisse bellum, indignatum, quod Antigonus, devictis diversae factionis ducibus, solus communis victoriae praemia corripuisset.

44. *Exstincta Alexandri sobole, principes regium nomen sumunt.* (Justin. XV. 2.)

Dum haec aguntur, Cassander Herculem, Alexandri filium, qui fere annos quatuordecim excesserat, ne favore paterni nominis in regnum Macedoniae vocaretur, occidi tacite cum matre Barsine jubet; tum alterum quoque filium cum matre Roxane pari fraude necavit. Interea Ptolemaeus cum Demetrio navali proelio¹ iterato² congreditur, et amissa classe in Aegyptum refugit. Hac victoria elatus, Antigonus regem se cum Demetrio filio appellari jubet. Ptolemaeus quoque, ne minoris apud suos auctoritatis esset, rex ab exercitu cognominatur. Quibus auditis, Cassander et Lysimachus et ipsi regiam sibi majestatem vindicarunt. Sed Ptolemaeus et Cassander caeterique factionis alterius duces, quum se singulos ab Antigono carpi ac lacessi viderent, per epistolas se invicem exhortati sunt ad bellum communibus viribus suscipiendum. Cui quum Cassander interesse propter finitimum bellum³ non posset, Lysimachum cum ingentibus copiis in auxilium sociis mittit.

45. *Lysimachi fortitudo.* (Justin. XV. 3.)

Erat hic Lysimachus illustri inter Macedones loco natus, sed magis etiam virtute quam genere clarus. Quum Alexander Callisthenem⁴ philosophum miserandum in modum omnibus membris truncasset, et insuper cum cane in cavea clausum circumferret, Lysimachus, eum audire et praecepta virtutis ab eo accipere solitus, misertus tanti viri, venenum ei in remedium calamitatum dedit. Quod adeo aegre Alexander tulit, ut eum objici ferocissimo leoni juberet. Sed quum leo impetum fecisset in eum, Lysimachus manum amiculo involutam in os leonis immersit, arreptaque lingua feram exanimavit. Quod quum nuntiatum regi esset, admiratio irae successit, carioresque eum propter constantiam tantae virtutis⁵ habuit. Post mortem regis, quum inter successores ejus provinciae dividerentur, ferocissimae gentes, quasi omnium fortissimo, assignatae sunt.

46. *Nova inter Alexandri successores bella oriuntur.*
(Justin. XV. 4.)

Priusquam bellum inter Ptolemaeum sociosque ejus adversus Antigonum committeretur, repente ex Asia majore Seleucus, novus Antigono hostis, accessit. Hujus quoque viri

virtus clarissima fuit. Post mortem Alexandri, occupato regno Orientis, urbem condidit, patris nomine Antiochiam vocatam, et campos urbi vicinos Apollini dicavit, a quo generis originem ducebat. Multa in Oriente post divisionem inter socios regni Macedonici bella gessit. Principio Babyloniam cepit: inde auctis ex victoria viribus Bactrianos expugnavit. Compositis deinde in Oriente rebus, in bellum cum Antigono descendit. Conjunctis igitur omnium sociorum copiis, proelium¹ committitur; in eo Antigonus occiditur; Demetrius filius ejus in fugam vertitur. Sed socii, profligato hostili bello, denuo in semet ipsos arma verterunt; et, quum de praeda non conveniret, iterum in duas factiones diducuntur. Seleucus Demetrio, Ptolemaeus Lysimacho junguntur. Cassandro defuncto Philippus filius succedit. Sic quasi ex integro nova Macedoniae bella nascuntur.

47. *Regnum Macedoniae, parricidiis inquinatae, Demetrius occupat.* (Justin. XVI. 1.)

Post Cassandri regis, filiique ejus Philippi continuas mortes,² Thessalonice, uxor Cassandri, non multo post tempore, ab Antipatro filio occiditur. Causa parricidii fuit, quod, post mortem mariti, in divisione inter fratres regni, in alterum filium Alexandrum videbatur fuisse propensior. Quod facinus eo gravius visum est, quod nullum maternae fraudis vestigium fuit. Ob haec igitur Alexander, in ultionem maternae necis gesturus cum fratre bellum, auxilium a Demetrio petit: nec Demetrius, spe invadendi Macedonici regni, moram fecit. Cujus adventum verens Lysimachus persuadet genero Antipatro, ut malit cum fratre suo in gratiam redire, quam paternum hostem in Macedoniam admitti. Inchoatam igitur inter fratres reconciliationem quum praesensisset Demetrius, per insidias Alexandrum interfecit, regnumque Macedoniae occupavit. Lysimachus quoque, quum bello Dromichaetis, regis Thracum, premeretur, tradita ei³ altera parte Macedoniae, quae Antipatro ejus genero obvenerat, pacem cum eo fecit.

48. *Demetrius a Pyrrho, Epiri rege, Macedonia pellitur.* (Justin. XVI. 2.)

Igitur Demetrius, totius Macedoniae viribus instructus, Asiam occupare statuit. Sed Ptolemaeus, Seleucus et Lysimachus, pacta societate conjunctisque copiis, bellum adversus Demetrium transferunt in Europam. His comitem se jungit Pyrrhus, rex Epiri, sperans, Demetrium non difficilius amittere Macedoniam posse, quam acquisierat. Nec

spes frustra fuit; quippe, exercitu ejus corrupto, ipsoque in fugam acto, regnum Macedoniae occupavit. Demetrius autem, a tot exercitibus circumventus, quum posset honeste mori, turpiter se dedere Seleuco maluit. Finito bello, Ptolemaeus cum magna rerum gestarum gloria moritur, regno minimo natu ex filiis¹ relicto.

49. *Lysimachus et Seleucus, ultimi commilitonum Alexandri, pereunt.* (Just. XVI. 3. XVII. 1, 2.)

Sed mox inter Lysimachum et Pyrrhum, socios paullo ante adversus Demetrium, bellum exarsit. Victor Lysimachus, pulso Pyrrho, Macedoniam occupavit. Inde Thraciae bellum intulit. Mox post varia ostenta, quae Lysimacho dira portendebant, Agathoclem, filium, Arsinoë noverca veneno interfecit. Hoc parricidium principum secuta est caedes, luentium supplicia, quod occisum juvenem dolebant. Itaque et hi, qui caedibus superfuerant, et hi, qui exercitibus praeerant, certatim ad Seleucum deficiunt, eumque compellunt, ut bellum Lysimacho inferret. Ultimam hoc certamen commilitonum Alexandri fuit. Lysimachus quatuor et septuaginta annos natus erat; Seleucus septem et septuaginta. Sed in hac quoque aetate, utrique juvenilis erat animus, imperiique cupiditatem insatiabilem gerebant. Lysimachus in eo bello strenue² moritur,³ amissis ante variis casibus quindecim liberis. Seleucus autem, solum se de cohorte Alexandri superesse gavisus, post septem menses a Ptolemaeo Cerauno,⁴ cujus sororem Lysimachus in matrimonio habuerat, per insidias circumventus, occiditur, regnumque Macedoniae, quod Lysimacho eripuerat, cum vita pariter amittit.

50. *Motus in Graecia.* (Justin. XXIV. 1. 3.)

Paulo post, dissidentibus inter se Ptolemaeo Cerauno et Antiocho⁵ et Antigono⁶ regibus, omnes ferme Graeciae civitates, ducibus Spartanis, ad spem libertatis erectae, in bellum prorumpunt; et, ne cum Antigono, sub cujus regno erant, bellum cepisse viderentur, socios ejus Aetolos aggrediuntur, causam belli praetendentes, quod sacratum Apollini campum Cirrhaeum⁷ per vim occupassent. Conjuncto exercitu, Aetolorumque finibus devastatis, magnam cladem passi sunt. Deinde, Spartanis bellum reparantibus, auxilium multae gentes negaverunt, existimantes, dominationem eos, non libertatem Graeciae quaerere. Interea inter reges bellum finitur. Nam Ptolemaeus, pulso Antigono, quum regnum to-

tius Macedoniae occupasset, pacem cum Antiocho facit, affinitatemque cum Pyrrho, data ei in matrimonium filia sua, jungit. Sed brevi post, incredibilibus commissis sceleribus, a Gallis regno spoliatus captusque, vitam ferro, ut meruerat, amisit.

51. *Galli in Graeciam penetrant.* (Just. XXIV. 4, 5.)

Namque Galli, abundante multitudine, quum eos non caperent terrae, quae genuerant, trecenta millia hominum ad sedes novas quaerendas miserunt. Ex his portio in Italia consedit, quae et Romam incendit,¹ alia portio in Illyricos sinus penetravit, et in Pannonia² consedit, ubi per multos annos bella cum finitimis gesserunt. Hortante deinde successu, divisis agminibus, alii Greciam, alii Macedoniam petivere. Tantusque terror Gallici nominis fuit, ut etiam reges non lacessiti ultro pacem ingenti pecunia mercarentur. Solus rex Macedoniae Ptolemaeus adventum Gallorum intrepidus audivit, hisque cum paucis et incompositis, quasi parri- cidiorum furiis agitatus, occurrit. Proelio commisso Macedones caeduntur. Ptolemaeus multis vulneribus saucius capitur; caput ejus amputatum et lancea fixum circumfertur. Paucos ex Macedonibus fuga servavit: caeteri aut capti aut occisi.

52. *Galli Brenno duce Delphos petunt.* (Justin. XXIV. 6.)

Paullo post Brennus, quo duce portio Gallorum in Graeciam se effuderat, cum centum et quinquaginta millibus peditum et quindecim millibus equitum in Macedoniam irrumpit. Victo exercitu, totius regionis agros depraedatur. Tum Delphos iter vertit ad Apollinis templum spoliandum. Hoc templum positum est in monte Parnasso, in rupe undique impendente, cujus praecipitiis, ut naturali praesidio, defenditur. Multa ibi et opulenta regum populorumque visuntur munera, quaeque magnificentia sua et gratam hominum voluntatem, et Apollinis veracitatem manifestant.

53. *Cum ingenti clade repelluntur.* (Just. XXIV. 7.)

Brennus quum in conspectu haberet templum, ad acuendos suorum animos, praedae ubertatem militibus ostendebat, statuasque cum quadrigis, quarum ingens copia procul visebatur, solido auro fusas esse affirmabat. Qua asseveratione incitati Galli, simul et mero saucii,³ sine respectu periculorum

in bellum ruebant. Habebat Brennus lecta ex omni exercitu peditum sexaginta quinque millia; Delphorum sociorumque nonnisi quatuor millia militum erant. Hi plus in Deo, quam in viribus spei ponentes, cum contemptu hostium resistebant, Gallosque scandentes e summo montis vertice partim saxo, partim armis obruebant. Inter haec templorum antistites, sparsis crinibus, cum insignibus et infulis, in primam pugnantium aciem procurrunt, eos hortantes, ne cunctarentur diis antesignanis¹ hostem caedere. Quibus vocibus incensi omnes certatim in proelium prosiliunt. Praesentiam Dei statim sensere. Nam et terrae motu portio montis abrupta Gallorum stravit exercitum, et tempestas insecuta grandine et frigore saucios absumsit. Dux ipse Brennus, quum dolorem vulnerum ferre non posset, pugione vitam finivit. Alter ex ducibus cum decem millibus sauciorum citato agmine Graecia excedit. Sed nec fugientibus fortuna aequior fuit; nullus sine labore et periculo dies; assidui imbres et gelu, nix, fames, lassitudo, et pervigiliae miseras infelicitis belli reliquias obterebant. Quo pacto evenit, ut brevi² ex tanto exercitu nemo superesset.

54. *Clade in Macedonia accepta, Galli in Asiam trajiciunt.*
(Justin. XXV. 1, 2.)

Pace inter duos reges, Antigoni Gonatam, Demetrii filium, et Antiochum regem Syriae, statuta,³ quum in Macedoniam Antigonus reversus esset, Gallorum exercitus, qui a Brenno ad fines tuendos relictus erat, in Macedoniam irrupit. Qui quum classem in Hellesponti litoribus collocatam incautius diripiunt, a remigibus et ab exercitus parte, quae eo cum conjugibus et liberis confugerat, trucidantur; tantaque caedes Gallorum fuit, ut opinio⁴ hujus victoriae Antigono pacem, non a Gallis tantum, verum etiam a finitimis praestaret. Postea Galli, a Bithyniae rege in auxilium vocati, parta victoria regnum cum eo diviserunt; eamque regionem Gallograeciam cognominaverunt.

55. *Pyrrhus rex Epiri Macedoniam invadit.* (Justin. XXV. 3.)

Interea Pyrrhus ex Sicilia⁵ in Epirum reversus fines Macedoniae invadit; cui Antigonus cum exercitu occurrit, victusque proelio in fugam vertitur. Atque ita Pyrrhus Macedoniam in deditionem accipit; Antigonus autem cum paucis equitibus Thessalonicam se recepit, ut inde cum conducta Gallorum manu bellum repararet. Rursus a Ptolemaeo, Pyr-

rhi filio, funditus victus, cum septem comitibus fugiens salutis latebras in solitudine quaerit.

56. *Argos oppugnans occiditur.* (Just. XXV. 4, 5.)

Pyrrhus autem, in tanto fastigio regni collocatus, Graeciae Asiaeque imperium meditatur. Primum illi bellum adversus Spartanos fuit: ubi majore mulierum quam virorum virtute exceptus, Ptolemaeum filium, et exercitus partem robustissimam amisit. Ptolemaeus in oppugnatione urbis usque in mediam urbem procurrerat, ubi concursu multitudinis interfectus est. Cujus corpus ut relatum est patri, dixisse Pyrrhum ferunt, *aliquanto tardius eum, quam timuerit ipse, vel temeritas ejus mernerit, occisum esse.* Ipse Pyrrhus quum a Spartanis repulsus Argos petiisset, ibi inter confertissimos violentissime dimicans saxo de muris ictus occiditur. Satis constans inter omnes auctores fama est, nullum nec ejus, nec superioris aetatis regem comparandum Pyrrho fuisse. Nam et vitae sanctitate atque justitia optimos quosque aequabat; scientia rei militaris plurimos superabat, patriamque suam angustam et ignobilem, fama rerum gestarum toto orbe illustrem reddidit.

57. *Antigonus Gallos magno proelio fundit. Bella inter Macedonas et Epirotas.* (Just. XXVI. 1, 2, 3.)

Post mortem Pyrrhi non in Macedonia tantum, verum etiam in Asia Graeciaeque magni bellorum motus fuere; civitatesque mutuis inter se odiis in bellum ruebant. Inter hos motus Antigonus, qui in Macedoniae regnum redierat, quum multiplici bello et Ptolemaei¹ regis et Spartanorum premere-tur, novusque ei hostis, Gallograeciae exercitus, affluisset,² parva manu adversus caeteros relictis, adversus Gallos totis viribus proficiscitur. Galli, quum hostiae ante pugnam caesae infaustum pugnae exitum portenderent, in furorem versi conjuges et liberos suos trucidant, cruentique ex recenti suorum caede in proelium proficiscuntur. Omnes occidione caesi. Post hujus pugnae eventum, Ptolemaeus et Spartani victorem hostium exercitum declinantes, in tutiora se recipiunt. Antigonus ubi eorum discessum videt, bellum Atheniensibus infert. In quo quum occupatus esset, Alexander, rex Epiri, ulcisci mortem patris Pyrrhi cupiens, fines Macedoniae depopulatur. Adversus quem quum reversus a Graecia Antigonus esset, transitione militum destitutus,³ regnum Macedoniae cum exercitu amittit. Hujus filius Demetrius, puer admodum, absente patre, reparato exercitu, non solum

amissam Macedoniam recipit, verum etiam Epiri regno Alexandrum spoliat. Tanta fortunae varietas erat! Paulo post tamen Alexander, non minore Epirotarum desiderio, quam suorum auxilio, in regnum restituitur.

58. *Seleuci et Antiochi, fratrum, flagitia.* (Justin. XXVII. 1, 2.)

Mortuo Syriae rege Antiocho, Seleucus, qui in ejus locum successerat, parricidio novercae, Ptolemaei sororis, inquinatus, a Ptolemaeo terra marique victus est. Quum, quo se verteret, non haberet, Antiochi fratris auxilium implorat, oblata ei Asia inter fines Tauri montis, in praemium latae opis. Antiochus¹ autem, quum esset annos quatuordecim natus, supra aetatem regni avidus,² occasione arrepta fratrem regno spoliare conatus est. Ea tempestate omnia bella in exitium Asiae gerebantur. Seleucus et Antiochus fratres bellum propter Asiam gerebant; Ptolemaeus, rex Aegypti, sub specie sororiae ultionis, Asiae inhiabat: hinc Bithynus Eumēnes, inde Galli Asiam depopulabantur. Victo Antiocho, quum Eumenes majorem Asiae partem occupasset, ne tunc quidem fratres a bello abstinuerunt. Antiochus victus, quum profugo nusquam tutus locus esset, ad Ptolemaeum hostem confugit. Sed Ptolemaeus eum servari arctissima custodia jubet. Hinc opera cujusdam mulieris, quam familiariter noverat, custodibus deceptis, elabitur, fugiensque a latronibus interficitur. Seleucus quoque iisdem ferme diebus, amisso regno,³ equo praecipitatus obiit. Sic fratres, ambo exsules, ambo regno privati, similibus casibus, scelerum suorum poenas luerunt.

59. *Antigonus, Philippi tutor, regnum Macedoniae administrat.* (Justin. XXVIII. 3.)

Circa illa tempora Demetrius, rex Macedoniae, Antigoni Gonatae filius, relicto filio Philippo admodum parvulo decessit. Cui Antigonus Doſon⁴ tutor datus, accepta in matrimonium matre pupilli, regem se constitui laborabat. Interjecto deinde tempore, quum seditione minaci Macedonum clausus in regia teneretur, in publicum sine satellitibus procedit, projectoque in vulgus diademate ac purpura, *dare haec eos alteri jubet, qui aut imperare illis nesciat, aut cui parere ipsi sciant.* Commemorat deinde beneficia sua, *ut defectionem sociorum vindicaverit: ut Dardanos,⁵ Thessalosque exsultantes morte Demetrii regis compescuerit; ut denique dignitatem Macedo-*

num non solum defenderit, verum etiam auxerit. Quorum si illos poeniteat, deponere se imperium et reddere illis munus suum; ipsi regem quaerant, cui imperent. Quum populus pudore motus recipere eum regnum juberet, tamdiu recusavit, quoad seditionis auctores supplicio traderentur.

60. *Spartanos superat. Horum in malis virtus.* (Justin. XXVIII. 4.)

Post haec bellum Spartanis infert, qui soli adhuc Macedonum arma contemnebant. Inter duas nobilissimas gentes summis viribus pugnabatur; quum hi pro vetere Macedonum gloria, illi non solum pro illibata libertate, sed etiam pro salute certarent. Victi Lacedaemonii¹ non ipsi tantum, sed etiam conjuges liberique magno animo fortunam tulere. Nemo quippe in acie saluti² pepercit; nulla amissum conjugem flevit; filiorum mortem senes laudabant; patribus in acie caesis filii gratulabantur; suam vicem omnes dolebant, quod non et ipsi pro patriae libertate cecidissent. Inter haec nullus in urbe strepitus, nulla trepidatio: magis omnes publicam quam privatam fortunam lugebant. Inter haec Cleomenes rex, post multas hostium caedes, toto corpore suo pariter et hostium cruore madens, supervenit; ingressusque urbem non humi conседit, non cibum aut potum poposcit, non armorum onus deposuit, sed acclinis parieti, quum quatuor millia sola ex pugna superfuisse conspexisset, hortatur, ut se ad meliora tempora reipublicae reservarent. Tum cum conjuge et liberis Aegyptum ad Ptolemaeum³ proficiscitur, a quo honorifice susceptus, diu in summa dignatione vixit. Postremo post Ptolemaei mortem a filio ejus⁴ cum omni familia interficitur. Antigonus autem fortunam tantae urbis miseratus a direptione milites prohibuit, veniamque his, qui superfuerunt, dedit. Nec multo post ipse decessit, regnumque Philippo pupillo, annos quatuordecim nato, tradidit.

61. *Multa imperia nova regum successione mutantur.* (Justin. XXIX. 1.)

Iisdem ferme temporibus prope universi orbis imperia nova regum successione mutata sunt. Nam et in Macedonia Philippus, mortuo Antigono, regnum suscepit; et in Asia, interfecto Seleuco,⁵ impubes adhuc rex Antiochus⁶ constitutus est. Aegyptum, patre ac matre interfectis, occupaverat Ptolemaeus, cui ex crimine facinoris cognomen *Philopator*⁷ fuit. Etiam Spartani in locum Cleomenis suffecere Lycurgum; et

apud Carthaginienses aetate immatura dux Hannibal constituitur, non penuria seniorum, sed odio Romanorum, quo eum a pueritia sciebant imbutum. In his regibus pueris magna indoles virtutis enituit. Solus Ptolemaeus, sicut scelestus in occupando regno, ita et segnis in administrando fuit.

62. *Philippus cum Hannibale societatem contra Romanos jungit.* (Justin. XXIX. 2. 4.)

Philippus quum, Dardanis aliisque finitimis superatis, Aetolis bellum inferre gestiret, a Demetrio, Illyriorum rege, impulsus est, ut Romanos aggrederetur. Querebatur ille Romanorum injuriam, qui non contenti Italiae terminis imperium totius orbis spe complexi,¹ bellum cum omnibus regibus gererent. Se cedere illi regno² quod Romani occupaverint, profitetur; gratius habiturus,³ si in possessione imperii sui socium potius quam hostes viderit. Hujusmodi oratione impulit Philippum, ut, omisis Aetolis, bellum Romanis inferret, minus negotii⁴ existimantem, quod jam victos ab Hannibale apud Trasimenum⁵ lacum audierat. Itaque ne eodem tempore multis bellis distineretur, pacem cum Aetolis facit, navesque fabricare coepit, quibus in Italiam trajiceret. Legatum deinde ad Hannibalem, jungendae societatis gratia, cum epistolis mittit; qui a Romanis comprehensus et ad senatum perductus, incolumis dimissus est, non in honorem regis, sed ne, dubius adhuc, indubitatus hostis redderetur.

63. *Pacem cum Romanis facere cogitur.*
(Justin. XXIX. 4.)

Paullo post autem quum Romanis nuntiatum esset, Philippum in Italiam copias trajecturum, Laevinum praetorem cum instructis navibus ad prohibendum transitum mittunt. Qui quum in Graeciam trajecisset, multis promissis impulit Aetolos, ut bellum adversus Philippum susciperent. Philippus quoque Achaeos in Romanorum bellum sollicitat. Interea et Dardani Macedoniae fines vastare coeperunt, et Laevinus praeter, juncta cum Attalo rege societate, Graeciam populatur. His aliisque rebus distractus rex Macedoniae cum Romanis pacem facit, contentis interim bellum Macedonicum distulisse; Philopoemēni autem, Achaeorum praetori, quem didicerat animos sociorum ad Romanos trahere, insidias praetendit. Quibus cognitis ille Achaeos auctoritate sua a rege Macedoniae prorsus abstraxit.

64. *Ptolemaei quaedam gesta.* (Just. XXX. 1, 2.)

Dum haec in Graecia geruntur, Ptolemaeus, qui ad necem utriusque parentis fratris quoque caedem adjunxerat, luxuriae se tradiderat, nec amici tantum, verum etiam omnis exercitus regis exemplum secuti erant. Quibus cognitis, Antiochus, rex Syriae, repentino bello multas urbes ejus oppressit, ipsamque Aegyptum aggreditur. Ptolemaeus autem exercitu in Graecia conducto, secundum proelium facit, spoliassetque regno Antiochum, si fortunam virtute juvisset. Sed contentus recuperatione urbium, quas amiserat, facta pace, in pristinam luxuriam revolutus, regnum perditissimis hominibus tanquam praedam permisit. Eo mortuo Alexandrini, supplicio de praedonibus illis sumto, legatos miserunt ad populum Romanum, rogantes, ut tutelam pupilli susciperent, tuerenturque regnum Aegypti, quod jam Philippum et Antiochum, facta inter se pactione, inter se divisisse dicebant.

65. *Romani bellum contra Philippum suscipiunt.*
(Justin. XXX. 3, 4.)

Grata legatio Romanis fuit, causam belli adversus Philippum quaerentibus, qui ipsis, belli Punici temporibus, insidiatu fuerat. Mittuntur itaque legati, qui Antiocho et Philippo denuntient, regno Aegypti abstineant. Mittitur et M. Lepidus in Aegyptum, qui tutorio nomine regnum pupilli administraret. Dum haec aguntur, legationes Attali et Rhodiorum, injurias Philippi¹ querentes, Romam venerunt. Quae res omnem cunctationem Macedonici belli senatui exemit. Statim igitur titulo² ferendi sociis auxilii, bellum adversus Philippum decernitur, legionesque cum consule in Macedoniam mittuntur. Nec multo post tempore tota Graecia, fiducia Romanorum ad spem pristinae libertatis erecta, bellum Philippo intulit; atque ita quum rex undique urgeretur, pacem petere compellitur. Repudiata a Senatu pace, proelium commissum est apud Cynoscephalas in Thessalia inter Philippum et Flaminium, Romanorum ducem. Macedonas Romana fortuna vicit. Fractus itaque bello Philippus, pace accepta, nomen quidem regium retinuit; sed omnibus Graeciae urbibus extra terminos antiquae possessionis amissis, solam Macedoniam retinuit.

66. *Antiochum, Hannibalis consiliis adjutum, Romani aggrediuntur.* (Justin. XXXI. 1, 2. 4.)

Interea Antiochus, rex Syriae, Aegyptum occupare statuit. Itaque Phoenicen, caeterasque Syriae quidem, sed juris Aegypti civitates, quum invasisset, legatos ad eum Senatus misit, qui denuntiarent ei, abstinere¹ regno pupilli populi Romani, postremis patris precibus fidei suae traditi. Quibus spretis, bellum ei denuntiatum est. Eodem tempore Nabis, Lacedaemoniorum tyrannus, multas Graeciae civitates occupaverat. Igitur Senatus, ne uno tempore duplici bello Romanae vires distinerentur, scripsit² Flaminio, si ei videretur, sicuti Macedoniam a Philippo, ita Graeciam a Nabide liberaret. Terribile quippe Antiochi bellum nomen Hannibalis fecit, quem aemuli ejus cum Antiocho inisse societatem apud Romanos criminabantur. Qui quum sibi a Romanis insidias strui intellexisset, clam nave conscensa, cursum ad Antiochum direxit. Ad hunc quum pervenisset, negabat opprimi Romanos nisi in Italia posse. Cujus consilia quum regi placerent, Romani ad Antiochum legatos misere, qui et regis apparatus specularentur, et Hannibalem assiduo colloquio³ suspectum invisumque redderent. Hic dolus bene illis successit. Quippe Antiochus reconciliatam ejus cum Romanis gratiam⁴ existimans, eum veluti hostem proditoremque sui odisse coepit.

67. *Eum pugna navali superant.* (Just. XXXI. 6.)

Dum igitur Antiochus, falsa suspitione deceptus, omnem belli apparatus temere et negligenter agit, Acilius, Romanus consul, omnia bello necessaria summa industria parat. Itaque prima belli congressione⁵ rex victus et fugatus castra ditia victoribus reliquit. Deinde quum in Asiam fugiendo pervenisset, poenitere neglecti consilii coepit, revocatoque in amicitiam Hannibale, omnia ex sententia ejus agere. Interim nuntiat, Aemilium, Romanum ducem, cum octoginta rostratis navibus adventare. Itaque, priusquam sociae civitates ad hostes deficerent, decernere navali proelio statuit, sperans cladem in Graecia acceptam nova posse victoria aboleri. Tradita igitur Hannibali classe, proelium committitur.⁶ Sed nec Asiani milites Romanis, neque naves eorum pares rostratis navibus fuerunt; minor tamen clades ducis solertia fuit.

68. *Antiochus pacis leges, a Romanis dictatas, repudiat.*
(Justin. XXXI. 7.)

Novae hujus victoriae fama nondum Romam venerat, quum jam Lucius Scipio consul creatus esset, qui bellum in Asia gereret. Huic datur legatus frater Africanus, cui Poeni et Hannibal superati nomen fecerant. Trajicientibus autem in Asiam exercitum Scipionibus, jam utrobique profligatum bellum nuntiatum est, victumque Antiochum terrestri, Hannibalem navali bello invenerunt. Primo igitur adventu eorum legatos pacem petentes ad eos Antiochus mittit, peculiare donum Africano ferentes ipsius filium, quem rex parvo navigio trajicientem ceperat. Leges pacis dicuntur: *Ut rex Asia Romanis cederet, contentus regno Syriae esset, naves universas traderet, sumtumque omnem belli Romanis restitueret.* Quae quum nuntiata Antiocho essent, *nondum ita se victum esse respondit, ut spoliari se regno pateretur.*

69. *Magno proelio vincitur.* (Justin. XXXI. 8.)

Igitur quum ab utrisque bellum pararetur, ingressique Asiam Romani Ilion¹ venissent, mutua gratulatio Iliensium ac Romanorum fuit, Iliensibus, *Aeneam caeterosque duces cum eo a se profectos*; Romanis, *se ab his procreatos, referentibus* Tantaque laetitia omnium fuit, quanta esse post longum tempus inter parentes et liberos solet. Profectis ab Illo Romanis, Eumenes rex cum auxiliis occurrit; nec multo post proelium cum Antiocho commissum.² Quum in dexteriore cornu pulsa legio Romana ad castra fugeret, M. Aemilius, tribunus militum, ad tutelam castrorum relictus, *armare se milites suos et extra vallum progredi jubet, strictisque gladiis fugientibus minari, morituros, nisi in proelium revertantur; infestioraque sua, quam hostium castra, inventuros.* Attonita tam ambiguo³ periculo legio in proelium revertitur, magna-que caede edita, initium victoriae fuit. Caesa hostium quinquaginta millia, capta undecim. Antiocho pacem petenti nihil ad superiores conditiones additum. Captas civitates inter socios divisere Romani.

70. *Aetoli a Romanis victi. Achaeorum et Messeniorum bella.*
(Justin. XXX. 4. XXXII. 1.)

Aetoli,⁴ qui Romanis offensi, quod non omnem Macedoniam Philippo ademptam ipsis dedissent, Antiochum in bellum

impulerant, illo victo soli remanserunt. Nec multo post victi, libertatem, quam adversus dominationem Atheniensium et Spartanorum inter tot Graeciae civitates soli retinuerant, amiserunt. Sub idem tempus bello inter Messenios et Achaeos exorto, Achaeorum imperator Philopoemen, in transitu fossae equo praecipitatus, a multitudine hostium oppressus est. Hunc, velut in illo omne bellum confecerant,¹ in modum triumphi per universam civitatem circumduxerunt. Deinde in carcerem ducto venenum dederunt; quod ille laetus, ac si vicisset, accepit, quaesito² prius, *an Lycortas, praefectus Achaeorum*, quem secundum a se esse sciebat, *incolumis effugisset?* Quem ut accepit effugisse, *non in totum*, dicens, *consultum*³ *male Achaeis*, exspiravit. Nec multo post reparato bello, Messenii vincuntur, poenasque interfecti Philopoemenis pependerunt.

71. *Regia Philippi Macedonis parricidio inquinatur.* (Just. XXXII. 2.)

Interim regis Macedonum domus intestinis malis agitabatur. Nam quum Demetrius, Philippi filius, a patre Romam missus, ob insignem pudorem⁴ multa favoris documenta a senatu accepisset, patri invisus esse coepit, indignanti, plus momenti apud senatum personam filii, quam auctoritatem patris habuisse. Igitur Perseus, major filiorum regis, perspecta patris aegritudine, quotidie absentem Demetrium apud eum criminari, et primo invisum, mox etiam suspectum reddere; nunc amicitiam Romanorum, nunc prodicionem ei patris objectare. Ad postremum insidias sibi ab eo paratas fingit, ad cujus criminis probationem immittit indices, testesque subornat. Quibus rebus patrem impulit, ut supplicium de innocente sumeret.

72. *Philippus moritur.* (Justin. XXXII. 3.)

Occiso Demetrio sublatoque aemulo non negligentior tantum Perseus in patrem, verum etiam contumacior erat; nec heredem regni, sed regem se gerebat. His rebus offensus Philippus impatientius in dies mortem Demetrii dolebat, et, denique fraude cognita, non minus scelere Persei, quam innoxii Demetrii morte cruciabatur. Brevi post tempore, morbo ex aegritudine animi contracto decessit, relicto magno belli apparatu adversus Romanos, quo postea Perseus usus est.

73. *Ultima Hannibalis fata.* (Justin. XXXII. 4. Corn. Nep. Vita Hannib. c. 12.)

Hannibal, quum ab Antiocho Romani, inter caeteras conditiones pacis, deditionem ejus deposcerent, admonitus a rege, Cretam confugit. Ibi quum sé propter nimias opes invidiosum¹ videret, contendit ad Prusiam, regem Bithyniae. Qui quum terrestri proelio ab Eumene victus esset, et bellum in mare transtulisset, Hannibal novo commento auctor victoriae fuit. Quippe omne serpentium genus² in fictiles lagenas conjici jussit, medioque proelio in naves hostium mitti. Id primum illis ridiculum visum. Sed ubi serpentibus repleti naves coepere, ancipiti periculo circumventi, hosti victoriam cessere. Quae ubi Romam nuntiata sunt, senatus legatos misit, qui utrumque regem in pacem cogerent, Hannibalemque deposcerent. His Prusias, quod petebant, negare non ausus, rogavit, ne id a se fieri postularent, quod adversus jus hospitii esset; ipsi, si possent, comprehenderent; locum, ubi esset, facile inventuros. Hannibal enim uno loco se tenebat in castello, quod ei a rege datum erat muneri, idque sic aedificarat, ut in omnibus partibus aedificii exitum sibi haberet; semper verens, ne usu eveniret, quod accidit. Huc quum legati Romanorum venissent, ac multitudine domum ejus circumdedissent, puer a janua prospiciens Hannibali dixit, plures praeter consuetudinem armatos apparere. Qui imperavit ei, ut omnes fores aedificii circumiret, ac propere sibi renuntiaret, num eodem modo undique obsideretur. Puer quum omnes exitus occupatos ostendisset, sensit id non fortuito factum, sese peti, neque sibi diutius vitam esse retinendam. Quam ne alieno arbitrio dimitteret, memor pristinorum virtutum, venenum, quod semper secum habere consueverat, sumsit.

74. *Perseus a Romanis victus; Macedonia in provinciae Rom. formam redacta.* (Just. XXXIII. 1, 2.)

Jam Macedonicum bellum summa omnium virium contentione a Romanis geri coeptum est. Prima equitum congressio fuit, qua Perseus victor suspensam³ omnium expectationem in sui favorem traxit; misit tamen legatos ad consulem, qui pacem peterent, quam patri suo Romani etiam victo dedissent, impensas belli lege victi⁴ suscepturus. Sed consul Sulpicius non minus graves, quam victo,⁵ leges dixit. Dum haec aguntur, Romani Aemilium Paulum consulem creant, eique extra ordinem Macedonicum bellum decernunt; qui

quum ad exercitum venisset, non magnam moram pugnae fecit. Pridie, quam proelium¹ consereretur, luna nocte defecit; quod ostentum Perseo cladem finemque Macedonici regni portendere vaticinabantur. Quod vaticinium non fefellit. Perseus rex fuga cum decem millibus talentum Samothraciam² defertur; quem Chaeus Octavius ad persequendum missus a consule, cum duobus filiis, Alexandro et Philippo, cepit, captumque ad consulem duxit. Macedonia Romanorum ditioni addita. Aetolorum, nova semper bella in Graecia excitantium principes Romam missi, ibique, ne quid in patria novarent, diu detenti sunt. Tandem per multos annos legationibus civitatum senatu fatigata, in suam quisque patriam remissus est.

75. *Romani in Achaeos causas belli quaerunt.* (Justin. XXXIV. 1.)

Macedonibus subactis, Aetolorumque viribus debilitatis, soli adhuc ex universa Graecia Achaei nimis potentes tunc temporis Romanis videbantur, non propter singularum civitatum nimias opes, sed propter conspirationem³ universarum. Namque Achaei, licet per civitates divisi, unum tamen imperium habent, singularumque urbium pericula mutuis viribus propulsant. Quaerentibus igitur Romanis causas belli, tempestive fortuna querelas Spartanorum obtulit, quorum agros Achaei propter mutuum odium populabantur. Spartanis a senatu responsum est, legatos se ad inspiciendas res sociorum in Graeciam missuros. Legatis clam mandatum est, ut corpus Achaeorum dissolverent. Hi itaque omnium civitatum principibus Corinthum evocatis, decretum senatus recitant, dicentes, expedire omnibus, ut singulae civitates sua jura et suas leges habeant. Quod ubi omnibus innotuit, velut in furorē versi universum peregrinum populum trucidant; legatos quoque ipsos Romanorum violassent, nisi hi, audito tumultu, trepidi fugissent.

76. *Achaeis victis Corinthus diripitur.* (Justin. XXXIV. 2.)

Haec ubi Romae nuntiata sunt, statim senatus Mummio consuli bellum Achaicum decernit, qui, omnibus strenue provis, pugnandi copiam hostibus fecit. Sed apud Achaeos omnia neglecta et soluta fuerunt. Itaque praedam, non proelium agitantē,⁴ vehicula ad spolia hostium reportanda, secum duxerunt, et conjuges liberosque suos ad spectaculum certaminis in montibus posuerunt. Sed proelio commisso⁵

ante oculos suorum caesi sunt. Coniuges quoque et liberi eorum praeda hostium fuere. Urbs Corinthus diruitur: populus omnis sub corona venditur; ut hoc exemplo ceteris civitatibus metus novarum rerum¹ imponeretur.

77. *Attalo defuncto, Asia fit Romanorum.*
(Justin. XXXVI. 4.)

Non ita multo post etiam Asia Romanorum facta est. Attalus² ibi florentissimum ab Eumene patruo acceptum regnum caedibus amicorum et cognatorum suppliciis foedabat. Post multa scelera squalidam vestem sumit, barbam capillumque in modum reorum summittit:³ non in publicum prodire, non populo se ostendere, non domi laetiora convivia inire, prorsus ut poenas scelerum pendere videretur. Omissa deinde regni administratione, hortos fodiebat, gramina seminabat, et noxia innoxiiis permiscebat, eaque omnia veneni succo infecta, velut peculiare munus, amicis mittebat. Postea aerariae artis fabricae se tradidit, cerisque fingendis et aere fundendo et procudendo oblectabatur. Matri deinde sepulcrum facere instituit: cui operi intentus, morbum ex solis fervore contraxit, et septima die decessit. Hujus testamento populus Romanus heres regni est institutus.

F. RES PARTHORUM.

1. *Parthorum origines.* (Justin. XLI. 1.)

Parthi,⁴ penes quos nunc Orientis imperium est, Scytharum exsules fuere. Hoc etiam ipsorum nomine manifestatur; nam Scythico sermone *Parthi* exsules dicuntur. Hi et Assyriorum et Medorum temporibus inter Orientis populos obscurissimi fuerunt. Postea quoque quum imperium Orientis a Medis ad Persas translatum est, veluti vulgus sine nomine, praeda victorum fuere. Postremo Macedonibus servierunt. A Romanis autem, binis bellis,⁵ per maximos duces, florentissimis temporibus, lacesciti, soli ex omnibus gentibus non pares solum,⁶ verum etiam victores fuere.

2. *Parthorum mores.* (Justin. XLI. 2.)

Administratio gentis post defectionem Macedonici imperii sub regibus fuit. Proximus regibus populi ordo est: ex hoc

duces in bello, ex hoc rectores in pace habent. Sermo inter Scythicum et Medicum medius et ex utrisque mixtus. Vestis olim sui moris;¹ posteaquam accessere opes, ut Medis, pellucida ac fluida.² Exercitum non, ut aliae gentes, liberorum, sed maiorem partem servorum habent. Hos pari ac liberos suos cura habent, et equitare ac sagittare magna industria docent. Locupletissimus ut quisque est, ita plures in bello equites regi suo praebet. Cominus in acie proeliari, aut obsessas expugnare urbes nesciunt. Pugnant autem procurrentibus equis, aut terga dantibus; saepe etiam fugam simulant, ut incautiores adversus vulnera insequentes habeant.³ Diu pugnare nequeunt; et sane intolerandi forent, si, quantus est impetus, vis tanta et perseverantia esset. Plerumque in ipso ardore certaminis proelia deserunt, et paullo post pugnam ex fuga repetunt; ut, quum maxime te vicisse putes, tum tibi discrimen subeundum sit maximum. Munimentum ipsis equisque loricae plumatae sunt, quae utrumque toto corpore tegunt. Auri argentique nullus in armis usus.

3. *Continuatio.* (Justin. XLI. 3.)

Uxores singuli plures habent, iisque non convivia tantum virorum, verum etiam conspectum interdicunt. Carne nonnisi venatibus quaesita vescuntur.⁴ Equis omni tempore vectantur; illis⁵ bella, illis convivia, illis publica ac privata officia obeunt; super illos ire, consistere, mercari, colloqui. Hoc denique discrimen inter servos liberosque est, quod servi pedibus, liberi nonnisi equis incedunt. Sepultura vulgo aut avium aut canum laniatus est. Nuda demum ossa terra obruunt. In superstitionibus⁶ praecipua omnibus veneratio est. Caeterum ingenia genti tumida, seditiosa, fraudulenta, procacia; natura taciti;⁷ ad faciendum, quam ad dicendum, promptiores. Principibus metu, non pudore⁸ parent. Fides dictis promissisque nulla, nisi quatenus expedit.

4. *Arsaces Parthos in libertatem vindicat.* (Justin. XLI. 4.)

Post mortem Alexandri Magni quum inter successores ejus Orientis regna dividerentur, primum Stasanori cuidam sunt traditi, quum nullus Macedonum Parthorum imperium dignaretur accipere. Postea diductis Macedonibus in bellum civile, alios post alios habuere dominos. Tandem Arsaces vir incertae originis sed magnae virtutis, Seleuco,⁹ ad quem Parthorum populus per aliquod tempus pertinuerat, a Gallis

in Asia victo, cum praedonum manu Parthos ingressus, imperium gentis invasit. Non magno deinde post tempore Hyrcanorum quoque regnum occupavit, et Seleucum ad defectores persequendos venientem, proelio vicit. Quem diem Parthi exinde solemnem, velut initium libertatis, observant.

5. *Regnum firmat.* (Justin. XLI. 5.)

Revocato deinde Seleuco novis motibus in Asiam, Arsaces dato laxamento, regnum Parthicum format, militem legit, castris munit, civitates firmat. Urbem quoque nomine Daram, in monte Zapaortenon condit, cujus loci ea conditio est, ut neque munitius quidquam esse, neque amoenius possit. Nam praeruptis montibus ita cingitur, ut tutela loci nullis defensoribus egeat; et soli circumjacentis tanta ubertas est, ut propriis opibus expleatur. Sic Arsaces, quaesito simul constitutoque regno non minus memorabilis Parthis, quam Persis Cyrus, matura senectute decessit. Cujus memoriae hunc honorem Parthi tribuerunt, ut omnes exinde reges suos Arsacis nomine nuncupent. Hujus nepos, Arsaces et ipse nomine dictus, quindecim annis in regno actis decessit, relictis duobus filiis, Mithridate et Phrahate; quorum major Phrahates more gentis, heres regni, Mardos, validam gentem, bello domuit, nec multo post decessit, multis filiis relictis; quibus praeteritis,¹ fratri potissimum Mithridati, insignis virtutis viro, reliquit imperium, patriae potius quam liberis consulendum ratus.

6. *Mithridates regni fines profert.* (Justin. XLI. 6.)

Hic vir spem de se conceptam non fefellit. Bello inter Parthos et Medos orto, post varios utriusque populi casus, ad postremum victoria penes Parthos fuit. His viribus auctus Mithridates Mediae Bacasin praeponit, ipse in Hyrcaniam proficiscitur. Unde reversus bellum cum Elymaeorum² rege gessit, quo victo hanc quoque gentem regno adjecit, imperiumque Parthorum a monte Caucaso, multis populis in ditionem redactis, usque ad flumen Euphratem protulit. His actis adversa valetudine correptus, non minor Arsace proavo, gloriosa senectute decessit.

7. *Regum Parthicorum successio.* (Just. XLII. 1, 2, 3.)

Huic Phrahates filius successit. Qui cum Scythis bellum gerens a Graecis militibus, quibus in bello captis et crudeliter tractatis, imprudentius, ut suis, utebatur, in pugna relictus at-

que occisus est. In hujus locum Artabanus, patruus ejus, rex substituitur; qui bello Thogariis¹ illato, in brachio vulneratus, statim decedit. Huic Mithridates filius succedit, cui res gestae Magni cognomen dedere: quippe claritatem parentum animi magnitudine supergreditur. Multa bella cum finitimis magna virtute gessit, multosque populos Parthico regno addidit. Etiam cum Scythis prospere aliquoties dimicavit. Ad postremum Ortoadisti, Armeniorum regi, bellum intulit; quo debellato propter crudelitatem a Senatu Parthico regno pellitur.

8. *Romanorum legiones a Parthis trucidantur.*
(Justin. XLII. 4.)

Vacans regnum occupavit Orōdes, Mithridatis frater. Qui quum Babyloniam, quo Mithridates confugerat, diu obsideret, oppidanos fame coactos in deditionem compulit. Mithridates quoque, fiducia cognationis, ultro se in protestatem Orodis tradit. Sed Orodes plus hostem, quam fratrem, cogitans, in conspectu suo eum trucidari jussit. Post haec bellum cum Romanis gessit, Crassumque imperatorem cum filio et omni exercitu Romano delevit. Hujus filius Pacorus, missus ad persequendas Romani belli reliquias, magnis rebus in Syria gestis, patri suspectus in Parthiam revocatur; quo absente, exercitus Parthorum relictus in Syria a Cassio, quaestore Crassi, cum omnibus ducibus trucidatur.

9. *Romani Parthos magno proelio vincunt.*
(Justin. XLII. 4.)

His ita gestis non multo post tempore, apud Romanos inter Caesarem et Pompejum civile bellum exarsit, in quo Parthi Pompejanarum partium fuere. Victis partibus Pompejanis, et Cassio et Bruto auxilia adversus Augustum et Antonium misere, et post belli finem rursum, Pacoro duce, Syriam et Asiam vastavere, castraque Ventidii, qui absente Pacoro exercitum Parthicum fuderat, magna mole aggrediuntur. Sed ille simulato timore, diu continuit se, et insultare² Parthos aliquantisper passus est. Ad postremum in securos laetosque partem legionum emisit, quarum impetu fusi Parthi in diversa abiere. Pacorus quum fugientes suos abduxisse secum legiones Romanas putaret, castra Ventidii, velut defensoribus privata, aggreditur. Tum Ventidius, reliqua parte legionum emissa, universam Parthorum manum cum rege ipso Pacoro interfecit. Nullo bello Parthi unquam majus vulnus acceperunt.

10. *Orodis, regis Parthorum, de morte filii luctus.*
(Justin. 1. c.)

Haec quum in Parthia nuntiata essent, Orodes, pater Pacori, qui paullo ante vastatam Syriam, Asiam a Parthis occupatam esse audiverat, victoremque Pacorum Romanorum gloriabatur, repente filii morte et exercitus clade audita, ex dolore in furorem vertitur.¹ Multis diebus non alloqui quemquam, non cibum sumere, non vocem mittere, ita ut etiam mutus factus videretur. Post multos deinde dies, ubi dolor vocem laxaverat,² nihil aliud quam Pacorum vocabat, illum videre, illum audire se putabat. Post longum deinde luctum alia sollicitudo miserandum senem invadit, quem ex numero triginta filiorum in locum Pacori regem destinet. Multae pellices, ex quibus generata tanta juvenus erat, pro suis quaeque sollicitae, animum senis obsidebant. Sed fatum Parthiae fecit, ut sceleratissimus omnium, et ipse Phraates nomine, rex statueretur.

11. *Phrahat's saevitia et exilium.* (Just. XLII. 5.)

Hic itaque, beneficium parricidio rependens, patrem interfecit; fratres quoque ad unum omnes trucidat. Jam quum infestos sibi optimates propter assidua scelera videret, ne esset, qui in suum locum nominari rex posset, adultum filium interfici jubet. Huic Antonius bellum cum sedecim validissimis legionibus intulit, sed graviter multis proeliis vexatus, a Parthia refugit. Qua victoria insolentior Phraates redditus, quum in dies magis saeviret, in exilium a populo pellitur. Exilii impatiens, quum diu finitimas civitates, ad postremum Scythas precibus fatigasset, Scytharum maxime auxilio in regnum restituitur. Eo absente regem Parthi Tiridaten quemdam constituerant; qui, audito adventu Scytharum, cum magna amicorum manu ad Caesarem,³ in Hispania bellum tunc temporis gerentem, profugit, obsidem Caesari minimum filium Phrahat's ferens, quem negligentius custoditum rapuerat.

12. *Augustus Phrahatem terret.* (Justin. 1. c.)

Quo cognito, Phraates statim ad Caesarem legatos mittit, servum suum Tiridaten et filium remitti sibi postulat. Qua legatione audita, Caesar, neque Tiridaten dediturum se Parthis, dixit, neque adversus Parthos Tiridati auxilia daturum. Simul Phrahati filium sine pretio remisit, et Tiridati, quoad manere apud Romanos vellet, opulentum sumtum praeberi

jussit. Post haec finito Hispaniensi bello, quum in Syriam ad componendum Orientis statum venisset, metum Phrahati incussit. Quare hic ut bellum a Parthiae finibus averteret, omnes captivos ex Crassi et Antonii legionibus colligi jussit, eosque simul cum signis militaribus¹ Augusto remisit. Sed et filii nepotesque Phrahatis obsides Augusto dati, plusque Caesar magnitudine sui nominis fecit, quam armis alius imperator facere potuisset.

G. RES SICILIAE.

1. *Siciliae origines.* (Justin. IV. 2.)

Siciliae primo Trinacriae² nomen fuit: postea Sicania³ cognominata est. Haec a principio patria Cyclôpum fuit, quibus extinctis Cocalus regnum insulae occupavit; post quem singulae civitates in tyrannorum imperium concesserunt, quorum nulla terra feracior fuit. Horum ex numero Anaxilâus justitia cum caeterorum crudelitate certabat; cujus moderatio- nis haud mediocrem fructum tulit. Quippe decedens quum filios parvulos reliquisset, tutelamque eorum Micÿtho, spectatae fidei servo, commisisset, tantus amor memoriae ejus apud omnes fuit, ut parere servo, quam carere regis filiis mallent, principesque civitatis, obliti dignitatis suae, regni majestatem administrari per servum paterentur.

2. *Carthaginienses in Sicilia.* (Justin. IV. 2.) *Dionysius major.* (Ibid. XX. 1. 5.)

Imperium Siciliae etiam Carthaginienses tentavere; diuque varia fortuna cum tyrannis dimicatum. Ad postremum amisso Hamilcare imperatore cum exercitu, aliquantisper quievere victi. Insequenti tempore Dionysius, Carthaginiensibus victis, totius insulae imperium occupavit. Tum, desidiâ exercitus sui timens, copias in Italiam trajecit. Prima illi militia adversus Graecos fuit, qui proxima Italici maris litora tenebant; quibus devictis, finitimos quosque aggreditur, omnesque Graeci nominis,⁴ Italiam possidentes, hostes sibi destinat; quae gentes non partem, sed universam ferme Italiam ea tempestate occupaverant. Expugnatis Locris,

Crotonienses aggreditur, qui cum parvis copiis fortiter restiterunt. Hoc bello occupatum Dionysium legati Gallorum, qui paucos ante menses Romam incenderant,¹ societatem amicitiamque petentes adeunt. Grata legatio Dionysio fuit. Ita pacta societate, et auxiliis Gallorum auctus, bellum velut ex integro restaurat. Sed eum in Siciliam adventus Carthaginiensium revocavit, qui, reparato exercitu, bellum auctis viribus repetebant. Nec multo post Dionysius, assiduis bellis victus fractusque, ad postremum suorum insidiis interficitur.

3. *Dionysius minor patri succedit.* (Just. XXI. 1.)

Eo extincto milites maximum natu ex filiis ejus, nomine Dionysium, in ejus locum suffecere. Qui, ut popularium animos inter initia regni sibi conciliaret, nexorum² tria millia e carcere dimittit; tributa populo intra triennium remittit, et, quibuscunque delinimentis potest, animos omnium sollicitat.³ Tunc fratrum suorum avunculos, veluti aemulos imperii sui, hortatoresque puerorum ad divisionem regni, sustulit, ipsosque paullo post fratres interficit.

4. *Regno pellitur.* (Just. XXI. 2.)

Sublatis aemulis in segnitiam lapsus, saginam corporis ex nimia luxuria, oculorumque valetudinem contraxit, adeo ut non solem, non pulverem, non denique splendorem ferre lucis posset. Propter quae dum contemni se putat, saevitia grassatur, civitatemque caedibus implet. Quae saevitia quum eum omnibus invisum reddidisset, et bellum denique Syracusani adversus eum decrevissent, diu dubitavit,⁴ imperium deponeret an bello resisteret. Sed a militibus, praedam ex urbis direptione sperantibus, descendere in proelium cogitur. Plus semel victus, legatos ad Syracusanos mittit, spondens, se depositurum tyrannidem, si mitterent ad eum, quibuscum sibi de pace conveniret. In quam rem missos primores in carcere retinet,⁵ atque ita, incautis omnibus nec quidquam hostile metuentibus, exercitum ad delendam civitatem mittit. Fit igitur in ipsa urbe anceps proelium; in quo, oppidanis multitudine superantibus, Dionysius pellitur, qui quum obsidionem arcis timeret, cum omni regio apparatu in Italiam profugit tacitus.

5. *Post tyrannidem in Locrenses exercitam Syracusas redit.*
(Justin. XXI. 2, 3.)

Exul a Locrensibus sociis exceptus, velut jure regnaret, arcem occupat, solitamque sibi saevitiam exercet. Opulentiores interfecit, matronas etiam nonnullas ad prodendas virorum pecunias torquet. Quum his artibus per annos sex regnasset, conspiratione Locrorum¹ civitate pulsus, in Siciliam redit. Ibi Syracusas, securis omnibus, post longam intercapedinem pacis, per prodicionem recipit.

6. *A Timoleone pulsus Corinthum concessit.* (Justin. XXI.
5. Conf. Corn. Nep. Vita Timol. 2.)

Ibi quum gravior crudeliorque in dies civitati esset, iterata conspiratione obsidetur. Petiverant autem ejus adversarii opem a Corinthiis, ducemque, quo in bello uterentur, postulaverant. Ab illis Timoleon missus, incredibili felicitate Dionysium tota Sicilia depulit. Tunc, deposito imperio, Corinthum in exilium proficiscitur. Ibi, humillima quaeque tutissima existimans, in sordidissimum vitae genus descendit; in publico vagabatur et potabat; totis diebus in popinis desidebat, cum perditissimo quoque de minimis rebus disceptabat, pannosus et squalidus incedebat; quae omnia facere videbatur ut contemnendus magis quam metuendus videretur. Denique, ludimagistrum professus, pueros in trivio docebat.

7. *Agathoclis tyranni genus et vita.* (Just. XXII. 1.)

Paucis annis interjectis Agathöcles ex humili genere ad regnum Syracusarum totiusque Siciliae pervenit. Quippe in Sicilia patre figulo natus, juveniles annos omni infamiae genere inquinavit, latrocinia quoque exercuit. Interjecto tempore quum Syracusas concessisset, diu sine fide fuit;² deinde gregariam militiam sortitus, non minus tunc seditiosa, quam antea turpi vita, in omne facinus promptissimus erat. Nam et manu strenuus, et in concionibus perfacundus habebatur. Brevi itaque centurio, ac deinceps tribunus militum factus est. Jam quum in diversis proeliis insignem fortitudinem praestitisset, dignus est habitus, qui in locum defuncti ducis Damasconis sufficeretur. Tum bis occupare imperium Syracusarum voluit, bis in exilium actus est.

8. *Tyrannidem Agathocles occupat.* (Just. XXII. 2.)

Quum apud Murgantinos¹ exularet, ab his odio Syracusanorum primo praetor, mox dux belli creatur. In eo bello et urbem Leontinorum² capit, et patriam suam Syracusas obsidere coepit. Sed quum videret, fortius defendi urbem, quam oppugnari, precibus per internuntios Hamilcarem exorat, ut inter se et Syracusanos pacis arbitrium suscipiat. Quo intercedente non pax tantum Agathocli conciliatur, verum etiam praetor Syracusis constituitur. Quo facto, acceptis ab Hamilcare quinque millibus Afrorum, potentissimos quosque ex principibus interficit, senatum trucidat, et ex plebe quoque locupletissimos et promptissimos tollit.

9. *Agathoclis bella cum Poenis.* (Just. XXII. 3—6.)

His ita gestis militem legit exercitumque conscribit; quo instructus finitimas civitates, nihil hostile metuentes, ex improviso aggreditur. Deinde quum adversus Poenos arma movisset, Poenique victores Syracusas obsidione cinxissent, mira prorsus audacia bellum in Africam transferre statuit. Itaque oppidanis ad obsidionis necessitatem frumento instructis, comitibus duobus adultis filiis, Archagatho et Heraclida, cursum in Africam direxit. Quo quum venisset, universas naves, consentiente exercitu, incendi jubet, ut omnes scirent, auxilio fugae adempto,³ aut vincendum aut moriendum esse. Deinde quum omnia, quacunque ingrederentur, prosternerent, villas castellaque incenderent, obvius ei fuit cum triginta millibus Poenorum Hanno; sed, proelio commisso, duo⁴ de Siculis, tria millia de Poenis cum ipso duce cecidere. Hac victoria et Siculorum animi eriguntur et Poenorum franguntur. Castra deinde in quinto lapide a Carthagine statuit, ut vastitatem agrorum et incendia villarum de muris ipsius urbis specularentur.⁵

10. *Agathocles Poenos e Sicilia pellit.* (Justin. XXII. 7, 8.)

His Poenorum malis etiam deletus in Sicilia cum imperatore exercitus accessit. Nam post profectionem Agathoclis Poeni in obsidione urbis segniores redditi, ab Antandro, fratre Agathoclis, occidione caesi nuntiabantur.⁶ Itaque quum domi forisque eadem fortuna Carthaginiensium esset, non tributariae tantum ab his urbes, sed etiam socii reges deficiebant. Quorum copiis auctus,⁷ Carthaginienses gravi proe-

lio superat. Quo facto, tradito exercitu filio Archagatho, in Siciliam rediit, nihil actum existimans, si amplius Syracusae obsiderentur. Nam post occisum Hamilcarem, Gisgonis filium, novus eo a Poenis missus exercitus fuerat. Statim igitur primo adventu ejus Siciliae urbes, auditis rebus, quas in Africa gesserat, certatim se ei tradunt, atque ita pulsus e Sicilia Poenis, totius insulae imperium occupavit. In Africam deinde reversus, seditione militum excipitur. Nam stipendiorum solutio in adventum patris dilata a filio fuerat. Igitur ad concionem vocatos blandis verbis permulsit: stipendia illis dicens ab hoste quaerenda esse: communem victoriam communem praedam futuram. Sedato itaque militari tumultu, ad castra hostium exercitum ducit; ibi inconsultius proelium committendo, majorem partem exercitus perdidit. Quum itaque in castra fugisset, militesque ob stipendium non solum metueret, concubia nocte solus cum Archagatho filio profugit. Archagathus tamen, qui a patre noctis errore¹ discesserat, a militibus comprehensus reducitur. Tum pactione cum hostibus facta, milites, interfectis Archagathi liberis, Carthaginiensibus se tradidere; Archagathus ipse ab Arcesilão, amico antea patris, occisus est. Post haec Poeni ad persequendas belli reliquias duces in Siciliam miserunt, cum quibus Agathocles pacem aequis conditionibus fecit.

11. *Agathocles moritur.* (Justin. XXIII. 2.)

Brevi post tempore, Agathocles, quum spe ampliandi² regni in Italiam trajecisset, gravi morbo correptus est. Quum jam nulla spes esset, eum hoc malo liberari posse, bellum inter filium ejus nepotemque oritur, regnum jam quasi mortui vindicantes, occisoque filio, regnum nepos occupavit. Inter haec domestica mala rex moritur. Carthaginienses autem, cognitis quae in Sicilia agebantur, occasionem totius insulae occupandae datam sibi existimantes, magnis viribus³ eo trahunt, multasque civitates subigunt.

12. *Pyrrhus Siciliam occupat et amittit.*
(Justin. XXIII. 3.)

Eo tempore Pyrrhus, rex Epiri, adversus Romanos bellum gerebat:⁴ qui imploratus a Siculis in auxilium, quum Syracusas venisset, multasque civitates subegisset, rex Siciliae appellatur. Post haec multa secunda proelia cum Carthaginiensibus facit. Interjecto deinde tempore, quum legati ab Italicis sociis venissent, nuntiantes, Romanis resisti non posse,

deditionemque futuram, nisi subveniat victorem exercitum in Italiam trajecit. Quo facto socii in Sicilia ab eo defecerunt, et imperium Siciliae tam cito amisit, quam facile quaesierat. Sed nec in Italia meliore felicitate usus in Epirum revertitur.

13. *Hiero, Hieroclis filius, imperium Siciliae adipiscitur.*
(Justin. XXIII. 4.)

Post profectionem a Sicilia Pyrrhi, magistratus Hiero¹ creatur, cujus tanta moderatio fuit, ut, consentiente omnium civitatum favore, dux adversus Carthaginienses primum, mox rex, crearetur. Hujus futurae magnitudinis multa fuerunt omnia. Quippe genitus patre Hierocle, nobili viro, a patre, quod ex ancilla natus esset, expositus erat. Sed parvulum apes multis diebus aluerunt. Ob quam rem responso aruspicum admonitus pater, qui regnum infanti portendi canebant, puerum recepit, omnique studio ad spem majestatis, quae promittebatur,² instituit. Eidem, in ludo inter aequales discenti, lupo, in turba puerorum repente conspectus, tabulum eripuit. Adolescenti quoque, prima bella ineunti, aquila in clypeo, noctua in hasta consedit. Denique adversus provocatores saepe pugnavit, semperque victoriam reportavit. A Pyrrho rege multis militaribus donis donatus est. Pulcritudo ei corporis insignis, vires quoque in homine admirabiles fuere; in alloquio blandus, in negotio justus, in imperio moderatus, prorsus ut nihil ei regium deesse, praeter regnum, videretur.

H. DE HISPANIA QUAEDAM.

1. *Hispaniae descriptio.* (Justin. XLIV. 1.)

Hispaniam veteres ab Ibēro amne primum Iberiam, postea ab Hispano³ Hispaniam cognominaverunt. Haec, inter Africam et Galliam posita, Oceani freto et montibus Pyrenaeis clauditur. Sicut minor utrâque terrâ, ita utrâque fertilior. Nam neque, ut Africa, violento sole torretur, neque, ut Gallia, assiduis ventis fatigatur, sed media inter utramque in omnia frugum genera fecunda est, adeo ut non ipsis tantum incolis, verum etiam Italiae urbiue Romanae cunctarum rerum abundantiam suppeditet. Hinc enim magna copia est frumenti,

vini, mellis et olei; nec ferri solum materia praecipua est, sed et equorum pernices greges; nec summae tantum terrae laudanda bona,¹ verum et abstrusorum metallorum felices divitiae. Jam lini spartique vis ingens; minii certe nulla feracior terra. In hac cursus amnium non torrentes rapidique, ut noceant, sed lenes, et vineis campisque irrigui,² plerique etiam divites auro. Uno tantum Pyrenaei montis dorso adhaeret Galliae, reliquis partibus undique mari cingitur. Salubritas coeli per omnem Hispaniam aequalis, quia aëris spiritus nulla paludum gravi nebula inficitur. Huc accedunt et marinae aerae undique-versus assidui flatus, quibus omnem provinciam penetrantibus, eventilato terrestri spiritu, praecipua hominibus sanitas redditur.

2. *Hispanorum mores. Viriathus dux.* (Ibid. 2.)

Corpora hominum ad inedia³ laboremque, animi ad mortem parati. Bellum quam otium malunt; si extraneus⁴ deest, domi hostem quaerunt. Velocitas genti pernix, inquietus animus; plurimis militares equi, et arma sanguine ipso cariora.⁵ Nullus in festos dies epularum apparatus. In magna tamen saeculorum serie nullus illis dux magnus, praeter Viriathum, fuit, qui annis decem Romanos varia victoria fatigavit. Cujus ea virtus et continentia fuit, ut, quum consulares exercitus frequenter vicerit, tantis rebus gestis non armorum, non vestis cultum, non denique victum mutaret, sed in eo habitu, quo primum bellare coepit, perseveraret; ut quivis gregarius miles ipso imperatore opulentior videretur.

3. *Gallaecorum divitiae et mores.* (Just. XLIV. 3.)

Pars Hispaniae, quae Gallaecia vocatur, aeris ac plumbi uberrima; tum et minio, quod etiam vicino flumini nomen dedit, et auro quoque ditissima adeo, ut etiam aratro frequenter glebas aureas exscindant. In hujus gentis finibus sacer mons est, quem ferro violari nefas habetur: sed si quando fulgure terra proscissa est, detectum aurum, velutí dei munus, colligere permittitur. Feminae res domesticas agrorumque culturam administrant; ipsi⁶ armis et rapinis serviunt.⁷ Praecipua his quidem ferri materia, nec tamen ullum apud eos telum probatur, quod non aut Bilbili fluvio aut Chalybe tinctum sit.

4. *Carthaginiensium in Hispania imperium.*
(Justin. XLIV. 5.)

Mature Carthaginienses imperium Hispaniae occupavere. Nam quum Gaditani¹a Tyro, unde et Carthaginiensibus origo est, sacra Herculis in Hispaniam transtulissent, urbemque ibi condidissent, finitimi incrementis novae urbis invidentes, Gaditanos bello laceraverunt. Consanguineis Carthaginienses auxilium miserunt. Ibi felici expeditione et Gaditanos ab injuria vindicaverunt, et majorem partem Hispaniae imperio suo adjecerunt. Postea quoque, hortante primae expeditionis successu, Hamilcarem imperatorem cum magna manu ad occupandam provinciam misere, qui, magnis rebus gestis, dum fortunam inconsultius sequitur, in insidias deductus occiditur. In hujus locum gener ipsius Hasdrubal mittitur; qui et ipse a servo Hispani cujusdam, ulciscente domini injustam necem, interfectus est. Major utroque Hannibal, Hamilcaris filius, successit. Hic universam Hispaniam domuit; inde bello Romanis illato, Italiam per annos sexdecim variis cladibus fatigavit; quum interea Romani, missis in Hispaniam Scipionibus, primo Poenos provincia expulerunt, postea cum ipsis Hispanis gravia bella gesserunt. Nec prius Hispani jugum potuerunt accipere, quam Caesar Augustus, perdomito orbe terrarum, victricia ad eos arma transtulit, populumque barbarum et ferum, legibus ac cultioris vitae usum traductum, in formam provinciae redegit

1. RES MASSILIENSIIUM.

1. *Phocaeenses Massiliam condunt.* (Just. XLIII. 3.)

Temporibus Tarquinii Superbi, Romanorum regis, ex Asia Phocaeensium juvenus, patria profuga, Massiliam inter Ligures² et feras gentes Gallorum condidit, et, dum se armis adversus Gallicam feritatem tuentur, magnas res gesserunt. Duces classis Simos et Protis fuerunt. Hi regem Segobrigiorum, Nannum nomine, in cujus finibus urbem condere gestiebant, conveniunt. Forte eo die rex occupatus in apparatu nuptiarum Gyptis filiae erat; quam more gentis, electo inter epulas genero, nuptum tradere illic³ parabat. Itaque

quum ad nuptias invitati omnes proci essent, rogantur etiam Graeci hospites ad convivium. Introducta deinde virgo quum juberetur a patre aquam porrigere ei, quem virum eligeret, tunc, omissis omnibus, ad Graecos conversa, aquam Proti porrigit; qui factus ex hospite gener, locum condendae urbis a socero accepit. Condita igitur est Massilia prope ostia Rhodani amnis, in remoto sinu, velut in angulo maris. Sed Ligures, incrementis urbis invidentes, Graecos assiduis bellis fatigabant.¹ Qui pericula propulsando in tantum² enituerunt, ut, victis hostibus, in captivis agris multas colonias constituerent.

2. *Massiliensibus a finitimis struuntur insidiae.*
(Justin. XLIII. 4.)

Ab his igitur Galli et usum vitae cultioris et agrorum cultus, et urbes moenibus cingere didicerunt. Tunc et legibus, non armis vivere, tunc et vitem putare, tunc olivam serere consueverunt. Mortuo rege Nanno Segobrigiorum, a quo locus condendae urbis acceptus fuerat, quum regno filius ejus Comanus successisset, affirmat Ligur quidam, *Massiliam, quandoque³ finitimis populis exitio futuram, in ipso ortu opprimendam esse*. Subnectit et fabulam: *canem gravidam aliquando a pastore locum petisse precario, in quo pareret; quem quum obtinuisset, iterato petisse, ut sibi educare eodem in loco catulos liceret; ad postremum, adultis catulis, pastorem illam, domestico praesidio fortem,⁴ depellere non potuisse*. His incitatus rex insidias Massiliensibus struit. Itaque solemni Floraliorum⁵ die multos fortes et strenuos viros hospitii jure in urbem misit; plures etiam frondibus tectos vehiculis induci jussit. Ipse cum exercitu in proximis montibus delitescit, ut, quum nocte portae apertae forent,⁶ tempestive adesset, urbemque somno ac vino sepultam⁷ armis invaderet. Sed has insidias mulier quaedam, regis cognata, prodidit, quae Graecum adolescentem, cujus amore tenebatur, miserata formae et fortunae ejus, periculum declinare jussit. Ille rem statim ad magistratus defert; atque ita patefactis insidiis, cuncti Ligures comprehenduntur. Quibus interfectis, insidianti regi insidiae tenduntur. Caesa sunt cum ipso rege hostium septem millia. Exinde Massilienses festis diebus portas claudere, vigiliis agere, peregrinos recognoscere,⁸ ac veluti bellum habeant, urbem custodire.

3. *Massiliensium bella.* (Justin. XLIII. 5.)

Post haec magna illis cum Liguribus, magna cum Gallis fuere bella; quae res urbis gloriam auxit Graecorumque virtutem celebrem inter finitimos reddidit. Carthaginensium quoque exercitus, quum bellum, captis piscatorum navibus, ortum esset, saepe fuderunt, pacemque victis dederunt; cum Hispanis amicitiam junxerunt; cum Romanis prope ab initio conditae urbis foedus summa fide custodierunt, auxiliisque in omnibus bellis industrie socios iuverunt. Quae res illis et virium fiduciam auxit, et pacem ab hostibus praestitit.

4. *Finitimis impetum in eos facientibus, deorum cura servatur.* (Ibid.)

Quum igitur Massilia fama rerum gestarum, et abundantia opum, et virium gloria floreret, repente finitimi populi ad nomen Massiliensium¹ delendum, veluti ad commune exstinguendum incendium, concurrunt. Dux consensu omnium Catu- mandus regulus eligitur, qui, quum magno exercitu lectissimorum virorum urbem hostium obsideret, per quietem specie torvae mulieris, quae se deam dicebat, exterritus, ultro pacem cum Massiliensibus fecit; petitoque,² ut intrare illi in urbem et deos eorum adorare liceret, quum in arcem Minervae venisset, conspecto simulacro deae, quam per quietem viderat, repente exclamat, illam esse, quae se nocte exterruisset; illam, quae recedere ab obsidione jussisset, gratulatusque Massiliensibus, quod animadverteret, eos ad curam deorum immortalium pertinere,³ torque aureo donatâ deâ, in perpetuum amicitiam cum Massiliensibus junxit. Parta pace et securitate fundata legati Massiliensium, revertentes a Delphis, quo missi munera Apollini tulerant, audierunt urbem Romanam a Gallis captam incensamque.⁴ Quam rem domi nuntiatam publico funere⁵ Massilienses prosecuti sunt; aurumque et argentum publicum privatumque contulerunt, ad explendum pondus Gallis, a quibus redemptam pacem cognoverant. Ob quod meritum et immunitas illis decreta et locus spectaculorum in senatu datus et foedus aequo jure percussus est.

BREVES E CICERONIS VITA NARRATIONES.

1. *Cicero puer.*

Marcus Tullius Cicero natus est Arpini, U. C. ann. DCXLVII., matre Helvia, ex honesta et nobili gente prognata, patre, Equite Romano, qui in amoenissima ad Arpinum regione habebat praedium, a majoribus acceptum. Ibi adolevit et educatus est Cicero. Pater ejus, quum bene perspiceret, quantam vim in omnem vitam haberet recte instituta liberorum educatio, mature filios optimis praeceptoribus erudiendos tradidit. Jam quum Tullius, in quo alacre ingenium cum eximia assiduitate conjunctum mature elucescebat, bona in litterarum studiis incrementa cepisset, a patre Romam missus est, ubi celeberrimorum Graecorum scholis interesset. Quod quidem tanto successu tantaque cum praeceptorum, tum caeterorum discipulorum, admiratione factum est, ut, quum fama de insigni Ciceronis ingenio et doctrina ad alios quoque manasset, non pauci, qui ejus videndi et audiendi gratia scholas adirent, reperti fuisse dicantur. Idem, quum forte eodem tempore Romae commoraretur Graecus quidam, Archias, poetica facultate excellens, familiaritatem cum eo junxit, ejusque praeceptis et exemplo ita profecit, ut ipse tum carmen, *Pontius Glaucus* inscriptum, multa arte componeret.

2. *Cicero adolescens.*

Sic educatus et omni litterarum genere egregie instructus decimum sextum aetatis annum agebat Cicero. Mos fuit apud Romanos, ut ii, qui hunc aetatis annum consecuti essent, toga virili induta, in forum prodirent, ibique populi concionibus, judiciis et orationibus, quibus publicae causae defenderentur, adessent. Praeterea juvenes Romani, ut atten-

tius ad ea, quae e re sua essent, animos adverterent, senatori cuidam nobiliori, cujus nutu et auctoritate regerentur eorum studia, commendari solebant. Cicero igitur, toga virili sumpta, a patre deductus est ad Q. Mucium Scaevolam augurem, tam rerum publicarum et civilium scientia, quam ingenio et doctrina, longe praestantissimum. Quem quidem quum Cicero, quod adolescentes honoris causa solebant facere, deduceret in forum, reduceretque, nec unquam ab ejus latere discederet; non solum consilia, quae rogatus ille dabat, cupide arripiebat et animo recondebat, sed etiam vel commode, vel acute, vel prudenter ab eo dicta et disputata diligenter memoriae mandabat. Hinc factum est, ut brevi tempore et legum, et omnium, quae a bono causarum patrono exiguntur, cognitionem sibi pararet accuratissimam. Sed quum nulla re magis ad summos in republica honores viam muniri posse intelligeret, quam arte dicendi et eloquentia, toto animo in ejus studium incubuit; in quo quidem ita versatus est, ut non solum eos, qui in foro et judiciis causas perorarent, studiose sectaretur, sed privatim quoque, tam graecas orationes in latinam linguam vertendo, quam, quae ipse commentatus esset, declamando, diligentissime se exerceret. At ne in hoc quidem exercitationis genere acquievit. Nam eodem tempore non solum carmina, quibus Scaevolam et Atticum mirifice delectatos esse legimus, conscripsit, sed etiam philosophiae, Phaedro Epicureo inprimis duce, operam dedit.

3. *Cicero miles.*

Postquam juvenes Romani assidua in rebus forensibus exercitatione, et vario officiorum genere, senatus populique favorem atque gratiam sibi collogerant, tum, ut foris pariter ac domi de republica bene merere discerent, togam cum sago mutare, sive castra sequi, et virtutis bellicae documenta edere, debebant. Itaque Cicero, ut faceret et tentaret omnia, quibus in republica ad summos honores enitendum erat, militaris quoque artis scientiam sibi parare constituit. Nec deerat ei ad hanc rem occasio. Saeviente enim tum bello Sociali sive Marsico, quum consul Pompejus Strabo, Pompeji Magni pater, exercitum duceret contra hostiles copias, facile ab eo, ut in ejus comitatu sibi esse liceret, impetravit. In quo quidem bello, quamvis ad pacis magis, quam ad belli artes, natus esse videbatur Cicero, tamen nulli strenui militis defuit officio, et omnino ita se gessit, ut bellicae quoque virtutis laudem inde referret.

4. *Cicero post militiam in urbem reversus.*

Quum rerum publicarum status graviter tum concuteretur Sullae et Marii certaminibus, Cicero, ab omni partium studio alienus, oratoribus, qui tum excellebant, vacabat, vel ipse cogitata mentis litteris mandabat. Sed multum ille in hac re discrepabat a nostrae aetatis hominum ingenio. Non enim protrusit et evulgavit statim, quae juvenis litteris consignaverat, sed ad maturiorem aetatem reposuit, et, quae minus tum probarentur ejus judicio, aut emendavit, aut plane delevit. Ad oratores autem, quorum exemplo et disciplina adjuta tum imprimis sunt Ciceronis studia, pertinent Philo Academicus et Molo Rhodius, Mithridatis furore atque violentia cum multis aliis e Graecia exacti. His quidem et Diodoto Stoico (quem recepit adeo in domum suam) eo impensius dedit operam, quo major ei inter Romanos oratores eminendi fuit cupiditas. Accenderat inprimis Ciceronis studia exemplum Hortensii, omnium oratorum, qui tum Romae florebant, eloquentissimi. Hunc igitur tanto animi ardore aemulatus est, ut brevi tempore non aequaret tantum ejus laudem, sed etiam superaret.

5. *Cicero in causa publica primum orator. prodit.*

Cicero, viginti et sex annos natus, postquam in privatis causis jam pluribus operam suam commodaverat, nunc in publica causa eloquentiae suae copias expromendi occasionem nactus est. Nam quum Roscium quendam ex Ameria, parricidii accusatum, ob Chrysogoni, qui in ejus adversariis fuit, potentiam nemo defendere auderet; tanta eloquentiae vi et animi libertate eum defendit Cicero, ut jam tum in arte dicendi nullus ei par esse videretur. Ipse Cicero saepius magna cum animi voluptate hujus orationis et partae sibi per eam laudis meminit, quamvis idem, se nimium passim in hac oratione juvenili fervori indulsisse et fines, intra quos contineri debuisset, transiluisse, in maturiore aetate constitutus haud dissimulat.

6. *Cicero peregrinatur.*

Anno post ad corporis male affecti valetudinem reficiendam Cicero in Asiam profectus est. Quum primum Athenas venisset, adeo hujus urbis commodis et opportunitatibus captus est, ut per sex menses ibi commoraretur. Nihil autem

opportunius et jucundius in hac celebratissima Musarum sede obtingere potuit Ciceroni nostro, quam quod ei cum Antiocho, philosopho Academico, non versari tantum, sed etiam apud eum habitare liceret. Sic enim nactus fuerat non solum amicum, quocum familiariter viveret, sed etiam magistrum, ad cuius praecepta philosophiae studia moderari posset. Ad vitae jucunditatem, qua Cicero Athenis fruebatur, multum conferebat Pomponii Attici, veteris amici et aequalis, quem ibi convenerat, consuetudo; quae quidem ita tum aucta et confirmata est, ut per totam reliquam vitam alter alteri existeret amicissimus. Eodem tempore apud Demetrium Syrum, veterem et haud ignobilem dicendi magistrum, studiose Noster in arte rhetorica se exercuit.

7. *Cicero Asiam peragrat.*

Athenis relictis Cicero iter flexit in Asiam, ibique cum principibus oratoribus, ad quos se applicaverat, Menippo Stratonicensi, Dionysio Magnete, Aeschilo Cnidio, Xenocle Adramytteio et aliis versatus est et nobilissimas Asiae urbes peragravit. Delatus denique est Rhodum, ubi, quem jam Romae audiverat, Moloni denuo operam dedit. Insignes, quos Cicero in arte dicendi interea fecerat, progressus mirabatur quidem Molo, sed idem vitia, quae vitanda essent oratori bono et gravi, libere ei indicavit. Nam quum res, quas Noster in orationibus describendas sibi sumserat, nimia verborum copia exaggeraret, et sententiarum lumina ingenii ostentandi causa nimis coaceraret; humaniter eum monuit Molo, ut hunc juvenilem impetum reprimere, et, quae redundarent; quasi extra ripas diffluentia, coercere studeret. Cujus quidem praecepti veritatem se bene jam tum percepisse, ipse grato animo profitetur.—Posidonium quoque, philosophum, qui Rhodi erat, diligenter audivit, eumque in philosophiae studio ducem adhibuit.

8. *Cicero ex peregrinatione redux in urbem factus.*

Biennio post quum Cicero Romam se recepisset, ibi, sicut ante peregrinationem, in foro versari atque causas perorare coepit. Ad eos, quorum causas tum Ciceronem defendisse constat, pertinet Roscius Comoedus, vir tam arte histrionica, quam ingenio et aliarum virtutum laude florentissimus. Quo crebrior autem causarum dicendarum oblata fuit Ciceroni occasio, eo luculentius exsplendescere coepit ejus fama atque

gloria, et eo magis ad summos honores consequendos via ei aperta atque munita est.

9. *Cicero Quaestor in Sicilia.*

Quum Cicero trigesimum primum aetatis annum ageret, quo anno secundum leges Romanas magistratum ei capessere licebat, ab omnibus tribubus sine ulla suffragiorum varietate Quaestor creatus est. Jam vero quum creati Quaestores de provincia, quam quisque administraret, sortiri solerent, sortitione facta evenit Nostro Sicilia. Profectus igitur in provinciam tanta diligentia tantaque prudentia omnes ac singulas demandati sibi muneris partes explevit, ut non solum senatus populique Romani favorem et gratiam, sed etiam Siculorum amorem atque benevolentiam sibi conciliaret. Romanis quidem, frumenti penuria et caritate hoc anno laborantibus, comenatu ex Sicilia subvecto egregie prospexit; Siculis vero tam mitem, comem, humanum et officiosum se praebeuit, ut decentem ex provincia inauditis, ut ipse testatur, honoribus orna- rent, et, quocunque modo possent, gratum animum ei declararent.—Caeterum quicquid temporis, a publicis negotiis vacui, ei datum fuit in Sicilia, id exercitationibus, ad artem dicendi spectantibus, sacravit.

10. *Cicero sepulchrum Archimedis investigat.*

Priusquam Cicero ex Sicilia decederet, totam insulam peragraré, et, quicquid rerum memorabilium ibi reperiretur, cognoscere et oculis usurpare constituit. Quum Syracusis esset, principes quosdam, quibus ducibus in celeberrima illa urbe lustranda utebatur, ut sibi Archimedis sepulchrum monstrarent, rogavit. Illi quidem, se nihil plane unquam de Archimedis sepulchro inaudivisse ajebant, imo, illum Syracusis sepul- tum esse, omnino negabant. At Cicero, quum ei succurrerent versus quidam, Archimedis sepulchro inscripti, qui sphaeram cum cylindro in summo sepulchro positam esse declarabant, ab investigandi studio haud abstinit. Delatus igitur in locum, ubi magna veterum sepulchrorum frequentia fuit, quum omnia oculis collustrasset, ecce! animadvertit columellam, non mul- tum e dumis et vepribus eminentem, in qua sphaerae et cylin- dri figura conspiciebatur. Statim locum circa columellam falcibus purgari et aperiri jubet; accedit ad columellam, et ipsos illos versus, quos memoria tenebat, adversae basi inscrip- tos invenit.

11. *Cicero e Sicilia Romam reversus.*

Cicero, Quaestoris munere insigni laude perfunctus, e Sicilia rediit Romam, gravissimis tum bellis pressam et distentam. Ibi per quinque annos in causis dicendis ita excelluit, ut inter omnes causarum patronos et esset et haberetur princeps. Jam vero quum ad eam aetatem pervenisset, (triginta et septem annos tum natus erat,) quae praestituta fuit aedilitatem vel praeturam petitoris, nomen suum inter candidatos aedilitatis professus est eo successu, ut, praelatus caeteris candidatus omnibus, uno ore omnium Aedilis Curulis crearetur.

12. *Cicero Verrem accusat.*

Priusquam aedilitatem adibat Cicero, opportuna, qua summi oratoris artem ostenderet, oblata ei est occasio Verris accusatione. Homo iste, qui primum Quaestor, tum Praetor per tres deinceps annos in Sicilia fuerat, tanta avaritia et impudentia non privata tantum, sed etiam publica bona, diripuerat, ut Siculi, inaudita impudentia ab isto spoliati et expilati, diem ei Romae dicere constituerent. Quo magis autem illi jam olim non solum summum Ciceronis in causis dicendis ingenium et eloquentiam, sed etiam insignem ejus animi integritatem, humanitatem et benevolentiam perspexerant, eo vehementius nunc eum rogabant, ut accusationem contra Verrem susciperet. Nec defuit ille eorum precibus. Imo nefandam, qua in Siculorum bona grassatus fuerat Verres, avaritiam tanta orationis gravitate et animi libertate in judicio perstrinxit et ante omnium oculos posuit, ut iste, argumentorum vi convictus, sponte in exilium, ubi reliquam vitae partem transegit, abiret.

13. *Cicero Aedilis Praetor.*

Cicero, aedilitatem ingressus, solemnem illum morem, quo munera, sive ludos populo edere solebant novi Aediles, haud neglexit quidem, sed in eorum sumtibus faciendis sapienter modum tenuit, honestiorem rationem, qua populi gratiam et amorem sibi conciliaret, secutus. Nam, quum populus tum premeretur annonae caritate, splendidissima a Siculis sibi oblata munera impendebat eo, ut viliore annona veniret pretio. Quo quidem honesto liberalique studio populi in Cicero nem favor adeo auctus est, ut, quum post aedilitatem Prae-

toris munus peteret, inter octo Praetores, qui creabantur, prae multis aliis competitoribus totius populi suffragiis primus crearetur. Nec vana fuit populi de Ciceronis praetura expectatio. Nam sicut summam diligentiam, humanitatem, prudentiam et honestatem in quaesturae aedilitatisque obeundis officiis probaverat, ita in Praetoris munere gerendo summae iustitiae, aequitatis, sanctitatis et temperantiae laude excelluit. Dum Praetor erat Cicero, cum alias orationes habuit, tum inprimis orationem pro Lege Manilia. Nam quum Manilius, tribunus plebis, legem rogasset, qua Pompejo summum belli Mithridatici imperium decerneretur; Cicero in oratione illa Pompeji virtutes, summo duci proprias, tanta ubertate, gravitate atque elegantia descripsit et exposuit, ut, faciendum omnino esse, quod in lege Manilia suaderetur, omnes ac singuli judicarent.

14. *Cicero post Praeturam.*

Praetura perfunctis provincia, quam Propraetores administrarent, decerni solebat. Sed Cicero, neque divitiarum in provincia parandarum, neque rerum foris gerendarum admodum cupidus, detrectata provincia, Romae manere, et ibi rerum civilium scientiae et earum artium, quibus viam ad consulatum sibi aperiret, operam navare maluit. Itaque per duos post praeturam annos, (tantum enim temporis a praetura usque ad consulatus petitionem intercedere debebat,) quolibet officiorum genere populi favorem colligere, et hujus collecti favoris aura vela quasi sua ita implere studuit, ut fieri non posset, quin metam, h. e. consulatum, secundo cursu attingeret.

15. *Cicero Consul.*

Cicero igitur, tanto studio tantaque virtutum laude ad summos honores grassatus, aetatis anno quadragesimo tertio, quo secundum leges consulatum peti licebat, non tabellis, quibus alias suffragia in comitiis Consularibus dari solebant, sed voce universi populi Romani honorificentissime Consul creatus, et sex aliis competitoribus, in quibus L. Sergius Catilina fuit, praelatus est. Consulatum gerere incipienti negotium facessabat P. Rullus, tribunus plebis, homo seditiosus, qui, dum legis agrariae rogationem, veterem istam gravissimarum discordiarum causam, agitabat, non parum reipublicae infestus fieri coepit. Sed Cicero perniciosos Rulli conatus tribus orationibus agrariis tanta sententiarum vi et gravitate repressit at-

que retudit, ut ipse populus legi tam populari, pauperiorum magis, quam universae reipublicae commodis respondenti fortiter resisteret.

16. *Cicero detecta et compressa Catilinae conjuratione servat rempublicam.*

L. Sergius Catilina, quem inter consulatus competitores fuisse modo commemoravimus, quum spe consulatus consequendi se dejectum videret, obnixe faciebat omnia, ut proximis certe comitiis obtineret, quod frustra adhuc petierat. Sed Cicero, quum praeciperet animo, quantum malorum ab immensa Catilinae libidine dominandique cupiditate reipublicae immineret, nefandas artes atque callida consilia, quibus ille consulatum adfectabat, eludere atque irrita reddere studuit. Hinc tanta in Ciceronem accensus est ira Catilina, ut fere palam illi mortem minaretur. Et vere ipso die comitali, quem caedi destinaverat, perpetraturus fuisset illud facinus, nisi Cicero re comperta sibi providisset et firmissimo se contra vim sibi paratam munivisset praesidio. Itaque quum loricatorum et fortissimorum virorum cohorte stipatus in Campum Martium prodiisset, Catilina non solum a vi faciendâ prohibitus, sed etiam a consulatu, quem appetebat, repulsus est. Sed ne sic quidem a proposito deterritus est. Vi enim et armis consecuturus, quod arte et consilio consequi non potuerat, sociis, in domum Leccae cujusdam convocatis, rationem, qua ferro ignique rerum potirentur, descripsit atque proposuit. Ante omnia autem consilio Ciceronem e medio tollendi intentus fuit. Sed frustra fuerunt, quas Ciceronis vitae struxerat, insidiae! frustra bellici ab uno conjuratorum, Manlio, in Etruria contra patriam facti apparatus! frustra omnia, quae Catilina cum conjuratis inierat, consilia! Ne multa! unius Ciceronis prudentia et vigilantia gravissima calamitas a bonorum capitibus et ab universa civitate depulsa est.

17. *Cicero vir Consularis*

Cicero, postquam consulatu, tanta laude et gloria gesto abierat, vir consularis inter principes senatores, h. e. inter eos, qui primum in senatu rogarentur sententiam, locum obtinere, et in urbe publicae saluti invigilare maluit, quam Proconsul in provinciam sibi decretam discedere. Primum quidem misere vexabatur ab adversariis, nimiam inprimis potestatem, qua ille Consul indicta causa cives supplicio affecisset, in crimen vocantibus. Contra hos igitur, inprimis

contra Metellum, egregie se defendit, et tela in se coniecta retudit. Nec de populi, quo fruebatur, favore quicquam detractum est adversariorum criminatione et invidia. Bello enim cum nonnullis gentibus Gallicis exorto, (V. C. DCXCIII.) quum inter legatos, qui quietos adhuc populos a bello dehortatum mitterentur, primus sorte electus esset Cicero; nullo modo vigilantissimum hunc publicae salutis custodem ex urbe mittendum esse, universus populus iudicavit.

18. *Cicero scriptor et poeta.*

Eo fere tempore de gravioris momenti rebus in cōsulatu a se gestis, scripsit commentarios, et quidem oratione graeca, ad Isocratis scribendi genus conformata et composita. Hos commentarios non solum per Atticum suum, ad quem eos miserat, in Graecia vulgari cupiebat, sed eosdem communicavit cum Posidonio Rhodio, rogans eum, ut de iisdem rebus pulchrius quid et uberius scriberet. At Posidonius, se perlectis illis commentariis magis deterritum esse respondebat, quam ut simile quid de illis rebus moliri auderet. Unde facile, quanta Ciceroni in graece scribendi arte fuerit facultas atque peritia, intelligi potest. Post aliquod tempus latino quoque carmine rerum a se gestarum historiam complexus est; quod opus interjecto demum aliquo tempore evulgavit. Paulo post, ut specimen ederet de ea, quam in rebus publicis et civilibus sibi parasset, peritia atque prudentia, potiores, quas Consul habuit, orationes, sub titulo *Consulares*, exire atque in vulgus emanare iussit. Sub eadem tempora edidit Arati, poetae Graeci, carmen de Sideribus, quod juvenis in latinum sermonem converterat.

19. *Cicero sponte in exilium abit.*

P. Clodius, nobili loco natus, sed ferox et procax adolescens, quum per Ciceronem inprimis in lucem protracta essent occulta ejus flagitia, tantam in eum concepit iram animo, ut ea non nisi illius ruina atque pernicie expiari posse videretur. Fraude igitur et malis artibus tribunus plebis factus, (quum enim patricius esset, in gentem plebejam, ut sic jus tribunatus petendi adipisceretur, se adoptandum curaverat,) rogavit legem, qua ei, qui civem Romanum, non populi iudicio damnatum, supplicio affecisset, aqua et igni interdicere-
ur. -Aperte hac lege petebatur Cicero, qui de quibusdam latilinae conjuratis, haud populi iudicio damnatis, supplicium sumserat. Itaque Cicero, ut, populi miseratione mota,

poenam in lege ista constitutam a se amoliretur, sordidatus, ut reus, per vias incedebat, adolescentibus eum ex omni nobilitate plus viginti millibus comitantibus. Quin ipse senatus pro Cicerone deprecabatur. Sed quum neque senatus, neque nobilium, neque populi studiis quicquam effici posset apud consules, Pisonem et Gabinium, in Clodii partem inclinantes; sponte ille solum vertere constituit. Verum enim vero ne sic quidem Clodii ira deferbuit. Nam quum in ipsum Ciceronem saevire non posset, in absentis domum et villas incendio saeviit.

20. *Cicero exsul.*

Quum Cicero in exsilium abiret, primum iter dirigebat in Siciliam, tum Brundisium et inde in Graeciam, ubi navem ad Dyrrhachium appulit. Inde se contulit Thessalonicam in Macedonia, ubi a Cn. Plancio admodum benigne exceptus et quovis humanitatis et liberalitatis genere per septem menses ornatus et cumulatus est. Interea Romae totus fere populus ingenti desiderio flagitare coepit Ciceronis reditum. Post acerrima igitur, quibus senatus populusque Romanus contra Clodium exsurrexerant, certamina, Cicero tandem secundum peculiarem legem, a Lentulo rogatam, et insigni populi favore jussam, revocatus est in patriam. Nihil autem per totam vitam Ciceroni itinere, quo in patriam rediit, accidit jucundius. Quocunque enim veniebat, voces ei acclamabantur laetissimae, et, quum ipsi urbi propior factus esset, omnes fere incolae obviam ei ruebant, et suam de ejus reditu laetitiam faustissimis declarabant significationibus.

21. *Cicero post reditum ex exsilio.*

Cicero, quum in urbem rediisset, sicuti statim domos vilasque suas, nefario scelere a Clodio direptas atque dirutas reficiendas atque restituendas curavit, ita pristinum de republica et aliis bene merendi studium retractare et de integro exercere coepit. Quicumque eum consuleret, vel ejus in causa aliqua patrocinium peteret, hunc tam consilio suo, quam eloquentia sustentavit, et tutum ab injuria praestitit. Quinquaginta et quatuor annos natus in Collegium Augurum adoptatus est. Paulo post P. Clodius, Ciceroni infestissimus, in fortuito concursu a Milone interfectus est. Defendebat quidem Cicero accusatum de hac caede Milonem, sed ejus eloquentiam adeo pervincebat et obtundebat ferox et incondita Clodii sociorum vociferatio, ut, quo minus in exsi-

lium exigeretur Milo, haud impedire posset. Ciceronis, quae adhuc exstat, pro Milone oratio, scripta, demum est tum, quum is jam exsul viveret Massiliae.

22. *Cicero Proconsul in provinciam proficiscitur.*

Cicero, ut supra commemoravimus, repudiavit, quam post consulatum statim administraret, provinciam. Sed duodecim ferme annis post ex senatusconsulto provinciae Ciliciae et finitimis locis Proconsul praeesse jussus est. Quum in provinciam proficisceretur, et ad Ephesum in terram escenderet, ingens Graecorum, tantum virum videre gestientium, undique confluit copia. Inde properavit in provinciam, ubi, quum variis rebus melius rectiusque constituendis egregiam dedisset operam, tanto successu contra Parthos dimicavit, ut non solum *Imperatoris* nomine ornaretur, sed in ejus honorem etiam supplicatio Romae decerneretur. Exacto anno ex provincia, Quaestori Coelio tradita, Romam decessit.

23. *Ciceronis post reditum ex provincia studia.*

Cicero, in urbem ex provincia redux, suavissime quidem afficiebatur insigni illo, quo totus populus Romanus eum accipiebat, favore et observantia, sed ejusdem simul animus rerum, quae tum Romae movebantur, consideratione graviter perturbabatur. Tanta enim inter Julium Caesarem et Pompejum ortae erant inimicitiae, ut res non nisi bello dirimi posse videretur. Cicero quidem studiose et obnix faciebat omnia, ut utrumque inter se reconciliaret, et a belli civilis calamitatibus deterreret; sed quum neutrum ad pacem ineundam permovere posset, Pompeji partes amplexus cum optimatum exercitu in Graeciam profectus est. Mox in campis Pharsalicis commissum est memorabile illud proelium, non exercitui tantum Pompeji, sed ipsi quoque, paulo post occiso, funestissimum. Cicero igitur prudenter reditum acceleravit in Italiam, ubi, omni rerum publicarum cura ex animo dimissa, sibi et litteris vivere constituit. Tum primum rhetoricam et philosophiam latinae orationis luce illustrare coepit, scripsitque cum alia, tum *Partitiones Oratorias*; *Brutum* sive *de claris oratoribus*; tres libros *de Oratore*; *Catonem* sive *Laudem M. Catonis Uticensis*.—Sexaginta et duos annos natus de filiae dilectissimae, Tulliae, morte dolorem suscepit longe acerbissimum. Primum quidem dolor ille omnia sapientiae praecepta ex ejus pectore excussisse videbatur, sed deinde, quum sensim sensimque eum ferre didicisset, conscripsit li-

brum *de Consolatione*, qui tamen, quod valde dolendum, temporis injuria nobis ereptus est. Nam liber ille, qui sub hoc nomine in quibusdam Ciceronis editionibus exhibetur, satis aperte alienam manum prodit. Eodem fere tempore plura, quae ad philosophiam spectant, commentatus est, e quibus quinque libri *de Finibus bonorum et malorum* et totidem *Tusculanarum Quaestionum* ad nostra tempora propagati sunt.

24. Cicero post caedem Caesaris.

Caesare interfecto, Cicero cum ejus intersectoribus, a quorum societate et consiliis prudenter adhuc refugerat, se contulit in Capitolium. Post tres dies, quum inde descendisset, venit in senatum, et, quicquid ad pacem quietemque servandam conferre videretur, gravi oratione suasit et proposuit. Sperans igitur, fore, ut eorum, quae suasisset, a senatu populoque haberetur ratio, secessit ex urbe in Tusculanum suum, ibique fessus pertaesusque publicarum curarum omne tempus in litterarum studiis contrivit. Ad ea, quae litteris consignavit in otio illo rusticano, referendi sunt libri: *de Natura Deorum*; *de Divinatione*; *de Senectute*; *de Amicitia*; *de Officiis*.

25. Cicero Antonii lacessitur insolentia.

Quum novi motus Romae concitarentur, Cicero imminentem tempestatem, itinere, quod in Graeciam facturus erat, effugere tentavit. Sed idem deinde, praesentia sua fortasse motus istos componi posse ratus, ex itinere jam incepto Romam regressus est. Vix autem eo venerat, quum insolenter et contumeliose tractaretur a consule Antonio. Quod quidem tam aegre tulit Cicero, ut in prima Oratione Philippica graviter in consulis insolentiam et inhumanitatem invecus de moderatione erga se adhibenda ageret. Sed tantum abfuit, ut haec oratio mitigaret mutaretque Antonii animum, ut publice nunc se Ciceronis inimicum profiteretur. Tum Cicero ex urbe in villam suam ad Neapolin se recepit, ibique secundam orationem Philippicam, in qua omne virus acerbitalis in Antonium effudisse videtur, composuit. Sed brevi tempore post quum Antonius, ut Dec. Brutum e Gallia Cisalpina pelleret, ex urbe profectus esset, Cicero, ut, hac liberius agendi occasione usus, labefactato liberae reipublicae statui, quae posset, fulcra subderet, celeri pede Romam reversus est. Et vere paulo post, Antonio ad Mutinam victo, nova spes liberae reipublicae affulgere coepit; sed in breve tantum tempus. Octaviano enim et Q. Pedio consuli-

bus notissimus iste triumviratus inter Antonium, Octavianum et Lepidum in quinque annos junctus atque constitutus est, eo consilio, ut pari potestate conjunctim imperium exercerent, et liberae reipublicae defensores, ...primis Ciceronem, e medio tollerent.

26. *Cicero occiditur.*

Cicero jam expers publicarum curarum et toto animo in literarum studiis defixus in Tusculano suo delitescebat, quum, se inter proscriptos relatum esse, audiret. Quo nuntio primum quidem ejus animus adeo perculsus est, ut inops consilii modo huc modo illuc fugere tentaret; dein, quum paululum se recepisset ejus animus, capto consilio cum vetere amico Bruto se conjungendi, navem, qua in Macedoniam veheretur, conscendit. Verum enim vero ne in hoc quidem exsequendo perstitit consilio. Nam quum subiret eum cogitatio, se honestius in patria vitam depositurum esse, nave ad Cajetam appulsa in villam suam Formianam se contulit. Ibi placide aliquamdiu dormientem servi, qui procul manum militum, dominum exquirentium, conspexerant, e somno excitabant, eumque partim vi, partim precibus, in lectica collocatum, ut vitae periculo eriperent, littus versus portabant. Sed in media via opprimebantur ab Antonii militibus. Cicero, quum intelligeret, se periculum effugere non posse, lecticam deponi jussit. Mox, conspecto horum militum duce, Popilio Laenate, novam salutis spem concepit animo. Hunc enim, quem aliquando in causa capitali a supplicio liberaverat, vix tam inhumanum fore existimabat, ut ei vitam sustineret eripere, cui suam debebat. Sed ille veteris beneficii immemor caput et manum dextram Ciceroni vel ipse detruncavit, vel milites suos detruncare jussit, et utrumque, ut perpetratae caedis mercedem acciperet, Romam ad Antonium deportavit. Tum Antonii uxor, Fulvia, ira et furore abrepta, summi oratoris linguam acu perfodit; Antonius autem Ciceronis caput atque manum, tanquam tropaeum aliquod, publice in Rostris conspectui hominum exponi jussit.

CAPUT PRIMUM.

NARRATIONES BREVIORES EX CICERONIS OPERIBUS EX-
CERPTAE.1. *Verae divitiae.*

1. Nunquam ego bona perdidisse dicam, si qui pecus aut supellectilem amiserit; neque non laudabo sapientem illum, Biantem, qui numeratur in septem; cujus quum patriam Prienen cepisset hostis, caeterique ita fugerent, ut multa de suis rebus secum asportarent, quum esset admonitus a quodam, ut idem ipse faceret: *Ego vero, inquit, facio; nam omnia mea porto mecum.* Ille haec ludibria fortunae, ne sua quidem putavit, quae nos appellamus etiam bona. (Paradoxa c. 1.)

2. Socrates in pompa quum magna vis auri argentique ferretur, *quam multa non desidero, inquit.* (Tusc. Qu. V. 32.)

3. Xenocrates, quum legati ab Alexandro quinquaginta ei talenta attulissent, quae erat pecunia temporibus illis, Athenis praesertim, maxima, abduxit legatos ad coenam in Academiam: iis apposuit tantum, quod satis esset, nullo apparatu. Quum postridie rogarent eum, cui numerari juberet, *quid? vos hesternae, inquit, coenula non intellexistis, me pecunia non egere?* Quos quum tristiores vidisset, triginta minas accepit, ne aspernari regis liberalitatem videretur. (Tusc. Qu. V. 32.)

4. At vero Diogenes liberius, ut Cynicus, Alexandro roganti, ut diceret, si quid opus esset, *nunc quidem paululum, inquit, a sole!* Offecerat videlicet apricanti. (Tusc. Qu. V. 32.)

5. Et hic quidem disputare solebat, quanto regem Persarum vita fortunaque superaret; sibi nihil deesse; illi nihil satis unquam fore; se ejus voluptates non desiderare, quibus nunquam satiari ille posset; suaseum consequi nullo modo posse. (Tusc. Qu. V. 32.)

6. Themistocles quum consuleretur, utrum bono viro pauperi, an minus probato diviti filiam collocaret, *ego, inquit, malo virum qui pecunia egeat, quam pecuniam quae viro.* (De Offic. II. 20.)

II. *Sapientiae praestantia.*

1. Xenocratem ferunt, nobilem imprimis philosophum, quum quaereretur ex eo, quid adsequerentur ejus discipuli

respondisse, ut id sua sponte facerent, quod cogerentur facere legibus. (De Republ. I. 2.)

2. Eleus Hippias quum Olympiam venisset, maxima illa quinquennali celebritate ludorum, gloriatus est, cuncta paene audiente Graecia, nihil esse ulla in arte rerum omnium, quod ipse nesciret, nec solum has artes, quibus liberales doctrinae atque ingenuae continerentur, geometriam, musicam, litterarum cognitionem et poetarum, atque illa, quae de naturis rerum, quae de hominum moribus, quae de republica dicerentur, sed annulum, quem haberet, pallium, quo amictus, soccos, quibus indutus esset, se sua manu confecisse. (De Orator. III. 32.)

3. Scipioni interroganti Laelium, *quid? Laeli, tum quum tu es iratus, permittis illi iracundiae dominatum animi tui? Non mehercule*, respondit ille, *sed imitor Archytam illum Tarentinum, qui quum ad villam venisset, et omnia aliter offendisset ac jusserat, te infelicem, inquit villico, quem necassem jam verberibus, nisi iratus essem.* (De Republ. I. 38.)

4. Publium Scipionem, eum, qui primus Africanus appellatus est, dicere solitum scripsit Cato, qui fuit fere ejus aequalis, *nunquam se minus otiosum esse, quam quum otiosus esset.* Magnifica vero vox et sapiente digna, quae declarat, illum et in otio de negotiis cogitare, et in solitudine secum loqui solitum; ut neque cessaret unquam, et interdum colloquio alterius non egeret. Itaque duae res, quae languorem afferunt caeteris, illum acuebant, otium et solitudo. (De Offic. III. 1.)

5. Diogenes Cynicus projici se jussit inhumatum. Tum amici: *volucrisne et feris? Minime vero*, inquit; *sed bacillum propter me, quo abigam, ponitote. Qui poteris? illi; non enim senties. Quid mihi igitur ferarum laniatus oberit, nihil sentienti?* (Qu. Tusc. I. 43.)

6. Praeclare Anaxagoras; qui quum Lampsaci moreretur, quaerentibus amicis, velletne Clazomenas in patriam, si quid accidisset, auferri? *nihil necesse est*, inquit; *undique enim ad inferos tantundem viae est.* (Qu. Tusc. I. 43.)

III. *Exempla Fortitudinis.*

1. Lacedaemonius quidam mortem tantopere contempsit, ut quum ad eam duceretur, damnatus ab ephoris, et esset vultu hilari atque laeto, dixissetque ei quidam inimicus, *contemnisme leges Lycurgi?* responderet, *ego vero illi maximam gratiam habeo, qui me ea poena multaverit, quam sine mutuatione et sine versura possem dissolvere.* O virum Sparta dig-

num! ut mihi quidem, qui tam magno animo fuerit, innocens damnatus esse videatur. (Qu. Tusc. I. 42.)

2. Tales innumerabiles nostra civitas tulit. Sed quid duces et principes nominem, quum legiones scribat Cato saepe alacres in eum locum profectas, unde redituras se non arbitrentur? (Tusc. Qu. I. c.)

3. Pari animo Lacedaemonii in Thermopylis occiderunt, in quos Simonides:

Dic, hospes, Spartae, nos te hîc vidisse jacentes,
Dum sanctis patriae legibus obsequimur.

E quibus unus, quum Perses hostis in colloquio dixisset glorians: *Solem prae jaculorum multitudine et sagittarum non videbitis.*—*In umbra igitur, inquit, pugnabimus.* (Tusc. Qu. I. c.)

4. Viros commemoro: qualis tandem Lacaena? Quae quum filium in proelium misisset, et interfectum audisset, *idcirco, inquit, genueram, ut esset, qui pro patria mortem non dubitaret occumbere.* (Tusc. Qu. I. c.)

5. Lacedaemonii, Philippo minitante per litteras, se omnia quae conarentur prohibitorum, quaesiverunt: num se esset etiam mori prohibiturus? (Qu. Tusc. V. 15.)

6. Fortes et duri Spartiatae; magnam habet vim reipublicae disciplina. Quid? Cyrenaeum Theodorum, philosophum non ignobilem, nonne miramur? Cui quum Lysimachus rex crucem minaretur, *istis, quaeso, inquit, ista horribilia minitare purpuratis tuis! Theodori quidem nihil interest, humine an sublime putrescat.* (Tusc. Qu. I. 43.)

7. Illustris mors Epaminondae, illustris Leonidae. Quorum alter quum vicisset Lacedaemonios apud Mantineam simulque ipse gravi vulnere exanimari se videret, ut primum dispexit, quaesivit, salvusne esset clypeus? Quum salvum esse flentes sui respondissent, rogavit, essentne fusi hostes? Quumque id quoque, ut cupiebat, audivisset, evelli jussit eam, qua erat transfixus, hastam. Ita multo sanguine profuso in laetitia et in victoria est mortuus. Leonidas autem, rex Lacedaemoniorum, se in Thermopylis trecentosque eos, quos eduxerat Sparta, quum esset proposita aut fuga turpis aut gloriosa mors, opposuit hostibus. Praeclarae mortes sunt imperatoriae. (De Finib. II. 30.)

8. Clarae mortes pro patria oppetitae, non solum gloriosae rhetoribus, sed etiam beatae videri solent. Repetunt ab Erechtheo, cujus etiam filiae cupide mortem expetiverunt pro vita civium: Codrum, qui se in medios immisit hostes veste famulari, ne posset agnosci, si esset ornatu regio; quod ora-

culum erat datum, si rex interfectus esset, victrices Athenas fore. Menoeceus non praetermittitur, qui oraculo edito *largitus est patriae suum sanguinem*. Iphigenia Aulide duci se immolandam jubet, *ut hostium sanguis eliciatur suo*. Veniunt inde ad propiora. Harmodius in ore et Aristogiton, Lacedaemonius Leonidas, Thebanus Epaminondas vigent. Nostros non norunt; quos enumerare magnum est: ita sunt multi, quibus videmus optabiles mortes fuisse pro patria. (Tusc. Qu. I. 43 ei 49.)

9. Quam me delectat Theramenes! quam elato animo est! etsi enim flemus quum legimus, tamen non miserabiliter vir clarus emoritur. Qui quum conjectus in carcerem triginta jussu tyrannorum, venenum ut sitiens obduxisset, reliquum sic e poculo eiecit, ut id resonaret; quo sonitu reddito, arridens, *propino*, inquit, *hoc pulchro Critiae*; qui in eum fuerat teterrimus. Graeci enim in conviviis solent nominare, cui poculum tradituri sint. Lusit vir egregius extremo spiritu, quum jam praecordiis conceptam mortem contineret: vereque ei, cui venenum praebiberat, mortem est eam auguratus, quae brevi consecuta est. (Tusc. Qu. I. 40.)

IV. Opiniones de Diis impietatisque exempla.

1. Natura duce intelligebant veteres deum esse, sed non conveniebat inter illos, quid deus esset. Itaque quum tyrannus Hiero quaesivisset de Simonide, non poeta solum suavi, verum etiam docto sapienteque, quid deus esset, deliberandi causa sibi unum diem postulavit. Quum idem ex eo postridie quaereret, biduum petivit. Quum saepius duplicaret numerum dierum, admiransque Hiero requireret, cur ita faceret, *quia quanto, inquit, diutius considero, tanto mihi res videtur obscurior*. (De Nat. Deor. I. 22.)

2. Protagoras Abderites, sophistes temporibus belli Peloponnesiaci vel maximus, quum in principio libri sui sic posuisset: *de Diis neque ut sint, neque ut non sint, habeo dicere*, Atheniensium jussu urbe atque agro est exterminatus, librique ejus in concione combusti. (De Nat. Deor. I. 23.)

3. Diagoras quum Samothraciam venisset, Atheos (ἄθεος) ille qui dicitur, atque ei quidam amicus, tu qui deos putas humana negligere, nonne animadvertis ex tot tabulis pictis, quam multi votis vim tempestatis effugerint, in portumque salvi pervenerint? *Ita sit*, inquit: *illi enim nusquam picti sunt, qui naufragia fecerunt, in marique perierunt*.—Idemque quum ei naviganti vectores, adversa tempestate timidi et perterriti, dicerent, non injuria sibi illud accidere, qui illum in eandem navem

recepissent: ostendit eis in eodem cursu multas alias laborantes; quaesivitque, num etiam in his navibus Diagoram vehi crederent. (De Nat. Deor. III. 37.)

4. Diogenes Cynicus dicere solebat, Harpalum, qui temporibus illis praedo felix habebatur, contra deos testimonium dicere, quod in illa fortuna tam diu viveret. (De Nat. Deor. III. 34.)

5. Dionysius quum fanum Proserpinae Locris expilavisset, navigabat Syracusas: isque quum secundissimo vento cursum teneret, ridens, *videtisne*, inquit, *amici, quam bona a diis immortalibus navigatio sacrilegis detur?* Idem quum ad Peloponnesum classem appulisset, et in fanum venisset Jovis Olympii, aureum ei detraxit amiculum grandi pondere, quo Jovem ornatat ex manubiis Carthaginiensium tyrannus Gelo. Atque in eo etiam cavillatus est, aestate grave esse aureum amiculum, hieme frigidum, eique laneum pallium injecit, quum id esse ad omne anni tempus diceret. Idemque Aesculapio Epidauri barbam auream demi jussit: nequ  enim convenire, barbatum esse filium, quum in omnibus fanis pater imberbis esset. (De Nat. Deor. l. c.)

6. Mensas argenteas idem de omnibus delubris jussit auferri: in quibus quod more veteris Graeciae inscriptum esset, *Bonorum Deorum*, uti se eorum bonitate velle dicebat. Idem Victoriolas aureas, et pateras coronasque, quae simulacrorum porrectis manibus sustinebantur, sine dubitatione tollebat, eaque se accipere, non auferre dicebat. Esse enim stultitiam, a quibus bona precaremur, ab iis porrigentibus et dantibus nolle sumere.

7. Eundemque ferunt haec, quae dixi, sublata de fanis in forum protulisse, et per praeconem vendidisse, exactaque pecunia edixisse, ut, quod quisque a sacris haberet, id ante diem certam in suum quodque fanum referret. Ita ad impietatem in deos, in homines adjunxit injuriam. (De Nat. Deor. l. c.)

V. *Exempla praesagiorum de rebus futuris.*

1. Apud Agathoclem scriptum in historia est, Hamilcarem Carthaginiensem, quum oppugnaret Syracusas, visum esse audire vocem, se postridie coenaturum Syracusis; quum autem is dies illuxisset, magnam seditionem in castris ejus inter Poenos et Siculos milites esse factam: quod quum sensissent Syracusani, improvise eos in castra irrupisse, Hamilcaremque ab iis vivum esse sublatum. Ita res somnium comprobavit. (De Divinat. I. 24.)

2. Simonides quum ignotum quendam projectum mortuum vidisset, eumque humavisset, haberetque in animo navem conscendere, moneri visus est, ne id faceret, ab eo, quem sepultura affecerat: si navigasset, eum naufragio esse periturum. Itaque Simonidem rediisse dicunt, periisse caeteros, qui tum navigassent. (De Divinat. I. 27.)

3. Midae Phrygio, quum puer esset, dormienti formicae in os tritici grana congererunt. Divitissimum fore praedictum est: quod evenit. At Platoni quum in cunis parvulo dormienti apes in labellis consedissent, responsum est, singulari illum suavitate orationis fore: ita futura eloquentia provisa in infante est. (De Divinat. I. 36.)

4. Quid? amores et deliciae tuae, Roscius, num aut ipse, aut pro eo totum Lanuvium mentiebatur? Qui quum esset in cunabulis, educareturque in Solonio, qui est campus agri Lanuvini, noctu, lumine appposito, experrecta nutrix animadvertit puerum dormientem circumplicatum serpentis amplexu: quo adspectu exterrita clamorem sustulit. Pater autem Roscii ad haruspices retulit: qui responderunt, nihil illo puero clarius, nihil nobilius fore. (De Divin. I. 36.)

5. L. Paullus consul iterum, quum ei bellum ut cum rege Perse gereret obtigisset, ut ea ipsa die domum ad vesperum rediit, filiolum suam Tertiam, quae tum erat admodum parva, osculans animadvertit tristiculam. *Quid est, inquit, mea Tertia? quid tristis es? Mi pater, inquit, Persa periit.* Tum ille arctius puellam complexus, *accipio, inquit, mea filia, omen.* Erat autem mortuus catellus eo nomine. (De Divin. I. 46.)

6. Bello illo maximo, quod Athenienses et Lacedaemonii summa inter se contentione gesserunt, Pericles ille et auctoritate et eloquentia et consilio princeps civitatis suae, quum obscurato Sole tenebrae factae essent repente, Atheniensiumque animos summus timor occupavisset, docuisse cives suos dicitur, id quod ipse ab Anaxagora, cujus auditor fuerat, acceperat, certo illud tempore fieri et necessario, quum tota se Luna sub orbem Solis subiecisset; idque fieri non posse nisi certo intermenstruo tempore. Quod quum disputando rationibusque docuisset, populum liberavit metu: erat enim tunc haec nova et ignota ratio, Solem Lunae oppositum solere deficere; quo Thaletem Milesium primum vidisse dicunt. (De Republ. I. 16.)

VI. *Graecorum studia.*

1. Honos alit artes, omnesque incenduntur ad studia gloria, jacentque ea semper, quae apud quosque improbantur. Summam eruditionem Graecia sitam censebant in nervorum vocatione et cantibus. Igitur et Epaminondas, princeps meo iudicio Graeciae, fidibus praeclare cecinisse dicitur. Themistoclesque aliquot ante annis quum in epulis recusasset lyram, habitus est indoctor. Ergo in Graecia musici floruerunt, discabantque id omnes, nec qui nesciebat satis excultus doctrina putabatur. (Tusc. Quaest. I. 2.)

2. Secundis suis rebus unusquisque volet mori: non enim tam cumulus bonorum jucundus esse potest, quam molesta decessio. Hanc sententiam significare videtur Laconis illa vox, qui, quum Rhodius Diagoras, Olympionices nobilis, uno die duo suos filios victores Olympiae vidisset, accessit ad senem, et gratulatus, *morere, Diagora*, inquit, *non enim in coelum adscensurus es.*—Magna haec, et nimium fortasse Graeci putant, vel tum potius putabant; isque qui hoc Diagorae dixit, permagnum existimans, tres Olympionicas una e domo prodire, cunctari illum diutius in vita, fortunae objectum, inutile putabat ipsi. (Tusc. Qu. I. 46.)

VII. *Acute dicta nonnulla.*

1. Nasica quum ad poetam Ennium venisset, eique ab ostio quaerenti Ennium ancilla dixisset, domi non esse: Nasica sensit, illam domini jussu dixisse, et illum intus esse. Paucis post diebus quum ad Nasicam venisset Ennius, et eum a janua quaereret: exclamat Nasica: se domi non esse. Tum Ennius: *Quid? ego non cognosco vocem*, inquit, *tuam?*—Hic Nasica: *homo es impudens: ego quum te quaererem, ancillae tuae credidi, te domi non esse: tu mihi non credis ipsi?* (De Orator. II. 68.)

2. Scipioni majori coronam sibi in convivio ad caput accommodanti, quum ea saepius rumperetur, P. Licinius Varus, *noli mirari*, inquit, *si non convenit: caput enim magnum est.* (De Orator. II. 61.)

3. Orator quidam malus quum in epilogo misericordiam se movisse putaret, postquam assedit, rogavit Catulum: *vide returne misericordiam movisse?* *Ac magnam quidem*, inquit: *neminem enim puto esse tam durum, cui non oratio tua miseranda visa sit.* (De Orator. II. 69.)

4. Qu. Catulus quum a Philippo interrogaretur, quid latraret? *furem se videre, respondit.* (De Orator. II. 54.)

5. Theophrastus moriens accusasse naturam dicitur, quod cervis et cornicibus vitam diuturnam, quorum id nihil interesset, hominibus, quorum maxime interfuisset, tam exiguum vitam dedisset: quorum si aetas potuisset esse longinquior, futurum fuisse, ut omnibus perfectis artibus, omni doctrina hominum vita erudiretur. Querebatur igitur, se tum, quum illa videre coepisset, exstingui. (Qu. Tusc. III. 28.)

6. Siculus quidam, cui praetor patronum causae dabat hospitem suum, hominem nobilem, sed admodum stultum: *quaeso, inquit, praetor, adversario meo da istum patronum, deinde mihi neminem dederis.* (De Orator. II. 69.)

7. Granius patrono malo, quum vocem in dicendo obtudisset, suadebat, ut mulsum frigidum biberet, simulac domum rediisset: *Perdam, inquit ille, vocem, si id fecero.*—Melius est, inquit, quam reum. (De Orator. II. 70.)

CAPUT SECUNDUM.

NARRATIONES QUAEDAM VARIII GENERIS.

I. *Generosus Fabricii animus.*

Quum rex Pyrrhus populo Romano bellum ultro intulisset, quumque de imperio certamen esset cum rege generoso ac potente; perfuga ab eo venit in castra Fabricii, eique est pollicitus, si praemium sibi proposuisset, se, ut clam venisset, sic clam in Pyrrhi castra rediturum, et eum veneno necaturum. Hunc Fabricius reducendum curavit ad Pyrrhum: idque factum ejus a senatu laudatum est. (De Offic. III. 22.)

II. *Athenienses auctore Aristide honestatem utilitati praeferunt.*

Themistocles post victoriam ejus belli, quod cum Persis fuit, dixit in concione: se habere consilium reipublicae salutare, sed id sciri opus non esse. Postulavit, ut aliquem populus daret, quocum communicaret. Datus est Aristides. Huic ille: classem Lacedaemoniorum, quae subducta esset ad Gythium, clam incendi posse, quo facto frangi Lacedaemoniorum opes necesse esset. Quod Aristides quum audisset,

in concionem magna cum expectatione venit, dixitque: perutile esse consilium, quod Themistocles afferret, sed minime honestum. Itaque Athenienses, quod honestum non esset, id ne utile quidem putaverunt, totamque eam rem, quam ne audierant quidem, auctore Aristide repudiaverunt. (Offic. III. 11.)

III. *Titi Torquati pietas.*

Lucio Manlio, quum Dictator fuisset, Marcus Pomponius tribunus plebis, diem dixit, quod is paucos sibi dies ad Dictaturam gerendam addidisset. Criminabatur etiam, quod Titum filium, qui postea est Torquatus nominatus, ab hominibus relegasset, et rure habitare jussisset. Quod quum audisset adolescens filius negotium exhiberi patri, accurrisse Romam, et cum prima luce Pomponii domum venisse dicitur. Cui quum esset nuntiatum, quod illum iratum allaturum ad se aliquid contra patrem arbitraretur, surrexit e lectulo, remotisque arbitris, ad se adolescentem jussit venire.

At ille, ut ingressus est, confestim gladium destrinxit, juravitque, se illum statim interfecturum, nisi jusjurandum sibi dedisset, se patrem missum esse facturum. Juravit, hoc coactus terrore, Pomponius. Rem ad populum detulit: docuit, cur sibi causa desistere necesse esset: Manlium missum fecit. Tantum temporibus illis jusjurandum valebat. (Offic. III. 31.)

IV. *Reguli in jurejurando conservando religio.*

Attilius Regulus, primo Punico bello captus a Poenis, juratus missus est ad senatum Romanum, ut, nisi redditi essent Poenis captivi nobiles quidam, rediret ipse Carthaginem. Is, quum Romam venisset, in senatu mandata exposuit, sed reddi captivos, negavit esse utile: illos enim adolescentes esse, et bonos duces, se jam confectum senectute. Cujus quum valuisset auctoritas, captivi retenti sunt: ipse Carthaginem rediit; neque eum caritas patriae retinuit, nec suorum. Neque vero tum ignorabat, se ad crudelissimum hostem, et ad exquisita supplicia proficisci: sed jusjurandum conservandum putabat. (Offic. III. 26.)

V. *Studio et disciplina vinci possunt innata vitia.*

Stilponem, Megareum philosophum, acutum sane hominem et probatum temporibus illis accepimus. Hunc scri-

bura ipsius familiares, et ebriosum et mulierosum fuisse: neque hoc scribunt vituperantes, sed potius ad laudem. Vitiosam enim naturam ab eo sic edomitam et compressam esse doctrina, ut nemo unquam vinolentum illum, nemo in eo libidinis vestigium viderit. Quid? Socratem, nonne legimus, quemadmodum notarit Zopyrus, physiognomon, qui se profitebatur hominum mores naturasque ex corpore, oculis, vultu, fronte pernoscere? Stupidum esse Socratem dixit et bardum, quod jugula concava non haberet; addidit etiam, mulierosum: in quo Alcibiades cachinnum dicitur sustulisse. Haec ex naturalibus causis vitia nasci possunt: exstirpari autem et funditus tolli, ut is ipse, qui ad ea propensus fuerit, a tantis vitiis avocetur, non est id positum in naturalibus causis, sed in voluntate, studio, disciplina. (Fat. 5.)

VI. *Labore et studio superantur impedimenta naturae.*

Orator futurus imitetur illum, cui sine dubio summa vis dicendi conceditur, Atheniensem Demosthenem, in quo tantum studium fuisse tantusque labor dicitur, ut primum impedimenta naturae diligentia industriaque superarit; quumque ita balbus esset, ut ejus ipsius artis, cui studeret, primam litteram non posset dicere, perfecit meditando, ut nemo planius eo locutus putaretur: deinde quum spiritus ejus esset angustior, tantum continenda anima in dicendo est assecutus, ut una continuatione verborum (id quod ejus scripta declarant) binae ei contentiones vocis et remissiones continerentur: qui etiam, ut memoriae proditum est, conjectis in os calculis, summa voce versus multos uno spiritu pronuntiare consuescebat, neque id consistens in loco, sed inambulans, atque adscensu ingrediens arduo. (De Orat. I. 61.)

VII. *Exemplum spectatae amicitiae.*

Damonem et Pythiam, Pythagoreos, ferunt hoc animo inter se fuisse, ut, quum eorum alteri Dionysius tyrannus diem necis destinavisset, et is, qui morti addictus esset, paucos sibi dies commendandorum suorum causa postulavisset, vas factus sit alter ejus sistendi; ut, si ille non revertisset, moriendum esset ipsi. Qui quum ad diem se recepisset admiratus eorum fidem tyrannus petivit, ut se ad amicitiam tertium ascriberent. (Offic. III. 10.)

VIII. *Timothei de coena apud Platonem iudicium.*

Timotheum, clarum hominem Athenis, et principem civitatis, ferunt, quum coenavisset apud Platonem, eoque convivio admodum delectatus esset, vidissetque eum postridie, dixisse, vestrae quidem coenae non solum in praesentia, sed etiam postero die jucundae sunt. (Tusc. Qu. V. 35.)

IX. *Philippus filio suo Alexandro largitionem exprobrat.*

Praeclare epistola quadam Alexandrum filium Philippus accusat, quod largitione benevolentiam Macedonum consecetur. Quae te, malum, inquit, ratio in istam spem induxit, ut eos tibi fideles putares fore, quos pecunia corrupisses? An tu id agis, ut Macedones non te regem suum, sed ministrum et praebitorem sperent fore? (De Offic. II. 15.)

X. *Socratis de beatitudine sententia.*

Socrates, quum esset ex eo quaesitum, Archelaum, Perdiccae filium, qui tum fortunatissimus haberetur, nonne beatum putaret? haud scio, inquit; nunquam enim cum eo collocutus sum.—Ain' tu? an tu aliter id scire non potes?—Nullo modo.—Tu igitur ne de Persarum quidem rege magno potes dicere, beatusne sit?—An ego possim, quum ignorem, quam sit doctus, quam vir bonus?—Quid? tu in eo sitam vitam beatam putas?—Ita prorsus existimo, bonos, beatos; improbos, miseros.—Miser ergo Archelaus?—Certe, si injustus. (Qu. Tusc. V. 12.)

XI. *Phormio coram Hannibale de imperatoris officio disputat.*

Quum Hannibal Carthagine expulsus Ephesum ad Antiochum venisset exsul, proque eo, quod ejus nomen erat magna apud omnes gloria, invitatus esset ab hospitibus suis, ut Phormionem, peripateticum, si vellet, audiret; quumque se non nolle dixisset; locutus esse dicitur homo copiosus, aliquot horas de imperatoris officio, et de omni re militari. Tum, quum caeteri, qui illum audierant, vehementer essent delectati, quae-rebant ab Hannibale, quidnam ipse de illo philosopho iudicaret. Poenus non optime Graece, sed tamen libere respondisse fertur, multos se deliros senes saepe vidisse: sed qui magis, quam Phormio, deliraret, vidisse neminem. Neque mehercule injuria. Quid enim aut arrogantius, aut loquacius

fieri potuit, quam Hannibali, qui tot annos de imperio cum populo Romano omnium gentium victore certasset, Graecum hominem, qui numquam hostem, numquam castra vidisset, numquam denique minimam partem ullius publici muneris attigisset, praecepta de re militari dare? (De Orat. II. 18.)

XII. *Cibi et potionis condimenta fames et sitis.*

Quis non videt, desideriiis condiri-epulas? Darius in fuga, quum aquam turbidam, et cadaveribus inquinatam, bibisset, negavit umquam se bibisse jucundius. Numquam videlicet sitiens biberat. Nec esuriens Ptolemaeus ederat: cui quum peragranti Aegyptum, comitibus non consecutis, cibarius in casa panis datus esset, nihil visum est illo pane jucundius. Socratem ferunt, quum usque ad vesperum contentius ambulare, quaesitumque esset ex eo, quare id faceret; respondisse, se, quo melius coenaret, opsonare ambulando famem. Quid? victum Lacedaemoniorum in phiditiis nonne videmus? ubi quum tyrannus coenavisset Dionysius, negavit se jure illo nigro, quod coenae caput erat, delectatum. Tum is, qui illa coxerat: minime mirum: condimenta enim defuere. Quae tandem? inquit ille. Labor in venatu, sudor, cursus ad Eurotam, fames, sitis. His enim rebus Lacedaemoniorum epulae condiuntur. (Qu. Tusc. V. 34.)

XIII. *Splendida tyrannorum miseria.*

Dionysius major, Siciliae tyrannus, ipse indicavit, quam esset beatus. Nam quum quidam ex ejus assentatoribus, Damocles, commemoraret, in sermone copias ejus, opes, majestatem dominatus, rerum abundantiam, magnificentiam aedium regiarum, negaretque, unquam beatiorum quemquam fuisse: visne igitur, inquit, Damocle, quoniam haec te vita delectat, ipse eandem degustare, et fortunam experiri meam? Quum se ille cupere dixisset, collocari jussit hominem in aureo lecto, strato pulcherrime textili stragulo, magnificis operibus picto, abacosque complures ornavit argento auroque caelato. Tum ad mensam eximia forma pueros delectos jussit consistere, eosque nutum illius intuentes diligenter ministrare. Aderant unguenta, coronae: incendebantur odores, mensae exquisitissimis epulis exstruebantur. Fortunatus sibi Damocles videbatur. In hoc medio apparatu fulgentem gladium, e lacunari seta equina aptum, demitti jussit, ut impenderet illius beati cervicibus. Itaque nec pulchros illos ministratores adspiciebat, nec plenum artis argentum: nec

manum porrigebat in mensam. Jam ipsae defluebant coronae. Denique exoravit tyrannum, ut abire liceret, quod jam beatus nollet esse. Satisne videtur declarasse Dionysius, nihil esse ei beatum, cui semper aliquis terror impendat? (Tusc. Qu. V. 21.)

XIV. *Dionysii tyranni ingenium.*

Duodequadraginta annos tyrannus Syracusanorum fuit Dionysius, quum quinque et viginti annos natus dominatum occupavisset. Qua pulchritudine urbem, quibus opibus praeditam servitute oppressam tenuit civitatem! Atqui de hoc homine a bonis auctoribus sic scriptum accepimus, summam fuisse ejus in victu temperantiam, in rebusque gerendis virum acrem et industrium, eundem tamen maleficum natura et injustum. Ex quo omnibus, bene veritatem intuentibus, videri necesse est miserrimum. Ea enim ipsa, quae concupierat, ne tum quidem, quum omnia se posse censebat, consequencebatur. Qui quum esset bonis parentibus atque honesto loco natus (etsi id quidem alius alio modo tradidit,) abundaretque aequalium familiaritatibus et consuetudine propinquorum: credebat eorum nemini; sed iis, quos ex familiis locupletum servos delegerat, quibus nomen servitutis ipse detraxerat, et quibusdam convenis et feris barbaris, corporis custodiam committebat. Ita propter injustam dominatus cupiditatem in carcerem quodammodo se ipse incluserat. Quin etiam, ne tonsori collum committeret, tendere filias suas docuit. Ita sordido ancillarique artificio regiae virgines, ut tonstriculae, tondebant barbam et capillum patris. Et tamen ab iis ipsis, quum jam essent adultae, ferrum removit, instituitque, ut candentibus juglandium putaminibus barbam sibi et capillum adurerent. Quumque duas uxores haberet, sic noctu ad eas ventitabat, ut omnia specularetur, et perscrutaretur ante. Et, quum fossam latam cubiculari lecto circumdedisset, ejusque fossae transitum ponticulo ligneo conjunxisset: eum ipsum, quum forem cubiculi clauserat, detorquebat. Idemque quum in communibus suggestis consistere non auderet, concionari ex alta turri solebat. Atque is, quum pila ludere vellet (studiose enim id factitabat) tunicamque poneret: adolescentulo tradidisse gladium dicitur. Hic, quum quidam familiaris jocans dixisset: *Huic quidem certe vitam tuam committis*, arripissetque adolescens: utrumque jussit interfici: alterum, quia viam demonstravisset interimendi sui, alterum, quia id dictum risu approbavisset. Atque eo facto sic doluit, ut nihil gravius tulerit in vita. Quem enim vehementer amarat, occiderat.

Sic distrahuntur in contrarias partes impotentium cupiditates.
(Tusc. Qu. V. 20.)

XV. *Mors ad divina praemia refertur.*

Argiae sacerdotis, Cleobis et Biton, filii praedicantur. Nota fabula est. Quum enim illam ad solemne et statum sacrificium curru vehi jus esset, satis longe ab oppido ad fanum, morarenturque jumenta: tunc juvenes ii, quos modo nominavi, veste posita, corpora oleo perunxerunt, ad jugum accesserunt. Ita sacerdos advecta in fanum, quum currus esset ductus a filiis, precata a dea dicitur, ut illis praemium daret pro pietate, quod maximum dari posset homini a deo. Post, epulatos cum matre adolescentes, somno se dedisse, mane inventos esse mortuos.—Simili precatione Trophonius et Agamedes usi dicuntur: qui quum Apollini Delphis templum aedificavissent, venerantes deum, petierunt mercedem non parvam quidem operis et laboris sui, nihil certi, sed quod esset optimum homini. Quibus Apollo se id daturum ostendisse dicitur post ejus diei diem tertium: qui ut illuxit, mortui sunt reperti. (T. Qu. I. 47.)

XVI. *Pythii foeneratoris calliditas.*

C. Canius, eques Romanus, nec infacetus et satis litteratus, quum se Syracusas otianti (ut ipse dicere solebat,) non negotiandi causa, contulisset, dictitabat, se hortulos aliquos velle emere, quo invitare amicos, et ubi se oblectare sine interpellatoribus posset. Quod quum percrebuisset, Pythius ei quidam, qui argentariam faceret Syracusis, dixit, venales quidem se hortos non habere, sed licere uti Canio, si vellet, ut suis: et simul ad coenam hominem in hortos invitavit in posterum diem. Quum ille promississet, tum Pythius, qui esset, ut argentarius, apud omnes ordines graciosus, piscatores ad se convocavit, et ab his petivit, ut ante suos hortulos postridie piscarentur; dixitque, quid eos facere vellet. Ad coenam tempore venit Canius: opipare a Pythio apparatus convivium: cymbarum ante oculos multitudo: pro se quisque, quod ceperat, adferebat; ante pedes Pythii pisces abjiciebantur. Tum Canius: *Quaeso, inquit, quid est hoc, Pythi? tantumne piscium, tantumne cymbarum?* Et ille: *quid mirum?* inquit, *hoc loco est, Syracusis quidquid est piscium: haec aquatio: hac villa isti carere non possunt.* Incensus Canius cupiditate contendit a Pythio, ut venderet. Gravate ille primo. Quid multa? impetrat. Emit homo cupidus et locuples tanti

quanti Pythius voluit, et emit instructos; nomina facit, negotium conficit. Invitat Canius postridie familiares suos: venit ipse mature: scalmum nullum videt. Quaerit ex proximo vicino, num feriae quaedam piscatorum essent, quod eos nullos videret? *Nullae, quod sciam*, inquit ille; *sed hic piscari nulli solent. Itaque heri mirabar, quid accidisset.* Stomachari Canius. Sed quid faceret? nondum enim Aquillius protulerat *de dolo malo* formulas. (Off. III. 14.)

XVII. *De insigni Themistoclis memoria.*

Fertur incredibili quadam magnitudine consilii atque ingenii Atheniensis ille fuisse Themistocles: ad quem quidam doctus homo, atque imprimis eruditus accessisse dicitur, eique artem memoriae, quae tum primum proferebatur, pollicitus esse se traditurum. Quum ille quaesisset, quidnam illa ars efficere posset? dixisse illum doctorem, ut omnia meminisset; et ei Themistoclem respondisse, gratius sibi illum esse facturum, si se oblivisci, quae vellet, quam si meminisse, docuisset. Videsne, quae vis in homine acerrimi ingenii, quam potens et quanta mens fuerit? qui ita responderit, ut intelligere possemus, nihil ex illius animo, quod semel esset infusum, unquam effluere potuisse: quum quidem ei fuerit optabilius, oblivisci posse potius, quod meminisse nollet, quam, quod semel audisset vidissetve meminisse. (De Orat. II. 74.)

XVIII. *Inventor artis memoriae Simonides.*

Gratiam habeo Simonidi illi Ceio, quem primum ferunt artem memoriae protulisse. Dicunt enim, quum coenaret Crannone in Thessalia Simonides apud Scopam, fortunatum hominem et nobilem, cecinissetque id carmen, quod in eum scripsisset, in quo multa ornandi causa, poetarum more, in Castorem scripta et Pollucem fuissent, nimis illum sordide Simonidi dixisse, se dimidium ejus ei, quod pactus esset pro illo carmine, daturum: reliquum a suis Tyndaridis, quos aequae laudasset, peteret, si ei videretur. Paulo post esse ferunt nuntiatum Simonidi, ut prodiret: juvenes stare ad januam duos quosdam, qui eum magnopere evocarent: surrexisse illum ipsum, prodiisse, vidisse neminem. Hoc interim spatio conclave illud, ubi epularetur Scopas, concidisse: ea ruina ipsum oppressum cum suis interiisse. Quos quum humare vellent sui, nec possent obtritatos internoscere ullo modo: Simonides dicitur ex eo, quod meminisset, quo

eorum loco quisque cubuisset, demonstrator uniuscujusque sepeliendi fuisse. Hac tum re admonitus invenisse fertur, ordinem esse maxime, qui memoriae lumen afferret. (De Orat. II. 86.)

XIX. *Delus insula.*

(Memoriae ae literis proditum est,) Latonam ex longo errore, et fuga, gravidam, et jam ad pariendum vicinam, temporibus exactis, confugisse Delum, atque ibi Apollinem Dianamque peperisse. Qua ex opinione hominum illa insula eorum deorum sacra putatur: tantaque ejus auctoritas religionis et est, et semper fuit, ut ne Persae quidem, quum bellum toti Graeciae, diis hominibusque, indixissent, et mille numero navium classem ad Delum appulissent, quidquam conarentur, aut violare, aut attingere. (In Verr. Act. II. I. 18.)

XX. *Lautumiae Syracusanae.*

Lautumias Syracusanas omnes audistis: plerique nostis. Opus est ingens, magnificum, regum, ac tyrannorum. Totum est ex saxo, in mirandam altitudinem depresso, et multorum operis penitus exciso. Nihil tam clausum ad exitus, nihil tam septum undique, nihil tam tutum ad custodias, nec fieri, nec cogitari potest. In has lautumias, si qui publice custodiendi sunt, etiam ex caeteris oppidis Siciliae deduci imperantur. (In Verr. Act. II. V. 27.)

XXI. *Mithridates, ex Ponto profugiens, cum Medea comparatus.*

Ex suo regno sic Mithridates profugit, ut ex eodem Ponto Medea illa quondam profugisse dicitur: quam praedicant in fuga fratris sui membra in iis locis, qua se parens persequeretur, dissipavisse, ut eorum collectio dispersa, moerorque patrius, celeritatem persequendi retardaret. Sic Mithridates fugiens maximam vim auri atque argenti, pulcherrimarumque rerum omnium, quas et a majoribus acceperat, et ipse bello superiore ex tota Asia direptas in suum regnum congesserat, in Ponto omnem reliquit. Haec dum nostri colligunt omnia diligentius, rex ipse e manibus effugit. Ita illum in persequendi studio moeror, hos laetitia, retardavit. (Pro Leg. Manil. 9.)

XXII. *Caedes et furtum miro indicio deteguntur.*

Strato medicus domi furtum fecit et caedem ejusmodi: Quum esset in aedibus armarium, in quo sciret esse nummorum aliquantum et auri: noctu duos conservos dormientes occidit, in piscinamque dejecit: ipse armarii fundum exsecuit, et sestertiū CL et auri quinque pondo abstulit, uno ex servis puero, non grandi, conscio. Furto postridie cognito, omnis suspicio in eos servos, qui non comparebant, commovebatur. Quum exsectio illa fundi in armario animadverteretur, quaerebant homines, quonam modo fieri potuisset? Quidam ex amicis Sassiae recordatus est, se nuper in auctione quandam vidisse in rebus minutis aduncam, ex omni parte dentatam, et tortuosam, venire serrulam, qua illud potuisse ita circumsecari videretur. Ne multa: perquiritur a coactoribus. Invenitur ea serrula ad Stratonem pervenisse. Hoc initio suspicionis orto, et aperte insimulato Stratone, puer ille conscius pertimuit: rem omnem dominae indicavit; homines in piscina inventi sunt: Strato in vincula conjectus est, atque etiam in taberna ejus nummi, nequaquam omnes, reperiuntur.—Hoc uno modo saepe multorum improbitate depressa veritas emergit, et innocentiae defensio interclusa respirat: quod aut ii, qui ad fraudem callidi sunt, non tantum audent, quantum excogitant; aut illi, quorum eminet audacia atque projecta est, a consiliis malitiae deseruntur. Quod si aut confidens astutia, aut callida esset audacia, vix ullo obsisti modo posset. (Pro Cluentio 64. et 65.)

NOTES.

- Page
1
1. *Assyrii*, a people of Western Asia. *Assyria* is now *Kurdistan*.
 2. *Bactriana*, an extensive country of Northern India, on the river *Oxus*.
 3. *Magicas artes*. The *Magi* were a body of priests among the Persians, to whom the care of worshipping the gods was consigned.
 4. *Morem vestis*, i. e. *vestitum*.
 5. *Exinde*, ab eo inde tempore.
 6. *Semiramis* (*ob virilem vestitum*) *pro filio Ninya est habita*.
 7. *Babylonia*, the capital of the province *Babylonia*, on the Euphrates.
 8. *Cocto latere* (*later*), "of bricks."
 9. *Aethiopia*, a general name for the southern parts of Africa, as *India* for the eastern countries of Asia.
 10. *Rerum potita*, not *rebus*. *Potiri* governs a genitive as well as an ablative, especially in the phrase *rerum potiri*, "to obtain supreme dominion."
 11. *Media*, an extensive country between Assyria, Armenia, the Caspian sea, and Persis, then a province of the Assyrian monarchy.
- 2**
1. *Feminae*, i. e. *regi, feminae simillimo*.
 2. *Negat*, &c. i. e. *dixit, se non posse obedire ejusmodi regi*.
 3. *Descendit*, *Scil. pervenit imperium*.
 4. *Enatam*, (the participle instead of the infinitive,) depends upon *vidit*.
 5. The original race of the Persians was a pastoral people in the mountainous parts of Persis, a country of moderate extent between Media, the Persicus Sinus, and Carmania.
- 3**
1. *Altero servato*, i. e. *alterumque (filium Mandanae) servaret*.
 2. *Pro*, "instead of."
 3. *Ingenui*. Slaves only were allowed to be beaten, at least according to the custom of the Greeks and Romans.
 4. *Tempora, quibus ipse puerum exponi jusserat*.
 5. *Suo*, Harpagi.
 6. *Pronam*, i. e. *facilem patentem, nullis difficultatibus impeditam*.
 7. *Nihil*, instead of *non*.
 8. *Fecissent, scil. ii. qui convocati erant*.
 9. *Si conditio esset proposita*, i. e. *si optio data esset*.
- 4**
1. *Summam belli*, "the direction of the whole war, the chief command."
 2. *Oblitus*, i. e. *immemor*.
 3. *Hyrcania*, a province on the eastern coast of the Caspian sea.
 4. *Lydia*, a country of Asia Minor, on the coast of the Aegean.
 5. *Nulla negotio*, i. e. *facile, levi opera*.
 6. *Cauponias artes exercere*, Gr. *καπηλεύειν*, "to exercise a petty retail trade."

Page

- 4 7. *Artes ludicras*, i. e. *ad luxuriam magis, quum ad vitae necessitatem pertinentes.*
 8. *Araxes*, a river of Armenia, which empties itself into the Caspian sea.
 9. *Omissis*, i. e. *neglectis, hostibus.*
 10. *Insuetos*, scil. *vini, non adsueto vino.*
- 5 1. *Cum hac exprobratione*, i. e. *hac exprobratione adjecta.*
 2. *Quem sitisti*, i. e. *cujus fuisti sitiens.* *Sitire sanguinem*, as *sitire honores*, instead of, *vehementer cupere, avidum esse sanguinis.*
 3. *Offensus superstitionibus.* The Persians abhorred the Egyptian custom of worshipping beasts, as indeed all idolatry, since they offered their adoration only to the Sun, the Moon, and the Elements.
 4. *Apis*, a god of the Egyptians, worshipped under the form of an ox. He had a magnificent temple at Memphis.
 5. *Templum.* A sacred place in an Oasis of the Libyan desert, a resting-place for the caravans, and a famous oracle.
 6. *Per quietem*, i. e. *dormiens, somnians.*
 7. *Parricidium*, "the murder of any near relation."
 8. *Cunctantesque, ne.* Understood before *ne, prae metu.* The idea of apprehension is conveyed by the word *cunctantes.*
- 6 1. *Fortuna ita regente*, i. e. *fortuna percussoris ictum ita moderante, ut Gobryae corpus non tangeret, sed magum interficeret.*
 2. *Haec res*, i. e. *equi hinnitus ad solis ortum.*
 3. *Nihil negotii superesse existima*, i. e. *jam totum illud negotium sic uti optas, actum et transactum puta.*
 4. *Pridie const. diem*, i. e. *pridie ante const. diem.*
 5. *Ad eundum locum*, where the experiment was to be made.
 6. *Firmaturus. Eo consilio, ut firmaret regnum, matrimonio juncto cum filia regis, regni Persarum auctoris seu conditoris.*
 7. *Regi se inopin. offert*, i. e. *in conspectum regis venit, qui nihil tale suspicatus fuerat.*
 8. *Transfugae titulo*, i. e. *se transfugam esse simulans.*
 9. *De fide*, i. e. *de veritate eorum, quae narrabat.*
- 7 1. *Scythis.* The north of Asia was known to the Greeks and Romans by the generic name of Scythia, and divided into Scythia intra and extra Imaum, that is, on either side of Mount Imaus.
 2. *Ister*, the Greek name for the river which the Romans called *Danubius.* The former name was used especially to denote the eastern part of the river.
 3. *Trepidus, magna cum festinatione, nec timoris expers.*
 4. *Ionibus.* The Ionians were a Grecian colony in Asia Minor, on the coast of the Aegaeon.
 5. *Narrabitur.* See within, C. cap. 5, 6.
 6. *Campus Marathonius*, a plain in Attica.
 7. *Et in regno et ante regnum*, "both during his reign and previous to its commencement."
 8. *Susceptis*, i. e. *natis et educatis.*
 9. *Domī*, i. e. *privatim*, not before the usual tribunal.
 10. *Contentio.* *Haec contentio tam fraterna* (i. e. *tam fraternis animis decertata*) *fuit.*
 11. *Eique apparatus*, i. e. *eique parando.*
 12. *Dux*, emphatically, a leader, such as he ought to be.
 13. *Thermopylae*, a small pass leading from Thessaly into Locris, Phocis, and the southern parts of Greece. It has a part of the chain of Mount Oeta on the west, and the sea on the east, with deep and dangerous marshes, being in the narrowest part only 25 feet in breadth.

1. *Hortatur, recedant.* After *hortari* and similar verbs *ut* is often omitted.

2. *Ante congressionem*, i. e. *antequam cum Graecis navali praelio congredieretur.*

3. *Delphi*, in Phocis, at the foot of Mount Parnassus, one of the most celebrated oracles in Greece.

4. *Quam nullae, &c. ut homines intelligerent, quam vanae nulliusque momenti hominum vires essent adversus deos.*

5. *Thespieae* and *Plataeae*, towns in Boeotia.

6. *Athenae*, the capital of Attica.

7. *Non poterat*, scil. *grassari.*

8. *Salamis*, an island in the Saronicus Sinus (now the Gulf of Engia), near the coast of Attica.

9. *Statuta*, i. e. *in statione collocata.*

10. *Halicarnassus*, a town of Caria, in the south-west of Asia Minor; it was governed by kings, and was tributary to the Persians.

11. *Cum rege*, i. e. *cum regis copiis conjuncti.*

12. *Hellespontus*, now the *Dardanelles*, a strait between Asia and Thrace, connecting the Propontis with the Aegaeon. Xerxes had built across this a bridge of boats.

1. *Abjdos*, a town on the Asiatic shore of the Hellespont; *Sestos* was opposite. 9

2. *Mycale*, a promontory of Ionia.

3. *Cimon*, son of Miltiades.

4. *Cyprus*, an island in the Mediterranean, tributary to the Persians.

5. *Phoenicia*, a country on the coast of the Mediterranean. A great part of the Persian fleet consisted of Phoenician ships.

6. *Pausanias*, the conqueror of Mardonius at Plataeae.

1. *Darius*, an older son of Xerxes. 10

2. *Qui*, i. e. *hic autem.*

3. *Recogniturus*, i. e. *simulans, se recogniturum esse.*

4. *Vindicare caedem* is equivalent to *ulcisci*: *vindicare se ab insidiis*, is equivalent to *servare se, et insidias vitare.*

5. *Inclinari*, i. e. *ad ruinam vergere.*

6. *Patris judicium*: *haec patris suprema voluntas, testamento prodita, qua Artaxerxes, patre adhuc privato genitus, ipse praeferebatur.*

7. *In praelio*, near Cunaxa, a place of Assyria, 500 stadia from Babylon.

8. *Quidem—autem*, like the Gr. *μέν—δέ.*

9. *Equi fuga*, i. e. *velocitas.*

1. *Revertuntur.* This is the famous retreat of the ten thousand Greeks, (described by Xenophon), from the interior of Asia to the Aegaeon, which they made through unknown and hostile nations, although constantly harassed by a Persian army. 11

2. *Parricidii*, scil. *quod molitus fuerat.*

3. *Conjuges.* It was customary among the Persians to put to death the families of traitors, together with the criminal himself.

4. *Cadusii*, a people of the most northerly region of Media, on the Caspian sea.

5. *Decora*, the consequence instead of the cause, as often *laus* for *laudabile factum*; properly *ob egregium hoc facinus, quod ei laudem et decora paraverat.*

1. *Incrementis*, i. e. *magnitudine sua, qua florentibus jam rebus suis utebantur.* 12

Page

12. 2. *Sordibus*. Justin may be considered as alluding here to the origin of the Roman state.
3. *Innata solo*. They styled themselves ἀντοχθονες, *indigenae*.
4. *Lanificii et olci*. The olive was first produced here by Minerva, the tutelary goddess of the Athenians, to her they were also indebted for the art of weaving.
5. *Vini*. Bacchus taught the mode of cultivating the vine to the Athenian Icarius.
6. *Serere frumenta*. Triptolemus, son of Celeus, king of Eleusis, was taught agriculture by Ceres, and made it known throughout the world. Previously mankind had subsisted on acorns and other wild fruits.
7. *Glandem vesci*, instead of *glande vesci*.
8. *Leges et civilis disciplina*. These they considered also as the gift of Ceres, whence they styled her θεσμοφόρος.
9. *Superfuerunt*, etc. i. e. *ii tantum servati sunt, qui in montes se receperunt*; or, *omnes perierunt, praeter eos, qui in montes confugerunt*.
10. *Aut*. After *aut* understand *qui*.
11. *Thessalia*, an extensive country in the north of Greece, having on its northern boundary the *Cambunii Montes*, on the western the chain of Pindus, on its southern that of Oeta, and in the north-west Olympus.
12. *Initia*, (ἱελη) "the sacred rites, or mysteries, of Ceres."
13. *Noctes initiorum sacratae*, i. e. *mysteria, noctu habenda, instituta sunt*.
14. *Theseus* was distinguished by many glorious actions, but especially by the destruction of the Minotaur.
15. *Adversus Trojanos*. Homer makes Menestheus, not Demophoon, leader of the Athenians in the Trojan war.
16. *Dorienses*, a branch of the Hellenes, who originally dwelt in the north of Hellas near Mt. Oeta.
17. *Superiores*, etc. instead of *victoriam reportaturos esse (ni instead of nisi) si regem non occidissent*.
18. *Custodia regis*, i. e. *ut caverent, ne regem Atheniensium occiderent*.
19. *Permutato*, instead of *deposito, alioque (pauperis hominis habitu) sumto*.
13. 1. *Regnavit*, i. e. *rex fuit*. After the death of Codrus, the state was governed by perpetual Archons, of whom there were thirteen in succession. After the death of Alcmaeon, they were appointed for ten years; and finally nine archons, instead of one, were appointed annually, (*annui magistratus*).
2. *Nullae leges*. The institutions of Draco were not observed on account of their excessive severity, so that the state seemed destitute of laws.
3. *Deformis*, instead of *deformatus; sumto habitu, quo deformis videretur*.
4. *Vicissitudines*. Pisistratus was more than once banished.
14. 1. *Religione*. The Lacedaemonians had agreed to send aid to the Athenians, but would not march before full moon. They believed that this planet had a particular influence on their affairs, and could aid them only when in the height of its splendour.
2. *Campi Marathonii*, the plains about the village of Marathon, a village situated on the eastern coast of Attica.
3. *Locus non aequus*, i. e. *iniquus*; as *tempus aequum* instead of *aptum*.

4. *Nec audaciae eventus defuit*, i. e. *res bene successit*; *eventus audaci conatui respondit*. 14

5. *Suppressae*, i. e. *demersae*.

6. *Praemium*. Combine thus, *quale praemium hujus victoriae*, i. e. *propter hanc victoriam Miltiadi sit tributum*.

7. *Pocile*, Ποικίλη, the most remarkable of the Στοιαι, or porticoes, so called from the variety it contained of curious pictures, drawn by the greatest masters in Greece.

8. *Decem praetores*. Ten commanders, Στρατηγοί, were annually appointed, one from each tribe. They were employed not merely as leaders in war, but also for many other purposes in the state.

9. *Hortantis*. In this picture Miltiades was placed in the front, *milites hortans*, i. e. *eo habitu, ut milites hortari videretur, quum in eo esset, ut proelium committeret*.

10. *Tenuēs*, i. e. *exigui*.

1. *Demetrius Phalereus* (Φαληρεύς), a celebrated philosopher and orator, who flourished B. C. 318, and became so popular in consequence of his munificence, that he was elected decennial archon. Notwithstanding this, his enemies raised a sedition against him, and he was sentenced to death. He escaped to the court of Ptolemy Soter, by whom he was kindly received; but Philadelphus, whom he had displeased, after his father's death, detained him in strict confinement. Demetrius, tired with his situation, put an end to his life by the bite of an asp, 284 B. C. 15

2. *Consuluisse*, scil. *Athenienses*.

3. *Quo valeret*, i. e. *quid significaret*.

4. *Salamina* and *Troezena*, Greek accusatives. *Salamis*, see above B. cap. 17. 5. *Troezen*, a town in Argolis in the Peloponnesus.

6. *Arx*, the Acropolis (ἀκρόπολις, or ἡ ἄνω πόλις, "the upper city"), or the citadel of Athens, was built on a hill by Cecrops, from whom it was called *Cecropia*. On it the Parthenon, Παρθενών, or temple of Minerva, and temples of the other gods, were built.

7. *Reliquum oppidum*, that part of the city which was not fortified.

8. *Artemisium*, a promontory of Euboea, on the north-western side of the island. The coast was called *Artemisium littus*.

9. *Euboea*, a large island on the eastern coast of Greece.

10. *Classiariis regiis*, instead of *militibus classis regiae*.

11. *Pari proelio*, "with equal advantage." *Aequo Marte pugnare*, is similar in meaning.

12. *Ancipiti periculo*, i. e. *ab utraque parte hostium navibus circumventi*.

13. *De servis suis*, quem habuit fidelissimum, i. e. *servorum suorum fidelissimum*.

14. *Suis verbis*, "in his name."

15. *Longinquiore* (more usually applied to space than time) *tempore* instead of *maiore temporis impendio*.

16. *Confecturum*. With this, and also *oppressurum*, understand *esse*, and also *eum* as the accusative of the subject.

17. *Hoc eo valebat*, etc. i. e. *hoc eo spectabat* (*eo consilio a Themistocle factum est*) *ut Graeci ingratiis*, i. e. *vel inviti, ad pugnam cogerentur*.

18. *Barbarus*, i. e. *rex Persarum*.

1. *Alienissimo*, i. e. *iniquissimo*. 16

2. *Quum Phal.*—*uterentur*, instead of *quum Phalereus portus, quum temporis utebantur, neque magnus, neque bonus esset*.

3. *Piraei*. Both *Piraeus* and *Piraeus* were used. The former

Page

16 is more usual in the ancient authors. The Greeks wrote Πείραις, sometimes also τὸ Πείραιον.

4. *Dignitate*, i. e. *splendore et magnificentia*.

5. *Ultro*. The Greeks, who had hitherto acted on the defensive, now commenced an offensive war.

6. *Byzantium*, now *Constantinople*, situate on the Bosphorus Thracius, which connects the Propontis with the Euxine. The Persians had taken possession of this city.

7. *Eretriensem*, "of Eretria," a town of the island Euboea.

8. *Misit*. The perfect is used in letters to express an action which is present to the writer, but considered as past in relation to the reader. Combine thus: *Pausanias misit tibi eos, quos Byz. ceperrat, postquam cognovit eos propinquos tuos esse*.

17 1. *Certum*, i. e. *cui confidere possit*.

2. *Face* (an old form instead of *fac*, which here renders the sentence more harmonious than *fac* would), *mittas* instead of *cura ut mittas*, and this for *mitte*.

3. *Salute*, i. e. *libertate recuperata*.

4. *Collaudat*, i. e. *valde laudat*.

5. *Si fecerit*, etc. i. e. *si rem perfecerit, nihil esse, quod a se non sit impetraturus*.

6. *Chalcioecus*, "the brazen temple," or, "that has a brazen house or temple." *Quae* refers either to *aedes* or *Minerva*, and the epithet *χαλκίοικος* applies as well to the goddess as to the temple.

7. *Ephōri*, the most powerful magistrates at Sparta, who were first created by Lycurgus. They were five in number, and held their office for a year. They were much the same as the tribunes of the people at Rome, appointed to watch with a jealous eye over the liberties and rights of the populace. Hence their name *ἐφοροι*, "overseers," from *ἐφορᾶν* "to oversee, inspect."

8. *In primis*, etc. i. e. *inter primos fuisse, qui lapides afferrent*.

9. *Testarum suffragiis*, "by the Ostracism" (*Ὀστρακισμός*, "the act of voting with the shells," from *ὄστρακον*, *testa*, "a tile, a shell,") so called from the shells, or earthen tiles, on which the citizens wrote their votes. He, whose name was written on a majority of the tiles or shells given in, was banished from his country for ten years.

10. *Argos*, (*τὸ Ἄργος*, in the singular a neuter, in the plural a masculine), the principal city of Argolis, in the Peloponnesus.

11. *Hoc crimine*, i. e. *hac criminatione*.

12. *In domum tuam*, scil. *in Xerxem, patrem tuum, et omnino in Persas*.

13. *Ille expertus est*, scil. *Xerxes*.

14. *De his rebus*, i. e. *quod attinet ad has res*.

15. *Annum temporis*, instead of *tempus unius anni*.

18 1. *Animi magnitudinem*, the courage and resolution which he displayed in throwing himself upon the protection of an enemy.

2. *Omne illud tempus*, the whole year allowed him.

3. *Commodius*, i. e. *disertius, majore facilitate et elegantia*.

4. *Asia*, Asia Minor.

5. *Magnesia*, a town in Lydia.

6. *Desperaret*. According to others, because his returning love for his native land prevented him from performing his promise.

7. *Acerbitatem*, i. e. *severitatem*.

8. *Confirmavit*, "he confirmed in their good will those who were well disposed towards the Athenians."

9. *Alienatas*, "those who had separated from the Athenians."

10. *Scyros*, an island in the Aegean, lying east of Euboea.
11. *Civibus*, i. e. *Atheniensibus eo missis*.
12. *Thasos*, an island near the southern coast of Macedonia, opposite the mouth of the Nestus.
13. *His manubiis*, a concise form of expression for *praeda*, in his expeditionibus facta.
14. *Qua*, i. e. *ea parte, qua*.
15. *Quam*, instead of *in quam*. The preposition is often omitted with the relative, when it has been a little before expressed with the demonstrative.
16. *Desiderium*, scil. *apud Athenienses*.
17. *Post annum quintum, quam expulsus erat*, i. e. *quinto anno postquam expulsus fuerat*.
18. *Satius*, i. e. *melius, utilius*.
19. *Contendere*, i. e. *se conferre*.
20. *Sua sponte*, opposed to *publice*, "without a public commission, of his own authority."
1. *Incrementa invidentibus*. Sparta envied the greatness and progressive increase (*incrementa*) of Athens, her rival (*aemula urbs*), for precedence.
2. *Saepius susceptum et dep. est*. The Peloponnesian war lasted, with various interruptions, from Olymp. 87. 1. to Ol. 93. 3. a period of 27 years.
3. *Navali proelio*, off Naupactus, in the Sinus Corinthiacus (*G. of Lepanto*), under the command of Phormio.
4. *Post plures annos*. In the ninth year of the war.
5. *Sociorum persona*, instead of *per socios*.
6. *Catina* or *Catāna* at the foot of Aetna. The inhabitants of this town were called *Catanenses*, *Catinienses*, and *Catinenses*.
20. 1. *Secundo Marte*, i. e. *felici successu*.
2. *De belli inclinatio statu*, "concerning the unfavourable turn of the war." *Inclinatus* is used in opposition to *rectus, firmus*.
3. *Quo cognito*, i. e. *quod quum cognovissent*.
4. *Graeciae bellum*, i. e. *bellum quod civitates Graeciae inter se gerabant*.
5. *Ex utraque parte*, scil. *Lacedaemoniorum et Atheniensium*.
6. *Inter angustias maris*, where the Athenian fleet could not extend itself sufficiently.
21. 1. *Elis*, a town in a district of the same name in the Peloponnesus.
2. *Thebae*, the capital of Boeotia.
3. *Eumolpidae*, the priests of Ceres at the celebration of her festivals of Eleusis. The Eumolpidae were descended from Eumolpus, a king of Thrace, who was made priest of Ceres by Erechtheus king of Athens. The priesthood continued in the family for 1200 years.
4. *Decelia*, Δεκέλεια, on the boundaries of Boeotia and Attica.
5. *Tempus*, scil. *opportunum, opportunitatem*.
6. *Regem fore*. The accusative with the infinitive depends upon *dixit*, the idea of which is contained in *persuadet*.
7. *Ne externis vacet*, i. e. *ne otium Graecis suppetat ad externa bella gerenda*.
8. *Maligne*, i. e. *parce*.
9. *Samos*, one of the *Sporades*, off the coast of Ionia. At that time almost all the Athenian fleet was stationed here.
22. 1. *Imperium transfertur*. This is the revolution of Pisander, which occurred, Ol. 92. 1. By this revolution the government was taken from the people and committed to 400 tyrants, thereby changing the

Page

22 previously existing democracy into an oligarchy. After a few months the oligarchy was in turn abolished, in the accomplishment of which the friends of Alcibiades were particularly active.

2. *Patria liberata*, since he had abolished the oligarchy and restored the democracy.

3. *Viguerant*, more expressive than *fuerant*.

4. *Tribus navalibus*, especially in that of Cyzicus, which made the Athenians masters of the Hellespont, and compelled the Lacedaemonians to abandon the whole sea.

5. *Consilio*, i. e. *prudentiâ*, "by his prudent conduct."

6. *Adversas superiores*, i. e. *calamitates*, *quibus superioribus temporibus afflicti essent*.

7. *Coronis donabatur*. Crowns were given, as marks of distinction, to citizens who had deserved well of their country. This seems to have been practised towards Olympic victors at their home, since a state thought itself peculiarly fortunate when one of its citizens obtained a prize in the higher games. It was usual in such cases, upon the entry of the victor, to heap upon him flowers and wreaths.

8. *Resacrare* or *resecrare*, *liberare ab imprecationibus, revocatis diris*.

23 1. *Dum populatur*. According to others, Alcibiades had left the fleet in order to procure subsidies, and the generals, whom he left in command, risked an engagement contrary to orders.

2. *Aegus flumen* (*Αἰγὸς ποταμὸς*), i. e. "the goat's river," a stream in the Thracian Chersonese, with a town called Aegus at its mouth.

3. *Inclinata est*, i. e. *prostrata est*.

4. *Nec aliud ditionis Atheniensium*, instead of *nec quidquam, quod in ditione Atheniensium fuit*.

5. *Requirere*. The infinitives *currere*, *sciscitari*, *requirere*, are used in place of the finite verb. This is called the historical infinitive, and is much employed in animated narration.

6. *Cum privatis casibus quer. pub. misc.* instead of *dum de suis quisque casibus queritur, etiam reipublicae calamitatem deflet*.

24 1. *Decem viros*, "decemvirates," *δεκαδρχῆται*, by which the democratical constitution was abolished, and an oppressive aristocracy introduced.

2. *Nomen Athen.* a circumlocution for the Athenians, like *nomen Romanum* for the Romans.

3. *Negarunt, se passuros*, i. e. *dixerunt, se non passuros*.

4. *Ex duobus oculis*. Sparta and Athens were the two eyes of Greece.

5. *Longi muri brachia*, τὰ σκέλη τοῦ μακροῦ τεύχους. So they called the double walls, which connected the Piraeus with Athens, and enclosed the way which led to it.

6. *Triginta rectores*, as if a triple decemvirate.

7. *Mutari*. Since the people had lost all their rights, the laws were given by an oligarchy, and the execution of their decrees was entrusted to mercenaries.

8. *A victoribus*, i. e. *Lacedaemoniis*.

9. *Exhaustam*, etc. *urbem bello exhaustam caedibus et rapinis conficiunt*.

10. *Theramenes* had been very active in the transactions with Sparta, and above all, had co-operated in effecting the adoption of the hard conditions proposed by the Lacedaemonians, but at a later period resisted the violent measures of his colleagues.

11. *Domesticum terrorem*, scil. *imminentia a tyrannis pericula*.

12. *Phrygia*, a country of Asia Minor, of great extent.

13. *Critias*, the most active and oppressive of the thirty tyrants.
 14. *Ratum*, i. e. *firmum*, *firmatum*, "ratified, confirmed," opposed to *irritum*.

1. *Vicinitati*, instead of *vicinis*; *qui homines illius regionis, ubi Alcibiades habitabat, excitarent*. 25

2. *Negotium dare*, i. e. *demandare*, *jubere*.

3. *Interficerent*. The plural is used in relation to the idea of plurality contained in the collective noun *vicinitati*.

4. *Subalare telum*, "a dagger," a weapon which may be carried under the arm, (*sub ala*).

5. *Id quod vestimentorum*, instead of *omnia vestimenta, quae tum aderant*.

6. *Flammae vim*. The violence of the flames was checked for a moment by the clothes which were thrown upon them.

7. *Erectus ad spem*, i. e. *spem capiens*, *spe capta*; *erigi* and *se erigere* (opposed to *dejici*, *dejectus*) are used to denote reanimated courage.

8. *Adunatis*, i. e. *contractis*.

9. *In finibus Atticae*. On the northern boundary, which separates Attica from Boeotia.

10. *Piraeus*, the town connected with the harbour. The Piraeus is now called *Porto Leone*.

11. *Munychia*, a port of Athens.

12. *Jacentem*, i. e. *interfectum et prostratum*.

13. *Eos, qui urbem tenebant*, i. e. the army of the oligarchy.

14. *Redderetur* depends upon *ut*, which is contained in the preceding *ne*.

1. *Victoriam*. This victory was gained near Cnidus; by it the Lacedaemonians lost their naval superiority. 26

2. *Regi Spartanorum*. The Peloponnesus was recovered by the Heraclidae about 80 years after the fall of Troy, and 1104 B. C. From this period two kings of the race of the Heraclidae reigned jointly.

3. *Pietas* has reference especially to those duties which one owes to the gods, his country, and his friends.

4. *Principes ad just. imp. form.* i. e. *principes ita informavit, ut justa imperia exercerent*.

1. *Compensatione mercium*, "by an interchange of commodities." 27

2. *In luxuria*, i. e. *in molli ignavia*.

3. *Haec quon.—fingit*. *Quoniam intelligebat, haec initio dura visum iri, ob mores praesertim hominum, luxuria solutos et corruptos, finxit, sibi has leges ab Apolline datus esse*. *Soluti mores* is opposed to *adstricti* and *severi*. Lycurgus had his laws confirmed by the oracle at Delphi.

4. *Creta*, a large island of the Mediterranean, between the Peloponnesus and Africa; from it Lycurgus had derived a part of his laws.

5. *Messenia*, a province of the Peloponnesus, lying west of Laconia. Its capital was *Messene*.

6. *Poenarum*, i. e. *malorum et calamitatum*.

7. *Carmina, in quibus—conscrips*. *Carmina, in quibus Spartanos ad virtutem hortabatur, propter damna, quae perpassi erant, solabatur, consilia denique dabat, quomodo bellum gerendum esset*. Some of these poems are still extant.

1. *Unumque*, scil. the Peloponnesian war. 28

2. *Hunc adversus*, instead of *adversus hunc*. *Versus* and *tenuis* are placed after their cases.

Page

- 28 3. *Boeotios*. The inhabitants of *Boeotia* were called *Boeotii* and *Boeoti*. So in Greek Βοιωτοί and Βοιωτοί.
4. *Institutis patriae*, i. e. the laws which required that he should obey the command of the Ephori.
- 29 1. *Ex eo*, scil. *Agesilao*.
2. *Debilitatae viderentur*, instead of *debilitatae essent*.
3. *Insolentia gloriae*, instead of *insolenti gloriatione*.
4. *Securis*, i. e. iis *Graecorum*, qui, quod se pacem existimabant habere, sine metu securi erant.
5. *Archidamus*, son of *Agesilaus*.
- 30 1. *Principio noctis*, i. e. nocte appetente, primis noctis tenebris.
2. *Aciem, hostium exercitum impetumque eorum, quibus antea robur copiarum Lacedaemoniorum resistere non potuerat*.
3. *Ex continenti*, i. e. confestim, e vestigio.
4. *Victoria*, in the battle fought near Mantinea in Arcadia. Olymp. 104. 2.
5. *Hunc ante*, instead of *ante hunc*.
6. *Vir melior*, instead of *utrum vir melior*. The omission of the first interrogative is not unusual.
7. *Accipere*, scil. *ex honoribus*.
- 31 1. *Muneris*, i. e. *beneficii a capris accepti*.
2. *Aegae*, from αἶξ, αἰγός, a goat.
3. *Mortis postrema*, instead of *mors, rerum omnium postrema*; as in the language of Homer, τέλος θανάτου.
4. *Praefatus*, i. e. *dicens*.
5. *Stirpem*, scil. *stirpem regum illius familiae*. After the death of Alexander, the government of Macedonia devolved upon his generals.
6. *Thracibus et Illyriis*. The Thracians and Illyrians were the nearest neighbours of the Macedonians, the former on the east, the latter on the west. They were both rude and warlike nations.
- 32 1. *Regem*, emphatically; a king, such as he should be.
2. *Sustulit*, i. e. *suscepit et educavit*.
3. *Olynthus*, a celebrated town and republic of Macedonia, in the district of Chalcidice, north of the peninsula of Pallene, and at the head of the Toronaicus Sinus, or *Gulf of Cassandria*.
4. *Occupatus fuisset*, i. e. *oppressus fuisset*.
5. *Alexander occubuit*. Diodorus (XV, 71) and others relate that he was murdered by Ptolemy Alorites, his younger brother, who held the kingdom for four years, and made way for Perdiccas and Philip.
6. *Pari . . . decipitur*. According to Diodorus (XVI, 2) and others he was slain by the Illyrians.
7. *Serumque . . . erat*, i. e. *neque expectari poterat, donec puer adultus auxilium ferre posset*.
8. *Hinc*, i. e. *ab una parte*, scil. *a matre Eurydice*.
9. *Immaturationem . . . urget*, i. e. *adulescentem immaturae adhuc aetatis premeret*.
- 33 1. *Redemit*, i. e. *pecunia data terminavit*.
2. *Amphipolis*, an Athenian colony on the Strymon, between Macedonia and Thrace.
3. *Bello . . . caedit*. Philip with an army of 10,000 foot soldiers and 600 horsemen, slew 7,000 of 10,000 foot soldiers and 500 horsemen, whom Bardylis, king of the Illyrians, had brought against him. Upon this a treaty of peace was made, by which Philip recovered from the Illyrians all the cities that had been previously taken from the kingdom of Macedon, Diodor. XVI. 4.

4. *Thessalorum equitum*. The Thessalian horses were universally esteemed.

5. *Methona*, a town of Macedonia, on the Thermaicus Sinus, in the province of Pieria, above Pydna. Diodorus makes this to have been the third time that Philip had besieged this town.

6. *Jacta sagitta*, by Aster, whose offer of his services had been slighted by Philip.

7. *Interjectis diebus*, i. e. *post aliquot dies*.

8. *Inferioribus*, i. e. *imbecillioribus*.

9. *Coronas laureas*, as tokens that they were devoted to the service of Apollo, to whom the laurel was sacred.

10. *Duos fratres ejus*. Aridaeus and Menelaus, sons of Amyntas by his second wife.

1. *In Thracia*. Especially in the vicinity of Crenides, afterwards called Philippi. 34

2. *Fratres duo*, scil. Berisades and Amadocus, sons of Cotys, a Thracian king.

3. *Adhibitis*, i. e. *ad causam suam defendendam assumtis*.

4. *Bellum deprecabantur*, i. e. *bellum a se avertere conabantur*.

5. *His*, scil. *Phocensibus*.

6. *Veniam belli pollicetur*, i. e. *se bellum remissurum neque hostile quidquam in eos suscepturum promittit*.

7. *Captos*, i. e. *deceptos*.

8. *Pacta salute*, i. e. *facta pactione, ut eorum vitae parceret*.

9. *Dardani*, the northern neighbours of the Macedonians.

10. *Chersonensium urbes*, the towns of the Thracian Chersonese, which formed the western coast of the Hellespont, and consequently commanded the navigation to the Propontis and Euxine.

11. *Auri argentique nihil*. The Scythians led for the most part a pastoral life, and possessed no other wealth than their herds.

1. *Dissimulatum* properly refers to the hostile intentions, which Philip had long entertained, but knew how to conceal until he found a convenient opportunity to declare open war against them. 35

2. *Atheniensibus*. The Athenians had opposed him in many of his undertakings, and had baffled his designs in several instances.

3. *Legationibus Graeciam fat*, i. e. *plurimas legationes per totam Graeciam mittunt*.

4. *Chaeronaëa*, a town in Boeotia on a small branch of the Cephissus. It was the birth-place of Plutarch.

5. *Adversis vulneribus*, i. e. *pectore, adverso corpore acceptis*.

6. *Ita vicit*, i. e. *victoriâ ita usus est*.

7. *Passus*, i. e. *expertus*.

8. *Corinthus*, one of the most celebrated cities of Greece, situate upon the isthmus which connects the Peloponnesus with Greece Proper.

9. *Alexander*, son of Neoptolemus, king of Epirus.

10. *Contenderet*, i. e. *incederet*.

11. *Attalus*, one of the generals of Philip, and uncle of his wife Cleopatra.

1. *Poterat*, scil. *exigere*, which must be taken from the following 36
exegit.

2. *Gaudere*, the historical infinitive.

1. *Triballi*, a people of Illyria. 37

2. *Qua opinione*, i. e. *hoc nuntio, falso illo et inani*.

3. *Bellum remisit*. As above, cap. 8. *belli veniam dedit*; i. e. *bellum haud ulterius prosecutus est*.

Page

- 37 4. *Ita*, i. e. *hac conditione proposita*.
 5. *Ex continenti*, i. e. *vestigio, statim*.
 6. *Praefatus*, i. e. *dicens, addens*.
- 38 1. *Suis rebus*, i. e. *regioni quam pro sua jam nunc haberet*.
 2. *In campis Adrastiae*, a plain near the Granicus, a river of Mysia.
 3. *Asiae*, i. e. of Asia Minor.
 4. *Gordius*, a Phrygian, who, though originally a peasant, was raised to the throne. He consecrated in the temple of Jupiter the wagon in which he was riding when saluted king.
 5. *Tarsus*, a town in Cilicia, the most southern province of Asia Minor.
- 39 1. *Indubitato*, i. e. *certo*.
 2. *Divitiarum*, scil. *quae illis ex praeda hostium obventurae essent*.
 3. *Nec inven. &c.* instead of *nullas vires inventas esse pares illorum viribus*.
- 40 1. *Sidoniae*, scil. *urbis*. Sidon, the oldest and most powerful city of Phoenicia, five geographical miles north of Tyros, on the sea-coast.
 2. *Spretis*, i. e. *posthabitis*.
 3. *Ne...putarent*, i. e. *ne cives hujus urbis existimarent, regem, ipsis datum, hoc beneficium nobilitati generis sui potius, quam Alexandri voluntati debere*.
 4. *Tyros*, the great trading town of the Phoenicians. This commercial city consisted of two parts or towns; one of them was built on the main land, and called Palaetyros; the other, on a small island opposite to it. Its ancient Phoenician name, Tzur, is retained in the modern *Sur*. Hercules was the chief deity of the place
 5. *Ammon*. See above, B. cap. 9. note 5.
 6. *Alexandria*. See Part First, p. 56, n. 8.
 7. *Babyloniam profugisset*. After the battle of Issus.
 8. *Faciat*. Understand *ut* after *precatur*.
 9. *Sua sibi dari*, i. e. *his oblatis conditionibus nihil sibi offerri, quod non jam teneret*.
 10. *Regni arbitria*, i. e. *arbitrium de regno, quam ejus partem ipse sibi servaturus, quamque Dario relicturus esset*.
 11. *Victori*, emphatically, instead of *sibi*.
- 41 1. *Euphrates*, one of the most considerable rivers in Asia, which rises in a part of the most northern branch of Taurus, and, flowing about 1400 British miles, finally empties itself into the Persian Gulf. In its course it washes the skirts of Syria, and divides Arabia, and also Chaldaea and Babylonia, from Mesopotamia.
 2. *Gaugamela*, a village near Arbela, beyond the Tigris, where Alexander obtained his third victory over Darius. Gaugamela being an obscure place, the battle was named after Arbela.
 3. *Persepolis*, a celebrated city, the capital of the Persian empire. The ruins of Persepolis, now *Estaker*, or *Shehel-Minar*, still astonish the modern traveller by their grandeur and magnificence.
 4. *Cognovit*, i. e. *audivit*.
- 42 1. *Hyrkania*, a large country of Asia, situate to the south of the eastern part of the Caspian sea.
 2. *Mardi*, a people of Persia, on the confines of Media.
 3. *Propter quae crimina*, instead of *ob hanc causam, quod talibus in eum sermonibus esset usus*.
- 43 1. *Ex quibus cognito judicio*, i. e. *quum ex his cognovisset judicium*.
 2. *Opinati fuerant*, i. e. *judicaverant*.
 3. *Consumiturus eos*, i. e. *eo consilio, ut hanc cohortem gravissimis periculis objiceret, in quibus periret*.

4. *Tanais*. The proper Tanais, now the Don, formed the division line between European and Asiatic Sarmatia, and emptied itself into the Palus Maeotis. The Iaxartes, a large river of Asia, rising in the chain of Mons Imaus, and flowing into the Sea of Aral, after a course of 1632 English miles, was confounded with the Tanais in the time of Alexander. The Iaxartes is here meant.

5. *Sogdiana*, a country of Asia, north of Bactria, between the Oxus and Iaxartes. Its capital was called *Maracanda*, the famous Samarcand of Tartan history.

6. *Chorasmi et Dahae*, nations of Scythia, on the Iaxartes.

7. *Argyraspidas*, ἀργυράσπιδας.

8. *Liber*, a name of Bacchus.

1. *Commisso praelio*, at the river Hydaspes.

44

2. *Nicaea*, from νίκη, victory.

3. *Bucephalen*. This city was built by Alexander in honour of his favourite horse Bucephalus, killed in the battle against Porus.

4. *Ostendere*, the historical infinitive.

5. *Acesines*, a large and rapid river of India, falling into the Indus.

1. *Gravior*, i. e. *maiore cum periculo conjuncta*.

45

2. *Saluti redditus*, i. e. *vulnere sanato in pristinam sanitatem restitutus*.

3. *Polyperchon*, otherwise written *Polysperchon*.

4. *Oceano libamenta dedit*; *Oceanum, ut deum, solemni libatione sibi propitium reddere studuit*.

5. *Praedixit*, i. e. *monuit*.

6. *Testatus*, i. e. *dicens, affirmans*.

7. *Anaxarchus*, a philosopher of Abdera, the friend of Alexander.

8. *Commissatione*, instead of *computatione*.

9. *Domus*, i. e. *gentis*.

10. *Acacidarum*. Olympias, the mother of Alexander, was daughter of Neoptolemus, a king of the Molossi, who was descended from Pyrrhus, the son of Achilles; Achilles was grandson of Aeacus.

1. *Acerrimus*, i. e. *vividissimi ingenii*.

46

2. *Litterarum studiis*, a periphrasis for *litteris*.

3. *Victoriarum flore*, i. e. *in media cursu victoriarum*.

4. *Talentum*, instead of *talentorum*.

1. *Ad formandum rerum praesentium statum*, i. e. *ad capiendum consilium de formando rerum statu*.

2. *Negat expectandum*, i. e. *dicebat, minime expectandum*.

3. *Valetudinem*, ob animi imbecillitatem.

4. *In tutorum obsequia jurant*, i. e. *jurant, se tutoribus illis obsequium praestituros esse*.

5. *Nullas sibi consiliorum partes relictas*, instead of *se non in consiliorum societatem esse vocatos*.

1. *In mercatu Olympiaco*, at the Olympic games, which were attended with much traffic, (*mercato*).

48

2. *Libertatem . . . fremebant*, i. e. *voces jaciebant, dicebant, libertatem, recuperatam, bello contra Macedonas suscepto tuendam esse*.

3. *Lamia*, a town of Thessaly, at the bottom of the Sinus Maliacus or Lamiaeus, and north of the river Sperchius.

4. *Discurrentibus*, instead of *discedentibus*.

5. *In civilem sanguinem*, instead of *in cives*.

6. *Ptolemaeus, Lagi filius*, also styled *Soter*.

7. *Demetrius*, surnamed *Poliorectes*, "destroyer of cities."

8. *Gamala*, a town in Palestine.

9. *Instrumentum*, i. e. *omnem suppellectilem, opes privatas*.

10. *Familiam*, i. e. *servos*.

Page

- 49** 1. *Navali praelio*, near Salamis, Olymp. 118. 3.
 2. *Iterato*, adverbially instead of *iterum*.
 3. *Bellum finitimum*, instead of *cum finitimis*.
 4. *Callisthenes*, a philosopher of Olynthus, intimate with Alexander; he was tortured in the shocking manner here described for refusing to pay honours to the king.
 5. *Propter constantiam tantae virtutis*, i. e. *propter tantam tamque constantem virtutem*.
- 50** 1. *Proelium*, the battle of Ipsus, a town of Phrygia, fought Olymp. 119. 4.
 2. *Continuae mortes*, i. e. *quae se exiguo admodum intervallo temporis secutae fuerant*.
 3. *Ei*, scil. *Demetrio*.
- 51** 1. *Minimo natu ex filiis*. To Ptolemy Philadelphus.
 2. *Strenue*, i. e. *forti animo*.
 3. *Moritur*. Lysimachus fell in a bloody battle, fought in Phrygia, near the Hellespont.
 4. *Ptolemaeus Ceraunus*, son of Ptolemy Soter, was prevented succeeding to the throne of Egypt by his father's partiality for his younger brother Philadelphus. He fled to the court of Seleucus in Macedonia, and, notwithstanding the kindness of his reception, perfidiously murdered his protector, and ascended his throne, B. C. 280.
 5. *Antiochus*, the son of Seleucus.
 6. *Antigonus Gonatas*, the son of Demetrius Poliorcetes.
 7. *Campus Cirrhaeus*, so called from Cirrha, a maritime town of Phocis, at the top of the Sinus Crissaeus, serving as a port to Delphi, and being 60 stadia distant from it.
- 52** 1. *Romam incendit*, after the battle fought at the Allia, in which the Romans were totally defeated, B. C. 387. See Part I. V. Lib. I. Cap. 32.
 2. *Pannonia*, a large country of Europe, bounded on the north by the Danube, east by Upper Moesia, south by Dalmatia, and west by Noricum. In the time of Antonine it was divided into Superior and Inferior, the former answering to part of *Hungary*, the latter to *Sclavonia*.
 3. *Saucii*, i. e. *ebrii*. *Saucius* is used of every kind of hurt or damage; thus it is applied to a drunken man, *qui mente non est integra*.
- 53** 1. *Diis antesignanis*, i. e. *diis ipsis ducentibus*.
 2. *Brevi*, scil. *tempore*.
 3. *Statuta*, i. e. *Constituta, composita*.
 4. *Opinio*, instead of *fama et existimatio*.
 5. *Ex Sicilia*. See Part I. V. Lib. II. Cap. 5. et seqq.
- 54** 1. *Ptolemaei*. *Ptolemaeus Philadelphus* is here meant.
 2. *Affluxisset*, instead of *insuper accepisset, supervenisset*.
 3. *Transitione militum destitutus*, i. e. *Militum ad hostes transituum defectione copiis destitutus*, instead of *solus relictus*.
- 55** 1. *Antiochus*, surnamed *Hierax*.
 2. *Supra aetatem avidus*, i. e. *avidior quam pueri hac aetate esse solent*.
 3. *Amisso regno*. He had been for some time a prisoner in Parthia.
 4. *Doson*, Δῶσον, *Daturus*, from his promising much, and giving nothing.
 5. *Dardani*, a northern tribe of Upper Moesia, inhabiting the territory now called *Servia*.

1. *Victi Lacedaemonii*. This battle was fought in the vicinity of Sellasia, a town in Laconia, north-east of Sparta.

2. *Saluti*. Instead of *vitae*.

3. *Ad Ptolemaeum*, to Ptolemy *Evergētes*, who had aided him against the leaders of the Achæan league.

4. *A filio ejus*. The 4th Ptolemy, son of Evergētes, was surnamed *Philopātor*.

5. *Seleucus*, the 3d, surnamed *Ceraunus*, by antiphrasis, as he was a very weak and irresolute monarch. He was son of Seleucus the 2d, surnamed *Callinicus*.

6. *Antiochus*, brother of Seleucus Ceraunus, though only 15 years old when he ascended the throne, rendered himself so celebrated that he acquired the name of Great.

7. *Philopātor*, by antiphrasis; *Φιλοπάτωρ*, *parentum amans*.

1. *Imperium totius orbis spe complexi*, i. e. *sperantes, fieri posse, ut imperio orbis terrarum potirentur*; or, *imperio totius terrarum orbis inhiantes*. 57

2. *Illi*, (scil. *regi Philippo*) i. e. *in Philippo gratiam*; *regno* (in the ablative) *a Romanis occupato*. So below, C. 68. *Ut Rex Asia Romanis cederet*.

3. *Gratius habiturus*, &c. i. e. *se malle socium (Philippum) quam hostes (Romanos) in imperii sui possessione videre*.

4. *Minus negotii*, i. e. *id bellum facilius profligari posse*.

5. *Trasimenus*, or *Trasymenus*, or *Thrasymenus*, now the lake of *Perugia*, a lake of Italy near *Perusia*, celebrated for a battle fought there between *Annibal* and the Romans under *Flaminius*, B.C. 217.

1. *Injurias Philippi*, instead of *de injuriis a Philippo acceptis*. 58

2. *Titulo*, i. e. *sub praetextu*.

1. *Abstineret*. Understand *ut*. 59

2. *Scriptis*, i. e. *per literas imperavit, ut*.

3. *Assiduo colloquio*, i. e. *Crebris sermonibus cum Hannibale mixtis*; *frequente cum eo colloquendi occasione quaesita*.

4. *Reconciliatam ejus cum Romanis gratiam*, instead of *reconciliatum ejus cum Romanis animum*; *vel, eum cum Romanis in gratiam rediisse*.

5. *Congressionem*, near *Thermopylae* in *Greece*.

6. *Praelium committitur*, near *Phocaea*, on the coast of *Asia Minor*.

1. *Ilion*. Where formerly *Troja* (*Ilium*) stood. 60

2. *Post praelium commissum*, near *Magnesia*, in *Lydia*.

3. *Ambiguo*, i. e. *utrimque imminente*.

4. *Aetoli*. The *Aetolians* rendered themselves conspicuous, as the allies of *Rome*, in the war against *Philip* of *Macedon*; but when they did not receive the whole of his kingdom as their reward, they went over to their former enemies.

1. *Velut in illo omne bellum confecissent*, i. e. *quasi illo capto, omne bellum confectum esset*. *Philopoemen* was one of the greatest generals of his age. He has been styled the last of the Greeks. 61

2. *Quaesito*. Ablative absolute; i. e. *quum prius quaesivisset*.

3. *Consultum*, i. e. *provisum a fortuna*.

4. *Pudorem*, i. e. *modestiam* (*σωφροσύνη*).

1. *Invidiosum*, i. e. *hominum invidiae obnoxium*. 62

2. *Omne serpentium genus*. Instead of *serpentes omnis generis*.

3. *In pacem cogrent*, i. e. *a bello desistere juberent*.

4. *Ne usu eveniret, quod accidit*, i. e. *ne id fieret, quod tum factum est, ut scil. Romani ipsum comprehensum venirent*. *Usu* and *usus venit*, equivalent to *fit, accidit*.

Page

- 62 5. *Sensit*, scil. *Hannibal*.
 6. *Dimitteret*, instead of *amitteret*, *deponeret*.
 7. *Suspensa*, i. e. *quae adhuc dubia et ambigua fuerat*.
 8. *Lege victi*, i. e. *haud aliter ac si victus esset*.
 9. *Quam victo, quam si victus esset*.
- 63 1. *Proelium*. This battle was fought near Pydna, in Macedonia.
 2. *Samothracia*, now *Samanaraki* or *Mandraki*, an island in the Aegæan sea, opposite the mouth of the Hebrus, on the coast of Thrace.
 3. *Conspirationem*. In a good sense, "*unanimity*."
 4. *Praedam, non proelium agentes*, i. e. *non de proelio, sed de praeda cogitantes*.
 5. *Proelio commisso*. Near Leucopetra, on the Isthmus of Corinth.
- 64 1. *Novarum rerum*. A milder expression for *seditionum*.
 2. *Attalus*, the third. He reigned only five years.
 3. *Summittit*. Instead of *promittit*.
 4. *Parthia*, the country of the Parthi, was a small province south-east of the Caspian sea. In this restricted sense, Parthia must not be confounded with what the ancients called the Parthian empire. This last was of vast extent, being bounded on the east by the Indus, on the west by the Tigris, on the south by the Mare Erythraeum, and on the north by Caucasus.
 5. *Binis bellis*. Orôdes, a prince of Parthia, defeated Crassus, the Roman triumvir. His son and successor, Phraates the 4th, made war against M. Antony with great success, and obliged him to retire with much loss.
 6. *Non pares solum*, scil. *Romanis*.
- 65 1. *Sui moris*, i. e. *ipsis propria et peculiaris*.
 2. *Fluida*, "flowing, loose, very wide."
 3. *Ut incautiores adversus vulnera insequentes habeant*, i. e. *eam ob causam, ut insequentes hostes minus a vulneribus caveant*. The art which the Parthians possessed of discharging their arrows while retiring at full speed, gained them many victories.
 4. *Carne nonn. ven. quæ. vesc. i. e. nulla carne vescuntur nisi ferarum, quas venantes ceperunt*.
 5. *Illis*, scil. *vectati*.
 6. *In supers. præc. amn. ven. est. i. e. quod ad eorum superstitiones attinet, amnes præcipue venerantur*.
 7. *Taciti*, scil. *homines*, the idea of which is contained in *genti*.
 8. *Pudore*, i. e. *reverentia*.
 9. *Seleucus*, king of Syria.
- 66 1. *Praeteritis*, i. e. *postpositis*.
 2. *Elymaei*, the inhabitants of *Elymâis*, a province of Persia, lying to the south of Media, and forming the northern part of the large district of Susiana.
- 67 1. *Thogarii*, a people of Scythia.
 2. *Insultare*, scil. *sibi*; i. e. *Confidentia virium suarum ipsum contemnere*.
68. 1. *Ex dolore in furorem vertitur*, properly, *ejus dolor in furorem versus est*; or, *tantum animo dolorem concepit, ut nihil a furore abesset*.
 2. *Ubi dolor vocem laxaverat*, i. e. *ubi doloris vehementia nonnihil imminuta vocis edendae potestatem fecit*. So Virgil (Aen. XI. 151.) says of Evander, who was overwhelmed with grief at the loss of his son; *Et via vix tandem voci laxata dolore est*.
 3. *Ad Caesarem*. To Octavianus.

1. *Cum signis militaribus*. These were the ensigns and standards which the Parthians had taken from Crassus.

2. *Trinacria*. So called from its three promontories (τρεις ακραι).

3. *Sicania*. This name was derived from the *Sicani*, a people of Iberian origin, who came from Upper Asia. They settled first in Italy, whence they passed to Sicily, and took possession of the western parts of the island.

4. *Graeci nominis*. A periphrasis for *Graecos*, as *Romanum nomen* for *Romani*. The lower part of Italy was settled chiefly by Grecian colonies, whence the name of *Magna Graecia*.

1. *Romani incenderant*. See above, E. cap. 51.

70

2. *Nexorum*, i. e. *captivorum*. *Nexi* is sometimes used in a more limited sense for *qui ob aes alienum nexi*, i. e. *in servitutem detrusi sunt*.

3. *Sollicitat*, i. e. *sibi conciliare studet*.

4. *Dubitavit*. Understand *utrum*.

5. *In quam rem miss. prim. in carc. ret. i. e. quod quum Syracusani fecissent, principes que cives pacis conciliandae causa ad eum misissent, Dionysius hos retinuit*.

1. *Locri*, called *Epizephyrii*, inhabited *Magna Graecia*, near the promontory of *Zephyrium*, at the southern extremity of the *Bruttiorum ager*.

71

2. *Sine fide fuit*, i. e. *nemo ei fidem habuit; omnibus suspectus fuit*.

1. *Murgantium*, a town of Sicily, in the eastern part of the island.

72

2. *Leontium vel Leontini*, a town on the coast, north of Syracuse.

3. *Auxilio fugae adempto*, i. e. *adempta spe fugae, qua se periculis subtraherent*.

4. *Duo*, scil. *millia*.

5. *Specularentur*, scil. *Carthaginienses*, the idea of which is contained in the word *Carthagine*.

6. *Poeni . . . occidione caesi nuntiabantur*, instead of *nuntiatum est Poenos . . . occidione caesos esse*.

7. *Auctus*, scil. *Agathocles*.

1. *Errore noctis*, i. e. *nocte et tenebris in errorem inductus*.

73

2. *Ampliandi*, i. e. *augendi*.

3. *Magnis viribus*, i. e. *multis cum copiis*.

4. *Bellum gerebat*. See Part First, V. Lib. II. cap. 5—9.

1. *Hiero*, the 2d. The first of that name lived two centuries earlier.

74

2. *Ad spem majestatis, quae promittebatur*, i. e. *ad dignitatis fastigium, quod aruspices eum sperare juebant*.

3. *Hispanus*, a son of Hercules.

1. *Nec summae tantum terrae bona*, i. e. *ea bona* (those productions) *quae e superficie terrae nascuntur*.

75

2. *Vineis campisque irrigui*, instead of *campos et vineas irrigantes*.

3. *Ad inediam*, i. e. *ad famem preferendam*.

4. *Extraneus*, scil. *hostis*.

5. *Arma sanguine ipso cariora*, i. e. *sanguinem et vitam, quam arma, perdere malunt*.

6. *Ipsi*, scil. *viri*.

7. *Serviunt*, i. e. *operam dant*.

1. *Gades*, a flourishing commercial city of Spain, at the mouth of one of the arms of the Baetis, now *Cadiz*. It was founded by a Phoenician colony. Hercules, surnamed *Gaditanus*, had here a celebrated temple.

76

2. *Ligures*. This nation was settled on the southern coast of

Page

76 Gaul. They gradually extended themselves into Italy, and obtained exclusive possession of that part of Gallia Cisalpina which lay between the Padus or *Po* on the north, the Ligusticus Sinus or *G. of Genoa* on the south, the river Macra on the east, and the Varus on the west.

3. *Illic*, i. e. *inter epulas*.

77 1. *Fatigabant*, i. e. *vexabant*.

2. *In tantum*, i. e. *tantopere*.

3. *Quandoque*, instead of *aliquando*, *in posterum*.

4. *Domestico praesidio fortem*, i. e. *adjutam catulorum*, *quos ad domus praesidium educaverat, auxilio*.

5. *Floralia*, games celebrated in honour of Flora.

6. *Apertae forent*, scil. *ab iis quos clam in urbem miserat*.

7. *Sepultam*, scil. *oppressam*.

8. *Recognoscere*, i. e. *diligenter inspicere*, *num arma celarent aliave de causa suspecti essent*.

78 1. *Nomen Massiliensium*, instead of *Massilienses*.

2. *Petitoque*, the ablative absolute, instead of *et quum petivisset*.

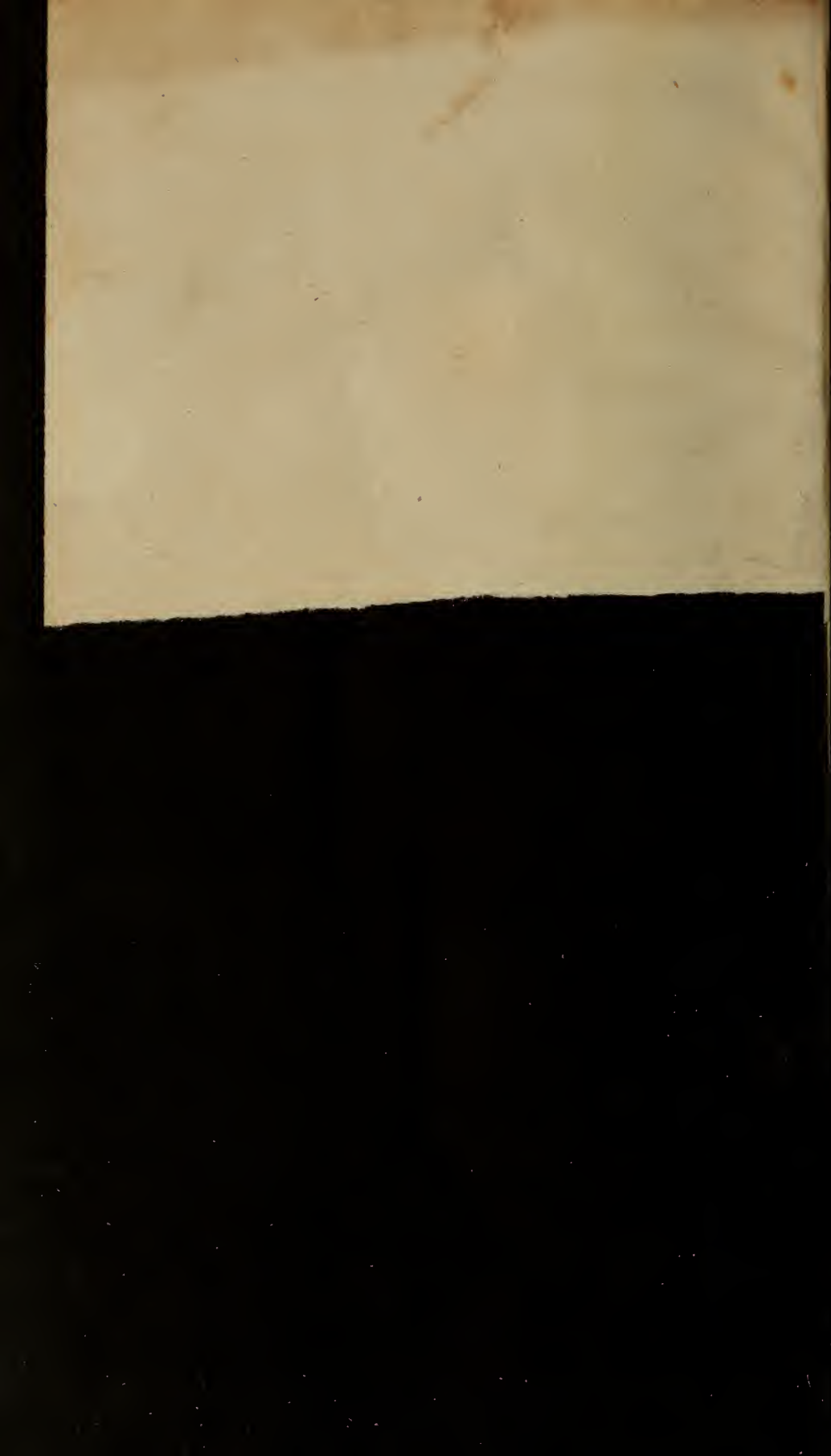
3. *Eos ad cur. deor. imm. pert.* i. e. *eos deorum cura haberi dignos*, i. e. *deos eorum curam habere*.

4. *Urb. Rom. incens.* See Part First, V. Lib. I. cap. 32.

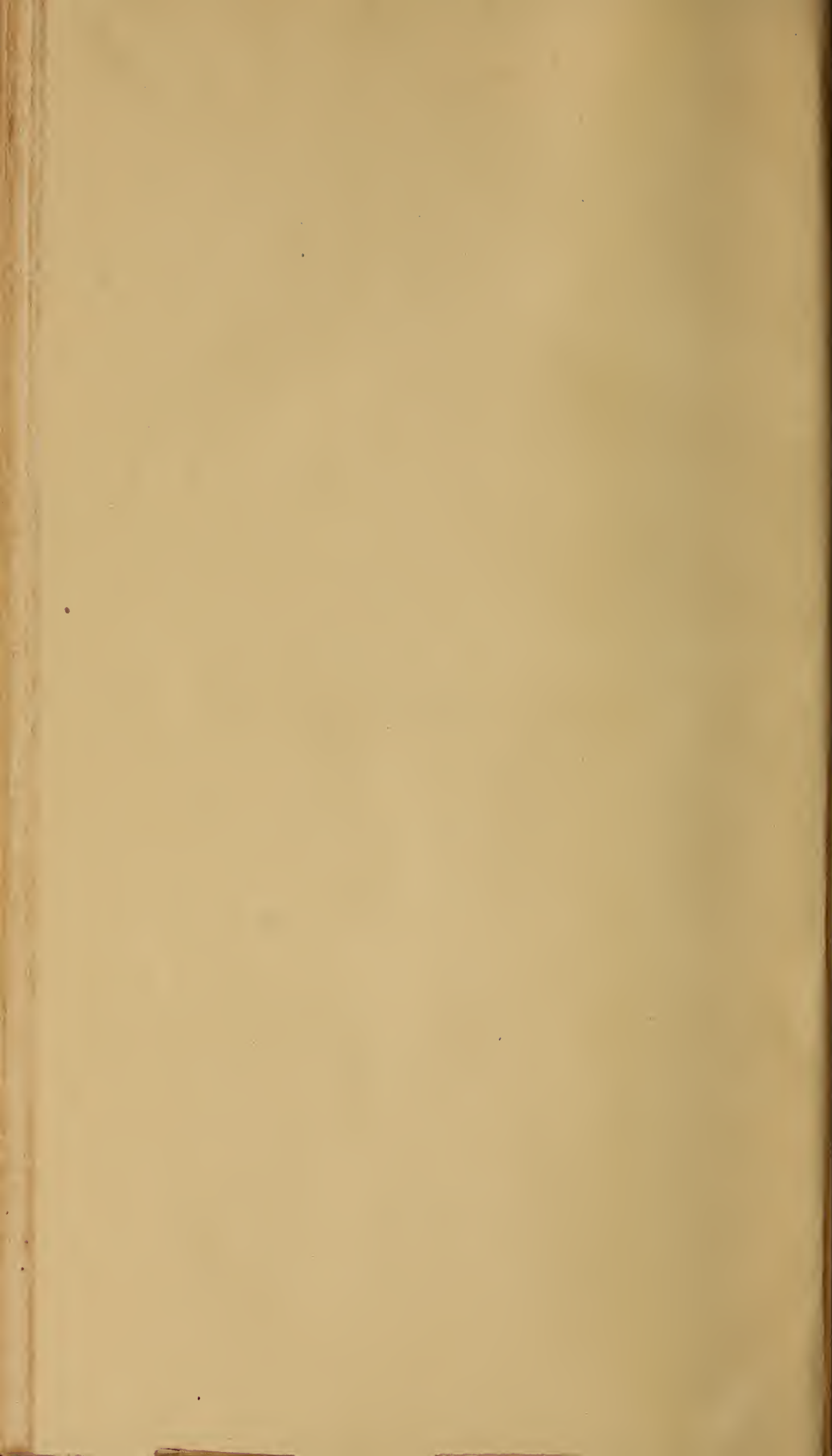
5. *Funere*, i. e. *luctu*.

THE END.

Milvins. A kite
 Netus. fear
 mmo. in. in. in. to assist by
 Stages. is have
 p. m. how. how much. as
 Alceimium. Protection
 Agnens. Noose, Snare
 retio in in in, in tangle
 ripier. to seize upon by force









Deacidified using the Bookkeeper process.
Neutralizing agent: Magnesium Oxide
Treatment Date: July 2006

PreservationTechnologies

A WORLD LEADER IN PAPER PRESERVATION

111 Thomson Park Drive
Cranberry Township, PA 16066
(724) 779-2111

LIBRARY OF CONGRESS



0 003 040 721 0